



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Br. 154.2

Br. 154.2













# PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

## PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME II.

12 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

TO

10 HENRY V. MCCCCXXII.

EDITED BY

SIR HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF  
SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.

PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN;

AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS  
OF THE KINGDOM.

1834.

*Brit. Hist. 79*  
*Br 154.2*  
*☆*

*1835, Oct. 2.*  
*Life of the*  
*British government.*

**RECORD COMMISSION,**  
*March 1831.*

---

**THIS BOOK**

**IS TO BE**

***PERPETUALLY PRESERVED***

**IN**

**THE LIBRARY OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY.**

*July 1835.*

**C. P. COOPER,**  
*Sec. Com. Pub. Rec.*

COMMISSIONERS  
ON  
*THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,*  
APPOINTED BY  
HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION  
OF THE  
*12th of March 1831.*

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME  
DEPARTMENT.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.  
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.  
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH.~~  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.  
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DOVER.~~  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.  
SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.  
LOUIS HAYES PETIT ESQUIRE.  
HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.  
HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.  
JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.  
EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.  
EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.  
WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

---

CHARLES PURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.

---



## PREFACE.

---

**THIS** volume contains the PROCEEDINGS and ORDINANCES OF THE KING'S COUNCIL from November in the twelfth year of the reign of King Henry the Fourth 1410, to July in the tenth year of that of King Henry the Fifth 1422; a period of nearly twelve years.

As the description which is given of the MSS. in the Preface to the first volume, and of the plan adopted in arranging them, applies strictly to all the articles printed in the following sheets, until the commencement of the general incorporation of the Minutes into the "Book of the Council<sup>1</sup>," on the 15th July 9 Hen.V. 1421<sup>2</sup>, (which will be hereafter more particularly noticed,) it is unnecessary to make any observations on the subject. The Editor will, therefore, at once resume his brief summary of the more valuable and interesting

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. i. pp. xvii. xviii. and Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 286, *postea*.

illustrations of the general History of this country, which the documents in the present volume afford.

12 Hen. IV.  
1410-11.

Few of the Minutes or other articles of the twelfth year of Henry the Fourth merit particular attention. They consist principally of pecuniary arrangements for the defence of the realm, for the usual expences of the kingdom, for the royal household, and for the expedition which the King intended to conduct in person for the defence of Guienne; and of instructions to the ambassadors who were sent to negotiate a general truce with Scotland and Spain. The draught of the instructions issued to the ambassadors who were sent to treat for a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of the Duke of Burgundy, throws much light on Henry's motive for seeking it, and proves his willingness to coalesce with the Duke against the Duke of Orleans, by showing that if the Duke of Burgundy wished it, he was ready to assist him with an army. On the other hand, the Duke of Burgundy was to serve against Henry's enemies whenever it was required. It is deserving of remark, and more particularly so, as it shows the utility of printing historical manuscripts in the most exact manner, that the name of the Duke of Berry was joined with that of Orleans throughout this article when it was first written, but that the former was afterwards erased.<sup>1</sup> Arrangements were

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 19, 24.



made for prolonging the truce with Flanders, and it is evident that Henry used every exertion to secure the tranquillity of the realm, with the view of concentrating his resources for his expedition to Guienne. 12 Hen. IV.  
1410-11

The list of the various sources of revenue, their several amounts, and of the expenditure, afford authentic fiscal information ; whence it appears that for the preceding year the expence of the King's household was £5,415 5s. 3d., but that £8,000 were paid for it between the ensuing Easter and Michaelmas ; that the royal chamber and wardrobe cost 2,800 marks ; that the salaries of the keeper of the privy seal, the judges, barons, and other officers of the King's courts amounted to £2,613 0s. 10d., besides £972 19s. expended in liveries to them on St. George's day ; that certain Prussians received £1,772 16s. 8d. ; that the expence of arresting ships and proclaiming truces was estimated at 100 marks ; and that the keeper of the King's lions was allowed £120 per annum.<sup>1</sup> It was calculated that the receipts would fall short of the expenditure by nearly £4,000 ; and the receivers of the tonnage and poundage and other revenues, were ordered to do every thing in their power to increase the amount of them. For the current year, viz. from Michaelmas 1410 to Michaelmas 1411, the King was assigned 8,000 marks for his chamber and wardrobe ; and £16,000 for one

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 6, 13.

12 Hen. IV. year for the expences of his household ; and speci-  
1410-11. fied sums were allowed the Prince for the defence of Wales ; to the admiral for guarding the seas ; to Thomas of Lancaster as Lieutenant of Ireland ; and to other eminent personages for the defence of Berwick Castle and the Marches, Calais and other fortresses ; and 7,000 marks were allotted for the payment of a loan borrowed from the mayor and citizens of London.<sup>1</sup>

13 Hen. IV. Nearly all the proceedings of the Council in  
1412 13. the thirteenth year of Henry's reign relate to the expedition which, in consequence of the King's illness, his second son Thomas of Lancaster, who had lately been created Duke of Clarence, conducted to Guienne<sup>2</sup> ; to the affairs of that province ; and to measures for providing money for the expenditure of the Kingdom. Application was made to numerous persons for such sums as it was thought they could lend. Several prelates, two of the companies of foreign merchants, the cities of Norwich and Canterbury, and the masters and clerks of the Chancery, lent sums, varying from 100 to 1,000 marks ; and the city of London advanced 10,000 marks to promote the immediate departure of the expedition.<sup>3</sup> The extremity to which the government was driven for supplies, is shown by some memoranda intended to be laid before the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 14-18.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 28, 31, 33, and 120-122.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 31, 32.

King, but which were not submitted to him ; wherein, after stating that it was necessary to borrow a large sum, it is added “ but the mode of doing “ so is not yet known ;” and the next sentence begins in these words : “ and because it is not yet “ known how to find means by which a man can “ borrow for the wages and expences of the King, “ nor as yet how to borrow for the wages of the “ soldiers who were to serve under the Prince,” &c.<sup>1</sup>

13 Hen. IV.  
1412-13.

The general impression which exists respecting the character of Henry the Fifth, and especially whilst Prince of Wales, is so opposed to the idea that he could possibly have been suspected of a pecuniary fraud, that it excites surprise that he should have been accused of appropriating to his own use the money which he had received for the payment of his soldiers. In the Minutes of the Council between July and September 1412 the following entry occurs : “ Because my lord the “ Prince, captain of the town of Calais, is slandered “ in the said town and elsewhere, that he should “ have received many large sums of money for the “ payment of his soldiers, and that those sums “ have not been distributed among them, the “ contrary of which is proved by two rolls of paper “ being in the Council and sent by my said lord the “ Prince, it is ordered that letters be issued under “ the Privy Seal explanatory of the fact respecting “ the Prince, in that matter.” <sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 34.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 34, 35.

14 Hen. IV.  
1412.

The Minutes of only two Councils in the fourteenth of Henry the Fourth, are preserved, each of which was held in October 1412. Nothing is noticed in the first, except an ordinance that the treasurer and victualler of Calais should appear before the Council, and account for the sums which they had received and expended. At the Council held on the 21st of October, measures were adopted for repairing Berwick, and respecting the money assigned for the defence of Calais.

Hen. IV.

Nine articles are introduced at the end of the Proceedings of the Council during the reign of Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, or because they were not discovered in time to be inserted in their proper places. Most of those articles have been already noticed, and the only one to which it is requisite to allude, is a highly interesting document, illustrative of the condition of Ireland in the early part of the fifteenth century.

It appears to be the fragment of a Petition embodying the complaints of the Commons of Ireland, accompanied by notes explanatory or corroborative of the different allegations, and giving instances of the grievances complained of. The date of this document is not known; and though it might be inferred from some parts that it was drawn up in the time of Richard the Second, the manner in which that monarch is mentioned ren-

ders it very improbable that he was then the reigning sovereign<sup>1</sup>: it is therefore placed among the articles of the time of his successor. Hen. IV.

The Commons stated, that when the whole of Ireland was possessed by the English and in good condition, the people were governed by the King's Courts of Law; that is to say, the Chancery, the King's Bench, the Common Bench, and the Exchequer, having their several jurisdictions according to the laws of England; and that the ancient customs and usages of the land were properly observed; but that now great part of the country was devastated and destroyed by enemies and rebels; and that in consequence of there being so many Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, some of whom were persons learned in the law, whilst others were ignorant thereof, all pleas were tried before them, as well those belonging to the Common Law Courts as to the Courts of Chancery, to the serious injury of the said Courts, the subversion of the law, and against the ancient usages of the land. The people were, it is said, daily harassed and oppressed by the Commissioners, particularly in the counties of Dublin, Meath, Kildare, and Louth; they were impoverished by summonses and distresses; husbandry was neglected, and tenants were unable to pay the rents and dues to their lords; many good towns and hamlets were ruined; several

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 51.

Hen. IV. loyal persons, as well great lords and other gentles, as commons, were so frequently indicted before those Commissioners by irresponsible individuals, not inhabitants of the counties where the indictments occurred, that no one knew whether he was indicted or not, or whether he had or had not been outlawed; hence they were often annoyed, and compelled to incur great expence in law proceedings for their security. In numerous cases, the lands of the lords and others were so suddenly and secretly seized into the King's hands by the Commissioners, that none knew whether his property was seized or not. Lands were sometimes kept until three or four days after the rent became payable, by which proceeding the owners lost it, after which the land was let to farm by patents, to the Commissioners themselves, or to other officers or Councillors of the King; and great impediments were thrown in the way of the proprietors recovering their property by law; and it is added, that the said prelates, lords, gentles, and commons were disgusted with their lives, from being impoverished and injured by law-suits, as by their petition to Parliament more plainly appeared.

In the note to these statements it is said, that formerly the Commissions to Justices in Eyre did not contain more than eight lines at the most, and now they contained forty or sixty lines; and it is added, that Justices in Eyre were abolished in England by Parliament in the reign of Edward

the Third, because the country would not submit to their jurisdiction, an assertion which is not borne out by the fact. Hen. IV

The Commons then complained of the exactions of the soldiers, who took goods and provisions without payment; and the conduct of the soldiers and kernes in the lordship of the Earl of Ormond, is cited as evidence of the truth of the allegation. The next complaint was, that, in defiance of Magna Charta, many churchmen, lords, gentles, and others of the King's subjects, were daily imprisoned, without any legal process, and compelled to purchase charters of pardon, their property being considered as forfeited, and this was done as well by sheriffs, justices of the peace, and other ministers of the King, as by soldiers. In proof of this statement, it is said, that the Lieutenant of Ireland received 80 marks of the goods of the Archbishop of Armagh, and that he took to the value of £40, of the goods of the Archdeacon of Kildare. Among several other instances, Sir Nicholas Alger is said to have been imprisoned until the Lieutenant obtained a missal worth ten marks, and forty marks in money; and John Tanner, parson of Newcastle, was taken by a soldier called John of Liverpool to Grane, thence to the castle of Wicklow, among the Irish enemies, where he was ransomed for £5, and a grant of lands; but the next morning, some other soldiers went to Tanner's cottage and seized a pipe of wine for the Lieutenant's use, broke open his coffers,

Hen. IV. and did what they pleased. He petitioned for redress in a Great Council at Naas, but the Lieutenant forbad the petitioner's counsel from mentioning the subject; and this had occurred to many others.

The Commons also stated, that ever since the conquest, such of the King's subjects as made any of the Irish enemies prisoners in time of war, were entitled to their ransom, but several instances where this custom had been violated by the Lieutenant's orders, are adduced; that the country was greatly devastated by troops of kernes and idle people<sup>1</sup>, as well on foot as on horseback, who paid nothing for provisions; and that whenever their demands were not complied with, they levied distresses, placing the men in irons, and retaining their goods until they received the money which they asked.

The Commons of the small county of Louth complained that the Commissioners had issued an order to assess Aghy Macmahon, and other Irish, the King's enemies, on the county, to the impoverishment of his subjects therein, and against the law, the which Irish refused to accept such food as the complainants themselves used; but were dispersed with their "caifs," nurses, and children, throughout the country, spying by day and night all the roads and fortresses, whence the greatest possible mischief might hereafter arise;

---

<sup>1</sup> "par coynges dez kernes et udifs gentilz."



and they therefore prayed that Macmahon and the other enemies might be sent out of the county. Complaints were likewise made of purveyances for the household of the lieutenants and other governors of Ireland, who not only paid nothing for what they took, but made their exactions much more frequently than was necessary; and by accepting money for releasing their seizures from some persons, they caused great oppression to others. This is said to have happened to the Abbot of Melifont, to Sir John Belyng, and to a hundred other persons, who did not complain because there was no remedy. Hen. IV.

Memoranda occur, on the back of this paper, that in the message sent by the Earl of Ormond, and in all the letters from him respecting that message, to the King's brothers and his Council, and to the Earl of March, it was stated that the presence of the King was greatly desired in Ireland; and several curious notices are added, proving, chiefly on the authority of Giraldus Cambrensis, the right of the Kings of England to Ireland.<sup>1</sup>

The Petitions of the reign of Henry the Fourth, are neither numerous nor of much interest: to the few which occur the answer was, that "the King has granted<sup>2</sup>;" that "the King referred the matter to his Council, to do therein

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 43-52.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 113.

Hen. IV. what the case required<sup>1</sup>," or that "the King had granted, by the advice of his Council."<sup>2</sup> Like the Petitions to Richard the Second, they are generally signed by the Peer who had received the King's commands on the subject.

King Henry the Fourth died on the 20th of March 1413<sup>3</sup>, and his son HENRY THE FIFTH commenced his reign on the following day.

1 Hen. V.  
1413.

The earliest Minutes of the Council of Henry the Fifth which are preserved contain the opinion of a Council held at Sutton on the 29th of June 1413, that the King should continue, during the summer, at some place in the neighbourhood of London, where he might receive intelligence from all quarters; that it was necessary to adopt measures for the defence of the realm and of Guienne; that, as it was not settled whether the Scotch would enter into a truce, the Wardens of the Marches should be reinforced by soldiers from the northern counties, and that commissioners should be appointed to negotiate a truce with Scotland. With respect to the treaty to be concluded with France, and the reparation of the violations of the old truces, it is stated that the Council had deliberated thereon, and had recommended that the Bishop of St. David's, one of the commissioners in that affair, should communicate certain matters to the King.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 110, 111.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 134.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 115.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 130.

Various other points were discussed, connected with trade and with the negotiations with Prussia, Holland, and the Genoese.

1 Hen. V.  
1413.

A very interesting statement of the Duke of Bedford, explaining his situation as Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, dated in May 1414, is the first article of the second year of Henry the Fifth. The Duke commenced by reminding the King of the repeated representations which he had made in the late reign, of the state of the East March, from the want of proper government. It appears that the marchers and others of the King's subjects on the enemy's frontier, were in constant danger of attack, without possessing the means of resistance; and that, as an effective truce had not been concluded, they were living in greater uncertainty and peril, than in actual war; that the walls of the town and castle of Berwick were in a ruinous condition, and the gates and drawbridges out of repair, that there were no cannon, gunpowder, armour, provisions, or other means of defence whatever, these things having been taken away when the town was burnt and sacked in the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, so that it was wholly exposed to the enemy, and possessed no other resources than were provided by the Duke, at his own expence, in moments of necessity; that although the burgesses and poor soldiers had so long continued in such uncertainty and danger, and endured more priva-

2 Hen. V.  
1414.

2 Hen. V.  
1414.

tions and annoyances than any garrison, not being in a state of actual siege, had ever suffered, they had received no relief, and upwards of £13,000 were owing to them ; that the Duke had become so impoverished in consequence, that he had mortgaged some, and even sold much of his own property, coined his plate, pledged his jewels, and borrowed of his friends for the relief of his soldiers ; that the burgesses had declared under their common seal, and the soldiers had expressed their determination, by “ lettres ragmons,” to quit the town unless satisfaction were made to them. The Duke added, that he had undertaken the Wardenship for 1,500 marks a year less than was allowed to Sir Henry Percy ; that he had held the March days, and made reparations of violations of the truce for ten years, without any remuneration, though his predecessors had received upwards of £1,000, annually, for those purposes, which, with other excessive charges, had rendered him a ruined man<sup>1</sup>, and had left him almost without power to perform any service to the King.<sup>2</sup>

Henry having resolved to assert his claim to the Crown of France, convoked his peers and other principal knights, for the purpose of consulting them on the subject ; and the advice which they offered him, forms the most interesting document of this year. They expressed their con-

---

<sup>1</sup> “ il est sicome homme defait.”

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 136-139.

viction that in so important a matter, the King would undertake nothing, excepting it were to the pleasure of God, and to save the effusion of Christian blood ; but that if he did so, it would only arise from the denial of his just right. They thought it desirable that an embassy should be sent to France, to urge his demands, and in the mean time, that preparation should be made for invading that kingdom ; that the necessary measures should be adopted for the safety of the realm ; and they added that when those things were performed, they were ready to render him such services, in person, as they were bound to do, and as their ancestors had rendered to his progenitors.<sup>1</sup>

2 Hen. V.  
1414.

Early in 1415 Henry finally determined upon invading France ; and in February, the Council made every arrangement for the defence of the kingdom and of the sea during his absence.<sup>2</sup> This Ordinance presents a perfect idea of the size and equipment of vessels of war at that period, as well as of the number of soldiers necessary for the different garrisons in Scotland, Wales, and Calais. Two ships, each of 120 tons, two barges, each of 100 tons, and a balinger, were to be stationed between Plymouth and the Isle of Wight ; two barges and two balingers were to be placed between the Isle of Wight and Orfordness ; and one barge and two balingers between the latter place and Berwick.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 140-142.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 145-148.

2 Hen.V.  
1414. Each of those ships and barges was to carry 48 sailors, 26 men at arms, and 36 archers, and each of the balingers, 40 sailors, 10 men at arms, and 10 archers.<sup>1</sup>

3 Hen.V.  
1415. At a Great Council which met about March or April, in the third year of Henry the Fifth, the failure of the mission to France and the resolution of the King to invade that kingdom, were formally announced. The Lords were reminded of their offer to serve in the expedition, and the Spiritual Peers were thanked for what they had granted in Convocation, and they were requested to deliberate on the amount which they could lend the King.

The Minutes of the Council about this period, will be read with much advantage by those who wish to acquire an intimate knowledge of the history of Henry's reign. In May, Mordak of Fife, the son of the Duke of Albany, was exchanged for the son of Hotspur, afterwards Earl of Northumberland, who was then a prisoner in Scotland, of which affair there are some particulars.<sup>2</sup> A curious fact is stated, respecting a demand for money from the companies of foreign merchants residing in London. They were summoned before the Council, and informed, that it was usual for merchants who traded in any other country than their own, to lend the Sovereign such sums as they could afford, or to

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 145-146.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 160-162, 188.

be committed to prison. Certain sums were asked ; but to this arbitrary demand, which was justified on the pretence, that as they acquired much money through the King's indulgence they ought to assist him when he required them, they refused to comply, and they were sent to the Fleet prison until the King should be otherwise advised.<sup>1</sup> This measure seems to have had the desired effect, as the loans were afterwards granted.<sup>2</sup> No assizes were to be held during the King's absence ; and the utmost care was taken to secure the internal tranquillity of the realm, and to protect it from invasion.<sup>3</sup> The Duke of Bedford was appointed Lieutenant of the kingdom ; and particular attention was shown to the state of the walls of London, the mayor being forbidden to do any thing respecting the demolition of walls or places in the city, without the advice of Whittington, Walderne, Chichele, and Crowmere ; and the mayor and aldermen were commanded to consult them in making regulations for the city whilst the King remained abroad.<sup>4</sup> Few proceedings of the Council during Henry's invasion of France, are preserved, and it is remarkable that in none of them is he or his army mentioned. The first time an allusion to the King's conquests occurs, is in the Minutes of a Council held on the 25th November 1415, soon after his return, when persons were

3 Hen. V.  
1415.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 165, 166.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 166, note.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 166.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* pp. 168, 169.

3 Hen. V.  
1415. sent to examine the condition of Harfleur, particularly the artillery, to pay the garrison, and to convey corn for the inhabitants of that town.<sup>1</sup>

A general statement of the revenues of the kingdom and of the expences of the military establishments for one year, namely, from the 24th June 1415 to the 24th June 1416<sup>2</sup>, contains much useful information. In February 1416, letters were dispatched to the Emperor, who was then at the General Council at Constance, and to all the kings, princes, dukes, and other lords of the empire, as well as to the kings of Castile, Portugal, Arragon, Navarre, and Denmark, but the subject of them is not stated.<sup>3</sup>

4 Hen. V.  
1416. The most memorable event in the early part of the fourth year of the reign of Henry the Fifth, was the arrival of the Emperor Sigismond in April 1416, of the preparations for whose reception a full account is recorded.<sup>4</sup> Five or six peers were appointed to meet him at each town, on his journey from Dover to London. At Blackheath the mayor, aldermen, and citizens of London were to attend him, and the King was to receive him at St. Thomas Watering, half-way between Deptford and Southwark.

The notices of arrangements for equipping the fleet, for the defence of the sea, and of Ire-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 184, 185.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 172.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 192.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* pp. 193-195.



land, to which country it was specially recommended that cannon should be sent, as well as for the expedition which the King meditated into France, are very numerous, and of much interest. A list of the King's ships proves that the royal navy of England then consisted of only three great ships, three carracks, eight barges, and ten balingers<sup>1</sup>, so that on every extraordinary occasion it was necessary to impress the ships of his subjects<sup>2</sup>, a branch of the royal prerogative which was attended with so much oppression that it gradually fell into desuetude. Several allusions occur to the soldiers who fought, and to the prisoners who were taken, at the battle of Agincourt. By the instructions issued to the Lord of Castilhon, Sir Thomas Carew, and Sir John Mortimer, who were to serve at sea from March to November 1417, they were authorized to make war on the subjects of France, Brittany, Castile, Genoa, and Scotland.<sup>3</sup> Early in March, permission was granted to the King of Scots, who was a prisoner in England and desired to proceed to the North, to be near the persons who were sent from Scotland to treat for his release, that he might go to Raby Castle, and remain there until Easter following; but it was ordered that the Scots who were employed on that mission, should be warned to approach Raby by the high

4 Hen. V.  
1416.

1417.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 205.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 206, for an instance.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 208, 209.

4 Hen. V. 1416. ways, that is to say, by Berwick, &c. and not otherwise.<sup>1</sup>

A petition from the King's Irish subjects, the date of which is not mentioned, complaining of grievances, may probably be assigned to the commencement of the year 1417. They alleged that the impositions to which they were subjected were so outrageous as to compel them to quit the country and come to England; that cattle and corn were taken from churchmen by the officers and soldiers of the Lieutenant, against the liberties of Holy Church; and that, in consequence of the incompetency of the officers, the laws were not properly observed or executed. They therefore prayed that proclamations might be made throughout England, that all persons being then in this country, who were born in Ireland, should forthwith return to that island; to which the King consented, "according to the form of the statute," an allusion to a statute passed in the first year of his reign.<sup>2</sup> The petitioners also requested that the Chancellor, Treasurer, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and the Justices, should thenceforward be appointed under the Great Seal of England; to which the King replied, that as soon as the term of service of the present Lieutenant, Lord Furnival, was expired, he would remedy that part of the grievance which related to the appointment of officers.<sup>3</sup> So

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 222.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 13.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 220, 221.

little is known of the history of Ireland in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, that an apology is not required for adverting to a petition which was presented to Parliament in 1416 from the King's subjects in that island. They stated, that Ireland was divided into two nations, the English, and the Irish, who were the King's enemies; and the purport of the petition was, that no Irishman should be permitted to hold any ecclesiastical office or benefice, and that no bishop who was of the Irish nation, should collate any clerk of that nation to a benefice, or bring with them to Parliaments or Councils held in Ireland, any Irish servant, on pain of forfeiting their temporalities. The King and Parliament fully granted the prayer of the petitioners.<sup>1</sup>

4 Hen. V.  
1416-7.

The Minutes and Proceedings of the Council in the early part of the fifth year of Henry's reign, relate to his expedition into France. Among the articles of this year which are of superior interest to the others, are the letters<sup>2</sup> from the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Genoese<sup>3</sup>, and those from Henry Beaufort bishop of Winchester, who went abroad immediately after resigning the Great Seal, on the pretence of undertaking a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. The instructions issued to the ambassadors who were sent to ne-

5 Hen. V.  
1417.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 234, 235.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 236, 237.

5 Hen. V.  
1417.

gotiate a marriage between the Duke of Bedford and Jane the daughter and heiress of the late Duke of Bavaria, are also deserving of attention.<sup>1</sup> As evidence of the power of the King over his tenants in Wales, the order of the Council in May 1417 possesses a claim to notice. A writ of privy seal was directed to be issued to the Lords of the Marches of North Wales, ordering them to deliver to the ministers of the King there all his "niefs, men, and tenants" of the counties of Merioneth, Caernarvon, and Anglesey, who were then within their respective lordships, so that they might be sent back and dwell in the King's lordships wherein they were born.<sup>2</sup>

6 Hen. V.  
1418-9.

Although there are only three articles of the sixth year of the reign of Henry the Fifth, they are of considerable value to history, as they show the King's anxiety to prevent a rupture with Brittany<sup>3</sup>; and contain the reasons which he gave to his Council for wishing to support the Dauphin of France against the Duke of Burgundy.<sup>4</sup> The latter article has, however, been already used by an elaborate historian of that reign<sup>5</sup>, whose labours have not obtained the reputation which they deserve; hence it would be superfluous to say more than that this document

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 241.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 231, 232.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 243.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 350, *et seq.*

<sup>5</sup> *Vide* Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," f. 17. pp. 193, 194.

developes in the fullest manner, Henry's policy on the subject, and the state of the two powerful factions in France.

6 Hen. V.  
1418-9.

Nearly the whole of the articles of the seventh year of Henry's reign, consist of letters from the King to his brother the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and to other personages, on the general affairs of the realm, as well foreign as domestic. Henry was then in Normandy, but his attention appears to have been as closely applied to the business of the nation as if he had been in England.

7 Hen. V.  
1419-20.

The most interesting article of the eighth year of Henry the Fifth, is a letter from the renowned Sir Thomas Erpingham, who was a member of the Council, to the Chancellor, acquainting him of a riot which he expected would take place in Suffolk between Sir John Howard and Sir Thomas Kerdeston, and their retainers, and suggesting that measures should be taken to prevent it, by forbidding the parties to have recourse to arms. Erpingham concluded by begging the Council to send him by the bearer of his letter "such good tidings as they had out of France and other parts," "the which," the veteran added, "were to me great gladness, joy, and ease in heart for to hear."<sup>1</sup> The Council accordingly directed

8 Hen. V.  
1420.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 273.

8 Hen. V.  
1420. that letters of privy seal should be sent to Howard and Kerdeston, strictly commanding them to conduct their suit in a peaceable and legal manner, “solonc l’advys de soun counseille de ley, et noun “pas ove forte mayn, ne en manere de guerre,”<sup>1</sup> thus affording evidence of a rude state of society, which is amply corroborated by the Paston correspondence.

1421. For the historical information which it contains, the writ issued on the 19th March 1421, to the Sheriff of the Isle of Wight, is the most important article of that year, as it proves that England was then menaced with invasion by the Spaniards; and though several other unprinted records establish this fact, it does not appear to be noticed by historians. The Editor’s note<sup>2</sup> on that writ may save others from the confusion which the documents printed in the *Fœdera* from the Norman Rolls, between January 1421 and December 1422, produced to him. Each of those records is dated at Rouen, but it is certain that Henry was in England from February until June 1421; and the probability, therefore, is, that many of the documents are assigned by Rymer to a wrong year.

9 Hen. V.  
1421. The earliest article of the ninth year of Henry the Fifth which has been found, is a statement made in May 1421, of the revenues and expenditure of the kingdom, for one year, on which

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 274.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 361, 362.

subject it affords the fullest information. The whole amount of receipts was only £55,743: of this sum the Custos of England received 8,000 marks; £19,119 5s. 10d. were appropriated for the war allowance of Calais and the marches; for the defence of the East March of Scotland, including Rokesburgh Castle, as in time of war, £9,500; the Lieutenant of Ireland received 2,500 marks; and the Governor of the castle of Fronsak in Guienne, 1,000 marks; and the Treasurer, Keeper of the Privy Seal, Judges, and other officers of the King's Courts, were allowed £3,200 17s. 6d. The Collectors and Comptrollers of the Customs and Subsidies received £821 3s. 4d., being rather more than one sixty-seventh part of the whole receipts. The "Pension List" formed a very heavy item in the expenditure, as no less than £12,125 16s. 10½d., being nearly one fifth part of the whole annual revenue, was paid in annuities to dukes, earls, knights, and other persons.

9 Hen. V.  
1421-2.

The sum total of these charges on the revenue was £52,235, leaving a surplus of £3,507, out of which it was necessary to make provision for the chamber, household, and wardrobe of the King and Queen; for the King's works; for building a new tower at Portsmouth; for the Clerk of the King's ships; for the Keeper of the King's lions in the Tower of London; for artillery and other *materiel* of war; for the Keeper and the support of, the King's prisoners; for embassies; for messengers, parchment, and other necessities; and

9 Hen. V.  
1421-2.

for the expences of the Duchess of Holland ; but the old debts of Harfleur and Calais, and the old debts of the King's wardrobe, household, ships, Clerk of the works, the arrears of annual fees, the executors of the will of Henry the Fourth, and the debts of the King whilst he was Prince of Wales<sup>1</sup>, still remained unprovided for.

The account of the expence of conveying Arthur Count of Richmond, and afterwards Duke of Brittany, who was taken prisoner at Agincourt, from London to France about this time, will well repay perusal.<sup>2</sup> As no notice occurs in any records hitherto printed, of an embassy having been sent to the King of Arragon in 1421, the copy of the Instruction issued to the ambassadors, presents new facts for the history of the period. It appears that the object of the mission was to prevent that monarch from joining the King's enemies.<sup>3</sup>

The "Book of the Council,"<sup>4</sup> or general incorporation of the Minutes of its proceedings in a Register, commences with Trinity Term<sup>5</sup> in this year, and the first entry is on the 1st July 9 Hen. V. 1421. Every act of the Council, of which many are still extant, was written on a separate paper, and signed by all the members

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 312-314.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 278, 279.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 285.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* vol. i. p. xvii. xviii. and Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

<sup>5</sup> Trinity Term in 1421 commenced on the 25th May, and ended on the 9th June ; but it appears that all proceedings of the Council between the expiration of one Term and the commencement of the following were entered as part of the proceedings of the last Term.



present, excepting the officers. Those documents were afterwards copied into the General Register or Book of the Council, with no other alteration than a slight change in the form ; but instead of retaining the names of the members as *signatures*, each entry, after the accession of Henry the Sixth, states what members were present on the occasion. No other attention to chronological order was observed in entering the acts of the Council, than by placing them under the year of the King's reign in which they occurred ; and it is not unusual to find a proceeding which took place in May, preceded by one in June, and followed by another in February or March, in the same year. In this work, however, they are inserted in strict chronological order ; and such other proceedings of the Council as have been discovered, are introduced into their proper places.

4 Hen. V.  
1421-2.

The Editor is obliged to defer any farther remarks on the nature of the "Book of the Council" until the whole of it shall have been printed, lest his present impressions respecting the cause of certain proceedings of the Council being altogether omitted therein, and of the occasional omission of any entry for several days or weeks, may be erroneous. The "Book of the Council" seems to have been kept by the Clerk of the Council, on whose office some remarks will be found in the Preface to the First Volume.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. i. p. xvii.

9 Hen. V.  
1421-2.

The earliest entry in the "Book of the Council" relates to the celebrated dispute between the Countess of Warwick, the daughter and heiress of Thomas fifth Lord Berkeley, and Sir James Berkeley, the cousin and heir male of that nobleman, respecting their rights to the lands of the Berkeley family. The rude state of society at the period is shown in a striking manner by one of the complaints made by the Countess of Warwick against Sir James Berkeley. She stated that he had placed armed men in the rectory of Wotton, to prevent her from entering it; that, on her passing the place, an arrow was shot at her, and that he shouted out "Bawes," "Bawes;"<sup>1</sup> probably "Bows," "Bows," being an order to the Bow-men to use their weapons. A gold crown, richly adorned with jewels, was delivered to the Bishop of Winchester by the Treasurer on the 2d July<sup>2</sup>, as security for money which he had lent to the King. The Mayor and Aldermen of London, on being charged with having appropriated to their own use certain sums which had been forfeited in the City Courts for usury, claimed a prescriptive right to do so; and they alleged that they possessed the power of making by-laws.<sup>3</sup> An example of the attention which Henry the Fifth paid to business, is afforded by reference to certain accounts, in many parts of which he is said to have written with his own hand "ad inquirendum," marking the places

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 286.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 288.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 289.

with a black spot ; and a similar inference is justified by the minuteness of some of his answers to petitions.<sup>1</sup>

9 Hen. V.  
1421-2.

Most of the notices of the general business of the kingdom, transacted by the Council, are of much interest, and will be found of important service to historians ; but those proceedings are so fully abstracted in the Chronological Catalogue, that it is only necessary to refer to it.

The arbitrary power of the Crown is shown in a particular manner in the case of Nicholas Thorley, an esquire, who had married the Countess of Oxford without the King's licence. For this offence he was summoned before the Council, and having acknowledged the fact, he was, by Henry's commands, which he had expressly sent from France, committed to the Tower, to be there kept in irons. All his lands were seized<sup>2</sup>, and it appears that he did not obtain his release until February 1424, when he paid the value of his wife's dower for one year, to be pardoned his transgression.<sup>3</sup> The cruelty with which prisoners were sometimes treated, is proved by a petition from the wife of Sir John Mortimer, who was then in the Tower on a charge of high treason, for which he was afterwards executed. She stated, that by directions of the Duke of Bedford, her husband was committed to "dure" prison in the Tower of London, under ground, without

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 290.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 303.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. iii. p. 145.

9 Hen. V.  
1421-2.

either light or air, and could not long exist; and she prayed that he might be removed to the prison above ground, that he might be called upon to answer as to the cause of his imprisonment, and that part of his property might be assigned for her support.<sup>1</sup> The case of Sir Hugh Ansley likewise merits attention, as an example of the power exercised by the Council over the liberties and property of a subject. He had engaged to serve in the army in France, but having remained in England, he was brought before the Council, committed to the Fleet prison, and his lands were seized into the King's hands.<sup>2</sup>

Various proceedings are recorded respecting the Coinage; and a fact of some interest to the history of the arts occurs, by their bringing to light the name of the engraver to the King in 1421, who, it appears, was called Gisbright Vanbranburgh.<sup>3</sup> These entries afford much information on the subject of the coinage, of which little has been hitherto known.<sup>4</sup>

1422. Queen Katherine having determined to proceed to France, to join her consort, in the spring of 1422, arrangements were made by the Council for the purpose.<sup>5</sup> It is, perhaps, deserving of remark, in illustration of the state of an army at the period, that the Minutes of a Council held in May in this year establish, that the usual proportion

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 311, 312.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 102.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 324.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* pp. 317, 318, 321, 324, 332.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide* pp. 328-331.

of archers to men-at-arms, or lances, was three archers to each lance.<sup>1</sup> 9 Hen.V.  
1422.

The last Council of the reign of King Henry the Fifth of which the Minutes are preserved, was held on the 13th July 1422, about six weeks before the King's death, as Henry expired at Bois de Vincennes, near Paris, on the 31st August following.<sup>2</sup>

Henry the Fifth's answers to the Petitions presented to him, often described the particular manner in which the petitioners' requests were to be complied with<sup>3</sup>; and, in one instance, instead of the usual words, "Le Roy la grant," "Le Roy le voute" occurs.<sup>4</sup> Some of those petitions are of much interest<sup>5</sup>; and the contents of this volume, generally, must be considered to afford highly valuable materials for a history of the reign of one of the most distinguished of English monarchs.

20th March 1834.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 331. See also vol. iii. p. 135.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. iii. p. 3.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 315.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 310.

<sup>5</sup> See particularly pp. 139, 301, 310, 311, 339.

## **ERRATA.**

---

**p. 79. l. 1. *for pmetta read pmetta.***

**247. l. 17. *for þ is read þis.***

**248. l. 8. *for Dorset read Exeter.***

# CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

## KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410, to October, 14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

---

*In this Catalogue some of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk ( \* ).*

---

### 12 HEN. IV. 1410-11.

*November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of the Council on the subject of a truce with Flanders - - - - - p. 3

*15th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of a Council wherein Edmund Levesegge, who claimed the manor of Frome Braunche, or Frome Valeys, with the hundred of Frome, in right of his wife, was commanded to remove his wife and family out of the said manor and hundred within one month next ensuing, and not to permit them to re-enter the same before the following Easter; himself in the meantime attending the Court of Chancery from day to day, and not to depart without the permission of the Chancellor, under a penalty of 1,000 marks - - - - - p. 4

*29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Instructions given to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Duke of Burgundy - p. 5

*19th March, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Minutes of a Council at Lambeth. An estimate having been made of the amount of the subsidy on wools payable between the feast of St. Michael last past and the same feast next ensuing, three parts of which had been previously granted for the safeguard of Calais; and other sums being necessary for the Marches of Scotland, the castle of Roxburgh, Ireland, the castle of

- Fronsak, the Duchy of Aquitain, and other purposes, for which the remaining fourth part was insufficient, it was agreed that a deduction should be made from the sum appointed for Guienne; and that if the estimate could be increased, such increase should be applied to the purposes above mentioned:—Assignments were also made upon an estimate of the tenth granted by the clergy, tonnage, poundage, and other revenues, for the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe; the annuity of Hartonk Von Clux; the officers of the King's Courts; the expences of the Exchequer; the arrest of shipping; embassies, and proclamation of truces; for liveries delivered on the feast of St. George to the justices and other officers of the King's courts, to the clerk of the great wardrobe, &c.; the repair of the King's castles and manors in England; the Prussians; and the Keeper of the King's lions:—The said calculation not being sufficient by nearly £4,000, the collectors were to be desired to use their utmost diligence in increasing the customs and revenues of the kingdom, and the surplus to be applied to the payment of such faithful servants of the King as were entitled to annuities - - - - p. 6
- 1st April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to negotiate a general truce with Scotland - p. 13
- About April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Minutes of a Council. Payments to be made for the expences of the King's chamber and household; for Wales; the safeguard of the sea; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and the castles therein; the castle of Fronsak; the repayment of money lent by the mayor and citizens of London; for the great wardrobe; to Sir Robert Umfraville, late Lieutenant of the Admiral in the North, for the arrears of his wages; to the soldiers of Berwick; and the Ambassadors sent to France - - - p. 14
- Apparently 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Minutes of the Council. Sums assigned for the safeguard of the Sea, Berwick, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Carlisle, Roxburgh, and Fronsak, and Wales p. 17
- About July, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the wages of men-at-arms and archers in Wales - - p. 18
- \* 8th August, apparently 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Letter from the King to his sister, Katharine, Queen of Castile and Leon, acknowledging the receipt of certain letters of safe-conduct for ships, and returning others in their stead; and praying her to aid the bearer in the recovery of a balinger and goods taken from him by the subjects of her son the King of Castile - - - - p. 118
- 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Notes of the Instructions to be issued to the Ambassadors appointed to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of John duke of Burgundy p. 19
- 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Instructions, formed upon the preceding notes, issued to the Ambassadors to the Duke of Burgundy p. 20



*26th September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Instructions issued to John de Samora, who was appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon, for the prolongation of the truce - - p. 24

---

13 HEN. IV. 1412–13.

*7th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Letter from the King to the Chancellor, commanding him to renew certain letters of marque granted to John de Waghen (who had been defrauded of a sum of money by two merchants of Leyden and Delf) against the subjects of the Duke of Bavaria, Count of Holland and Zealand, justice not having been rendered to him by the said Duke - - - p. 26

*16th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eachévins of Ghent, Bruges, and Ipres, informing them, that the Dukes of Berry, Orleans, and Bourbon, and the Counts of Alençon and Armagnac, and the Lord Lebret, having offered to surrender to him such lands as they held in the duchy of Guienne, and to aid him in recovering the remainder, it was his intention to proceed into that duchy in his own person, and requesting them not to aid the King of France or the Duke of Burgundy in resisting him - p. 28

\* *About June, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Fragment of some Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the wages of the lords and others about to proceed into Guienne, who had engaged to be on the sea-coast with their retinues, well mounted and equipped, ready to be mustered by the 1st of the ensuing July - - - p. 120

*8th and 10th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Minutes of a Council at Rotherhithe. Payment to be made of £1,000 due to John of Lancaster, of which sum 100 marks were to be expended on the repairs of Berwick:—The sum of £2,300 assigned to the captain of Fronsak;—and an assignment made to the Wardens of the Scotch Marches p. 30

*9th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—A List of the prelates to whom letters were addressed by the Council, requiring them to lend the sums therein specified, in aid of the expedition of Thomas of Lancaster into Guienne; and of those bishops, abbots, cities, companies of merchants, and others who had offered to lend money for the same purpose p. 31

*July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the persons appointed to survey the muster of the retinue of Thomas of Lancaster, at Southampton - - - p. 33

*About July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to inform the King of the expence of the expedition into Guienne, and of provisions for the King's household, and stuff for his wardrobe - - - p. 33

*Between July and September, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be written exculpating the Prince of Wales from the calumnious charge of having received money for the pay-

- ment of the soldiers of Calais, and of having appropriated the same to his own use:—Consultation to be held with the Council of the Duke of Clarence, on the subject of his deputy's misgovernment of Ireland:—Payment to be made to the Prince of Wales for the wages of garrisons in Wales:—Memorandum of the offer of Sir Robert Umfraville to undertake the custody of Roxburgh Castle:—Payment to be made to John, the King's son, captain of Berwick - p. 34
- 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Memorandum to remind the King that of £10,400 which remained unassigned upon the half of the tenth and fifteenth for the voyage of Thomas duke of Clarence, 4,000 marks must be taken for the full payment of the expence of shipping, the cost of which, though estimated at 3,000, would amount to 7,000 marks;—that provision must be made for his Majesty's household, chamber, and wardrobe, until Michaelmas next; and also for the town of Berwick;—that out of the fourth part of the subsidy on wools, besides the three parts assigned for Calais, provision must be made for the safeguard of the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, and the sea;—and that assignment must likewise be made to Sir Thomas Swynburn, for the custody of the castle of Fronsak - - - p. 121

---

#### 14 HEN. IV. 1412–13.

- 20th *October*, 14 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Minutes of Council. The Treasurer and Victualler of Calais were commanded to account for all sums received and paid by them previously to the feast of St. Michael last past p. 36
- 21st *October*, 14 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Points submitted for the decision of the King, relative to the repairing of Berwick;—the conduct of the Treasurer and Victualler of Calais, and the payments made by them;—the sum due in the time of the late Earl of Somerset and to the Prince of Wales, as captains of Calais;—the government of Ireland;—the wages of the garrisons of Wales;—the offer of Sir Robert Umfraville to undertake the custody of Roxburgh Castle;—and respecting Berwick:—With the King's answers - - - p. 37

---

#### ACTS OF THE COUNCIL IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE FOURTH THE DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

- Uncertain year: early in the Reign of Henry IV.*—Instructions relative to a negotiation with Scotland - - - p. 41
- Uncertain year: early in the Reign of Henry IV.*—An article containing a copy of part of a petition from the Commons of Ireland to the

- King and Council, complaining of the ill governance of, and various abuses in that country, to which notes have been added, explanatory or corroborative of the averments of the petitioners,—forming a very interesting account of the state of Ireland - - - p. 43
- Uncertain year.*—Letter from Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, to his uncle the Archbishop of Canterbury, referring to certain false complaints and remarks which had been made against him in Parliament, desiring his uncle not to believe them until he communicated with him in person, and in the meantime to excuse him to the King - - - p. 117
- Uncertain year.*—Letter from Sir Ivo Fitz Warine to the Council, excusing himself for not obeying their directions to attend its sitting in the ensuing Christmas, because he was so ill that he could not ride; promising to attend as soon as his health improved and fine weather came; and sending his esquire in his stead - - - p. 109
- Uncertain year.*—Petition from the tenants of the hamlet of Feltham, parcel of the manor of Kennington in the county of Middlesex, to the King, praying him to command the Bishop of London, the Prior of Merton, and the Abbot of Westminster, to forbid their officers to disturb them in a right of common appurtenant, which they enjoyed under a grant from King Edward the Third:—With the King's answer - - - p. 110
- Uncertain year.*—Petition to the King from Monot de Cantalop Esquire, of Guienne, who with his two brothers had long and faithfully served his Majesty in his wars in Guienne, praying him to forbid the mayor and jurats of Bourdeaux from doing any injury to a dwelling called Camarssat, near that city, to which the petitioner claimed a right:—With the King's answer - - - p. 111
- Uncertain year.*—Petition from John Compton, clerk of the poultry, to the King, praying for a grant of an annuity of 100s., in the same manner as one Walter Edyngdon, his father, had received the same - - - p. 113
- Uncertain year.*—A Petition from Richard Garner, citizen and vintner of London, to the King, praying for permission to export 1,200 pieces of tin yearly for seven years, and promising that half the value thereof should be returned into England in foreign coin or bullion:—With the King's answer - - - p. 115
- Uncertain year: before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Petition from John Montfort of Boroughbridge, chaplain to the King, praying him to grant him permission, by letters patent, to hold the church of Bossall in the diocese of York, which had been conferred upon him by the Pope:—With the King's answer - - - p. 113

[1 HEN. V.]

# CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FIFTH.

[From June, 1 Hen. V. 1413, to 13th July, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

---

*In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Henry the Fifth, because the exact dates of them are not ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places ; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk ( \* ).*

---

1 HEN. V. 1413-14.

29th June, 1 Hen. V. 1413.—Minutes of a Council held at Sutton, containing the answer to certain articles which are not preserved. The King advised to remain near London, that he might from time to time receive information, and provide for the defence of the realm :—The Wardens of the Marches of Scotland to receive reinforcements from the counties of York, Lancaster, Nottingham, Derby, and Lincoln, until it should be ascertained whether the Scotch would enter into a reasonable truce :—Commissioners to be appointed to enter into such truce, and to consult the Wardens of the Marches thereupon :—Sir Robert Umfraville, captain of Roxburgh Castle, to receive payment according to the terms of his indenture made in the preceding reign :—Permission granted to the merchants and burgesses of Berwick (who during the reigns of Richard the Second and Henry the Fourth had paid different customs for wools grown between the Cocket and the Tweed, and in Teviotdale and other parts of Scotland,) to export all wools from Berwick on payment of 13s. 4d. per sack for ten years :—The Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to be commanded to make payment or assignment to the captain of Roxburgh Castle for a quarter of a

year, according to his rate of payment in the last reign;—with a memorandum of the sum which he had formerly received:—The captain of Berwick commanded to appear before the Council to give them information relative to the sums paid by him to the garrison there:—The Earl of Dorset empowered to receive the fealty of the inhabitants of Guienne:—New commissions to be issued to the judges in that duchy:—The King advised to impose a tax upon his subjects of Guienne for the support of the Earl of Dorset, his lieutenant there:—Provision made for the future safeguard of that country:—Memorandum of a command given by the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal to issue warrants of protection for those going abroad with the Earl of Dorset:—The Council having considered the treaty about to be made with France, the Bishop of St. David's, one of the Commissioners, had made certain notes, which were to be shown to the King:—Sir John Stanley appointed Lieutenant of Ireland for six years, during which time he was to receive the issues and profits of that country, without being accountable for the same; and to have the guard of Ireland for three years of the said six years, having in his retinue so many men-at-arms and archers for the defence thereof as might seem necessary, and receiving the sums stipulated for their payment - - - - - p. 125

10th July, 1 Hen. V. 1413.—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer and Chamberlains to be commanded to pay Sir John Stanley, for the expences of his voyage to Ireland, £120:—With respect to the sea, the mayor and aldermen of London to be informed of the King's desire that their merchandize might be exported and imported without impediments, on which subject they were to give their advice on the Saturday following:—Letters responsive to be transmitted from the King, by the Ambassadors from Prussia, to the Master of Prussia:—The Envoys from Holland having been heard, they were directed to reduce their business to writing:—Commissioners appointed to make inquiry relative to letters of marque formerly granted against the Genoese:—The Marches of Scotland to be reinforced from the counties of York, Lancaster, Nottingham, Derby, and Lincoln, at the King's charge:—The captain of Roxburgh Castle to receive immediate payment for a quarter of a year:—Lord Grey to have the wardenship of the castle of Fronsak, on giving security to surrender the same to the King:—The Treasurer and Chamberlains commanded to pay the Wardens of the Marches of Scotland for one half year from the death of the late King, which event occurred on the 20th of the preceding March:—The captain of Roxburgh Castle commanded to appear before the Council to treat with them relative to new indentures, and to be dismissed from his office in case of non-agreement, receiving the arrears due to him

p. 131

## 2 HEN. V. 1414-15.

*May, 2 Hen. V. 1414.*—Statement of the Duke of Bedford, Warden of the East March and captain of Berwick, to the King and Council, reminding them how frequently during the preceding reign he had informed them of the misgovernment of the said March, chiefly in these points; viz. that the inhabitants thereof being always liable to incursions from the Scotch, no provision was made for their defence in case of war, nor any effectual truce entered into;—that the walls, gates, and drawbridges of the town of Berwick were in a dilapidated state, and that no stores of cannon, gunpowder, armour, artillery, provisions, or other things requisite for the defence thereof had been supplied since the town was burnt and sacked in the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, on which occasion they had been removed;—that although the inhabitants and poor soldiers of Berwick had sustained greater hardships than those of any other garrison, not being in a state of siege, they had received no relief, and arrears of upwards of £13,000 were owing to them;—that in consequence of nonpayment, he, the Duke of Bedford, the Warden, was so impoverished that he had sold some, and mortgaged a great part of the rest of his property, coined his plate, pawned his jewels, and borrowed of his friends, for the assistance of the soldiers, and unless something were done towards his relief he should be disgraced, and his servants and friends endangered on his account;—that the burgesses under their common seals, and the soldiers by “round robins,” had plainly expressed their determination to leave the town unless speedy satisfaction were made to them. The Duke reminded the Council that he had undertaken the wardenship of the Marches for 1,500 marks a year less than was formerly allowed to Sir Henry Percy, and that he had held the “march days,” and made reparation of attempts against the truce for ten years, without any remuneration, though his predecessors had annually received upwards of £1,000 for doing so, which, with other excessive charges, had rendered him a ruined man, without power to perform any service, to his great grief, because his most earnest desire was to render good, honourable, and efficient service to the King

p. 136

*13th December, 2 Hen. V. 1414.*—Petition to the King from John Horne, citizen and fishmonger of London, stating that when the King was Prince, his (the petitioner's) vessel, laden with provisions, was arrested for the service of the Lords Talbot and Furnival, and their soldiers, being at the siege of Harlech Castle, which siege would have failed had they not been then supplied by the petitioner, as Lord Talbot had certified;—that when he arrived there, and had partly unladen the provisions, and received payment for them, the Welch rebels came upon him, and seized the money which he had received,

and the remainder of the provisions in the said vessel, and, more over, burnt his ship, took him prisoner, and fixed his ransom at twenty marks; which provisions, money, ship, and ransom were of the value of upwards of one hundred marks;—that he was liable to be imprisoned for debt on account of the said cargo;—and praying payment to the amount of his loss:—With the King's answer - p. 139

\* *Apparently 2 Hen. V. 1414.*—A Petition to the King, stating that the bedding, &c. provided for his Majesty's prisoner, the Master of Fife, was worn out, and praying for a change - - - p. 337

2 *Hen. V. 1414.*—The advice given by the Peers and Knights in a Council held at Westminster, relative to the King's claim to the crown of France, stating their conviction, that in so important a matter he would undertake nothing excepting it were to the pleasure of God and to avoid the effusion of Christian blood;—that they thought it desirable to send ambassadors to France, and in the meantime that every preparation should be made for invading that kingdom;—that the necessary measures should be provided for the safety of the realm; and that, these things being performed, they were ready to render such services in person as they ought, and as their ancestors had rendered to the King's progenitors - - - 140

*Apparently about October, 2 Hen. V. 1414.*—Petition to the King from Edward duke of York, Warden of the East March and Captain of Berwick, who had been appointed to treat with the Earl of Douglas and other Scotch personages relative to the reformation of attempts made against the truce, praying for a commission giving him and his colleagues authority to conclude such treaty;—that the Duke of Bedford, late guardian of the East March, might appoint some members of his council to be present at the treaty which he was to conclude with Scotland;—that payment might be made to him of his wages as Warden of Berwick and of the East March, and as Constable of the Tower of London, as also of his annuity, and what was due of his inheritance:—He stated that the estates of Thomas, late Lord le Despenser, were forfeited, and in the King's hands, and prayed the King to consider the heavy expense to which he had been put on his present mission, and therefore to issue directions respecting the government of the said lands, and more particularly to appoint a knight to be sheriff of Glamorgan, for the preservation of the King's right, and the right of the petitioner;—and he requested that no livery should be granted of the said lands until his return to the King's presence - - - p. 142

23rd January, 2 *Hen. V. 1415.*—A Petition to the King from Gerard Sprong esquire, praying that a warrant might be issued, commanding the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to grant him a discharge for the metal of a brass cannon, called "Messenger," weighing 4,480 lbs., which was burst at the siege of Abrystwith; of a cannon, called "Kynge's doughtir," burst at the siege of Harlech; of a can-

non which burst in proving it; of a cannon with two chambers; of two iron guns, and three other iron guns; with gunpowder, cross-bows, and arrows delivered to various captains of castles, or used at the aforesaid sieges - - - - - p. 339

*16th February, 2 Hen. V. 1415.*—A Petition to the King from Sir Hugh de Standish, praying that the Master and Keeper of the “Arterie” in the Tower of London might be directed to deliver to him a suit of armour;—With the King’s assent - - - - - p. 341

*February, 2 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the ordinances made for the safeguard of the sea; Wales, and the castles therein; the Marches of Scotland and the Castle of Berwick; the Marches of Calais and the castle of Guisnes:—A memorandum of the want of money wherewith to pay the arrears of the garrison of Calais:—That it was necessary the Treasurer should show the state of his Office, and of the revenues of the kingdom, as well as the state of the King’s household, wardrobe, and chamber, and the debts incurred since his coronation, in order that provision might be made for the same before the King’s departure - - - - - p. 145

### 3 HEN. V. 1415-16.

*29th March, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of the endorsements to be written on various petitions presented to the King - - - - - p. 149

*Apparently about March or April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of a Great Council held at Westminster, wherein, after a recital that the Ambassadors, who, at the request of “all the estates and commons,” had been sent into France to try the effect of negotiation previously to the expedition which the King proposed for the recovery of his dominions in that country, had returned without success, although the King had offered to surrender a great portion of his right, his Majesty was determined to fulfil his intentions—the Lords temporal, who, in a Parliament held in the preceding year, had promised to do him service in the said expedition, receiving payment for the first quarter at the commencement thereof, and for the second and third quarters at the end of the said second quarter, in consideration that the money granted to the King could not be so soon levied, agreed (on receiving sufficient security) to accept payment at the beginning of the first and at the end of every succeeding quarter; whereupon the King thanked them, and commanded them to appear on the following Wednesday to deliberate on such securities as they required:—The King also thanked the Lords spiritual for what they had granted to him in convocation, and desired them to consult with each other respecting such aid as they could render to him by



way of loan for his expedition, and to report to him the result as soon as possible - - - - - p. 150

**10th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.**—Minutes of a Council. A commission to be addressed to the constable of Dover, or his lieutenant, commanding him to arrest such goods and chattels belonging to Katharine Kaylewartes as he could discover in the town of Sandwich, together with the persons having the same in their possession, restoring the former to the said Katharine, and detaining the latter until the King's pleasure should be known; and in case no such goods should be discovered, to levy the sum of £80 on the inhabitants of Sandwich, and to deliver the same to the aforesaid Katharine;—also to arrest the keeper of the gaol at Sandwich, who had the takers of the said goods in his custody and released them without her assent:—The Treasurer and Barons to be commanded to compel Simon Flete Esquire to render account before them for the time when he was receiver of the chamber and keeper of the jewels of King Henry IV. - p. 152

**12th and 15th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.**—Minutes of a Council, respecting the letters to be sent to the King of France, to the Duke of Berry, and to Master John Andrew (secretary to the King of France):—respecting the safe-conduct to be granted to the French Ambassadors:—the instructions to be given to an Envoy about to proceed to France:—The instructions issued to Ambassadors lately sent to the Emperor to be referred to:—The Earl of Salisbury to be spoken to, relative to Guienne, and commanded to appear before the Council:—The mayor and certain aldermen of London charged to cause armour to be sold within the city at as low a price as possible - - - p. 153

**16th, 17th, and 18th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.**—Minutes of Councils, wherein were present many Lords spiritual and temporal, whom the King thanked for their prompt attendance, and to whom the Chancellor repeated the matters treated of in the Great Council at Westminster, and the conclusions come to thereupon; that the King had, for the causes therein explained, determined to undertake an expedition for the recovery of the rights of his crown; and that certain aids had been granted to him by the clergy and by the commons:—On the following day the Chancellor declared that the King had appointed the Duke of Bedford, his brother, to be his Lieutenant during his absence, and certain Lords spiritual and temporal to be of his council;—the Earl of Westmorland, and the Lords Morley and Dacre, to be Wardens of the Scotch Marches;—provision to be made for the defence as well of those Marches, as for Southwales, Northwales, the Marches of Calais, and the sea:—The wages of the King's retinue fixed according to their rank and the country to which they should proceed—namely France or Guienne - - - p. 155

**15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.**—Minutes of Council. The mayor and bailiffs of Winchester to be commanded to prize the wines in that port, and to deliver the same to Thomas Chaucer, butler of England,

or his deputy :—Orders to be sent to the customers at Southampton, respecting wines on the sea belonging to the Scotch, French, Bretons, and Flemings - - - - - p. 159

*15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—A Petition to the King from John Neville, Warden of the West March towards Scotland, praying that a warrant might be issued to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to pay him the wages of 60 men-at-arms and 120 archers at Carlisle, from the 26th of May to the feast of St. John the Baptist next ensuing - - - - - p. 338

*21st May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Copy of the Instructions issued to John Hull and William Chancellor esquires, who were appointed to convey Mordak of Fife, son and heir apparent of the Duke of Albany, to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, from thence to Warkworth Castle, and from Warkworth to Berwick, to be there exchanged with the Scots for Sir Henry Percy (son of Hotspur), grandson and heir of Henry earl of Northumberland, and, in case of such exchange not taking place, to reconvey him to the Tower of London :—Writs to the mayor and sheriff of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the sheriff of Northumberland, Sir John Bertram, Sir Walter Fauconberg, Sir John Widrington, Robert Harbottel esquire, the constable of Warkworth Castle, and to Sir Robert Umfraville, commanding them to aid and assist the said John and William in conveying and reconveying the aforesaid Mordak from and to the places above mentioned - - - - - p. 160

*18th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Writ, apparently directed to Edward Duke of York, the Warden of the East March, informing him that the King had directed the Earl of Westmoreland to convey Mordak of Fife to Berwick Castle as soon as he should certify that Sir Henry Percy had arrived there in readiness to perform that which certain persons had promised on his behalf, and commanding him to deliver the said Mordak for the aforesaid Henry so soon as the latter should have made oath, and entered into a recognizance to pay to the King £10,000 - - - - - p. 162

*25th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council. Robert Twyford esquire to remain with the Earl of Westmoreland, Warden of the East March, notwithstanding that he had been retained to go abroad with the King :—Certain members of the companies of Florentines, Venetians, and Luccans, dwelling in London, having appeared before the Council, they were informed by the Chancellor, that it was usual for merchants trading in any other country than their own to render to the sovereign thereof, in case of necessity, such sum as they could afford, or else be committed to prison ; that, in aid of the King's expedition, he expected the said merchants, who through the King's grace enjoyed great privileges, and acquired much money by their trade, to lend him certain specified sums. The merchants refused to comply, and were committed to the Fleet Prison - - - - - p. 165

*26th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Writ to the Justice of Chester, or to his

lieutenant, stating that for the ease and indemnity of the King's subjects, and especially of those who were about to serve in his present expedition, no general or special assize was to be held in any county in England, and commanding him not to permit such assizes to be held within that county until the King's return - p. 166

*27th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the Lords who were appointed to prepare the instructions relating to the Duke of Burgundy;—to provide the securities which were to be given for restitution to the King of his jewels, which should be pledged on account of his expedition;—and the agreement with Sir John Tiptoft:—The Chancellor charged to issue commissions of array:—The Archbishops and Bishops to adopt measures within their respective dioceses to resist the malice of the Lollards:—An ordinance to be issued for the erection of beacons in each county:—The Treasurers of England and of the household to provide victuals in the counties near which the King might embark:—The Treasurer and the Admiral to provide for the payment of the seamen, and to treat between the Treasurers of England and of Calais relative to provision for Calais and the Marches there:—An allowance to be made to the Duke of Bedford for his maintenance during the King's absence:—The Mayor of London to be spoken to relative to the demolition of the walls of the Friars Augustines, and the imprisonment of those who had been taken in London for the King's works:—The said mayor to do nothing respecting the demolition of any places or wall in the city without the advice of Whittington and three other persons named:—The mayor and aldermen to adopt the best measures in their power for the government of the city during the King's absence - - - p. 167

*15th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—A Petition to the King from Robert Darcy, praying for a grant of an annuity of £60 out of the issues of the hanaper in Chancery, in compensation for the office of keeper of the rolls of the King's Bench, which office had in the preceding reign been resigned in his favour by Robert Manfeld, Clerk, and which he had enjoyed until ousted therefrom by John Hotoft esquire:—With an Ordinance thereupon - - - p. 169

*19th and 24th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer to make assignments upon the customs and subsidies of wools, skins, and tanned hides, in such ports as should seem best to him, as well for the payment of the sums due to the captains and soldiers of Calais, as to those who had lent or should lend money to the King:—John Stafford esquire, who possessed an annuity of £10 yearly out of the issues of the honor of Tutbury, excused from attending the King in his present expedition, because he was constable of Lincoln Castle, and one of the collectors of the tenth and fifteenth granted to the King in the wapentake of the Peak in Derbyshire - - - p. 170

*24th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, to 24th June, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—An account of the revenues of the kingdom, and of the assignments to be thereupon made for the payment of the captains and treasurers of the town and castle of Calais, the captains of the castles of Hammes, Sandgate, Guisnes, Merk, Oye, Rysbank, and Balyngbam, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Ireland, Northwales, and for the keeping of the Sea - - - p. 172

\* *Apparently between 1 Hen. V. 1413, and October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council. A warrant, to be issued to the prior or farmer of the priory of Wirminghurst, to deliver to Thomas earl of Arundel, out of the park and woods appertaining to the said priory, timber, to be delivered to the victualler of Calais; and another warrant to the said Earl to receive one hundred oaks, and to deliver them to the said victualler - - - p. 337

*20th October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Writ to the Justices of the King's Bench, reciting, that whereas, by virtue of a writ of premuniri facias, proceedings had been instituted before them by Nicholas Ryecroft, against Roger Lansell, Clerk, and others, his abettors, for having procured from the Court of Rome divers citations against the aforesaid Nicholas, to cause him to answer in the said Court to certain matters in the said writ specified, in contempt and prejudice of the King, &c., against the laws and customs of the realm of England, as it was alleged;—informing them that the aforesaid Roger had exhibited before the Council the letters of citation alluded to, which, having been examined, did not appear to contain any thing prejudicial to the laws or customs of the realm;—and commanding them to proceed in the matter as law and reason demanded - p. 181

*31st October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the examination of the late chaplain and steward of the household of Henry lord Scrope (who had been beheaded for treason) relative to the goods and chattels of the said Lord, and the persons in whose hands they were, of which and of whom they denied any knowledge; but the former recollected that one John Bliton, now clerk of the kitchen to the Duchess of York, had written the said Lord's will, but of the contents thereof he was ignorant - - - p. 182

*25th November, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council. Two persons recommended to the King to proceed to Harfleur to examine the state of that town, especially of the artillery; to pay the captain and soldiers, and report thereon; to take with them 1,000 quarters of oats or more, to be paid for out of the £3,640 to be sent there for the payment of 300 men-at-arms and 900 archers for one quarter, which sum was to be provided for out of the fifteenth payable on the 13th of December following:—The King to declare his intention relative to the government of Harfleur in case the Earl of Dorset should leave it - - - p. 184

*Ibid.*—A fuller copy of the preceding Minutes - - - p. 185

- 2d December, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Letter from the King to some person not named, stating that Robert Hornsee and John del Strother had fitted out two balingers to resist the Scottish fleet, that they captured on the sea two Flemish vessels laden with merchandize, and conveyed them to Shields; which vessels the person to whom the letter was addressed had, in conjunction with others, taken possession of at that place and removed to Newcastle: he was therefore commanded either to restore the said vessels, or to appear before the Council to show cause why such restitution should not be made - p. 186
- 30th January, 3 Hen. V. 1416.*—An indorsement on the preceding letter, which states that the vessels therein mentioned had been restored to the Flemish owners, according to the truce existing between England and Flanders - - - - - p. 187
- 10th December, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Copy of the Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to negotiate with the Duke of Albany, Regent of Scotland, for the exchange of Henry Percy (son of Hotspur, and grandson of the Earl of Northumberland) for Mordak of Fife, son of the said Regent - - - - - p. 188
- 25th February, 3 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to communicate with the King relative to the dispute between the Lord of la Bardes and the Lady Lesparre:—Ambassadors to be sent to Calais to treat with the Flemings; and to the Archbishop of Cologne:—Respecting Lord Furnival, Lieutenant of Ireland:—Persons to be appointed to convey letters to the Emperor at the General Council, and to the Kings, Princes, Dukes, and other Lords of the Empire, and to the Kings of Castile, Portugal, Arragon, Navarre, and Denmark:—With the King's decision upon the latter points - - - - - p. 191

#### 4 HEN. V. 1416-17.

- 21st March, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Instructions sent to the King's Commissioners at Calais, treating with those from Flanders - - - p. 192
- April, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minute of the Council respecting the reception of the Emperor Sigismond, who came to this country to mediate a peace between England and France:—The names of the peers appointed to meet him at Dovor, Rochester, and other places, on his journey to London - - - - - p. 193
- Ibid.*—Original notes from which the preceding Minute appears to have been amplified - - - - - p. 195
- 14th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Letter from Thomas Earl of Dorset, captain of Harfleur, to the Council, reminding them that he had frequently applied for provisions, artillery, and other stores for the defence of Harfleur, of which he and his garrison were in great need, especially of corn and meat; adding, that if they were not speedily

- provided, he, and the whole of the King's subjects there, must return at "nouvel Quaresme," which the Council might believe if they saw the great loss of horses that had taken place - - - p. 196
- April or May, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of the demands made by the Earl of Huntingdon, admiral of the fleet; viz. that John William of Dartmouth should be appointed to the ship called the Trinity; that, in order to equip and victual the ships, a day should be appointed for the Earl to make his muster on the coast, and that he should receive payment in hand for the soldiers' wages:—also for Sir Edward Courtenay:—A petition from Lord Furnival, praying for payment of 1,000 marks, disallowed to him by the Treasurer - - - - - p. 198
- April or May, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minutes of the Council. Lord Furnival, Lieutenant of Ireland, to receive payment:—The Earl of Huntingdon to be empowered to keep the sea towards the south and west, and Lord Clifford towards the north:—A question relative to the payment of Lord Furnival to be referred to the Barons of the Exchequer:—The King to be consulted respecting the increase of men-at-arms and archers for the guard of the Marches, and the keeping of the Irish sea, especially relative to the equipment of a barge from Chester, whereof John William was master, with men-at-arms and other soldiers:—Lord Furnival to provide bows and arrows at his own cost:—The King to be advised to send cannon into Ireland for its defence:—and to send petitions for forfeited property to the Council, to be decided upon by them - - - - - p. 198
- 12th May, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Instructions issued to the Earl of Huntingdon and Sir Edward Courtenay, admirals of the fleet, for the defence of the seas towards the southern parts of England p. 200
- February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—A Minute of the names of the King's ships and vessels, which consisted of three Great Ships, three Carracks, eight Barges, and ten Balingers - - - - - p. 202
- 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of persons appointed to arrest vessels for the King's expedition:—Memoranda relative to the Earl of Warwick:—The ships to be entrusted to the Lords about to go to sea:—The accounts of the voyage to Harfleur, and of the Clerk of the Navy:—The names of the persons recommended to fill the offices of constable and marshal in the King's expedition:—A list of French prisoners, and a memorandum relative to the wine consumed by them - - - - - p. 203
- 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer commanded to pay to the Keeper of the Wardrobe, out of the fifteenth and tenth and demi-fifteenth and tenth payable to the King at Candlemas, 2,000 marks, to provide provisions for the King's expedition:—to pay master John Stokes his wages as ambassador to the King of Castile:—and to make allowance to the captain of the castle of Hammes for the support of the pri-

soners in his custody :—The Sheriff of Yorkshire to have a warrant of pardon for £94 - - - - - p. 205

18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council. A warrant to be issued to the Constable of Bourdeaux, commanding him to pay to Sir John St. John, mayor of that town, as ambassador to the King of Castile, wages according to his rank, for one month; and the appointment of the said mayor as one of the ambassadors to that monarch to be notified to him :—The Treasurer and Chamberlains to advance to John Hull esquire, another of the ambassadors to Castile, part of his salary;—and John Merbury, the Chamberlain of South Wales, to pay Robert Hull, the Justice appointed to hold the Sessions in South Wales, as well for that duty as for his labour and expences in delivering the goal at Southampton of Richard earl of Cambridge and Lord Scrope and Sir Thomas Grey, who were convicted of treason, and executed :—to account with the keepers of the temporalties of the Bishoprick of Chichester, making allowance to them for repairs and other reasonable expences - - - - - p. 206

February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing instructions, whereby certain persons, retained to keep the sea, were empowered to make war on the subjects of France, Brittany, Castile, Genoa, and Scotland - - - - - p. 208

18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council. A warrant of privy seal to be issued to the Earl of Warwick, Captain of Calais :—The warden and scholars of the College of St. Michael in the university of Cambridge to appear before the Archbishop of Canterbury at London, on the Monday in Passion Week, bringing with them their charter of foundation - - - - - p. 209

*Ibid.*—Writ issued to the Treasurer of Calais pursuant to the preceding Minute of the Council, commanding him to allow the Earl of Warwick, captain of that town, in his accounts rendered before him of the retinue which he was bound by indenture to maintain for the safeguard thereof, the vacancies of six men-at-arms and twelve archers for so many days as the said captain had been absent from Calais in the King's service - - - - - p. 210

*Ibid.*—Petition of the Earl of Warwick praying for the allowance above granted; for warrants of privy seal commanding the Treasurer of Calais to pay him £100 per annum, whilst captain of Calais, for his "espial" in France and elsewhere, with the accustomed fees; and for permission for nine persons, there named, who received annuities from the King, to remain with him at Calais, without forfeiture thereof. p. 209 note

23rd and 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council. William Warberton esquire to be summoned to appear before the Council :—An assignment on wools to be made to the Treasurer of Calais for the payment of the debts of that town and the marches thereof :—The Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the castle and

- town of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, to have the same power as Lord Grey formerly had :—The Treasurer for the Wars to be commanded to pay to Sir John Popham and his retinue, proceeding to Harfleur, for the safeguard thereof until the King's arrival there, wages for one quarter, and for forty-two days after the 19th of March, on which day they were to muster at Southampton :—The King to be consulted relative to the mustering of his retinue on the 1st of May following :—An assignment to be made of the customs on wools for the payment of the garrisons of the town and marches of Calais :—Writs to be issued commanding the Sheriffs to make proclamation that all those who were retained to accompany the King to France should muster at the place appointed - p. 212
- 23rd February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Writ to the Sheriff of the lordship of Newport in Wales, and others, who by authority of Sir William Bouchier and the Countess of Stafford, the wardens of the said lordship during the minority of the Earl of Stafford, had distrained upon Edward Stradlyng esquire, and his tenants of Baslake and Sutton within the said lordship, for a talliage; which talliage the said Edward asserted that his ancestors had from time immemorial been unaccustomed to pay, excepting to the lord on attaining his majority,—commanding them to restore the seizures so made, and to release those whom they had imprisoned for the non-payment thereof - - - - - p. 215
- 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, wherein an assignment of 23s. 4d. on the sack on wools, and the same sum on every 240 tanned hides, was made to the Treasurer of Calais for one year, beginning on the 1st of June, for the payment of the captains and garrisons of Calais and the Marches - - - - - p. 217
- 26th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minute of a Council. John Pelham the younger to be retained by indenture to proceed to Harfleur with eight lances, himself included, and sixty archers, receiving for each lance 12d., and for each archer 6d., per diem - - - - - p. 218
- 26th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the substance of a petition preferred by the Irish, complaining of the exactions imposed upon them, which compelled them to leave Ireland and come to England;—of the seizure of corn and cattle belonging to the church by the officers and soldiers of the lieutenant;—and of the non-execution of the laws by reason of the insufficiency of the officers :—and praying that proclamation might be made throughout England, that all those natives of Ireland then in England, excepting beneficed clergy, law students, and scholars studying at the universities, should return to their own country, for the defence thereof :—and that the Chancellor, Treasurer, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and the Justices of both Benches, should thenceforth be appointed under the Great Seal of England - - - - - p. 219
- 28th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein, after



the matters above mentioned had been shown to the King, he replied, that after the expiration of the term of Lord Furnival, then Lieutenant of Ireland, he would provide for the appointment of good and sufficient officers, &c.:—Memorandum to speak to the King relative to the release of a Prussian vessel arrested in the port of Plymouth;—and respecting the three tenths wherewith the Bishop of Norwich was charged, since the time of his predecessor;—about a letter to the Master of Prussia;—and about the ransom of the Count of Ewe, in the reign of Edward the Third - - - p. 220

*March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, to be submitted to the King for his approbation. A commission to be issued to the Earl of Warwick, captain of Calais, and to Sir William Bardolf, his lieutenant, empowering them to prorogue the truce last entered into at Calais, or to enter into a new one, from the 15th of that month until Michaelmas following:—The Bishop of Durham and the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland having written to the King, that the King of Scotland was anxious to go to the north to await there the arrival of those who were coming from Scotland to negotiate for his release, they were authorized to conduct him to Raby Castle as soon as they should be certified of the coming of the Scotch ambassadors, so that he might be there by the day the Scots arrived, or previously, provided he did not wait for them there more than eight days; but if that time should appear to the King of Scotland to be too short, he was to be permitted to remain at Raby until Easter following:—The Scotch attending the treaty to be warned to approach by the highways, that is to say, by Berwick, and not otherwise - - - p. 221

*March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Points for the King's decision, respecting his expedition into France in 1415; viz. whether the wages of his retinue for the first quarter should commence on the day appointed in the indentures, or on the day of muster:—whether the wages should be allowed to those who died, or returned to England on account of illness:—whether allowance should be made to those who remained abroad, and also the “vacatz,” by the oath of the accountants, or in what other manner:—whether those who were appointed for the safeguard of Harfleur should be paid from the time of their arrival there, or otherwise:—whether those who were slain at Agincourt should have allowance until the day of their death, or for the whole of the second quarter:—whether those who embarked with the King at Calais should be allowed for the whole of the second quarter, or only for eight days after their embarkation there:—what allowance should be made to those who were prepared to go abroad, but for want of shipping remained in England, as well as to those who were prepared to go, but were countermanded by the King:—The account agreed upon with Sir William Hungerford to be a precedent for reckoning with the others - - - p. 222

*About March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Writ to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer, inclosing a list of the persons who had been retained to serve the King in France, and commanding them to account with and pay them the wages due for their services, the accountants answering to the King for all prisoners, prizes, &c., and restoring such jewels as they had received as security for payment - p. 224

*6th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, being a more perfect copy of the memoranda in p. 222, *antea*, and containing the King's answers to the points therein contained - p. 225

*9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the King's decision on some of the points alluded to in p. 222, *antea*.

p. 228

*Ibid.*—Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to account with those who had been retained to serve the King in France, on the same terms as in the writ noticed in p. 224, *antea*.

p. 228, *note*.

*Ibid.*—Letter from the King in Council to the mayor and bailiffs of Ipswich, commanding them to deliver to the merchants who were about to convey wools from that port to the staple at Calais six ships or vessels, each of the burden of forty tons, or less, taking security for their being returned to the port of Southampton by the 5th of April following, to be ready for the King's passage - p. 230

### 5 HEN. V. 1417–8.

*21st April, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Letter from the King, apparently to the Duke of Clarence, postponing the day of his muster at Southampton from the 10th to the 20th of May, and commanding him to be there with his retinue on that day - p. 230

*2nd May, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to be referred to the King, relative to the prorogation of the day of the muster of his retinue :—whether the commanders retained by him for his present expedition should have letters of protection under whatsoever name they might be known, or as they were styled in their indentures :—whether the Marchers of Northwales should be commanded to deliver to the King's ministers all his neifs, men, and tenants of the counties of Merioneth, Caernarvon, and Anglesey, being within their lordships, in order that they might be returned to and dwell in the King's lordships, of which they were natives and inhabitants :—With the King's decision thereupon - p. 231

*2nd May, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the persons recommended to fill the offices of Constable and Marshal during the King's expedition - p. 232

*8th June, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Ordinance of the King in Council, that in the next agreement to be made between England and Flanders rela-

tive to commercial intercourse, it should be stipulated that no war between England and France or Flanders, or infringement of the truces between England and Flanders, should interfere with the payment of debts on one side or the other; and that if in default of justice the aggrieved party should desire letters of marque in due form for the recovery of his goods, they should be granted to him:—this provision to last for three years, and to include all ports, havens, &c. on both sides - - - - - p. 232

*8th July and 20th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein after alluding to a grant made by the King to the victualler of Calais in the February preceding (vide p. 217) of a third part of the assignment above mentioned, it was agreed that the treasurer of Calais should receive the whole of the said assignment from the 1st of June until the feast of St. John Baptist, and after that time two parts thereof - - - - - p. 217

*4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Letter from Henry Beaufort, bishop of Winchester, dated at Bruges, to the Bishop of Durham, Lord Chancellor, praying him, at the request of the burgomaster and eschevins of Bruges, to cause restitution to be made of their goods and merchandizes seized in a Genoese carrack at Plymouth; adding, that he clearly saw that if such restitution were not made, the aggrieved party would seize more than ten times the value, to the great injury of the English merchants - - - - - p. 234

*4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Another Letter, dated at Bruges, from the Bishop of Winchester to the Bishop of Durham, informing him that when he was at Calais the wife of Roger Salvayn desired to know whether it were the King's pleasure that her husband should fill the office of Treasurer or not, as she did not know what to do; wishing, in the former case, to have a letter of authority from the Council, and, in the latter, a writ of discharge, he being then in the King's service; as in the mean time she was paying all the people belonging to the said office - - - - - p. 235

*September or October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Letter from the Bishops of Bath and Lichfield and Coventry to the King, congratulating him on his success in Normandy; informing him that certain deputies from the Emperor had communicated with them relative to a treaty between England and Genoa, and requesting his Majesty's commands on the subject;—they added that in consequence of the death of their colleague, the Bishop of Salisbury, their commission had become invalid - - - - - p. 236

*25th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes relating to Wales. A warrant to be applied for to pay the warden of Beaumaris Castle;—to order the auditors to be directed to take an account of all the “wakathes” of the captains, constables, and soldiers of Northwales, for three years:—No burgess to be received into the King's wages:—A surveyor of victuals and works to be appointed:—The chamberlain of

Northwales to have the payment of the soldiers there:—and sheriffs to be appointed who would abide in their offices, the present sheriffs not doing so, notwithstanding the King's commands - p. 238

\* *8th November, 5 (or 6) Hen. V. 1417–18.*—Letter from John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, to the Count of Charolois, in answer to a remonstrance made by him respecting the seizure of Flemish vessels by the English, in violation of the treaty for commercial intercourse between England and Flanders; stating, that it was the Duke's wish that the said truce should be maintained, and that reparation should be made on both sides for any attempts contrary to its form and tenor; and requesting that the aggrieved parties might send procurators to state their grievances, when justice should be rendered to them - - - - - p. 347

\* *12th November, apparently 5 Hen. V. 1417, or 6 Hen. V. 1418.*—A Letter from Sir William Bardolf, lieutenant of Calais, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and the other Lords of the Council, informing them that after the death of John Lardener, captain of the castle of Oye, he had directed Richard Hyman, the constable, and the other officers and soldiers of that castle, to remain there for the safeguard of it, until they should be discharged by the King's command;—he stated that their wages were greatly in arrear, and that they had requested him to make application to the Council for payment - - - - - p. 345

\* *About 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—A Fragment, containing the names of the pledges for the payment of the ransom of Louis count of Vendosme, who was taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt in October, 3 Hen. V. 1415 - - - - - p. 342

\* *27th January, 5 (or 6) Hen. V. 1418–19.*—Letter addressed to Sir William Bardolf, the lieutenant of the captain of Calais, informing him that the King was engaged in a war for the recovery of Normandy, but was ignorant of the proceedings and intentions of the King of France; and desiring him to send some trusty persons into Picardy, as spies:—Similar letters were directed to the lieutenant and clerk of the staple at Calais; and John Hundon was commanded to proceed, in the company of Reginald Curteys, to Bruges, for the purpose of making inquiries on the same subject - - - p. 343

*10th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418.*—Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, Chancellor, commanding him to account with John Hull esquire, (who was greatly endangered, and had pledged his property,) for the time during which he had been in the King's service as ambassador to Spain - - - - - p. 239

*February, 5 Hen. V. 1418.*—Minute of the Council. A commission to be issued empowering John Colles, clerk, serjeant of the vestriary of the King's chapel, and John Water, clerk, to arrest carriages for the conveyance of the ornaments, jewels, books, vestments, &c. of the King's chapel, to Southampton - - - - - p. 240

*3rd March, 5 Hen. V. 1418.*—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat respecting a marriage between Jane, daughter and heiress of William late duke of Bavaria, and the King's brother, John duke of Bedford - - - p. 241

\* *About 5 Hen. V. 1418.*—A Petition to the Council from Sir William Sturmy and Doctor Richard Leyot, praying that the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer might be directed to account with them for their wages and allowances as ambassadors to Holland.

p. 343

---

### 6 HEN. V. 1418-19.

*29th November, 6 Hen. V. 1418.*—Letter from the King, dated in his camp before Rouen, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, reminding him that he had repeatedly commanded him that reparation should be made to the subjects of the Duke of Brittany for attempts against the truce; that, notwithstanding his commands, complaints of such infringements were again made; ordering that the individuals complained of should be immediately sent to his Majesty, and that such ordinance be issued as that no man might again have cause to complain, or the King to write on such a subject, "considering the great occupation which he had otherwise" p. 243

\* *6 Hen. V. 1418.*—An article submitted by the King's command for the consideration of the Council, containing "the causes why that the King disposeth hym to trete with the Dauphin ayeinst the Duc of Bourgoine" - - - p. 350

*1st March, 6 Hen. V. 1419.*—Instructions issued to the Commissioners who were appointed on the 26th February preceding to treat with the ambassadors and community of Genoa - - - p. 245

---

### 7 HEN. V. 1419-20.

*22nd March, 7 Hen. V. 1419.*—Letter from John bishop of Norwich, Sir Thomas Erpingham, and John Wodehouse esquire, apparently to the Chancellor, acquainting him, that in pursuance of a writ of privy seal, commanding them to select eight knights or esquires of the county of Norfolk to go abroad in the King's service, and enclosing eight blank privy seals, to be indorsed to such persons as they should think fit, they had accordingly indorsed them; and that on the day appointed by them many of the persons to whom they were addressed appeared before them, and showed, that although the writs of privy seal were indorsed to the persons selected by the commissioners, other persons were named within, whereby it

seemed that great negligence was attributable to some one ; that they had nevertheless entreated those who appeared before them to join the King, but that, from the poverty and infirmities of many of them, they could find none who would willingly go ; but that the chief reason of their want of success was, that the most able men of the county were already abroad in the King's service - - p. 246

*21st April, apparently in the 7th Hen. V. 1419.*—Letter from Thomas Beaufort, styling himself “ Duke of Exeter, Earl of Dorset and of Harcourt, Admiral of England, Guienne, and Ireland, and Captain of Rouen,” to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, requesting him to cause deliverance to be made to certain merchants of Bristol of a vessel taken by them on the coast of Ireland, and forfeited to the said duke as admiral, for having broken the truce existing between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - p. 248

*28th April, 7 Hen. V. 1419.*—Letter from the King, dated at Vernon, to his brother John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, enclosing copies of letters received from the four members of Flanders, desiring a continuation of the existing treaties respecting commercial intercourse, with the King's letters responsive to the same, and the form of certain provisions which his Majesty wished to be added to the next treaty ; desiring the duke to write to the said four members for the purpose of ascertaining when their ambassadors would be ready at Calais - - - - - p. 250

Letter from the burgomasters, eschevins, &c. of Bruges, Ghent, Ipres, and the Free Territory to the King, dated *24th March, 7 Hen. V. 1419*, referred to in the preceding letter - p. 251

Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Bruges, &c. dated *20th April, 7 Hen. V. 1419*, referred to in the King's letter to the Duke of Bedford in p. 250, *antea* - p. 253

*About August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.*—Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, relative to a truce with Flanders, in which he desired that all his subjects, as well of Normandy and his other lordships, as of England, should be included ;—and also concerning a treaty with the ambassadors of Genoa, upon the subjects of which country the English merchants had a claim for goods seized by them ; suggesting that in consideration of the injury done to English commerce by the Genoese, by letters of marque, it were better to accept the sum offered by them as a compensation, provided permission were granted to the English merchants to trade in their ports. p. 255

*About August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.*—A statement made to the Council by some English merchants, reminding them, that as the Genoese demanded the utmost value of their goods seized by the English by letters of marque, they ought to pay to the English for the goods seized by them in Genoa as much as they were worth in Italy :—that it had been proved that the goods so seized belonged to the English,

- and not to the Florentines, as the Genoese alleged:—that they ought not to be responsible for the claim made by the Genoese upon the Duke of Clarence:—that by the advice of the Council they had valued their goods at the very lowest price, whereby they were considerable losers:—and submitting the settlement of the matter to the decision of the Council - - - - - p. 257
- 31st August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster. Payment to be made to the Lord of la Barde of the arrears due to him for surrendering to the King his right to the castle and lordship of Lesparre and Lesparrois:—The captain of the castle of Lesparre, who had been seized by the Spaniards, to receive two hundred franks as a compensation for his losses and for the custody of the said castle:—The letters patent of the auditors of the county of Cornwall to be cancelled, and others to be issued to them p. 261
- 26th September, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Gisors, to the Council at Bordeaux, commanding them to appease the quarrel between the Lords of Montferrant and Lescun, for the lands which belonged to the late Lord of Castelhon, and to forbid them to make, or cause to be made, any riotous assemblies on the one side or the other - - - - - p. 262
- 26th September, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Gisors, apparently to the nobles and other inhabitants of Bordeaux, desiring them to give credence to the mayor and constable of Bordeaux, whom he had commissioned to inform them of his intentions relative to the defence of Guienne, and the resistance to be made to his enemies - - - - - p. 263
- 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the lords and other inhabitants of the duchy of Guienne, on the same subject - - - - - p. 264
- 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the mayor and constable of Bordeaux, who were commissioned to communicate to the inhabitants of Guienne the King's desire that they should grant a "fuage" for the defence of that country p. 265
- 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to Thomas ap Reen (*query* ap Rice) and other merchants of Bristol, stating that he had been informed that they had taken certain carracks and other vessels laden with goods and merchandises belonging to the Genoese and other enemies, and had conveyed the same to Plymouth; and requesting them to permit the persons whom he had sent to them to select a portion of the said goods for his own use, for which he promised faithful payment - - - p. 266
- 18th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the Count de Longville, informing him that he had appointed Simon Flete esquire to proceed with him into the duchy of Guienne, to ascertain the disposition of the inhabitants thereof respecting the granting of an aid, &c. *Vide* pages 264, *et seq. antea.* - p. 267

*7th December, 7 Hen. V. 1419.*—An Indenture between Sir Nicholas Montgomery, on the first part, Robert Waterton esquire, on the second part, and William Massy, (who was appointed by the Duke of Bedford and other Lords of the Council to report the form and manner of the exchange to be made between the said Montgomery and Waterton, of the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon,) on the third part, respecting the exchange of the custody of those personages.  
p. 269

### 8 HEN. V. 1420–21.

- 8th June, 8 Hen. V. 1420.*—Minute of a Council held at Westminster, wherein certain English merchants stated the sum, viz. £7,333 6s. 8d., which they would be content to receive for their claims upon the Genoese, when the Ambassadors from that country offered £5,000, and no more, in liquidation of the whole amount claimed p. 270
- 8th June, 8 Hen. V. 1420.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein letters were addressed to Sir Nicholas Montgomery and Sir Thomas Burton, commanding them to bring the Dukes of Bourbon and Orleans before the Council on the 15th of the same month - - - p. 271
- 10th July, (apparently) 8 Hen. V. 1420.*—Letter from Sir Thomas Erpingham K.G. and a Member of the Council to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, acquainting him, for the information of the Council, of the probability of a riot between Sir John Howard and Sir Thomas Kerdeston, who were about to attend the Suffolk assizes:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - - - p. 272
- 12th July, 8 Hen. V. 1420.*—Writ to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, commanding them to pay to Sir Roger Aston, lieutenant to the late constable of the Tower of London, £8 9s. 2d., for the expences of Arthur of Brittany, being in his custody from the 13th June to the 14th July in that year - - - p. 274
- 29th November, 8 Hen. V. 1420.*—Petition to the Council from John Barstaple, merchant of Bristol, who had exported a great many hides to Harfleur, contrary to the statute of the staple, of which statute he alleged his ignorance, and which hides had been declared by the Barons of the Exchequer to be forfeited; praying that in consideration of his having paid the customs for the same, his fine might be light, and his imprisonment short - - - p. 275
- 29th November, 8 Hen. V. 1420.*—Minutes of a Council, containing memoranda to speak to the Duke of Gloucester relative to the appointment of commissioners and the terms of a commission:—A prisoner to be fined:—Letters of privy seal to be issued for the postponing of a special indictment for felony until the session after next - - - p. 276
- \* *19th March, apparently 8 Hen. V. 1421.*—Letter from the King to



the constable and other officers of the Isle of Wight, acquainting them that information had been received that the Spaniards were then in great force on the sea, prepared for war, with the intention to invade the kingdom, and especially that island; and desiring them to make proclamation that all persons capable of bearing arms should array themselves for the defence thereof; that watch be kept by day and night; and desiring them, if greater force were necessary, to send to the Council with all dispatch - - - p. 362

### 9 HEN. V. 1421-2.

*6th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—A statement of the revenues of the kingdom arising from customs, subsidies, the issues of counties, wardships, marriages, &c., amounting to £55,743, out of which provision was to be made annually for the custody of England, Calais and the Marches thereof, the Marches of Scotland and Roxburgh Castle, Ireland, and the castle of Fronsak, for the fees of the treasurer, keeper of the privy seal, justices, barons of the exchequer, and other officers, for the rewards to the collectors and comptrollers of the customs payable at the exchequer, for the annuities payable at the exchequer to divers dukes, earls, knights, esquires, and others, for annuities payable out of the customs, and for the fees of customers and comptrollers, amounting to £52,235, and leaving a surplus of £3,507, out of which provision was to be made for the chamber, household, and wardrobe of the King and Queen, for the King's works, for the building of a tower at Portsmouth, for the clerk of the King's ships, for the keeper of the King's lions, and the constable of the Tower of London, for artillery and other things appointed for the King's wars, for the support of prisoners, for embassies, for messengers, parchment, and other expences, and for the expences of the Duchess of Holland; leaving unprovided for, the old debts of Harfleur, Calais, of the King's wardrobe and household, of the offices of clerk of the ships and of the works, the arrears of annual fees, the executors of the will of Henry the Fourth and his debts, and the King's debts whilst Prince of Wales - - - p. 312

*19th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to account with and pay Sir William Mering for his expences in keeping Arthur of Brittany (Count of Richmond), the King's prisoner - - - p. 277

*Ibid.*—Memorandum of the expences incurred by Sir William Meryng knight, in conveying Arthur count of Richmond to France, between the 5th of September and November 1421 - - - 278

*20th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition to the King from the executors of John Waterton, praying that they might receive a discharge from the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer for two cups, one of

- gold and the other of silver, and two golden cruets, which had been delivered to the said John by the Bishop of Norwich, in pledge for the payment of his wages when he was retained to proceed into Normandy :—With a copy of the Writ issued thereupon - p. 279
- 24th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Minutes of Council, containing lists of ecclesiastics, the mayor and burgesses of Hereford, and others, to whom writs were to be addressed, desiring them immediately to pay to the Treasurer of England the sums which they had severally promised to lend the King for the maintenance of his wars; or to appear before the Council - - - - - p. 280
- 2nd June, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition to the King from the alien merchants in England, reminding him, that although it had been ordained in the last Parliament at Westminster that they should pay a subsidy of 70s. on every sack of wool, 70s. on every 240 tanned skins, and 106s. 8d. on every last of hides, he had nevertheless granted to them on the 18th July, anno 5<sup>o</sup> Hen. V., that for four years next ensuing they should pay such customs and subsidies only as they had been accustomed to pay before the passing of the said ordinance; and praying that from thenceforth they might not be called upon to pay more :—which was granted by the Council for four years - p. 282
- 11th June, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition to the King from John Abbot of Beghame, the Commissioner-General in England of the spiritual jurisdiction of the abbot of Premontr , the chief head of the Premonstratensian Order, praying for permission for himself and two English abbots, and one or two canons, on behalf of the other abbots of the realm, to attend a Council at Furnes on the 15th of December following, to confer with the head of the Order on matters concerning the state and government of the Order in England - - - p. 283
- June, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Credence given to envoys to be sent to the King of Arragon, to ascertain whether he wished to enter into an alliance with England; and if he did, to request him not to render aid to the King's enemies - - - - - p. 285
- 1st July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, wherein James Berkeley having been interrogated upon oath, confessed that he had placed a number of men in the rectory of Wotton for the defence thereof, and for the purpose of preventing the Countess of Warwick, who intended to pass it, from entering the same; that he had no knowledge of any one having drawn a bow against her as she was proceeding thither: he admitted that he kept the manor of Wotton against her with an armed force; but that he did not, as her party alleged, cry out “Bawes, Bawes,” as she passed by :—The Countess was directed to put her grievances in writing, and both the parties were ordered to appear again on Thursday following :—Sir Walter de la Pole and Master John Stokes, doctor of laws, were appointed ambassadors to the Emperor Sigismund - p. 286
- 2nd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* The Treasurer of England delivered

into the custody of the Bishop of Winchester a golden crown, richly adorned with jewels, enclosed in a casket covered with leather, and sealed with his signet :—The Bishop of Winchester empowered to bind Sir John Arundel in a penalty of £1,000, to keep the peace towards Sir John Arundel of Trerise - - - p. 288

*3rd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* The Countess of Warwick having presented to the Council in writing the grievances of which she complained against James Berkeley, copies thereof were given to him, and he was commanded to answer thereto on the Wednesday following :—Permission granted to the Countess of Stafford to take possession of her portion of the lands lately divided between herself and the King ; and to have her choice whether she would make compensation to a person who had purchased a manor, respecting which there was a dispute between the Countess and the Council of the duchy of Lancaster, in lands of equal value, or otherwise :—The mayor and aldermen of London, who had been charged with having converted to their own use certain sums of money forfeited in their courts for usury, having appeared before the Council, claimed the right to do so by prescription and charter, and also alleged that they possessed the power of making bye-laws :—The matter to be inquired into, and usurers to be arrested - - - p. 289

*4th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* Commissioners appointed to inquire into and inform the Council of the contents of certain rolls of accounts of John Spencer, late keeper of the King's wardrobe, which had been examined and signed by the King at Calais ; especially of those parts where the King had with his own hand written in the margin the words "*ad inquirendum*," and had made a black spot at the top - - - p. 290

*8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* The Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer to be directed to pay to Jane duchess of Holland, for the expences of her household whilst she remained in England at the King's charge, £100 every calendar month ;—to the Chamberlain of Chester, as a reward for the conveyance of money to the King, 50 marks ;—to the receiver-general of Cornwall, 50 marks :—Witnesses having been examined on behalf of an alien merchant from whom Sir John Cornwall claimed 900 crowns of gold, the said merchant was committed to the custody of the sheriffs of London, and the parties were commanded to appear on the day following - - - p. 291

*8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition to the Chancellor from John Mosdale, serjeant-at-arms, to whom the King had confirmed a grant made by Richard the Second of the custody of the castle of Scarborough, and, in lieu of his wages, the profits pertaining to the said castle, twenty-five marks out of the farm of Scarborough, and twenty-five marks out of the issues of the county of York ; of which fifty marks, forty were to be expended in repairs, and the remainder to

be retained for his own use;—praying for letters of privy seal for the payment thereof, notwithstanding the preference of £10,000 granted to the King in the first year of his reign:—Which letters were directed to be issued - - - - - p. 292

*9th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Minutes of the Council. The Keeper of the Wardrobe to deliver to Jane duchess of Holland forty beds and bedding for her nobles and other attendants:—It was agreed that the King should have the manor of Southam, in Gloucestershire; and the Countess of Stafford the manor of Darnale, in the county of Nottingham:—Commissioners appointed to let to farm, in the King's name, the castle and town of Brenlees, the lordship of Cantercelly, a third part of the barony of Penkelly, and the manor of Alexander's Town, in Wales, until it should be ascertained whether or not they formed a portion of the lordship of Brecknock:—the rent thereof to be divided between the King and the said Countess:—Persons appointed to inspect all charters and muniments concerning the lands last divided between the King and the Countess; such as concerned one of the parties only to be placed separately; but such as concerned both to be placed amongst the King's muniments, and the countess to have copies thereof:—Commissioners appointed to arrest Dutch pirates in the port of Fowey - - - - - p. 293

*10th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* The grievances preferred by the Countess of Warwick having been read, and an answer having been given thereto by James Berkeley, an indenture of agreement made between them was produced, the terms of which they interpreted differently; but the Lady Bergavenny and others who were present at the making thereof, having been examined, stated, that the agreement was that the Earl of Warwick should have the manors of Bedminster and Portbury to himself and his heirs begotten of the said countess: whereupon the following day was appointed for them to frame securities for the observance of the articles contained in the said indentures:—The Captain of Calais to be commanded to arrest Richard Chace, and send him before the Council - p. 295

*11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition to the Duke of Bedford from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, praying that the Treasurer of England might be directed to make her some allowance for her maintenance - - - - - p. 296

*11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Minutes of the Council. Lord Harington having appeared by his attorney, and a petition preferred against him by Elizabeth, the widow of the late Lord Harington, having been read, the parties were directed to appear on the following day p. 297

*12th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* The Bishop of Winchester stated the judgment rendered on the last day of May preceding, in a dispute between the Countess of Arundel on the one part, and Lady Bergavenny, on behalf of herself and of the Duchess of Norfolk, on

- the other part, to the terms of which judgment the aforesaid countess and lady unanimously agreed; namely, that Lady Bergavenny and the Duchess of Norfolk should receive annually during the life of the said countess, out of the issues of the lordships of Bromfield and Yale, in Wales, £160 to be divided between them, with power to distrain upon the other lands of the countess in case the issues aforesaid should not be sufficient for their payment - p. 297
- 14th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The Countess of Stafford promised to observe all which should appear to be reasonable to the Council of the duchy of Lancaster for the levying of the sum of 3,000 marks within the lordships of Brecknock and La Hay - p. 298
- 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Richard Chedder agreed to pay a fine of 300 marks for a contempt committed by him against the justices of the peace in the county of Somerset, which fine was assigned to the Duke of Bedford in part payment of his wages:—The Treasurer to pay to the Bishop of Winchester, in repayment of a sum lent by him to the King at Dover when going abroad, three several sums of £1,000 each within the year, in addition to that which he had already received - p. 298
- 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council from the papal collector, praying that letters patent might be issued, commanding all persons holding monasteries, priories, and other places in England formerly subject to the French, and who during the wars with France had refused to pay the procurations and taxes due to the papal see from all ecclesiastical establishments in England, to pay the same:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - p. 299
- 24th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—A Petition from Donald Macmurrough or Macmurcoo, a prisoner in the Tower, praying the King to accept him as his liege subject, offering, in token of his fidelity, to make oath, in any manner the King pleased, to induce all his friends and others under his authority to do the same, and to give his son and heir as an hostage:—With the answer thereto - p. 301
- 16th September, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—A Petition from William Pomeroye esquire, praying the King to confirm a grant made to him by the late Queen Joan of an annuity of twenty marks out of the lands which belonged to William Wylbecottes, and of the office of constable of Odiham Castle, with wages of 4d. per day:—With the King's assent thereto - p. 302
- 13th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster: Nicholas Thorley esquire, having acknowledged that he had married the Countess of Oxford without the King's licence, all her lands and tenements were seized into the King's hands until she had paid a fine for her transgression; and the said Nicholas was, by the King's special command, notified to the Council by letters from France, committed to the Tower, to be there kept in

irons:—Letters of privy seal ordered for the payment of a fine of 300 marks by Richard Chedder - - - - p. 303

14th October, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. Sir Hugh Anseley having acknowledged that at the time of the King's last going abroad he had made his muster in the retinue of Lord Grey of Codnor, and received the King's wages, notwithstanding which he remained in England, was committed to the Fleet, and his lands were seized into the King's hands:—Two persons were discharged from the recognizances by which they were bound to appear before the Council from day to day - - - - p. 303

15th October, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of the Council. Letters patent of naturalization to be granted to Job the apothecary, a native of Italy, and his son John, without payment of a fee or fine:—The Justice and Chamberlain of Southwales to collect 1,200 marks lately granted to the King by the inhabitants of the county of Caernarvon. p. 304

16th October, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Petition from John Feriby, to whom the King had granted the reversion of the manor of Wittele, in the county of Surry, which had been previously granted by King Richard the Second to Walter Rauf and Mondana his wife for their lives; which grant was not available to the petitioner, by reason of no mention being made therein of grants which he had previously received;—praying that the same might be granted to him to hold after the death of the said Walter and Mondana, to hold in the same manner as they had done:—With the King's assent in his own handwriting. - - - - p. 304

6th November, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that all the manors, lands, &c. belonging to certain cells in England, pertaining to alien houses formerly granted to Sir Thomas Erpingham and Sir Ralph Rochford, to hold during the war, and for which compensation was to be made to them when the said manors should be restored in consequence of a peace being made with France, should be let to farm to certain persons, to be nominated by the said grantees, until they should have received compensation. p. 305

7th November, 9 *Hen. V.* 1421.—Ibid. It was agreed, that all those persons who by virtue of royal grants were acquitted from the payment of tenths, fifteenths, subsidies, &c., to be granted to the King by the clergy or commonalty of the realm, should not be troubled on account of the non-payment thereof, until the King's return into England:—One Conrad swore that he was not the owner of a vessel respecting which there was a dispute:—The Duchess of Norfolk appointed a person her attorney in all her suits, pleas, &c.:—In a suit between Thomas Norton of Bristol and Thomas Stamford, respecting the destroying of a deed, the latter stated that he went to one John Bailly, who had the same in his custody, and, having

seen it, desired to have possession of it, because it concerned the inheritance of his mother, which the other refusing, they, in contending for it, tore it: the witnesses swore that two seals were attached to the deed, but that nothing was engraved on them.

p. 306

*15th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition from Sir John Mortimer and Eleanor his wife to the Duke of Bedford, custos of the realm, praying for pardon of his displeasure, and that the treasurer might be commanded to pay the arrears of their annuity of £40 - p. 307

*16th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Minutes of the Council containing the examination of John Juyn, serjeant at law, in the dispute between Thomas Norton and Thomas Stanford, noticed in p. 306, *antea*; and the examination of Thomas Whitley, one of the coroners of Northumberland, in a plea between him and Nicholas Turpin, another coroner of the same county, respecting an inquest taken by the former - - - - - p. 308

*17th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* The marshal of the King's Bench commanded to keep Thomas Payne of Glamorganshire in safe custody, under the penalty of £1,000:—In a plea between the master of the hospital of St. John the Baptist at Bristol, and John Clyf, respecting the alienation of certain lands belonging to the said hospital, the latter declared upon oath that he had paid to the late master, for the lands which he occupied, 115 marks and one hogshhead of wine - - - - - p. 309

*4th December, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—*Ibid.* The treasurer of the captain of Calais commanded to bring before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary copies of all the rolls and evidences touching the payment of the soldiers at Calais during the time the Earl of Warwick was captain of that town - - - - - p. 310

*4th December, 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition to the King from Sir Henry Noon, master of the horse, praying that the keeper of the great wardrobe might be commanded to deliver to him or to his deputy, from time to time, all manner of cloths of gold and silk, fringe, ribband, harness, standards fastened with iron or leather, cloth-sacks, bands, tapets, canvas, housings, and all other things necessary for the said horses - - - - - p. 310

*Apparently 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council, from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, stating that her husband was imprisoned under-ground in the Tower, where he had neither light nor air, and could not long exist; praying that he might be removed to the prison above-ground, in custody, as he was on his first committal, whence he would not attempt to escape; that he might be called to answer to the cause of his imprisonment; and that part of his goods which had been seized might be assigned to her for his support - - - - - p. 311

*Apparently 9 Hen. V. 1421.*—Petition from William Troutbek esquire

- to the King, praying him to confirm a grant made to the petitioner by Thomas late duke of Clarence, of an annuity of £20 issuing out of the castle and lordship of Hawarden, in Wales, which had, by the death of the said duke, escheated to the King:—With the King's assent in his own handwriting - - - p. 315
- 26th January, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein John Padesley was appointed the exchanger of the gold and silver of the King's old coinage - - - p. 316
- 27th January, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—*Ibid.* The sheriffs of counties to be commanded to proclaim the statute made in the last Parliament, that after the feast of the Nativity next ensuing the King's subjects should receive gold money by weight, and not otherwise - p. 316
- 2nd February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—*Ibid.* The Treasurer of Calais to pay to the soldiers there, out of the 16s. 8d. to be taken on every sack of wool, to each soldier 10s. of the old debt, and 6s. 8d. of the new:—This arrangement was afterwards altered - - p. 317
- 4th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—*Ibid.* Proclamation to be made that every person exchanging gold at the Tower should receive each piece by weight; and that if any piece were deficient, the master of the mint should make good the same at his own cost:—The Treasurer of Calais to receive 16s. 8d. on every sack of wool, and on every 240 tanned hides in all the ports of England, excepting Southampton, for the payment of the soldiers of Calais - - p. 317
- 6th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Lewis John came before the Council, and prayed to be discharged from the office of master of the mint and changer of gold within the Tower of London - - p. 318
- 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to consult with the King relative to the appointment of porters for the safeguard of the town of Conway, and of surveyors of the works of the castles and towns in Northwales, and the payment of their wages;—the delivery of timber out of the forest of Mare and Shotwich Park for the repair of Beaumaris Castle;—warrants to be issued to the auditors of Northwales, forbidding them to make any allowance to sheriffs, escheators, or other officers, than was allowed before the rebellion in Wales;—the payment of prisage on wines or vessels in the Welch ports to be made at the Exchequer of Caernarvon, and the letting to farm of the offices of sheriffs and escheators of Northwales, as was ordered in the time of Edward late Prince of Wales:—With the answers to each point - p. 318
- 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Petition to the King from Sir John Skydmore, stating that he had been retained to serve for a quarter of a year, with ten lances and thirty archers, at the town of Harfleur; that the comptroller there was dead, and that his books could not be discovered; and praying that the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer might be directed to receive his account upon oath:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - - p. 320



*9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that a fine of £300 should be received from Chedder for the King's use, and that all proceedings against him should be suspended until the feast of All Saints - - - p. 321

*12th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—*Ibid.* Bartholomew Goldbeter of London was sworn to perform faithfully the covenants contained in indentures made between the King and himself respecting the office of master of the mint:—The Lords of the Council being so much otherwise occupied that they could not decide a dispute between Robert Brute, plaintiff, and Sir John Skydmore and John his son, defendants, relative to the possession of certain manors and other lands in Herefordshire, they entrusted the custody of the same to John Merbury esquire, lest riots or other inconveniences should occur, who was to receive the rents thereof; and, on the termination of the dispute, to deliver them to the party to whom they should belong - - - p. 321

*14th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Writ to all Admirals, &c., commanding them to permit Robert Russell, merchant of Bristol, to take two vessels laden with cloth, wine, salt, and other merchandizes not pertaining to the staple, to Ireland, there to sell the aforesaid cloth, wine, and merchandize, and to purchase meat, hides, salmon, herrings, fish, and other provisions, to salt them with the aforesaid salt, and return with the same to England - - - p. 322

*20th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Writ from the King to Bartholomew Goldbeter, and other goldsmiths of London, John Derlyngton, the exchanger and assayer of money, and Gisbriht Vanbranburgh, the King's engraver in the Tower of London, stating, that, in the last Parliament held at Westminster, the Commons had desired that good and lawful weights for the noble, half noble, and ferling of gold, should be delivered by the Treasurer to every city, borough, or trading town which desired to have the same;—and commanding them to make the said weights, together with ten instruments called puncheons, five of them bearing a crown, and the other five a fleur de lis, with which puncheons each of the said weights was to be stamped, and when completed to be brought before the Council.

p. 324

*27th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—A Petition to the Council from the executors of John Rothenhale, late Treasurer of the King's household, praying that the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer might be directed to allow, in the accounts to be rendered before them, the sum of £17 10s. 7½d. for the costs incurred by the said John for the support and expences of the Dean and Clerks of the King's Chapel, returning from Rouen to England, from the 11th to the 16th January, a° 8 Hen. V.:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon, and a copy of the account referred to, showing the amount

expended within the said period in each department of the household, in French and English money - - - p. 326

\* *About February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Points submitted for the decision of the King, recommending him to direct the captains and other officers of Calais to set at the highest farm they could obtain all the lands of the said town and marches;—to decide what persons should have the government of the castles of Guisnes and Balingham;—to direct that allowance should be made to the treasurer for all stuff and ordnance delivered and purveyed by his Majesty's command;—that the treasurer of Calais should exercise the same power of letting lands, &c. as preceding treasurers had done;—to make assignment for the payment of the soldiers of Calais and the Marches thereof;—to direct that the treasurer of Calais should receive all revenues, &c. pertaining to his office, from the 4th day of February, to which time the executors of Sir Roger Salvayn had rendered an account; and that no officer should be appointed or payments made without the advice of the said treasurer;—to appoint commissioners to inquire by what title the tenants within the county of Guisnes, the lordships of Marque, Oye, and the “skyvynage” and town of Calais, held their lands;—to direct that soldiers, going by the permission of their captains into England or elsewhere, should be presented to the treasurer at their departure and return, that their departure and arrival might be recorded;—and that such as should be appointed to fill vacancies should also be presented to the treasurer, in order that his ability, and the time of his first receiving wages, might be known;—and that the executor of John Ormesby should be directed to repair Newenham Bridge, agreeably to the will of the deceased - - - p. 363

9th March, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that the Keeper of the Great Wardrobe should provide clothing for the officers and servants of the household, who were going abroad with the Queen, making deductions from their wages for that purpose; and that 100 marks should be distributed amongst the boys and pages of the household, by way of reward:—Ralph, son of Sir Nicholas Langford, having, on the 1st of March preceding, complained to the Council that Margaret Langford, his mother, had entrusted to the Prior of Gisburn, for his use, divers goods and jewels, which he refused to surrender; and the said Prior, having been summoned to appear before the Council, bringing with him all the said goods and jewels, appeared by his attorney, who produced the indenture, whereby the jewels and plate therein mentioned were committed by Richard Cliderhawe esquire and the said Margaret, then his wife, to the Prior and Convent of Gisburn, in trust for the said Ralph the petitioner:—By command of the Council, the said articles were delivered to him - - - p. 328

## 10 HEN. V. 1422.

- 30th March, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—Minutes of a Council wherein it was agreed that the following ladies going abroad with the Queen should receive, by way of reward, namely, Lady Margaret Roos 100 marks, Elizabeth Fitz Hugh £20, and Katharine Chideok 40 marks; also that Walden, the newly-appointed confessor, should receive £10 for his journey to the King - - - - - p. 331
- 6th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—*Ibid.* Lord Willoughby promised to make indentures to serve the King for one year with thirty men-at-arms, and the usual proportion of archers, namely, three to each lance, and to muster at Winchelsea on the 8th of July following:—Robert Scot esquire undertook the office of Lieutenant of the Tower of London, and the custody of the prisoners therein, and was sworn to execute his office faithfully:—John Bothe was discharged from his recognizance - - - - - p. 331
- 16th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—*Ibid.* Certain iron instruments for coining the noble, half noble, and ferling of gold, and the groat, half groat, penny, halfpenny, and farthing of silver, were delivered to the servant of the Treasurer of Calais in sealed bags, to be conveyed to Calais - - - - - p. 332
- 22nd May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—*Ibid.* The Lord Gaucourt to be sent to Pomfret Castle in the custody of Robert Waterton esquire:—Sir John Mortimer to be committed to the custody of Sir John Pelham, in the castle of Pevensey, and allowed 4s. a week for his expences, together with 6d. per diem each for six valets as a guard:—The Scotch prisoners in the Tower of London to be committed to the custody of Geoffrey Louthier, Lieutenant of Dovor, to be kept in the castle there - - - - - p. 332
- 25th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—*Ibid.* John bishop of Hereford took the oath of fealty - - - - - p. 333
- 26th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—*Ibid.* John Boys and Thirlewynd submitted a dispute between them to the decision of William Hankeford and William Martyn, the King's justices - - - - - p. 333
- 28th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—*Ibid.* John Mydelmore and Richard Clodeshale agreed to submit a dispute relative to the manor of Edgebaston, in the county of Warwick, whereof the Duke of Bedford was enfeoffed, to the decision of the common law:—The dispute between the mayor and commonalty of York, and the Archbishop of York, to remain in statu quo - - - - - p. 333
- 27th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.**—*Ibid.* Letters of privy seal to be granted for the payment of such persons as received annuities from the King, and were going or sending others in their names with him into France, notwithstanding the clause of preference - - - - - p. 334

- 28th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Two persons imprisoned at Waltham by the sheriff of Essex, to be released on procuring bail:—Sir John Beaupho having sworn that he would not do or cause any injury to be done to William Warin, his manucaptors were discharged - - - p. 334
- 29th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. The Duchess of Clarence to pay as a fine for the lordship of Holderness, formerly belonging to the Duke of Clarence, one year's value thereof - - - p. 334
- 30th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. William Wynart presented to the Council an indenture, together with a schedule annexed, containing the names of the prisoners taken in the market of Meaux in Normandy, and sent by the Earl of Devon into England - - p. 335
- 8th July, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Boys and Thirlewynd agreed to abide by the decision of the Council in a dispute between them relative to lands and tenements in London:—The Countess of Arundel bound in a penalty of £1,000 not to commit waste exceeding £20 in the lands wherein she had a joint estate with her late husband, until the ensuing Christmas, and the Duchess of Norfolk and Lady Bergavenny promised not to sue her in the meantime - - p. 336
- 13th July, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. A deed of cession made by the Countess of Kent, given into the custody of the Clerk of the Rolls:—Prisoners taken at the town of Meaux delivered into the custody of the captains of various castles - - - p. 335

---

#### ACTS OF THE COUNCIL IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE FIFTH, THE DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

- Uncertain Year.*—Petition to the Duke of Bedford from Thomas Skipwith, "Tricopler" of Rhodes, stating that he had received letters from the Master of Rhodes on religious affairs, and requesting that a writ of passage might be granted to two persons, conveying an answer thereto:—which was granted - - - p. 358
- Uncertain Year.*—Instructions issued to the Archbishop of Canterbury, empowering him to promise those persons who would lend money to the King for his present expedition, that, if they would accept the assignments mentioned in their indentures, they should be faithfully executed without being changed or affected by any other assignments; and if they would not accept such assignments, to give them such other security as they might desire, and the King could grant - - - p. 359

*Uncertain Year : after 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—Petition to the Chancellor from the masters of vessels going to Stapleton, Cawood, and Doncaster, and other places in the north, to procure stone and other things for the building of Syon near Sheen, praying that neither their vessels nor their servants might be arrested for any other service, in going or returning :—which was granted - p. 360

*Uncertain Year.*—Petition to the Council from Peter de Saint Stephen, praying for letters of safe-conduct for himself and a servant going to Bruges to receive the ransom of two prisoners :—which was granted p. 360

---



**A C T S**  
**OF**  
**THE PRIVY COUNCIL,**  
**IN THE REIGN OF**  
**KING HENRY THE FOURTH.**  
**1410—1413.**

**VOL. II.**

**B**





# ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

## KING HENRY IV.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 19. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, in November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Pro amicitia int<sup>r</sup> Regnū Anglie et Comitātū Flandrie  
continuanda ⁊ mutuo conservenda.

p<sup>m</sup>o artic<sup>o</sup>  
instruccōis.

ij. articls.

In p<sup>m</sup>is [si placeat d<sup>no</sup> Regi] videt<sup>r</sup> d<sup>nis</sup> de [i<sup>p</sup>ius]  
Consilio q<sup>d</sup> capiat<sup>r</sup> cū illis de Flandria ~~melior~~ [nova]  
treuga, ⁊ melior ista ~~pendente~~ pendente, si fieri possit  
p<sup>r</sup> ad trienniū, vel ad longiorem t<sup>em</sup>p<sup>or</sup>e qui ~~fieri~~ possit  
h<sup>er</sup>i ad infra. Alioquin proroget<sup>r</sup> treuga jam pendens  
ad eund<sup>m</sup> t<sup>em</sup>p<sup>or</sup>e. cū addicōnib<sup>3</sup> t<sup>em</sup>p<sup>or</sup>e. sc<sup>d</sup>m discrecōem  
Cōmissar<sup>um</sup>.

I<sup>tem</sup> fiat nova cōmissio ambassiatorib<sup>3</sup> prius nōiatis,  
associat<sup>r</sup> eis uno c<sup>l</sup>ico ad prorogan<sup>d</sup> treugas pendentes  
cū additionib<sup>3</sup> diminutiōb<sup>3</sup> ⁊ declarationib<sup>3</sup>, necessar<sup>ie</sup>  
utilib<sup>3</sup> ⁊ oportunis sc<sup>d</sup>m discrecōes Cōmissar<sup>um</sup> t<sup>em</sup>p<sup>or</sup>e. ⁊ ad  
reformand<sup>m</sup> ⁊ reformari faciend<sup>m</sup> om<sup>n</sup>ia ⁊ sing<sup>la</sup> acceptata ⁊  
acceptanda, cont<sup>a</sup> formam treugar<sup>um</sup> j<sup>a</sup> pendentiū ac ecia<sup>m</sup>  
de novo capien<sup>d</sup> seu p<sup>r</sup>oganda<sup>m</sup> una cū cause cognicōe  
t<sup>em</sup>p<sup>or</sup>e. ut in forma.

It' fiat cōmissio dño Principi tamq<sup>m</sup> capitaneo Caleš t' ejus locūtenenti ibm ad dand' salvos conductus, talis videit cōmissio<sup>1</sup>, qualis facta fuit Johi nup comiti Somis capitaneo Caleš.

iiij<sup>o</sup>. articls. Item heant dci Cōmissar' p̄tatem concordandi sup certis die t' loco ante finem dcaz treugaz prorogandaz seu de novo capiendaz ad t'ctand' ultius scđm qđ utriq; pti videbit' necessariū t' oportunū t'c.

Item fiat İra de p'vato sigillo Cōmissar' Regis in dco tractatu ultio deputat' regraciando eis de laborib; suis pantea impensis t' qđ in isto novo t'ctatu procedant effectuali<sup>2</sup> scđm formam cōmissionis t' instructionis eis in hac pte fact'.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 15th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT a remembrer q̄ le quinzisme jour du mois de Novembre lan du regne de nre fr le Roy qore est douszisme un Esmon Levsegge soy pretendant avoir title come du droit de Elizabeth sa femme<sup>2</sup> a la seigneurie ou manoir de Frome Braunche autrement appelez Frome Valeys ove les app<sup>r</sup>tenances ensemble ovesq; le hundred de Frome par premunicion a lui faite comparust ycy a

---

<sup>1</sup> This document is dated 29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 661. See also, pp. 556, 657.

<sup>2</sup> Elizabeth, the widow of Edmund Leversegge, died in the 1 Hen. VI., and was apparently seised of the manor of Frome in Somersetshire, and of lands in Gloucestershire, leaving Robert, her son and heir, of full age. *Vide* *Esch.* 1 Hen. VI. no. 37.

Westm̃ en sa propre psone devant le conseil de ñre dit seignur le Roy. Et adonques par mesme le conseil de lavis des justices de ñre dit seignur le Roy lors presentz pour certains causes resounables lour moevantz Agardez estoit q̃ pentre le f̃dit xv<sup>e</sup>. jo<sup>r</sup> de Novēbr̃ t̃ [Lundy q̃ viendrait] en un moys prouchain ensuant le susdit Esmon ferra remuer ses femme enfans t̃ familie hors de les seignurie manoir t̃ hundred̃ avantditz et q̃ parentre le jour de celle remuer et la feste de Pasq̃ prouchain ensuant ycelui Esmon ne ses ditz femme enfans ne familie ne retourneront ne reentreront es ditz seign'ie manoir t̃ hundred̃ ne en null̃ parcell̃ diceux. Et q̃ le dit Esmon ne se partira decy, mais quil attendra t̃ comparera de jour en autre devant ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy en sa chancellerie saunz ent deptir tanq̃ il a<sup>v</sup>a congie du Chancellor Dengleterre t̃ ce sur peyne de mill̃ marcs. Sur quele peyne lavantdit Esmon estoit chargez par le dit conseil de obeier a lour dit agard̃ t̃ laccomplir selonc leffect t̃ contenue diceill̃.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 20. *contemporary* MS.]

The individuals named in these Instructions were appointed Commissioners to treat with the Duke of Burgundy on the 29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 659.]

INSTRUCTIO data p̃ dñm ñrm Regem nobilibz viris Thome Picworth locumtenenti Cales̃ Willmo Bardolf Johi Bagot militibus mag̃ro Johi Catryk arch̃no Sur̃ in decretis licenciato Hugoni Blice Johi Burghope t̃ Petro le Loharenc armig̃is cōmissariis ex pte dñi Regis in tractatu Flandrie deputatis.

In p<sup>i</sup>mis capiant dicti Cōmissa<sup>r</sup> cum illis de Flandria novam treugam meliorem ista pendente si fieri possit ad trienniū vel ad longiorem t<sup>i</sup>minū qui possit h<sup>e</sup>ri ad infra.

Et in casu quo talis nova treuga h<sup>e</sup>ri non possit, tunc proroget<sup>r</sup> treuga jam pendens ad eundem t<sup>i</sup>minū cum additionib<sup>3</sup> diminutionib<sup>3</sup> t<sup>i</sup> declarationib<sup>3</sup> necessariis utilib<sup>3</sup> t<sup>i</sup> opportunis secundū discretionē d<sup>e</sup>co<sup>r</sup> Cōmissario<sup>r</sup>.

Item possunt dicti Commissarii concordare sup certis die t<sup>i</sup> loco ante finē d<sup>e</sup>ca<sup>r</sup> treuga<sup>r</sup> proroganda<sup>r</sup> seu de novo capienda<sup>r</sup> ad tractandū ult<sup>i</sup>us sc<sup>d</sup>m q<sup>d</sup> utriq<sup>3</sup> p<sup>t</sup>i videbit<sup>r</sup> necessarium t<sup>i</sup> oportunū.

In cuj<sup>9</sup> rei testimoniū huic p<sup>nti</sup> instructioni p<sup>d</sup>cus d<sup>ns</sup> n<sup>r</sup> Rex magnū t<sup>i</sup> privatum sigilla sua necnon signetum suū fecit apponi. Dat<sup>r</sup> apud Leycestriam xxix. die Novembris anno regni dicti d<sup>ni</sup> n<sup>ri</sup> Regis duodecimo.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 100 b. & 101 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Lambeth, Thursday, 19th March,  
12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

FAIT a remembr<sup>r</sup> q<sup>u</sup> Joefdy le xix<sup>e</sup>. jour de Mars lan du regne de n<sup>re</sup> sovain seignur le Roy Henri le Quart douszisme a Lamhith en presence de . . . . . f<sup>r</sup> le Roy t<sup>i</sup> de son tresch filz Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince feurent assemblez en consail les prelatz t<sup>i</sup> autres seignurs desouz nomez. Assavoir

Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Lercevesq, Deverwyk	Le Comte Daroundeñ
Levesq, de Loundres	Le Comte de Warř
Levesq, de Wyncestř	Le Comte de Westmñ
Levesq, de Duresme	Le Comte de Suff
Levesq, de Ely	
Levesq, de Nicole	Le Sire de Roos
Levesq, de Cicestř	Le Sire de Grey
Levesq, de Baath	Le Sire de Beaumont
Levesq, de Hereford	Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin
Levesq, de Sax	Le Sire de Charletoñ
Levesq, de Saint David	Le Sire de Ponyngges
	Le Sire de Wilughby
Labbe de Westmonster	Le Sire de Clifford
Labbe de Wynchecombe	Le Sire de Burneñ
	Le Sire de Clyntoñ

Et les officiers, assavoir

Les Chancellor

Tresourer ⁊

Gardein du prive seal

Et mesme le jour en presence de ñre dit seignur le Roy ⁊ des ditz seignurs feut demonstree en une cedula lestimation du subside des layns levable de la feste de Seint Michiel darrein passez tanq, a la Saint Michiel prouch venant. Le quel subside selonc mesme lestimation sextende par le dit temps a xxx<sup>ml</sup>. li.

Et apres en mesme la cedula il estoit remembrez coment les troys parties du dit subside feurent en le darrein parlement assignez a la sauve garde des chastel ville ⁊ marches de Caley et auxi en mesme la cedula estoient remembrez certains charges necessairs sur la sauve garde dautres marches par la maniere q̃ sensuyt sil

plerroit a ñre dit sovain seignur le Roy de lavis des seignures fðitz.

Subs lanaž p estimaçõem a festo Sancti Michis anno xij<sup>o</sup> usq, festum Sancti Michis tunc pñ seqũ se extendit ad xxx<sup>ml</sup>. li. unde

Tres partes subsidii predicti p parliamentũ pro vad Cales appunctuant<sup>r</sup>, que scđm estimaçõem predçam p a<sup>m</sup> extendunt ad - - - xxij<sup>ml</sup>v<sup>c</sup>. li.

Item ordinatũ est p consilium pro Estmarchia Scocie de quarta parte subsidii lanaž p idem tempus - - - v<sup>ml</sup>. li.

Item pro Westmarchia Scocie de quarta pte predca - m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>v<sup>c</sup>. li.

Item pro castro de Rokesburgh de quarta parte predicta - - - m<sup>l</sup>cc. li.

Item pro terra Hitnie de quarta pte predca - - - iiij<sup>ml</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.

Item pro castro de Frounsak de quarta pte predca - m<sup>l</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>xxx. li. xij. s. iiij. d.

Item pro ducatu Aquitanĩ .  
videñt pro vad lx. hoĩm ad arma  
t cxx. sagittaĩ moratuĩ sup  
salva custodia' ducatus predci  
una cum cc. m<sup>ar</sup>z p eskippa-  
mentĩ eoĩdem t siliĩ cum iiij<sup>ml</sup>.  
m<sup>ar</sup>z p regardis baronũ iĩm

vj<sup>ml</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>xvij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

Sñ<sup>a</sup> xlij<sup>ml</sup>cxv. li. xij. s. iiij. d.

Et sic excessus xij<sup>ml</sup>cxv. li. xij. s. iiij. d.

Et memorandū qđ de tribz partibus subſ predicti pro Caleſ appunctuať post festum Sancti Michis ulť preteriť nondum assignať sunt nisi pro Cliderowe m'm<sup>l</sup>. li. 7 pro Robto Thorley cc. m<sup>ar</sup>z et sic summa m'm<sup>l</sup>cxxxij. li. vj. ſ. viij. đ.

Item de quarta parte subſ predicti post idem festum nondum assignať sunt nisi p đno Johe fil Regis v<sup>c</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.

Item memorandū qđ nondum ordinať est p custodia maris nec pro ambassiať si impostez infra tempus predictm evenire contigerit.

Sm<sup>a</sup> m'm<sup>l</sup>iiij.lxvj. li. xij. ſ. iiij. đ.

Sur quoy nře dit souv<sup>ain</sup> seigneur le Roy considerant qil covient necessairement supporter les ditz charges pour la defense du roiaume ad fait appointer de lavis des ditz seignurs que les dites sommes a ce remembrees soient sur les dites charges employees par la maniere q̃ dessus siavant come ils pourront a ce suffire.

Et pource q̃ la dite quarte partie du subside selonc la susdite estimacion ne se voet suffire a le paiement de mesmes les charges par le temps susdit par la somme de xij<sup>m</sup>. li. Si est accordez 7 appointez par nře dit seigneur le Roy de lavis des seigneurs desusnommez q̃ la susdite somme remembree pour la paais de Guyenne soit abreggez jusques a la somme de iiij<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z la quele somme soit distribute entre les barouns 7 autres 7 les bonnes villes illoques pour eux ent contenter en refresshement de mesme le paais pour le temps susdit. Veullant nře dit seignur le Roy de lassent des ditz seignurs qen cas q̃ le dit subside pourra en aucune maniere estre encrecez outre la susdite estimacion qadonques celle encrees soit mys 7 distribut sur les susdites charges outre les charges de Calays 7 Guyenne a chun selonc lafferant jusques a la somme desus expressee, et si le dit subside poet exceder

le paiement de les fđites charges que tiel exces soit gardez al oeps du Roy ñre dit seigneur pour estre par lui de lavis de soun counsail emploiez sur la defense du roiaume.

Et subsequencement le Tresourer Dengleterre demonstra en presence de ñre dit seigneur le Roy ⁊ des ditz seignurs lestimacion de la disme du clergie des provinces de Cantirbirs ⁊ Deverwyk ⁊ des tonage poundage ⁊ des revenues du roiaume levables par le temps desus expressez ⁊ et ad fait remembrer sur ce certains charges tant pour les expenses des houstiel chambre ⁊ garderobe dicellui ñre seigneur le Roy ⁊ dautres charges ordinairs ⁊ busoignables deinz le roiaume en la maniere q̃ sensuit.

Medietas unius decime solvendꝫ ad festum Nativitatis Sancti Johis Baþte p̃x̃ futuř. Tonagium ⁊ pondagium cum om̃ibꝫ aliis reventionibꝫ regni a dicto festo Michis ulť p̃t̃it usqꝫ idem festum tunc p̃x̃ sequens.

D medietate decime pred̃ce	vj <sup>m</sup> v <sup>c</sup> . li.
D tonaĝ ⁊ pondaĝ	- v <sup>m</sup> cccxxxiiij. li. vj. s̃. viij. đ.
D exitibꝫ hanapii	- m <sup>i</sup> c. li.
D ulnaĝ ⁊ pannaĝ	- v <sup>c</sup> . li.
D exiř ⁊ profř escaet	- ccc. li.
D magna custuma lanaĝ	- m <sup>i</sup> viiij <sup>c</sup> . li.
D wardis ⁊ maritagiis	- m <sup>i</sup> . li.
D exiř ⁊ profř vicecomiř	- m <sup>i</sup> c. li.
D decima provincie Eboř	- ccc. li.
D parva custuma	- iiij <sup>c</sup> xxxiiij. li. vj. s̃. viij. đ.
D firmis prioratuũ alienigeñ	c. li.

Sm<sup>a</sup> xviiij<sup>m</sup>iiij<sup>c</sup>lxvj. li. xiiij. s̃. iiij. đ.

unde

Soluť ⁊ assignatũ est pro hospitio Regis in plenam solućõem



xxiiij<sup>m</sup>. marč a festo Pasche ultimo preterit usq, idem festum p unum annum - - - v<sup>m</sup>liiij<sup>c</sup>xv. li. v. š. iiij. đ.

Item solvend est pro dicto hospitio videlt a festo Pasche p<sup>x</sup> futu<sup>r</sup> usq, festum Sancti Michis tunc p<sup>x</sup> sequens - - - viij<sup>m</sup>. li.

Item pro camera t garderoba Regis - - - m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>viiij<sup>c</sup>. m<sup>a</sup>rz.

Item Hartonk Van Clucx de annuitate sua - - - c. m<sup>a</sup>rz.

Item thes custodi privati sigilli justiciar baronibz t aliis officiariis cu<sup>r</sup> Regis - - - m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>xiiij. li. x. đ.

Item pro pgameno t al necesariis tam pro sc<sup>a</sup>cio qm pro re<sup>ta</sup> ejusd necnon pro officio privati sigilli p idem tempus p estima<sup>o</sup>em c. li.

Item pro arresta<sup>o</sup>e navium, divsis nunc, t pro pclama<sup>o</sup>e treuga<sup>z</sup> p estima<sup>o</sup> - - - c. m<sup>a</sup>rz.

Item pro libat Sancti Georgii justic t al offi<sup>o</sup> cu<sup>r</sup> Regis - ix<sup>c</sup>lxxij. li. xix. š.

Item pro vad clici magne garde robe Regis, clico<sup>z</sup> suo<sup>z</sup> ac servientu suo<sup>z</sup> sub se existentiu - cciiij<sup>xx</sup>xvj. li. xviiij. š.

Item pro reparatione castro<sup>z</sup> ac alio<sup>z</sup> manio<sup>z</sup> Regis infra regnum Anglie - - - m<sup>l</sup>. li.

Item hominibz Prucie - m<sup>l</sup>vij<sup>c</sup>lxxij. li. xvj. š. viij. đ.

Item Johanni Rys pro leonibꝫ  
in custodia sua existentibꝫ qui se  
attingunt p annū - - - cxx. li.

Sm<sup>a</sup> xxij<sup>m</sup>cciiij<sup>xx</sup>x. li. xix. s. ix. d.

Et sic excessus m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>ix<sup>c</sup>xxiiij. li. vj. s. v. d.

Sm<sup>a</sup> utriusqꝫ excessus xvj<sup>m</sup>xl. li.

Et etiam memorandū qđ nichil ordinatum est pro annuitatibꝫ ad sc<sup>a</sup>cm pꝑciendū pro anno predīco nec pro regardū dñoz consilio domini Regis intendentium.

Et etiam pro debīt hospitii ⁊ garderobe Regis ⁊ de diu<sup>s</sup>is aliis debitis ad grossam summam se extendentibꝫ.

Sur quoy nre soūain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy considerant qil covient necessairement p<sup>r</sup>voier p<sup>r</sup> le paiement de les exp<sup>n</sup>ses de ses ditz houstel chambre ⁊ garderobe ⁊ aussi po<sup>r</sup> la supportation dautres charges ordinairs ⁊ busoignables deinz le susdit roiaume ad fait appointer de lavis des ditz f<sup>r</sup>s q̃ les dites sommes a ce remembrees soient sur les dites expenses ⁊ charges emploiez siavant cōe ils p<sup>r</sup>ront a ce suffire.

Et pource q̃ la dite estimation ne se voet suffire a le paiement ⁊ supportation de les exp<sup>n</sup>ses ⁊ charges susditz par la sōme de iiij<sup>m</sup>lix<sup>c</sup>xxiiij. li. vj. s. v. d. come desus. Si est par nre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ les ditz seignurs assentuz ⁊ accordez qen cas q̃ par loiale diligence des offi<sup>c</sup>s ⁊ ministres roialx les ditz tonage poundage ⁊ revenues du roialme pourront tielement estre encrecez quilz ovesqꝫ la dite demy disme se p<sup>r</sup>ront suffire a laccomplissement du dit appointment q̃ en ce soit mesme lappointment accompliz, et si par tiele diligence q̃ desus les ditz revenues purront estre encrecez outre laccomplissement du dit appointment, qadonqes le dit encrees si aucun ent aviegne outre le dit appointment soit certifiez a nre dit seigneur le Roy sitost come ce purra estre conuz au fin

q̃ selonc le bon avis ⁊ discreçon de lui ⁊ de son dit conseil celle encrees purra estre distribute entre les bones ⁊ loiaux servitours du Roy de n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> eantz annuitees en leschequier en paiement de mesmes lour annuitees siavant come ce voet suffire.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 86. *contemporary* MS.]

1st April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. John of Lancaster and Ralph earl of Westmoreland were appointed Ambassadors to negociate a general truce with Scotland on the 4th of that month. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 196.]

INSTRUCTION donee a Monf<sup>r</sup> Johan filz du Roy n̄re sovain seignur gardein del estmarche vers Escoce ⁊ a Rauf Comte de Westmerland gardein del westmarche vers Escoce assignez par especiale commission de n̄re dit sovain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy pur traiter de trieuves gen̄alx p terre ⁊ par meer dentre les roiaumes Dengleterre ⁊ Descoce ovesq̃ ceux de la p̄tie Descoce, a ce poair sufficeant eantz,

Cestassavoir q̃ les ditz gardeins puissent ovesq̃ la p̄tie ad̄se tielles trieuves prendre come leur semblera bones.

Item en cas q̃ tielles man̄es trieuves purront estre accordees de lune ⁊ lautre coustee, qadonques soient ycelles trieuves par tielle maniere prinses, qeles puissent endurer par deux ans ou dedeinz,

En tesmoign̄ ⁊c. nous avons fait mettre noz grant ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ aussi n̄re signet a ce p̄nte instruction. Doñ a le manoir de Beauregart le prim̄ jour Davill lan ⁊c. xij<sup>e</sup>.

P le Roy de son cōmandement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 96 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, about April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

SENSUENT les appointementz faitz par le Consail du Roy ñre sovein seigneur de di<sup>v</sup>ses sommes de deniers dount par avis t assent de mesme le consail sount faites t passees se<sup>v</sup>alx garantz desouz le prive seal directz as tresorer t chamberlains de Leschequier de les faire paier en la man<sup>e</sup>le qensuit.

Pur la chambre du Roy.	Prin <sup>e</sup> lement a ñre dit so <sup>v</sup> ain seignur le Roy pur les expenses de ses chambre t garderobe, assa- voir de la feste de Saint Michel lan t <sup>c</sup> . xj <sup>me</sup> . tanq a la Saint Michiel lors p <sup>ch</sup> ensuant	}	vij <sup>ml</sup> . marcs.
------------------------------	---	---	----------------------------

Pur lous- telt du Roy.	Item a mesme ñre f <sup>r</sup> le Roy pur les expenses de son houstel de la feste de Pasq le dit an xj <sup>me</sup> . jusques a la Pasques lors pro <sup>ch</sup> en- suant	}	xvj <sup>ml</sup> . li.
---------------------------	---	---	-------------------------

Pur Gales.	Item a Monf <sup>r</sup> le Prince pur les gages de ccc. hōmes darmes t vj <sup>e</sup> . archs qi ont demorez t demore- ront sur la sauve garde des pties de Gales du ix <sup>me</sup> . jour de Juill le dit an xj <sup>me</sup> . tanq au vij <sup>e</sup> . jour Davill lors pro <sup>ch</sup> ensuant	}	vij <sup>ml</sup> . li.
------------	--	---	-------------------------

Pur la meer.	Item a Monf Thomas Beaufort admirall Dengletre pur la sauve garde du meer par un quart t demy	}	
--------------	--	---	--

- Item a Mon<sup>r</sup> Thomas pur la  
garde de la terre Dirlande. par  
novell assignement a lui fait sur le  
subside des layns eskippez avant  
la Saint Mich<sup>n</sup> le dit an xj<sup>me</sup>. par  
restitucōn d'aunciens tailles
- P<sup>r</sup> Irlande. } v<sup>m</sup>l<sup>xvj</sup>.ti.xiij.s.  
                  } iiij. d.
- Item a Mon<sup>r</sup> Johan pur la  
garde des chastiel & ville de  
Berewik & del estmarche vers  
Escoce de la feste de Pasq<sup>r</sup> lan  
xj<sup>me</sup>. tanq<sup>r</sup> a la Seint Mich<sup>n</sup> lors  
proch<sup>n</sup> ensuant de la p<sup>me</sup> moitee  
des xv<sup>e</sup>. & x<sup>e</sup>. des layes &c.
- P<sup>r</sup> lest-  
marche. } iiij<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.
- Item au dit Mon<sup>r</sup> Johan p  
assignement a lui fait pur la  
dite garde sur la quarte ptie  
du sub<sup>s</sup> des layns nient as-  
signez pur Caleys
- Item au Conte de Westm<sup>r</sup>  
pur la garde des chastel & ville  
de Kardoill & de la westm<sup>ar</sup>ch<sup>n</sup>  
& Escoce par le dit temps sur  
la dite p<sup>me</sup> demy xv<sup>e</sup>. & x<sup>e</sup>. des  
layes
- P<sup>r</sup> la west-  
m<sup>ar</sup>che. } m<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.
- Item a mesme le Conte par  
assignement a lui fait p<sup>r</sup> la  
dite garde sur la quarte ptie  
du subside des layns nient as-  
signee pur Caleys
- Item a Mon<sup>r</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup>n. de Ne-  
ville pur la garde du chastel  
de Rokesburg<sup>n</sup> p le dit temps  
de la dite p<sup>me</sup> moitee de xv<sup>e</sup>.  
& x<sup>e</sup>.
- } m<sup>l</sup>. marcs.

Pr Rokes-  
burgh. } Item a ycelui Monf Johan  
Neville par assignement a lui  
fait pur la dite garde de la  
quarte ptie du subside des  
layns nient assignee pur Caleys }

Pr le chas-  
tel de  
Frounsak. } Item a Monf Thomas Swyn-  
bourne pur la garde du chastel  
de Frounsak p le dit demy an  
de la dite p<sup>te</sup> moitee des xv<sup>e</sup>.  
¶ x<sup>e</sup>. } vij<sup>e</sup> xvj. li.  
xiiij. s. . .

Pr les  
citeins de  
Loundres. } Item as maire aldermans citeins  
¶ bones gens de Londres de la  
disme du clergie de la province  
de Cantirbirs pur le repaiement  
de les vij<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup> de eux nadgairs  
appromptez al oepe du Roy }

Pr la  
grande  
garde-  
robe. } Item a Richard Clifford gardein  
de la grande garderobe du Roy .  
tant pur la liv<sup>ee</sup> de Saint George  
lan xj<sup>me</sup>. come pur les liv<sup>ees</sup> des  
Chancellor Tresourer Gardein  
du p<sup>ve</sup> seal justices barons  
chamblains ¶ autres offici<sup>s</sup> ¶ mi-  
nistres ¶ clerks des courtes du  
Roy a Westm<sup>on</sup>

Pr Mons  
Robt Um-  
fraville. } Item a Monf Robt Umfravill  
nadgairs lieutenant del admirall  
vers le North en plein paie-  
ment ¶ satisfaction de toutes les  
sommes de deniers a lui duz tant  
p le Roy come p lavantdit admi-  
rall a cause de la darreine viage  
quil fist sur la meer }

m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>.

	Item au dit Monf <sup>r</sup> John . sur	
Pur les	le paiement des gages ⁊ regardz	} m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>ar</sup> z.
soudeo <sup>r</sup> s de	de lui ⁊ de ses soudeours de Bere-	
Berewyk.	wyk jusques a la feste de la Puri- ficacion de n <sup>re</sup> Dame lan ⁊c. xij <sup>e</sup> .	

	Item as ambassiato <sup>r</sup> s envoie <sup>z</sup>	
Pur Amba-	vers les parties de France pour	}
siato <sup>r</sup> s.	le fait de trieues.	

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 97 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently in 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

SENSUENT les sommes de deniers appointez par le conseil du Roy n<sup>re</sup> so<sup>v</sup>ain seigneur pour la sauve garde du meer ⁊ de les ville marches ⁊ paiis desouz escrites . lesquelles sommes serront prises ⁊ receues de la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ⁊ disme des laies payable a la Saint Martin prouchein venant.

Premierement pour  
la sauve garde du  
meer }

Item pur la sauve garde des chastel ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ del estmarche vers Escoce	} iiij <sup>m</sup> l. marcs.

Item pour les chas- tel ⁊ ville de Kardoilf ⁊ de la westmarche vers Escoce	} m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> . mars.

Item pur la garde du chastel de Rokes- burgh	} m <sup>l</sup> . marcs.

Pur la guerre  
par un demy an.  
Cestassavoir de la  
feste de Pasq<sup>r</sup> dar-  
rein passez tanq<sup>r</sup> a  
la Saint Michiel  
prochein venant.

Item pour la garde  
du chastel de Froun-  
sak p un demy an } viij<sup>e</sup>xvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Item pour le pais  
de Gales par un q<sup>rt</sup> } iiij<sup>m</sup>iiij<sup>e</sup>iiij<sup>x</sup>. li.  
t demy }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about July, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

Vađ ccc. hōim ad arma t vj<sup>e</sup>. sagittař  
in ptibz Wallie cōmorant a nono die  
Juli anno xj<sup>o</sup>. usq<sub>3</sub> septimū diē Octobr<sup>ř</sup> } M<sup>1</sup>M<sup>1</sup>vij<sup>e</sup>xxx. li.  
tunc p<sup>x</sup> seqū utroq<sub>3</sub> die computato.

Vađ eožđ hōim ad arma t sagittař ab  
viij<sup>o</sup>. die Octobr<sup>ř</sup> anno xij<sup>o</sup>. usq<sub>3</sub> sextū  
diem Januař tunc p<sup>x</sup> seqū. utroq<sub>3</sub> die } M<sup>1</sup>M<sup>1</sup>vij<sup>e</sup>xxx. li.  
computař

Vađ eoždem hōim ad arma t sagittař a  
vij<sup>o</sup>. die Januař đco anno xij<sup>o</sup>. usq<sub>3</sub> septimū  
diē Aprilis tunc p<sup>x</sup> sequent<sup>ř</sup> utroq<sub>3</sub> die } M<sup>1</sup>M<sup>1</sup>vij<sup>e</sup>xxx. li.  
computato

Sm<sup>a</sup> - viij<sup>m</sup>ciij<sup>x</sup>. . . .



[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.

Notes of the Instructions to be issued to the ambassadors appointed on the 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of John duke of Burgundy. See the Instructions themselves in the following article.]

POURCE q̃ par le report du message du Duc de Bourgogne Le Roy n̄re sovain f<sup>r</sup> ad entendu le fervent desir q̃ mesme le Duc ad davoit alliance ovesq, lui par voye de mariage affaire dentre mon redoubte f<sup>r</sup> le Prince et la fille aisnee dicelui Duc.

Il semble chose necessaire pur savoir quele offre veuille le dit Duc faire pur avoir la dite alliance Cestassavoir par donacōn de t̄res ⁊ de possessions ou de b̄ns ⁊ joiaux.

Et si le dit Duc vaille offrir pour cause dicelle alliance terres ⁊ possessions adonques il [est] assavoir a quele value p an ils soy doient estendre.

Et sil vaille offrir b̄ns ⁊ joiaux adonques a quele somme.

Item en cas q̃ mesme le Duc vaille desirer davoit a p̄sent aide ⁊ secours de gens de n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ de Monf<sup>r</sup> le P̄nce encountre le Duc Dorliens ⁊ ses alliez confederatz ⁊ adherens adonques il est assavoir quele respounse a ce dorrent les ambassiatours de n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

It̄ il semble busoignable pur savoir si la dite alliance se p̄ndra en gēnal saunz excepcōn faire de nullui des advsaires de lune ⁊ lautre ptie ou en es̄pāl.

Et si en es̄pāl adonques il est assavoir queux p̄sones serront exceptz.

It̄ pur savoir du dit Duc quel aide ⁊ efforce il vaille [doner] faire a n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a la recov̄ir de ses t̄rs

¶ possessions en la duchee de Guyenne ~~detenuz~~ ~~et a~~  
grant par ceulx de la pte de France detenuz ¶ a grant  
tort occupiez.

Et pur savoir aussi du dit Duc quel aide [de gens ¶  
de navire] il ~~ferra~~ voet offrir de donner a ses coustes  
propres a nre dit fr le Roy ¶ a Monfr le Prince en  
[touz] temps de necessitee.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 20. apparently the *Original* draught.]

Instructions issued on the 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, to the  
Earl of Arundel and the other ambassadors who were appointed to  
negociate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter  
of John duke of Burgundy.]

LINSTRUCTION donee dep nre sovain fr le Roy a  
lonurable pe en Dieu Levesq de Seint David T. Conte  
Daroundell Monf Franceys de Conte Court Hugh Mor-  
temer escuier ¶ Mestre John Catryk clerc licencie en  
decrees<sup>1</sup> ambassiatours . . . . . fr le Roy envoie<sup>z</sup> devs  
le haut ¶ puissant prince le Duc de Bourgoigne pur  
traiter eux cynk quatre . . . . . deux de eux ovec  
mesme le Duc sur le fait de certaine alliance saunz ent  
~~riens~~ ~~conel~~ finalement concluder tanq report soit prime-  
ment fait a nre dit fr le Roy ¶ a Monfr le Prince son  
tsch filz.

Primement pource q le Roy nre sovain seignur, par  
le report du message du Duc de Bourgoigne ad en-

---

<sup>1</sup> The appointment of these persons, with the exception of the Bishop  
of St. David, whose name does not occur, is printed in the *Fœdera*,  
vol. viii. p. 699., dated 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. Francis de  
Courte is there called "Dominum de Pembrok," and Hugh Mortimer  
esq. is described as Chamberlain to the Prince of Wales.

tendu q̃ mesme le Duc ad grant desir t̃ affection d'avoir alliance ovesq̃ n̄re dit seignur le Roy par voye de mariage affaire Dieu denant parentre mon redoubte f̄r le Prince et la fille de lavantdit Duc. Le Roy n̄re dit seignur voet q̃ ses ditz ambassiatours demandent primement de lavantdit Duc sa fille a estre donee a mon dit f̄r le Prince t̃ q̃ depuis ils oyent ce q̃ le dit Duc vuille offrir a cause du dit mariage soit il par donacion de terres t̃ possessions ou de biens t̃ joialx et q̃ selonc le plus grant offre quel par voye de communicacion de lune t̃ lautre partie se ferra en celle ptie, soit ent fait relacion a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy t̃ a mon dit f̄r le Prince p les ambaxiatours susditz.

Item attendue q̃ le Duc Dorliens a fait ja piecea t̃ fait uncore de jour en autre moult forte guerre au dit Duc de Bourgoigne, Sil aviegne q̃ mesme le Duc vuille desirer aucun aide t̃ efforce de gens a lui estre envoie dep n̄re dit f̄r le Roy t̃ mon dit seignur le Prince encountre le f̄dit Duc Dorliens t̃ le Duc de Berry t̃ les contes seignurs chivalers escuiers t̃ autres deprezent esteantz en aide t̃ confort de mesme le Duc Dorliens, face le dit Duc de Bourgoigne signifier as ditz ambassiatours quel aide il vuille desirer ~~t̃ a quel nombre de gens~~ et si mesme le Duc se vuille obligier a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy t̃ a mon dit f̄r le Prince destre ovesques eux a tout son loial poair encountre ~~les Ducs de Berry~~ [le Duc] Dorliens t̃ les [seign's t̃] autres qi dep̄sent lour aident t̃ confortent come dessus adonques [le Roy n̄re dit f̄r lui voet bn doner aide t̃ son t̄sch filz Monf̄r le Prince aussi] De tiel aide comme le dit Duc se voet obligier de faire a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy t̃ a mon dit f̄r le Prince encountre les ducs t̃ autres desusnommez si le cas aviegne ou q̃ necessite le voet requirer, le susdit

nre fr le Roy ⁊ mon dit fr le Prince vullent purvoier au dit Duc de Bourgoigne p vertue de lalliance susdte.

Item en cas q lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne vuille desirer q le Roy nre dit fr ne mon dit fr le Prince ne doient aucune alliance faire ne pndre ovesq le fdit Duc Dorliens ne nullui de ses amys alliez ⁊ confederez, a ce purront respoundre les ditz ambaxiatours q si le dit Duc de Bourgoigne se vuille obligier a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ a mon dit seigneur le Prince [destre ovesques eux] encountre ~~les Ducs de Berry ⁊~~ [le dit Duc] Dorliens ⁊ les [frs ⁊] autres desusnommez ⁊ de nulle alliance desore enavant faire avec mesmes les Ducs ne aucun de eux ne ovesq nullui de leur amys alliez ⁊ confederez saunz lassent ⁊ volentee de nre dit seigneur le Roy ⁊ mon dit seigneur le Prince, ils se vullent bn gouverner ⁊ faire envs le dit Duc de Bourgoigne par manie semble. Parensi quils puissent tiele amistee trouver en le dit Duc quils aient cause resounable de ~~receder de leur alliez ⁊~~ ~~confederez fdtz~~ de lesser la pte advse de mesme le Duc.

Item quant a ce q les ditz ambassiatours desirent avoir cognoissance sils doient traiter dalliances amistees ⁊ confederacies reales ⁊ ppetuelles saunz excepcion faire del advsaire de France ne de nul autre advsaire ne enemy de nre dit seigneur le Roy ou autrement des alliances ⁊ amistees especialx ⁊ temporelx avec excepcion de certains psones de lune ⁊ lautre partie. Si lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne veulle en tielle alliance excepcion faire del advsaire de France ⁊ de ses alliez ⁊ les alliez auxi queux mesme le Duc ad dep'sent, le Roy nre dit fr le voet bien soeffrir. Sauvante toutesfoiz q hors de celle alliance soient outreement exceptz ⁊ excludez ~~les~~ lavantdits ~~Ducs~~ Duc de Berry ⁊ Dorliens ⁊ tous autres qi

deussent leur lui donent aide et confort encountre lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne. Et purveu auxi q̃ mesme le Duc sobligera destre avec n̄re dit seigneur le Roy et mon dit seigneur le Prince encontre les Ducs et autres desusnommez a toutes les foiz quil en serra requis et en avera resonable garnissement.

Item quant a ce quil semble busoignable pour savoir quel aide efforce et supportacion voet lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne offrir et faire a n̄re dit seigneur le Roy et a mon dit seigneur le Prince en temps de necessitee quant il en serra requis et a quel nombre de gens et pur savoir auxi quel offre ferront au dit Duc les ambassiatours feditz si ce soit de eux demandez, Sil aviegne q̃ le susdit mariage se face a loneur de Dieu, et mesme le Duc de Bourgoigne se vuille obligier quil ne serra mye ovesq nul de ses propres alliez et confederez encountre n̄re dit seigneur le Roy et mon dit seigneur le Prince, ils ne vuillent estre ovesq leur alliez et confederez encountre le dit Duc, mais tiel efforce et aide come ycelui Duc faire et demonstrier veuille a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy et mon dit fr̄ le Prince quant il serra requis et resonablement garniz ils les veuillent sembler efforce et aide faire et demonstrier ~~a lencountre par garnissement resonable~~ au dit Duc quant ils en front a ce dep lui ~~duement~~ requis et raisounablement garnisse garniz.

Et sil aviegne q̃ les lavantdit Duc de ~~Berry~~ et Dorliens et les autres qi tiegnent ptie encountre lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne facent alliance amistee confederacion ou aucun autre lige desore enavant avec aucun p̄sone ou p̄sones de quelq̄ estat ou condiçon quils soient qadonques le fedit Duc de Bourgoigne se doit obligier destre avec n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy et mon dit fr̄ le Prince encountre les

dites psones ou psones p manere come il serra encountre les Ducs et autres desusnommez.

Ut ext<sup>a</sup> in dorso.

It en eas q cas ceste alliance pigne Dieu denant bon effect et conclusion le fedit nre fr le Roy voet q ses ambaxiato<sup>r</sup>s plent au dit Duc de Bourgoigne q a quele heure q mesme nre fr le Roy au aucune autre p<sup>r</sup> fr de son comandement viegne en aide dicelui Duc ~~a aucun de ses freres~~ q lavantdit Duc [serra tenuz de] ~~purveie et face~~ p<sup>r</sup>voier [en les paiis et frere esteant desouz s . . . a] de resonables loggies et ease a p<sup>r</sup> nre dit fr le Roy ou [et p<sup>r</sup>] ses ditz gens ou p<sup>r</sup> celui ou ceux q y vendra ou viendront de son comandement en supporte du dit Duc.<sup>1</sup>

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste pnte instruction le susdit nre seignur le Roy ad fait mettre ses grant et prive sealx et aussi son signet. Don a Retherhithe le primer jour de Septemb<sup>r</sup> lan du regne de nre dit fr le Roy douszisme.

Par le Roy.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 118.]

Copy of the Instructions dated 26th September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, which were issued to John de Samora, one of the King's esquires, who was appointed on the 24th of that month to treat with the ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon for a prolongation of the truce. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 703; and a letter from Henry the Fourth to his sister, the Queen of Castile and Leon, in a subsequent page of this work.]

INSTRUCTIO data p illustrissimū principem et dñm nrm metuendissimū dñm Henricū Dei grā Regem Anglie et

---

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph occurs on the back of the MS.

Francie ⁊ dñm Hiðnie scutifero suo [⁊ nuncio suo spali] Joñi de Samora ⁊ p ipm exponendo p viam credentie ex pte dci dñi Regis serenissime principi dñe Regine Castelle ⁊ Legionis sorori sue ac aliis dñis de consilio nepotis sui Regis Castelle.

Primo qđ dictus dñs Rex ex toto corde suo salutatur pñatū nepotem suū ⁊ sororem suam pñcam ac pñatos dños de consilio affectans de pñpitate ⁊ status eorū grata ⁊ placentia semper audire.

Iñm qđ idm dñs nñr Rex jam ad plenū est informatus qđ quedam navis vocat Sca Maria pñat sororis sue est in portu de Sca Sebastiano in dco regno Castelle quam quidm navem dictus dñs nñr Rex multū affectat hēre p seipō ~~et p aliquibz causis~~. Ideo rogatur ex toto corde ⁊ aīo pñat sororem suam qđ sibi vellet dictam navem exponē vendicōi p pñcio competentē ~~vel alit qđ ipse dñs nñr Rex~~ de quo pñcio dictus scutifer suus pñat sororem suam informabit vel alit disponet dictus dñs nñr Rex in ordinationem dicte sororis sue.

Iñm [qđ] dictus dñs nñr Rex p certis arduis causis adhuc non potuit ordinare ambassiatores suos solempnes sicut pñmisit mittere in [ad] dicte regnū ⁊ nepotem suū in mense Marti pñ futuñ. ~~Ideo rogatur~~ Ideo videtur sue ~~exerceri exelsitudine~~ [regie] majestati qđ treuge que sunt facte ⁊ finit inī usq ad festū Puñ Bē Marie Virginis plongentur in eodm statu vi ⁊ forma sicut sunt facte ⁊ firmate p majorem civitatē sue Burdegale ⁊ p Magrūm Joñem Estromestre cōmissarē ejusdm [dci] dñi nñri Regis usq ad festū Sca Michis tunc pñ futuñ sequi.

Iñm qđ fiat cōmissio vel pñrogatio dicte treuge sub magno ⁊ privato sigillo dicto scutifero suo Joñi [de] Samora ex pte dci dñi [nñri] Regis ~~de Castelle~~.

Itē qđ sup reb; 7 bonis 7 navib; [capit p ligeos vřos  
đci đni Regis Anglie infra treugas fact in<sup>o</sup> vos ipm 7  
nepotem vřm suū Regem Castelle] p quib; dict soror  
~~sua~~ [vřa sua] misit dictū scutiferū suū [vřm suū] qđ omia  
bona 7 naves que potuerunt repiri infra regnū vřm  
[Anglie] sunt jam restitut et ~~de residuo~~ dict omib;  
micatorib; [de dict regno Castelle in regno Anglie nunc]  
~~in regno nře~~ existentib; et de residuo p quib; primi  
mictores ~~hic astantes~~ [qui fuerunt hic] quib; soror vřa  
est obligata qđ vřa [sua] regia majestas fecit diligentiam  
suam p complemento justicie ~~dictus nře~~ 7 ordinavit  
tam p mare qm p trā qđ omes essent capit sustinend  
qm plurimas expens. Et de hiis omib; idm scutiferus vř  
plenius informabit dictam sororem ~~đci đni nři Regis Anglie~~  
[vřam].

In cui<sup>9</sup> rei 7c. Dať 7c. apđ Lambhith xxvj. die Sep-  
tembris anno 7c. xij<sup>o</sup>.



[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 110. apparently the *Original* draught.  
Letter from the King to the Chancellor, dated 7th May, 13 Hen. IV.  
1412.]

HENRI 7c. Au chancellor saluz. Nadgairs a linstance  
7 supplicacion de nře ame lige Johan de Waghen de  
Beverlee<sup>1</sup> nous fesant relacion quil ne pavoit nulle ac-  
complissement de justice avoir en la poursuite par lui 7  
par ses procureurs souvent faite en la court du Due  
Ault de Bayvere Conte Palatin Duc de Bayviere Comte  
de Holland 7 Zelland [a qi nře tsc̃h fr 7 cousin le Roy

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 96, 733, 734; vol. ix. pp. 125, 126, 156,  
188.



Richard q̄i Dieux assoiſt meint foiz escrit avoit par ses  
 ſres de requisicōn] pour le paiement [au dit Johan af-  
 faire] de oyt centz cynquant ⁊ deux nobles ⁊ demy ⁊  
 vynt ⁊ deux deniers de n̄re monoye Dengleſre a lui duz  
 par Pelegrin Florenson marchant ⁊ burgeoys de la ville  
 de Leyd en Holand ⁊ Dederic Jacobson de Delf en  
 Holland nous grantasmes a mesme cellui Johan noz ſres  
 de merque v̄s le f̄dit Duc ⁊ ses subgiz tanq̄ satisfaccion  
 plainere feusse faite a celui mesme Johan de la somme  
 desus exp̄sse en ensemble avec les coustages ⁊ exp̄nses par  
 lui ⁊ ses ditz procureurs mises ⁊ a mettre entour la pur-  
 suite avantdite sicome par les dites noz ſres de merque  
 apparoir vous pourra plus au plein. Lesquelles noz ſres  
 pource qelles ne sortirent effect vivant le Duc f̄dit li  
 quel ja tard senala de vie a trespasement. soeffrir ne  
 vorriens estre executes jusques atant q̄ nous eussions [en  
 ce cas] premierement requis Guilliem Duc de Bayviere  
 Comte de Holland successor a lavantdit nadgairs Duc.  
 Ore est ainsi q̄ par v̄tue de div̄ses noz ſres au dit ore  
 Duc adreesees ⁊ duement p̄sentees il a este b̄n souvent  
 requis par lavantdit Johan [sicōe il dit] de lui faire ou  
 cōmander estre fait due accomplissement de justice en  
 celle ptie [et toutesvoies ycelui] ~~Li quel ore Duc~~  
~~refusant en effect de ce faire~~ ad amesnez le f̄dit n̄re  
 lige par plusieurs subtiles responses ⁊ frivoles dilacions  
 siq̄ il nad peu ne ne poet aucun effect reporter de sa dite  
 poursuite a ses grevouses coustages missions ⁊ expenses  
 ⁊ anientissement ~~de son pour~~ p̄petuel de son povre estat  
 si p̄ nous ne lui soit sur ce p̄veu de remede covenable.  
 Si nous eiantz a ce consideracion volons ~~par consideracion~~  
~~de justice~~ ⁊ vous mandons q̄ receues dev̄s vous les f̄dites  
 noz ſres de merque ainsi faites au dit Johan. les facez  
 estre reformees ⁊ ~~renouvelles~~ ~~fi~~ ~~au fin~~ ~~en tiele forme~~ q̄  
~~par force~~ dicelles il puisse p̄ndre des b̄ns marchandises ⁊

~~ehouses [des subgiz de lavantdit] de lavantdit D ore Duc  
[et de] et se ou ses subgiz par la ou il les puisse trov  
et les retenir deus lui jusques atant quil ait restitution  
pleniere de la sōme def expsee ensemblement avec les  
mises coustages et damages par lui euz et sustenuz et a  
sustenir par la cause edite de nouvelle date selonc leffect  
et substance dycelles. Doñ et. le vij. jour de May lan  
et. xiiij.~~

(*In dorso.*) Pour Johan Waghen de Beverlee.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 116. *contemporary* copy.]

Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Gant, Bruges, and Ypre, dated 16th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412. A letter to those persons, bearing the same date and on the same subject, but very different from the following, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 737, "from the Original in the custody of the Clerk of the Pells," but it is difficult to explain how it could be the *Original*. Possibly the letter of which the annexed is a copy was substituted for the one alluded to by Rymer.]

HENR' et. As honures et sages [sires] les advoe burghmaistres et esclevins des villes de Gand Bruges Ipre et du terroir du Frank noz chs et espiālx amys salut et dileccioñ Honurez sages et chs amys a voz purvez discrecions nous desirons estre cogneuz coment lui tout-puissant Dieux nre fr veiant et considerant les grandz tortz et injuriez queles ja piecea ont soeffert aucuns noz progenitours et nous auxi par la torteuouse occupaciō et detenue queles aucuns noz advsairs et enemys ont fait de pluseurs chastelx villes places et forteresses en nre duchiee de Guyene a noz ditz progenitours et a nous

proprement de droiturel et naturele heritage regardantz mys ad jatarde de sa benigne grace en les cuers des grandz et puissantz frs Assavoir des Ducs de Berry Dorliens et de Burbon des Countes Dalencou et Darmignac et du Sire de Lebret occupours de grant partie de nre dite heritage de nous offrir franchement et nous ont offert les ditz frs p leur ambaxiatours ore devs nous esteantz la restitucion et deliverance dicelle nre heritage esteante en leur mains et possessions et pur nous donner aide et efforce a tout leur poair a conquerer et recovir a leops de nous et de noz heirs Ducs de Guyenne le remanant de nre dite heritage et pur devenir noz homes et vassaulx et a nous faire homage et fvice<sup>1</sup> pur les frs lieux et places quilz doivent tenir de nous en nre duchee fide par quele cause pur acquerir a la grace de Dieu la possession de nre dite heritage sanz effusion du sang humain pris avons a lonur de Dieu ferme propos de nous transporter en nre psone vs la fide nre duchee a toute celeritee q faire le purrons nientvuillantz refuser la dite gracieuse offre a nous faite p linspiracion de Dieu a qui nous ent regracions de tout nre coer Si vous prions honures<sup>frs</sup> et chs amys q come a ce q entendu avons nre advsaire de France et le Duc de Burgoigne Conte de Flandres vre fr se proposent de nous doner empeschement ou destourber a lencontre de nre entencion et propos en cell partie attendue la bone amistee quele pmye laffermance des trieues ad este et se tient uncore dentre nous et la paiis de Flandres a la bn publique et utilitee de la cours comun de marchandie dune coustee et dautre aider ne vuillez ne sustenir nre dit advsaire ne vre fr en leur dit purpos ou fait ainssi come nous fions [q] de voz sages discrecions vous ne le ferrez point, en nous signifiant si vous plect

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 738 et seq.

a toute bone haste p voz fies ce q̃ faire pensez en ce cas sur la feance q̃ nous portons de ṽre bone amystee. Entendantz honuresfs t̃ chs amys quen cas q̃ p̃r ṽre ptie tenir vuillez les d̃tes trieues t̃ continuer icelle ṽre amistee deṽs nous t̃ les ñres semblément ~~pur la ñre~~ nous entendons t̃ purposons faire deṽs vous t̃ ceux du [dit] pais de Flandres ~~avantdit~~ pour ñre partie hon'ezfs t̃c. ñre f̃r vous ait tousjo's en sa seinte garde. Doñ t̃c. a Westm̃ le xvi. jo'r de May.

(*In dorso.*) Copia tre Regie directe quatuor membris Flandrie.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 108. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Councils, held on the 8th and 10th July, 13 Hen. IV.  
1412.]

CESTE remembrance dedeinz feut demonstre au Roy par sōn consail a Retherhit̃ le viij°. jour de Juillet lan t̃c. xiiij°.

Et lors feut ycellui ñre f̃r le Roy bn agreez q̃ son f̃sch filz T Monf̃r Johan ait daunciene dette par assignement la sōme de mill livres dount frount emploiez sur la repacōn de la ville de Berewyk c. m̃arz.

Item q̃ Monf Thomas Swynbourne ait pur la garde du chastel de Frounsac assignement de la somme de m̃<sup>i</sup>m̃<sup>i</sup>ccc. li.

Et est auxi accordez q̃ pur lan p̃nt avont les gardeins des estmarche t̃ westmarch Descoce assignement chun selonc lo'r afferantz come il fra avise p le consail.

Et le x<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juillet lan <sup>tc</sup>. xiiij<sup>e</sup>. p<sup>ns</sup> en le consail Mess<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesq<sup>s</sup> de Cantirbirs Chan<sup>ce</sup> Ler<sup>ce</sup> Dyork les Evesques de Baath <sup>t</sup> Duresme le Tre<sup>s</sup> <sup>t</sup> Gard<sup>en</sup> du p<sup>ri</sup>ve seal . Accordez est q<sup>u</sup> en cas q<sup>u</sup> Mon<sup>f</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup>n ne poet estre f<sup>u</sup>i de son paiement es lieux ou il fra assignez adonques front renovellez ses assignem<sup>en</sup>tz es autres lieux ou il semblera mieulx p<sup>ar</sup> avis du consail f<sup>u</sup>dit.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 236. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 9th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

SENSUENT les estat<sup>z</sup> as queux lettres du p<sup>ri</sup>ve seal feurent adreesees le ix<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juill<sup>et</sup> lan <sup>tc</sup>. xiiij<sup>e</sup>. par assent <sup>t</sup> avis du consail en quel estoient p<sup>ns</sup> Mes<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesq<sup>s</sup> de Cantirbirs Chan<sup>ce</sup> Lercevesq<sup>s</sup> Dev<sup>u</sup>wyk les Evesques de Duresme <sup>t</sup> de Baath le Sire de Roos le Tresourer <sup>t</sup> Gardein du p<sup>ri</sup>ve seal pur app<sup>o</sup>ster au Roy les s<sup>o</sup>mes ap<sup>re</sup>s escrites pur le hastif exploit du viage de Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas filz du Roy <sup>q</sup> les pties de dela.<sup>1</sup>

Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Lincol <sup>n</sup>	-	-	-	m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>ar</sup> z.
Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Norwiz	-	-	-	vj <sup>e</sup> . li.
Levesq <sup>s</sup> Dely	-	-	-	cc. li.
Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Sa <sup>z</sup>	-	-	-	v <sup>e</sup> . m <sup>ar</sup> z.
Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Wircest <sup>r</sup>	-	-	-	cc. m <sup>ar</sup> z.
Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Covent <sup>r</sup> <sup>t</sup> de Lich	-	-	-	cc. li.

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed to command the army destined for the recovery of Guienne, in June 1412. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 746. Various documents respecting that expedition occur in the same volume, *passim*.

Sot dñō Regi.	{	Le Prio <sup>r</sup> de Saint John de J <sup>r</sup> lm en	}	v <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> . va.
		Engleterre - - - - -		
		Levesq de Loundres - - -		v <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> .

Sensuent les nouns de ceux qi ont offert dappster au Roy les sōmes apres escrites pur son viage / par seuretee suffissant de repaiement ꝑc.

Lercevesq de Cantirbirs	-	-	m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> .
Levesq de Baath	-	-	iiij <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> .
Le Gard du p <sup>ve</sup> seal	-	-	cc. li.
Mestre Johan Bathe	-	-	c. li.
La citee de Norwiz	-	-	iiij <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> . —
La citee de Cantirbirs	-	-	c. m <sup>arz</sup> .
Mestre Thomas Poltoñ	-	-	c. m <sup>arz</sup> .
Les mestres ꝑ clerks de la chancellerie			m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> .
Levesq de Excestre	-	-	cc. li.
La cōpaignie de Florentins demourans	}	-	v <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> .
en Loundres			
La cōpaignie des Venetiens en Lond <sup>rs</sup>			cc. li.

#### Mutuū.

D Civibꝫ Londoñ	-	-	x <sup>ml</sup> . m <sup>arz</sup> . sol.
D Eꝑō Hereford	-	-	c. m <sup>arz</sup> . sol.
D Abbe de Wynchecombe	-	-	c. li. sol.
D Civibꝫ Saꝝ	-	-	c. m <sup>arz</sup> . sol.
D Abbe de Sancto Albano	-	-	cc. li. sol.
D Civibꝫ Wyntoñ	-	-	c. m <sup>arz</sup> . sol.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 106 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

LES nouns des psones assignez par cōmission de surveier les moustres de la retenue de Mon<sup>f</sup>r Thomas filz du Roy ⁊ de ceux de sa cōpaignie sur lour passage en port de Suth<sup>m</sup>ptōn en le moys de Juillet lan ⁊c. xiiij<sup>e</sup>. cest-assavoir

Mon <sup>f</sup> Johan Pelham	Mon <sup>f</sup> Johan Popham
Mon <sup>f</sup> Johan Berkeley	Mestre Johan Ondeby. <sup>1</sup>

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 107. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

REMEMBRANCE a demonstrer au Roy n<sup>re</sup> so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup>.

Primement q̄ les gages de m <sup>l</sup> . hōmes darmes chūn a xvij. d. le jo <sup>r</sup> ⁊ de m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> . archs chūn a ix. d. le jo <sup>r</sup> sanz auts gages paier as ducs contes barons ou bachilers alantz ⁊ passantz ovec n <sup>re</sup> dit f <sup>r</sup> le Roy as pties pdela ⁊ y demorantz p un quart <sup>u</sup> dun an ovec eskippeson des ditz gens ⁊ lour chivaux samontent p estimacōn a	}	. . . . .
--	---	-----------

Item les provisions pur les despenses de loustel de n <sup>re</sup> dit f <sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ lestuff de sa garderobe par mesme le temps samontent p estimaciōn a	}	. . . . .
--	---	-----------

La somme to<sup>l</sup>. . . . .

<sup>1</sup> On the 11th July 1412, Sir John Pelham, Sir John Berkeley, Sir John Popham, and Master John Ondeby clerk, were ordered to muster the retinue of Thomas Duke of Clarence, to which dignity he was created on the 9th of that month. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 757, 758.

Pur la provisiōn de ptie de la quele sōme  
 purront estre assignez de la demy quinzisme ⁊  
 disme des layes ⁊ de la demy disme du clergie  
 de la province de Cantirbirs outre les assigne-  
 mentz ent devant faites } x<sup>m</sup>. li.

Pur la quele on ad fait diligence defaire  
 chevance p īres envoiees a diṽses psonnes q̃  
 uncore ne ount livēz au tresorer forsq̃ } . . . . .

Et surquel subside revenue ou autre chose  
 on doit faire chevance de la fdite sōme de  
 demorante outre les d̃tes  
 x<sup>m</sup>. li. de la susdite somme totale . on ne sciet  
 uncore troever la voye.

Et purce q̃ on ne sciet uncore trover les  
 voyes coment hōme . . . . chevance pur les  
 fditz gages ⁊ despenses de n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy  
 . . . . uncore savoir ou de trover chevance pur  
 les gages des gens . . . . archs q̃ doivent estre  
 avec Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince en la cōpaignie . . . . f<sup>r</sup>  
 le Roy fdit.

Ceste remembrance ne feut mye demonstree au Roy.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently between July and September,  
 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Mong<sup>r</sup> le Prince. { Itm porce q̃ Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince capitein de  
 la ville de Caleys est esclaundrez en mesme  
 la ville ⁊ aillours qil deust avoir recu plu-  
 sours g<sup>ndes</sup> sōmes de deniers pur le paie-  
 ment de ses souldours ⁊ ycelles sōmes nient  
 distribuez entre mesmes les soudeours Le  
 cont<sup>re</sup>ire duquel est trove vraye come appt



par deux rouf de papir esteantz en le conseil  
de lenvoie de mon dit fr . . . . . Si est ac-  
cordez q̃ desouz le prive seal soient faites  
tres decl . . . . de lestat dicellui Monfr le  
Prince en celle ptie.

Irlande.

Iř touch le païs Dirlande, cestassavoir de  
la mauveise gov<sup>n</sup>ance du depute de Monfr  
de Clarence illoeques Soit sur ce comune  
avec le conseil dicellui Monfr de Clarence  
pur avoir lour avis du remede en ce cas a  
purvoier.

Gales.

Iř le Roy voet q̃ Monfr le Prince ait  
paiement ou assigne<sup>m</sup>ent de m<sup>c</sup>ccxviij. li. pur  
les gages de lx. hōmes darmes t̃ . . . . .  
dem<sup>r</sup>antz a Kymmere t̃ Balaghz en Gales  
sur la sauve . . . . . païs illoeques du  
ix<sup>me</sup>. jour de Marz darrein passez tanq̃ au  
. . . . jour de Septembr̃ proch̃ ensuant p  
cciiij. jours et q̃ g . . . . ent soit fait as Treš t̃  
Chambleins.

Rokes-  
burgh.

Iř touch loffre de Monf Robt Umfravill  
pur la garde du ch . . . . de Rokesburgh.

Pur la  
garde du  
chastel de  
Berewyk.

Iřm accordez est q̃ Monfr John filz du  
Roy capitein du chastell de Berwyk ait paie-  
ment ou assignement de v<sup>c</sup>. m<sup>r</sup>z pur ent  
contenter les souldours illoeques en ptie de  
lour gages aderer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 110 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 20th October, 14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

LE xx°. jour Doctobre lan ʔc. xiiij°. feurent p̃ns en le conseil a Westm̃ Mes̃rs les Ercevesques de Cantirbirs Chancellor ʔ Deverwyk les Evesques de Duresme ʔ de Baath les Tresorer ʔ Gardein du prive seal.

Et lors Robt Thorley tresourer de Caley ʔ Richard Cliderowe vitailer illoeques devant mesme le conseil psonelment constituz feurent chargez p le dit conseil dapporter en escrit ycy devant eux lendemain des Almes prouch venant<sup>1</sup> toutes les sommes p eux receuz ʔ les issues ʔ descharges de mesmes les sōmes jusque a la feste de Saint Michiel darrein passez. Et dapporter auxi devant mesme le conseil a la quinzaine de Saint Martin lors pch ensuant les acomtes de lour offices fditz tanq a la dite feste de Seint Michiel darrein passez. Et q̃ les acomtes de mesmes lour offices de la dite feste de Saint Michiel ils apportent ovesques eux devant le dit conseil a toute la celeritee q̃ faire se purra bonem̃t.

Touch le  
tres ʔ vi-  
tailler de  
Caleys.

Lesquelles choses les avantditz tresourer ʔ vitailer promistrent loiaument faire ʔ accomplir en la forme fdite. Et feurent aussi les ditz tresourer ʔ vitailer chargez par le dit conseil dapporter ycy devant eux en escrit le susdit lendemain des Almes les paiementz quilz ont fait en lour offices ʔ as queux psones ʔ par quel temps.

---

<sup>1</sup> 3rd November.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 109 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Points submitted for the decision of the King, 21st October,  
14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

**Berewyk.** PRIM'EMENT de lui remembrer dun garant nadgairs passe de son cōmandement direct as tresorer ⁊ chamberlains de son eschequier pour ordener une suffissante somme pour le repaçon des murs des chastel ⁊ ville de Berwyk ⁊c. Et pur savoir sur ce la volentee de nre dit fr le Roy quel sōme ⁊ coment ⁊ par surveue ⁊ tesmoignance de qi serra tielle sōme employee ⁊c.

**Rº.** ~~Le Roy voet ⁊ sur la repaçon des murs de la ville de Berewyk soient employez cent mars . par surveue de . . . . .~~

**Caleys.** Item touchant les govñances des tresorer ⁊ vitailier de . . . . . en lour offices.

**Caleys ⁊ les marches.** Item touchant les paiementz par le dit tresorer de Calays faites sibn daunciens dettes pur Calays du temps du Comte de Somrs qi Dieu ppoint nadgairs capitain de la ville de Caleys come des dettes depuis encea encurrus ⁊ par lui paiees as capitains des ville de Calais ⁊ des chasteux ⁊ forteresses en la marche de Calais.

**Touch le capº de Caleys.** Item touchant la somme due a Monfr le Prince capitain de la ville de Calays q' samonte a viij<sup>m</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>iiij<sup>x</sup>ix. li. xij. s. . . . come appiert en une roulle de papir par mon dit fr le Prince au consail de nre fr le Roy envoieiz.

Irlande. Item touchant la govñance de la paiis Dir-  
lande.

Gales. Item touchant la paiis de Gales, Assavoir  
Concessū est de la sōme de m'cc. li. duz p<sup>r</sup> les gages de  
p Regē qđ lx. hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. archs dem'antz a  
fiat [inde] . . . . . Balagh du ix<sup>e</sup>. jour de Marz darrein  
soluço vel passez tanq au xxix<sup>me</sup>. io<sup>r</sup> de . . . . .  
assignaço. pchein ensuant p ccij. jours.

Rokesburgh. Item touchant loffre de Mon<sup>fr</sup> Robt Um-  
fravill pu . . . . . chastel de Rokesburgh  
come appiert par une bille . . . . . con-  
sail de nre dit <sup>fr</sup> le Roy . . . . .

It touch les chastel ⁊ ville de Berewyk pur Mon<sup>fr</sup>  
John . . . . . diceux.

Responsiones ad istos articulos patent in ~~ret~~  
dorso ⁊ in rotulo.

[*Ibid.* f. 109 a.

The King's answer to some of the points mentioned in the preceding  
article.]

CESTES matēs deinz escrites feurent declarez au Roy  
a M<sup>on</sup>ton le xxj. jour Doctobr lan <sup>tc</sup>. xiiij<sup>e</sup>. par son  
consail Assavoir Lercevesq de Cantirbirs Chan<sup>c</sup> Ler<sup>c</sup>  
Dev<sup>y</sup>yk les Evesques de Duresme ⁊ Baath le Sire de  
Roos. le Tresourer ⁊ Gardein du prive seal.

Et quant au prim<sup>e</sup> article touch la reparaçon de Ber-  
wyk, Le Roy voet q̃ garant soit fait as tre<sup>s</sup> ⁊ chamb-  
leins pur deliver a Mon<sup>fr</sup> Robt Umfravill chamberlain de

Berewyk cent marcs pur les emploier sur la reparaçon ⁊ amendement des murs de la ville de Berewyk par surveue ⁊ contreroullement du gardein de mesme la ville ou son lieuteñ. Et quant as trois articles de Caleys qi sont tout un en substance le Roy ne voet mye q̃ le treš de Caleys ne soy melle daucuns receites ne paiementz desore enavant tanq il soit autrement avisez ⁊ q̃ le treš Dengleterre ait la recepçon de touz les deniers pvenantz de les trois pties du subside des lains quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz p les coillo's dicelles en chuns portz Dengleterre receuz ⁊ a recevoir pur ent faire ministraçon de paiementz de selonc son advis au dit tresorer de Caleys de temps en temps et a tielle entente q̃ Monfr le Prince capitain de la ville de Caleys ~~puisse estre~~ par ce [puisse] le plus pste-ment avoir paiemēt de ce q̃ lui est aderere pur lui ⁊ ses souldours demrantz sur la sauve garde de mesme la ville p vtue des endentes ⁊c. ⁊ aussi pur lencrees de ses souldours y esteantz del ordenance du Roy outre le nombre cōprise en la dite endent'e. Et pur ministrer aussi paiement a le vitailer de Caleys de tēps en temps cōe bon semblera au dit tresorer Dengleterre pur achates ⁊ provisions faire desore enavant de vitaille ⁊ autre estuff necessaires pur les ville ⁊ marches de Caleys.

Item accordez est q̃ a touz ⁊ chuns des coillours du subš des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz en chuns des portz du roialme Dengleterre mande soit par briefs sevalx desouz le grant seal pur deliver a le treš Dengleterre toutes les sōmes de deniers ⁊ seuretees des revenues p eux levez ⁊ receuz ⁊ desore enavant p eux a . . . ⁊ a receivers de temps en temps de les trois pties de lavantdit subš assignez pur les ville ⁊ marches de Caleys tanq les fdtiz coillours aient autre mandement du Roy.

Item accordez est q̃ le dit tresorer de Caleys ait  
expresse mande<sup>ment</sup> . . . . . qil ne soy melle desore  
enavant aucuns receites de deniers ne des paiementz  
pur les dites ville & marches de Caleys ne lui ne les  
soens en nulle man<sup>iere</sup> tanq le Roy ent soit aut<sup>rement</sup>  
avisez.

---

## ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING HENRY IV., THE EXACT DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 82. *contemporary* MS.]

Though no date occurs to the following Instructions relative to a negociation with Scotland, there can be little doubt that they were issued soon after Henry the Fourth's accession.]

### INSTRUCCION vers Escoce.

En p<sup>imes</sup> daccorder du lieu dauncien temps accustume pur lassemble des Cōmissairs des roialmes cestassavoir Moronslawe Lyliot Crosse ⁊ Aytōnkirk ou Abchesterlawe.

Itm de savoir si lentencion de la ptie Descoce soit de redresser touz les attemptatz puis la Seint Michel encea ⁊ tenir les trieues tanq a la Seint Michel pchein venant selonc la nature pris en F<sup>ance</sup>.

Itm dendentier la responce de la ptie Descoce ⁊ de ce cōtifier n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy si en hast q̃ faire se purra.

Itm soit le Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ sōn conseil avisez de lestatz des Cōmissairs p<sup>r</sup> sa ptie ⁊ de cōtein jour en cas q̃ la ptie Descoce se veulle accorder a ce qavant est dit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 10 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales, afterwards Henry V., apparently in the 1 Hen. IV. 1399-1400.]

MONSTRE mōn seign<sup>r</sup> le Prince a le conceil n<sup>re</sup> tres-redoute f<sup>r</sup> le Roy q̃ come le Roy vous ad charge a ordeigner pur sōn estat en touz degrees.

En primes ou mōn dit seign<sup>r</sup> le Prince demurrera et de quoy il maintiendra sōn estat.

Itm q̃ vous veuillez considerer coment mōn dit seign<sup>r</sup> le Prince est despurveuz de toute manere arraye qe partient a sōn hostiel, Cestassavoir primerment des chapelles, chambres, sales, stoffe pur sa garderobe, panetre, bute<sup>n</sup> cusyne, squille<sup>n</sup>, sauce<sup>n</sup>, almoigne<sup>n</sup>, anoigne<sup>n</sup> et generalment de toutes choses t<sup>l</sup> necessaries apurtenantz a menage.

Itm qapres v<sup>re</sup> ordeignance faite de toutes les choses suisd<sup>tes</sup>, vous veuillez cōmander t<sup>l</sup> charger toux les officers n<sup>re</sup> seign<sup>r</sup> le Roy a chescuny en sōn degree t<sup>l</sup> office a parfournir t<sup>l</sup> accomplire mesme v<sup>re</sup> ordeignance en toux pointz sanz variance ou rebatement.



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Order for a proclamation, apparently about June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

SOIT p<sup>l</sup>amez en countee de Cestre, q̃ le Roy n<sup>re</sup> seignur enfourmez q̃ ses enemys Descoce safforcent entrer son roialme, t<sup>l</sup> grever ses foialx liges, soy appa<sup>r</sup>aille daler en toute haste vers les marches Descoce pour resister a la malice de ses ditz enemys et de sa grace especiale voet n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy soy abstenir pentre cy



¶ le pchein plement defaire aucune execuciō de justice sur yceulx du dit countee de Cestre qi soyont jatarde levez encontre nre dit seignur le Roy . et selon ce qils soy portent bn en le moien temps le Roy nre seignur leur ferra bn traiter en temps avenir , et pour ce soient ils excitez destre de bon port ¶ affeccion a nre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy susdit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xl. f. 13. *contemporary* MS.]

This article, which is imperfect at the commencement, appears to contain a copy of part of a petition from the Commons of Ireland to the King and his Council in the early part of the reign of Henry IV., complaining of the ill-governance of, and various abuses in, that country, to which Notes have been added explanatory or corroborative of the averments of the petitioners.]

**Iha.** ITEM monstront ¶ declaront lez ditz cōes q̃ qu<sup>nt</sup> tout ceste terre fuit bien ¶ saunz gaste ¶ destruccō p gentz Engleis enhite lors fuit la dit t̃re ¶ le liege peple diceñ de toutz choses touchauntz la ley ¶ la gov<sup>n</sup>ance diceñ p

**Textus.** lez courtes le Roy cestassav<sup>l</sup> la chauncie le bank le Roy le cōe bank ¶ leschequer chescun eiant lour jurisdicōne dez pleez ¶ autres choses apptin<sup>u</sup>untz a eaux solunc la fourme ¶ leffecte dez leis Denglet̃re lez bons costumes ¶ consuetudes diceste t̃re bien reule ¶ gov<sup>n</sup>e et ore est ceste terre pur la greyndre ptie dicelle p enemys ¶ faux rebeux degaste ¶ destruyte ¶ ceo q̃ . . . . aynt nient degaste ne destruyte p si plusors cōissionis doier ¶ t̃myñ de nre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy siñ p gentz nient apprizez de la ley come p gentz apprizez les queux trahent dev<sup>nt</sup> eux toutz lez pleez de la terre ¶ lez jurisdicōns diceñ siñ ceo qapptient al chauncie le bank le Roy come al cōe bank [loffice de leschetrie] en destrucōns arrierissement ¶ emblemysshement dez courtes suisdtes ¶ subv<sup>i</sup>siō de

la ley ⁊ encountre lez bōns consuetudes del dte terre, lez queux cōisssiōns si sovent vexent ⁊ travaillent lez ditz pōves cōes ⁊ ceo en diᵛses counteez de jour en autre nomement es counteez de Dyvelyn Mith Kyldare ⁊ Loueth et p g<sup>a</sup>undes somons ⁊ distresses eux fount pdre lour bns ⁊ chateux pount lez bōns housbandes ⁊ gaignours de la terre ne p<sup>r</sup>ount estre entour lour housbandrie ⁊ gaignage et si plusours deux issint anientiz ⁊ impōvez de lour bns ⁊ chateux q̄ lez rentz ⁊ duyteez a lour seign<sup>r</sup>s duez ne purront support<sup>r</sup> ne rendre pount plusours bōns lieux villes ⁊ hamlettez deins ceste terre sount degastez ⁊ destructez et auxi si plusours bōns ⁊ foiaux gentz come g<sup>a</sup>undes f<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ autres gentilz ⁊ cōes diceste terre si sovent endictez dev<sup>ant</sup> lez ditz cōisssiōns p gentz nient sufficiantz ne dem<sup>a</sup>untz deinz lez counteez ou tieux endicteementz sount prisez q̄ nulle hōme dez ditz lieges sceit le quel qil est endicte ou noun ou enc<sup>r</sup>uz de pcesse duttelagarie ou nient. Et meyn<sup>t</sup>efoitz lez ditz f<sup>r</sup>s gentils ⁊ cōes si bñ ascune foitz doutantz tieux nonduez endicteementz soy rendount autrefoith dev<sup>ant</sup> le Roy en sa chauncie ascunfoitz dev<sup>ant</sup> le Roy en son banke come auxi soventfoitz ceux qount c<sup>h</sup>res de p<sup>o</sup>don n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> le Roy enrollez de recorde en banke le Roy la dem<sup>a</sup>antz lour jugementz ⁊ plusours allowez en mesme le banke pursuont b<sup>r</sup>es n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> le Roy as ditz cōisssiōns directez de supsedendo ⁊ nient countresteiantz lez ditz b<sup>r</sup>es lez ditz cōisssiōns pcedout en diᵛses pcesses encountre eux faitz tanq̄ al exigent ⁊ utlagarie en anientisement ⁊ oᵛt destructiōn dez ditz f<sup>r</sup>s gentils ⁊ cōes. Et auxi plusours terres ⁊ teñtz dez p<sup>l</sup>atz g<sup>a</sup>undes f<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ autres gentilz ⁊ cōes diceste terre meynt foiz p lez ditz cōisssiōns si sodaignement ⁊ privement seisiz es mayns le Roy qil nad null<sup>x</sup> deux qi ne dout le quel q̄ sez terres sont seisiz ou nemye ⁊ meyn<sup>t</sup>efoiz tenu prive tanq̄ al

iiij. ou iiiij. jours dev<sup>nt</sup> le t<sup>me</sup> del rent al fyn pur eux faire p<sup>dre</sup> leur rent du dit t<sup>me</sup> et lors comys p <sup>patentz</sup> a mesme lez cōission<sup>s</sup> a ferme ou autres offi<sup>cs</sup> ou as altres del conseil le Roy pont lez ditz p<sup>lates</sup> f<sup>rs</sup> t <sup>cōes</sup> sōnt si delaiez de leur suyttes au fyn queux covient suer b<sup>re</sup> le Roy tanq <sup>al tierce ou quart b<sup>re</sup> pur avoir la cause retourne en la chaunc<sup>ie</sup> , et lors sount delaiez de leurs lyv<sup>ez</sup> p <sup>p<sup>tec</sup>cons</sup> t <sup>aide priers et demanders</sup> dez copies dez b<sup>res</sup> t <sup>offices</sup> et meyn<sup>te</sup>foitz sont delaiez p <sup>excuses</sup> q <sup>lez fermers</sup> sōnt en service le Roy . issint q <sup>lez ditz foiaux p<sup>lates</sup> f<sup>rs</sup> gentils t <sup>cōes</sup> haiont leur vies t <sup>suyttes</sup> en o<sup>vt</sup> anientisement t <sup>empo<sup>v</sup>iss<sup>hement</sup></sup> dez ditz foiaux lieges t<sup>c</sup>. come en la peti<sup>con</sup> ent en plement mys pluys pleynement appiert.</sup></sup>

**Glosa.** Fait a remembre<sup>r</sup> q <sup>la cōission</sup> jadys dez justic<sup>h</sup> en eier ne conteigna outre viij. lynes a pluys et ore lez ditz cōission<sup>s</sup> qore sont attrahent a eux toute la jurisdic<sup>one</sup> del eier t <sup>leur cōission</sup> comprent xl. ou lx. lynes , et sciendū est q <sup>lez justices</sup> del eier furent repellez pur toutz jours en temps le Roy E. tierce p <sup>auct<sup>e</sup></sup> de plement a cause q <sup>tout Engle<sup>re</sup></sup> ne poast mye supporte leur jurisdic<sup>one</sup> ,<sup>1</sup> ergo coment les ditz quatre countez en

---

<sup>1</sup> No such proceeding appears on the Rolls of Parliament or in the Statutes of the Realm; but in the 22 Edw. III. 1348, the Commons petitioned that there might be no Justices in Eyre during the war, on which the "Grantz" promised to take the King's pleasure. The Commons then prayed that all manner of Eyres might cease for three years, to which the Council consented "en eese du people," if the King were agreeable, unless any sudden necessity for them occurred. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. pp. 200. 202 a. and b. In the 45 Edw. III. 1371, the Commons petitioned that no Commissions of Eyre or Trailbaston might be issued during the war, by which the Commons might be impoverished or annoyed, excepting in horrible cases, to which the King assented. *Ibid.* p. 805. In the 1 Ric. II. 1377, the Commons requested a similar exemption during the war, or for twenty years, but

g<sup>a</sup>unde ptie degastez tanq<sup>z</sup> al moite bien p<sup>s</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ont sup-  
porter la jurisdic<sup>ti</sup>one de tieux cōissio<sup>n</sup>s.

Textus. Item monstrent lez ditz cōes q̄ lez soldiours p<sup>n</sup>ent  
ly<sup>v</sup>es a lour voluntee saunz ascune paiement ent faire  
as possessours dez biens t̄ vittail<sup>l</sup> issint prisez a g<sup>a</sup>unde  
opp<sup>r</sup>ssiōn dez cōes diceste t̄re, et plusours deux p<sup>n</sup>ent  
lez ly<sup>v</sup>es en un countee en di<sup>v</sup>s lieux ascunfoitz p<sup>r</sup> bille  
assignez pur vj. chivaux ou pluys lou eux nount q̄ treis  
t̄ issint p<sup>r</sup> di<sup>v</sup>s lieux p<sup>n</sup>ont dy<sup>v</sup>ses ly<sup>v</sup>es pur un soule  
ly<sup>v</sup>e, et auxint lez ditz soldiours p<sup>n</sup>ent dez ditz cōes en  
gise de coynges di<sup>v</sup>s sommes de money chescune semaigne  
ascune foitz xx. d. pur le semaigne ascunfoitz pluys t̄  
ascunfoitz meyns pur un hōme pur lez ly<sup>v</sup>es suisditz et  
di<sup>v</sup>s dez ditz cōes pur lour g<sup>a</sup>unde pov<sup>r</sup>tee t̄ febelesse ne  
p<sup>r</sup>ount ceo a eux faire et lors lez ditz soldiours lez ditz  
pov<sup>r</sup>es cōes a cause suisd<sup>r</sup>te distreignent t̄ lour distresses  
teignent meyn<sup>r</sup>tefoiz saunz rebail<sup>l</sup>er t̄ au meyns tanq̄ eux  
amesnent lez ditz ly<sup>v</sup>es as autres lieux a lour volunte en  
g<sup>a</sup>unde destruc<sup>ti</sup>one t̄ anientisement dez ditz pov<sup>r</sup>es lieges

Glosa. dount priont t̄c. Ceo avient al f<sup>r</sup>ie le Cōnt Dormond a  
Oghtryn dont lez soldio<sup>r</sup>s t̄ kernes del f<sup>r</sup> ount pris dez  
vittail<sup>l</sup> ad value de vij<sup>xx</sup>. m<sup>a</sup>rcz t̄c.

Textus. Item come p<sup>r</sup> la g<sup>a</sup>unde ch<sup>r</sup>e t̄ di<sup>v</sup>ses autres estatutz  
soit ordeigne t̄ p<sup>r</sup>veu q̄ nulle hōme de quel estate ou con-  
dic<sup>ti</sup>one qil soit soit ouste de terre ne de tēnt pris nenpri-

---

were answered that "le Roy soi avisera." *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 24. They repeated their petition in the 4 Ric. II. 1380, but it does not appear with what success. *Ibid.* p. 90. In the 6 Ric. II. 1382, the King promised to abstain from holding any Eyres for two years. *Ibid.* p. 138. In the 15 Ric. II. 1391, the King, as a very special mark of grace to the Commons, complied with their request, that no Eyre should be held till the next Parliament. *Ibid.* p. 286. This favour he renewed in the ensuing Parliament, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Ibid.* p. 302.

sone disheritee mys al morte ne sez bñs ne chateux forfaites ne prisez saunz estre amesne en respounse p due pceasse de la ley et ore de jour en autre di<sup>v</sup>s gentz dez seynte esglise f<sup>r</sup>s gentils t autres lieges n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy du dit terre mayntefoiz saunz ascune enditement pcedent sount cōement prisez enprisonez t en prisōn tenuz saunz estre lessez aler alarge p baille ou p maynpris ou sanz estre amesnez en respounse tanq p dure t forte emprisonement eux sont compellez t cōvient purcher chres de pdōn t lour bñs t chateux pris come forfaitz ascunfoitz siñ p viç gardeyns de la peeze t autres ministres du Roy come meyntefoitz p soldiours t autres di<sup>v</sup>ses queux ne sount pas ministres le Roy et auxi oustez de lour terres t teñz encountra la fourme t lordeign<sup>ances</sup> suisdtes tc. come appierte p petiçone tc.

**Glosa.** Ceo avient as bñs del Ercevesq Dardemagh dount le f<sup>r</sup> avoit iiij<sup>xx</sup>. marc. Item as bñs del Arcdiacne de Kylda<sup>r</sup> dont il avoit al value de xl. li. Item ce avient al Evesq de Leghlyn dount il avoit iiij<sup>xx</sup>. marc. Item ceo avient al Evesq Dossorie dont il avoit xx. li. Item ceo avient a Sir Nicholl Alger dont il avoit p enprisoneement un missale al value de x. m<sup>arc</sup>z t xl. m<sup>arc</sup>z [de money]. Item ceo avient a f Adam Taillour pson de Maynouth dont le f<sup>r</sup> avoit p enprisoneement xl. li. Item ceo avient a f John Frend dont le f<sup>r</sup> avoit xl. marc. Item ceo avient a Richard Reed <sup>1</sup> hōme de ley dont il avoit vj<sup>xx</sup>. m<sup>arc</sup>z. Item ceo avient a f John Tann<sup>l</sup> pson de Neucastell le quel John de Ly<sup>v</sup>pu<sup>ll</sup> le puisne soldio<sup>r</sup> prist a Grane t luy amesna al chastell de Wykenlow pmy lez enemys Irrois t luy illeosq<sup>s</sup> raunceona a c. s. t luy constreyna luy doñ p chre lez t<sup>r</sup>es de Wastōn t lendemayn

---

<sup>1</sup> A person of these names was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer in Ireland in the 1 Hen. IV. 1399. *Vide* Rot. Pat. p. 237 b.

ap̄s la capçone du dit John Tann̄ un William Scryner ⁊ autres soldiours del f<sup>r</sup> alerent a Grane al chamer le dit John Tann̄ ⁊ ent prist un pipe de vyn a oeps le f<sup>r</sup> a Tristeldermot ⁊ debruserent lez coffres le dit John Tann̄ ⁊ ent firent lour voluntee. Sur ceste grev<sup>a</sup>nce le dit John Tann̄ suyst p̄ petiçon pur remedy av̄ al dit f<sup>r</sup> en un g<sup>a</sup>unde conseil̄ a Naas ⁊ ne par purroit le av̄ / mez le plour en le conseil̄ Morice Stafford fuist comaunde p̄ [le] f<sup>r</sup> de nient pler del dit petiçion. Item ceo avient a plusours autres.

~~Item monstrent lez ditz cōes q̄ lez soldiours p̄nent lyves a lour voluntee sanz ascune paiement ent faire as possesseurs dez b̄ns ⁊ vittail̄ issint prisez a l'sg<sup>a</sup>unde op̄ssiōne dez cōes du d̄te terre / et plusours deux p̄nent lyves en un countee en d̄vs lieux ascunfoiz p̄ bille assignez pur vj. chivaux où pluys lou eux nount q̄ treis et issint p̄ d̄vs lieuz p̄nent d̄vs lyves pour un soule lyve. Et auxint lez ditz soldiours p̄nent dez ditz cōes en gise.~~

Textus cū  
Glosa.

Item monstrent lez ditz cōes q̄ come tout temps de la conqueste du d̄te terre tanq̄ encea q̄ chescun liege hōme q' p̄roit p̄ndre prison̄ dez Irrois enemys le Roy en temps de guerre q̄ b̄n lirroit al p̄nour de raunceon̄ le prison̄ ⁊ faire delyvaunce a sa p̄pre voluntee saunz contradicçon de nulluy et ore tarde Thom<sup>s</sup> Vale ⁊ sez hōmes pristeront Con Cnolan enemye a n̄re f<sup>r</sup> le Roy en temps de guerre ⁊ de luy fuist possessione come de sōn prison̄ tanq̄ le Baroñ de Matheu Huse Baroñ de Galtrym ⁊ Richard Wellesley p̄ comaundement del lieuten<sup>t</sup> pristeront le dit prison̄ hors de lour [possessione] a g<sup>a</sup>unde anientisement du dit Thomas ⁊ en gaste ⁊ destructiōn clez counteez de Cathirlagh ⁊ Kyldare. Item Thomas Wolfe ⁊ James Wolfe pristeront oretard Shane Boysoñ enemy

⁊c. ut sup<sup>a</sup>, et un Evyngh<sup>m</sup> esquier soldiour al dit lieutenant ⁊ Morice fitz Gerald pristeront le dit Shane p commandement ⁊c. en la forme suisdte ⁊c.

Textus.

Item q̄ la ȝre Dirland este degaste ⁊ destructe g<sup>a</sup>undement p coynges dez kernys ⁊ udifs gentz siĥn a chival come a pee q<sup>i</sup> riens paount p<sup>r</sup> null<sup>t</sup> man<sup>es</sup> vittail<sup>t</sup> pur hōmes ne p<sup>r</sup> chivaux lez queux kernes ⁊ udifs p<sup>n</sup>ent destressez siĥn hōmes foiaux lieges n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy come lour ĥns ⁊ chatelx pur lez ditz vittail<sup>t</sup> qu<sup>ant</sup> eux ne purront a<sup>v</sup> tieux vittail<sup>t</sup> a lour volunte en pluys g<sup>a</sup>unde plentee ⁊ deutee q̄ lez ditz foialx lieges sount powerouse pur lez a eux don<sup>t</sup>, et teignent lez ditz distresses sils soient hōmes liez en manycles ⁊ liences de ferre ⁊ ĥnz ⁊ chateux tanq<sup>z</sup> eux a<sup>v</sup>ont di<sup>v</sup>ses soumes de money dez ditz lieges pur lez ditz coynges a lour voluntee.

Glosa.

Et faite a remembre q̄ p force dez gentz queux lez Geraldyns Bourkeyns Powers ⁊ autres g<sup>a</sup>undes naĥons de la ȝre siĥn [dez] hoblours come kernes ount euz a lour retenue ⁊ trovez p extorĥons dez coynges sur lez foiaux lieges es pties de Monester Ulvester ⁊ Connaght mesmes ceux lieges sount destructez ⁊ mesmes naĥons sount devenus rebeux p q<sup>i</sup> p<sup>r</sup> la greyndre ptie la ȝre est degastee.

Textus cū

Glosa.

Item monstront lez po<sup>v</sup>es cōes del petyt counte de Loueth q̄ come un cōissiōn south le g<sup>a</sup>nde seal n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy issist a Walter Plunket John Clyntōn de Keppok ⁊ autres de mesme le countee de assesser Aghy Macmahowne Irrois ⁊ Dirrois naĥon ove plusours autres Irrois enemys n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy sur le dit counte a g<sup>a</sup>unde destruccōn ⁊ anientisment dez lieges n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy du dit countee autrement q̄ la ley n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy voet, lez queux Aghy ⁊ autres Irrois suisdtes ne voillent mye p<sup>n</sup>dre tiel maungerie ne boir come lez ditz po<sup>v</sup>es cōes

usent mesmes eyns pignont leur gages ovesq̃ eux tanq̃ ils eient leur voluntee et lez ditz Aghy ⁊ autres enemys ount leur caifs norys ⁊ leur enfauntz ovesq̃ eux pmy tout le dit countee ⁊ espient de jour en autre ⁊ noet toutz lez chemyns ⁊ fortresses de mesme le counte, le quel chose en temps aveni serra le pluys g<sup>a</sup>unde pill al dit countee qascuny poet deviser, p<sup>r</sup> qoy lez ditz po<sup>v</sup>es cōes priont p<sup>r</sup> la savaçone du dit counte q̃ lez ditz Aghy ⁊ autres enemys de sōn compaigny soient myse hors du dit countee, ou autrement le dit countee ⁊ lez cōes dicell en b<sup>r</sup>e temps serrount destructez ⁊ la gaignage dicell anientiz pour toutz jours.

**Text<sup>o</sup>.** Item monstrent lez ditz cōes q̃ la d<sup>t</sup>e l<sup>r</sup>e est g<sup>a</sup>undement destruycte p<sup>r</sup> extorçōs dez p<sup>r</sup>veio<sup>r</sup>s p<sup>r</sup> lez houstielx dez lieux ten<sup>a</sup>ntz ⁊ autres gou<sup>v</sup>no<sup>r</sup>s de mesme la l<sup>r</sup>e lez queux p<sup>r</sup>veio<sup>r</sup>s p<sup>r</sup>nent bleez boefs motons pultrie ⁊ div<sup>s</sup> choses saunz riens ou poie ent a paier et fount leur p<sup>r</sup>veiaunce moult pluys q̃ necessite demaunde et p<sup>r</sup>nent div<sup>s</sup>es sōmes de money p<sup>r</sup> relester lo<sup>r</sup> prises as u<sup>n</sup>s trope opp<sup>r</sup>ssantz lez autres.

**Glo<sup>a</sup>.** Ceo avient al Abbe de Mellifont de q̃i ten<sup>a</sup>ntz es countez de Mi<sup>d</sup> ⁊ Louth lez ditz p<sup>r</sup>veio<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ soldio<sup>r</sup>s ount pris de toutz man<sup>r</sup>es [vittail<sup>r</sup>] ⁊ money en bribes al value de xl. li. come p<sup>r</sup> sa petiçōn quel jeo escrivay pluys plenement appiert, et ceo avient a f<sup>r</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup>n Belynge Chaunto<sup>r</sup> de Seynt Patrik de q<sup>i</sup> lez p<sup>r</sup>veio<sup>r</sup>s del lieuten<sup>a</sup>t qore est ount pris en bribes x. s. ⁊ de frument breez ⁊ aveignes xvij. cranokes sanz ascun paiement. Et [ce]o ad avenuz p<sup>r</sup> cent autres q<sup>i</sup> rienz plent a cause q̃ nuff remedye est a r̃ . . . .

*A tergo.*

Fait a remembrer qen le message envoie p<sup>r</sup> le Count Dormond ⁊ en toutz lez l<sup>r</sup>es envoie z p<sup>r</sup> luy touchantz



mesme le message as frers le Roy t sōn conseil t le Count de Marche la p̄sence le Roy est g<sup>a</sup>undement desire a cestes pt es Dirland.

Item faite a remembrer q̄ touchaunt la foialte t legeaunce compris en v̄re message q̄ lez Irrois firent a Roy Richard s̄cde. Sachez outre q̄ lan de g<sup>a</sup>ce mil c. lxxij. a Dyvelyn toutz lez Irrois princes Dirland deviendrent lieges subjectes al Roy Henry s̄cde fitz Empice de lour bone voluntee qar le ly<sup>v</sup>e de Cambrense<sup>1</sup> dit q̄ mesme lan [a Cassheff] le dit Roy fist di<sup>v</sup>s bōnez estatutz touchantz lez libtez de seynte esglise t de la t̄re p̄ assent de toutz lez p̄latz de la t̄re t le dit ly<sup>v</sup> ne ple un mote dascun faite de guerre q̄ mesme le Roy fist en Irland.

Item ptant q̄ toutz les isles Xp̄ians pteignent al droit de seynte pierre t . . . lesglise de Rome t le Pape Adriane dona la t̄re Dirland al dit Roy Henry rendant ent annuelment un den<sup>r</sup> de chescun mesōn quel rente est unqore paie en Engle<sup>t</sup>re bōn est le droit n̄re f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a ceste t̄re.

Item puy le Pape Alexander conferma la g<sup>a</sup>unte de son p̄decessour Adriane al dit Roy Henry sur le soen droit dyceste terre.

Item puy Vivianus legate Apostoiff a Dyvelyn appelle t cōvokez toutz lez p̄latz de la terre en un conseil ge<sup>n</sup>ral<sup>t</sup> fulmyna sentense dexcomengement en toutz lez countreveignauntz a la foialtee t liegeaunce del Roy Dengle<sup>t</sup>re en lav<sup>a</sup>ndte t̄re.

Item danxien temps lez Irrois prymement veignauntz ovesq<sup>t</sup> lour navey hors de Blasco al Isle de Orcades oncountreront le Roy Gurgent filz au Roy Belyn<sup>g</sup> donq<sup>s</sup> Roy de Britaigne qorest appelle Engle<sup>t</sup>re, le quel Roy

---

<sup>1</sup> Giraldus Cambrensis.

Gurget dona conduycte as ditz Irrois ⁊ lez envoia prymerment en Irland.

Item le Roy Gillomaꝝ jadys Roy Dirland estoit tributarie al noble Roy Arthure ⁊ diᵛses autres Roys dez Isles.

Item la citee de Baioñ qest en Gascoigne est chief de Blasco suisdit dont lez ditz Irrois come desuys est dit viendrent p<sup>ri</sup>miement.

Ergo de primo ad ultimū bone est le droit n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy al t<sup>re</sup> Dirland pissent qil nembemysshe les libtez de seynte esglise dicell et toutz cestez matiers bn appgent p le dit lyᵛ de Cambren ⁊ anxien estories Dengle<sup>re</sup>.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.

Apparently in the 2nd Hen. IV. 1401.]

LA credence caruyca dep le Conte de Northūb<sup>r</sup> . . .  
l'Evesq<sup>de</sup> Duresme. Chaunceller Tresorer ⁊ P<sup>ve</sup>  
seall al Conte de Wircest<sup>r</sup> ⁊ au<sup>s</sup> du counseill  
esteautz a Loundres.

A dep<sup>mes</sup> coment le Duc de Rosaye desire q̃ le dit Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> devoit luy encountre<sup>r</sup> al Abbe de Melros p seurtee du conduyte ou de hostage pur la trettee du pees ⁊ la cause pur quoy le desire du dit Duc est q̃ lez marchez si<sup>n</sup> Dengle<sup>re</sup> come Descoce sount cy destruytz qil nest nulle vivre pur gentz ne chivalx dassembler en man<sup>re</sup> accustumez. Sur quoy plese as ditz offi<sup>s</sup> ⁊ conseillers savoir la volentee du Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ c<sup>on</sup>tifier le dit Conte deinz le xv<sup>me</sup>. de Pasq<sup>de</sup> p s<sup>on</sup> currou.

Itm la cause p<sup>r</sup> quoy le Duc de Rosaye ne voet venir en la westmarche est p<sup>r</sup> ceo q̃ le Conte de Douglas ⁊ au<sup>s</sup>

joevens f<sup>r</sup>s ne soūt de bōn accorde al treatee du pees .  
mes le Roy Descoce sōn filtz de Rosay le Duc  
Dalbanye ⁊ aut<sup>s</sup> p<sup>l</sup>atz ⁊ seign<sup>r</sup>s del substance Descoce  
soūt en bōne volentee al pees come est dit ⁊ desirront  
davoir conclusiōn dev<sup>a</sup>nt la venue des messagez de  
F<sup>a</sup>unce en Escoce , les queux y serront ento<sup>r</sup> le fest du  
nativitee Seint Joĥn pschein.

Itm q̃ Meistre Aleyñ Newerk<sup>1</sup> soit chargee destre en  
Northūbr̃ ento<sup>r</sup> le xv<sup>me</sup>. de Pasq<sup>z</sup> pschein ove lez  
evidences touch<sup>a</sup>ntz Escoce.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 170. a modern  
*Transcript* from the *Original*.

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated  
24th March, and apparently in the 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the day before  
that on which the Duke of Rothsay was murdered.]

REVERENTZ pieres en Dieu treschiers et honorez sires  
et compaignons veuillez savoir que jay nouvelles du Duc  
de Rothissay coment il luy plect bien que le jour du trettee  
parentre luy et moy et les autres commissairs du Roy  
mon f<sup>r</sup> souverain serra le xxv. jour d'Averill prochein  
venant sur le estmarche Par quoy vous prie chèrement  
que vous charger le clerc des roulles de faire copies et  
transcriptz des roulles recordz et evidences d'Escoce  
appartenantz a la corone d'Engleterre et eux deliverer a  
Meistre Aleyn de Newerk et luy charger destre a moy a  
Alnewyk le xx. jour d'Averill susdit. Et outre ce par

---

<sup>1</sup> This person was appointed an ambassador to treat with the Scots,  
10th December 1399; again, 18th and 24th March 1401, 1st Septem-  
ber 1401, in September 1404, and in March 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot.  
152, 156, 157, 159, 170, 173, 174.

cause que le dit Duc moy ad certifiez que certains ambassiatours de Fraunce vorront estre hastivement en Escoce au fin pur estre compris en le trettee affaire par entre la partie d'Escoce et la partie d'Engleterre Et son desir est que les ditz Franceoys ne serroient compris en lour dit trettee Le dit Duc moy ad requis de moy hastier a les marches pur avoir et tenir le trettee de pees le xxv. jour susdit moy priant outre de faire et eider que Richard de Rotherford chivaler purra estre demesnez easement Et a ce vous prie de eider issint toutdys qil soit en bone seuretee. Reverentz pieres en Dieu treschrs et honorez sires et compaignons notre f<sup>r</sup> vous eit en sa garde. Escript a Blithe le xxiiij. jour de Marz.

(Dors.) Le Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> conestable d'Engleterre.

As reverentz pieres en Dieu treschrs et honorez sires et compaignons les grandz officers et conseillers du Roy mon souverain ore esteantz a Loundres.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 115. *contemporary* MS.

Letters from the King to the Sheriffs of Counties, to certain Peers, and other persons, dated Thursday, 26th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.<sup>1</sup>]

LE tenure de les f<sup>r</sup>es envoies as Viscountes

α Berke	α Som <sup>r</sup> s	α Wyrcestre	α Lancast <sup>r</sup>
α Oxen	α Glouc	α Salop	α Derby ⁊ Not'
α Wylte <sup>s</sup>	α Herford	α War <sup>r</sup> ⁊ Leycest <sup>r</sup>	α Staff <sup>r</sup>

Treschier ⁊ foial, Nous vous salvons en vous signifiant que yce Jeudy le xxvj. jour de May a nous estoit

---

<sup>1</sup> This document was not discovered in time to be inserted in its proper place, in vol. i. p. 130.

apportee certaine nouvelle a n<sup>re</sup> chastel de Walyngford que Oweyn Glendourdy ⁊ autres noz rebelx de n<sup>re</sup> pays de Gales se sont levez ⁊ de nouvelle assemblez en les marches de Kermerdyn aiant en purpos dentrer en n<sup>re</sup> roiaume ove fort main pour destruire nous ⁊ n<sup>re</sup> lange Angloys ⁊ tous noz foialx lieges ⁊ soubgiez qui Dieux defende et pour resister a la malice de noz ditz rebelx nous suymes ordennez a departir demain de n<sup>re</sup> dit chastel et de tener n<sup>re</sup> chemyn vers les parties de Wircestre. Par quoi vous mandons que ovec les chivalers escuiers gentz darmes ⁊ le plus suffisantz arch<sup>rs</sup> de n<sup>re</sup> countee dont vous estes n<sup>re</sup> viscounte vous soiez devers nous [par la ou nous soions] en tout hast possible sauns defaute sur la foye ⁊ ligeance que vous nous devez ⁊ come vous desirez la salvacioun de nous ⁊ de n<sup>re</sup> roialme. Donne soubz n<sup>re</sup> signet a lavandit n<sup>re</sup> chastel le Jeudy suisdit.

Le tenure des lres envoiees } T'schier ⁊ foial come des<sup>f</sup>  
 . . . . s autres viscountes } usq<sup>i</sup> ibi nos ditz rebelx, et  
 tunc sic, Par quoy vous mandons q<sup>i</sup> es touz les lieux de v<sup>re</sup>  
 baillie q<sup>i</sup> vous verrez estre expedient facez p<sup>l</sup>clamer q<sup>i</sup> touz  
 les ch<sup>rs</sup> escuiers ⁊ arch<sup>rs</sup> de n<sup>re</sup> retenue dedens v<sup>re</sup> office  
 veignent de<sup>v</sup>s nous en leur meillo<sup>r</sup> arraie p<sup>r</sup> la f<sup>te</sup> cause  
 sur les foie ⁊ ligeance qils nous doivent ⁊ come ils de-  
 sirent la salvacion de nous ⁊ de n<sup>re</sup> roialme ⁊c. come  
 des<sup>f</sup>.

Le teneur des lres en- } T'schier ⁊ foial cōe des<sup>f</sup> usq<sup>i</sup> ibi  
 voiees as aucū<sup>s</sup> f<sup>rs</sup> } noz ditz rebelx, et tunc sic,  
 Par quoy vous mandons q<sup>i</sup> ove le plus souffisant nombre  
 de gens darmes ⁊ arch<sup>rs</sup> q<sup>i</sup> bonement p<sup>r</sup>rez soiez de<sup>v</sup>s  
 nous en toute haste possible sanz defaute sur les foy ⁊  
 liegeance q<sup>i</sup> vous nous devez et come vous desirez la  
 salvacion de nous ⁊ de n<sup>re</sup> roialme.

(In dorso.)

α Le Conte de Ruteland	<del>α Le Sire de Powys</del>
α Le Conte de Northumb	α Le Sire de Burnell
<del>α Le Conte de War</del>	<del>α Le Sire de Seymour</del>
α Le Conte Destafford	α Le Sire de Camoys
α Le Conte Darundell	α Le Sire de Grey de
α Le Conte de Westm	Ruthyn
α Le Sire de Roos	α Le Sire de Grey de
α Le Sire de Wylughby	Codenore
α Le Sire de Fitz Wauter	α Le Sire de Bardolf
α Le Sire Descales	α Mon <sup>f</sup> Piers de Courtenay
α Le Sire de Berkeley	α Mon <sup>f</sup> Maiheu de Gour-
α Le Sire de Lovell	nay

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4597. art. 50. A modern  
*Transcript.*

Copy of a Letter from Henry IV. to his Council, dated at Worcester,  
8th June, and apparently in 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENDZ peres en Dieu ꝛ noz treschrs et bien  
amez, Nous vous salvoms tressouvent et vous mandons  
que selon votre meilleur avys et avec le greindre exploit  
que bonnement pourrez vous facez ordenner pour noz  
admiralx qils aient de niefs et vessealx appareillez et  
estuffez de gens d'armes et archrs pour faire garder si  
Dieu plect que par meer ne facent noz enemys damage  
a notre roialme et soubgiez come nous nous fions de  
vous, Et notre Seigneur vous ait en sa garde Doñ  
soubz notre signet a notre ville de Wircestre le viij. jour  
de Juyn.

*Dors.* A notre Conseil de present esteant a Londres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This fragment, relating to the expenditure of the Crown, is proved to belong to the early part of the reign of Henry IV., by the allusion to the restitution of Isabel, Queen of Richard II. It was probably written in the 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Irlande . . . . .	
Guyene . . . . .	
Les desþnses de la Royne ⁊ de son houstiel - - -	} . . . . . x. d.
La darreine chevance -	xvj <sup>m</sup> . li.
Les desþnses del houstiel du Roy	
Les desþnses de la garderobe	xvj <sup>m</sup> . li.
Les charges des annuitees oultre les chastelx manoirs fries terres ⁊ teñz p nre fr le Roy grantez amontent a - -	} xxiiij <sup>m</sup> . li. par estima- cion.
La somme totale forspris les desþnses del houstel du Roy ⁊ la somme q faut estre restitute ovesq la Royne samonte par estimacion a - - -	} cxxx <sup>m</sup> . dcccviij. li. xiiij. s. ij. d.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32. *Original*.]

Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, dated 3rd July, and probably in 2 Hen. IV. 1401; but the internal evidence is not sufficient to assign it with certainty to that year; and it may have been written in July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, or in July, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieux ⁊ mez tshonrez. frs jeo  
me recomanc a vo<sup>s</sup> ⁊ vo<sup>s</sup> please assavoir remembreñ  
comēt jay p'suez vs le Roi mōn sovain fr ⁊ vo<sup>s</sup>  
divse foitz p' la payment q mest duez p' la marche  
Descoce dont je suy gardein siñn p' ceo qestoit adereñ  
a le darrein plemēt come davoir payement en av<sup>nt</sup>

s<sup>r</sup> Hull<sup>t</sup> & Bostone solonc le patent ent g<sup>a</sup>untez p le Roi mōn so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> fdit a mōn t<sup>r</sup>sredoute f<sup>r</sup> & pier & moy p avis de vo<sup>9</sup> mez f<sup>r</sup>s de sōn g<sup>a</sup>unt conseil<sup>l</sup> dont jespoir<sup>t</sup> q<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>9</sup> avez bone conisance, & touchant le debt a moy duez a mōn darrein p<sup>t</sup>ier de Londrez le Roi n<sup>r</sup>e so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> fdit chargea sōn tresorer q<sup>u</sup> lors estoit p<sup>r</sup> la d<sup>te</sup> ma<sup>i</sup>e & le dit tresorer moy disoit q<sup>u</sup> sil fuist greable a vo<sup>9</sup> aut<sup>s</sup> mez f<sup>r</sup>s du g<sup>a</sup>unt conseil<sup>l</sup> qil orde-  
ne<sup>r</sup> q<sup>u</sup> jeo froie paie<sup>r</sup> de ij<sup>m</sup>. marc<sup>z</sup> en monoy entor-  
cest Pentecost darrein & q<sup>u</sup> jeo froie f<sup>r</sup>vis p assignem<sup>nt</sup> de le remen<sup>nt</sup> q<sup>u</sup> moy fuist duez a pluis tost q<sup>u</sup> faire ceo p<sup>r</sup>roit p<sup>r</sup> quell<sup>e</sup> argent & assignement avoir jay fait mez f<sup>r</sup>v<sup>ntz</sup> p<sup>r</sup>suer sibn a Londrez come a Hull<sup>t</sup> & Bostone fdit destr<sup>e</sup> paie<sup>r</sup> solonc leffect de la d<sup>te</sup> g<sup>a</sup>unt & patent sanz ascun denier resceyver unq<sup>s</sup> depuis mōn p<sup>t</sup>ier dilleo<sup>q</sup>s, mez a moy g<sup>a</sup>unt costage, & t<sup>r</sup>vail<sup>l</sup> a mez f<sup>r</sup>v<sup>ntz</sup> sanz null exploit, et come jey entenduz a le darrein plem<sup>et</sup> q<sup>a</sup>unt la necessitee de roialme fuist monstrez p vo<sup>9</sup> mez f<sup>r</sup>s de g<sup>a</sup>unt conseil<sup>l</sup> as barons & comons de roialme il estoit demandez p<sup>r</sup> toutz lez marchez Caley<sup>s</sup> Guye<sup>n</sup> & Escoce la meer & Irland<sup>e</sup> come p<sup>r</sup> guer<sup>r</sup> & la marche Descoce estoit limitez a xxxvij<sup>m</sup>. li. ou pluis & la ou le payment de temps de trieuez a mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> & pier & moy duez namonte q<sup>u</sup> a v<sup>m</sup>. li. p an ne poet estr<sup>e</sup> paie<sup>r</sup> en bone foy jeo moy doigne g<sup>a</sup>unt m<sup>i</sup>vaille & moy semble q<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>9</sup> mettez lez ditz marchez tro<sup>p</sup> a nōnchaloir queux front t<sup>r</sup>vez lez pluis fortz enemys q<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>9</sup> avez, ou aut<sup>ment</sup> q<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>9</sup> nagrees poynt de n<sup>r</sup>e fvice en lez ditz marchez & si vo<sup>9</sup> serchez bn jespoir<sup>t</sup> q<sup>u</sup> le greindre defaute q<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>9</sup> t<sup>r</sup>verez en lez ditz marchez est defaut de paym<sup>et</sup> sanz quell<sup>e</sup> vo<sup>9</sup> ne t<sup>r</sup>verez null q<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>9</sup> poet fair<sup>r</sup> tiel fvice. Sur qoy t<sup>r</sup>srev<sup>entz</sup> piers en Dieux & mez t<sup>r</sup>shon<sup>tez</sup> f<sup>r</sup>s jay esc<sup>pt</sup> a Roi mōn so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> fdit ensuppliant q<sup>u</sup> si ascun male aveigne a sez ville chastell<sup>l</sup> ou marche q<sup>u</sup> jay en



govnance p<sup>r</sup> defaute de paymēt q̃ Dieux defende q̃ je  
 nay poynt de blame mez ceux q̃ ne moy voillent paier  
 solonc sōn hon<sup>r</sup>able mande<sup>m</sup>t t<sup>t</sup> voluntēe. Tresreventz  
 piers en Dieux t<sup>t</sup> mez t<sup>t</sup>shon<sup>r</sup>ez f<sup>r</sup>s ne vo<sup>9</sup> displease q̃  
 jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde t<sup>t</sup> feble ma<sup>n</sup>ie de  
 ceste ma<sup>n</sup>ie qar necessitee le moy fait fair noun pas  
 seulemēt de moy mez auxi de mez souldo<sup>r</sup>s qi sont en  
 t<sup>t</sup>sg<sup>a</sup>unt mischief sanz remedy du quell je ne puisse ne  
 ne ose aler vers lez ditz marchez p<sup>r</sup> quell vo<sup>9</sup> supplie t<sup>t</sup>  
 requerr<sup>r</sup> dordenir solonc q̃ vo<sup>9</sup> semble busoignable. Sy  
 prie a Dieux q̃ vo<sup>9</sup> eit en sa seintisme garde. Esc<sup>r</sup> a  
 Swyneshede le iij<sup>e</sup>. jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyll.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 114. *contemporary* MS.]

The date of these Articles does not appear. The first may probably  
 be assigned to the early part of the 3rd Hen. IV. 1401: *vide* vol. i.  
 p. 173, where Glendower's amicable disposition towards the King is  
 alluded to.]

SENSUYT le report fait au Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> par le  
 message p<sup>r</sup> lui envoiee du congie du Roy a Esmon  
 Mortym<sup>r</sup> sur la ma<sup>n</sup>ie expousee dep le dit Conte  
 p<sup>r</sup> le dit message a Oweyn de Glyndourdy.

Primement le dit message reporta au dit Conte en  
 p<sup>r</sup>sence du Counsail q̃ le dit Oweyn disoit q̃ p<sup>r</sup> la g<sup>a</sup>nt  
 affeccion t<sup>t</sup> affiance quil porte au susdit Conte il desire  
 de parler ovesq<sup>z</sup> mesme le Conte devant aucun autre f<sup>r</sup>  
 du roiaume.

It quant a les destruccions t<sup>t</sup> gastes du païs t<sup>t</sup> les  
 prises t<sup>t</sup> occisions de gentz faitz par le dit Owein, il  
 dit quil nest pas de ce en cause, mais t<sup>t</sup>svolent<sup>s</sup> vou-  
 droit il avoir pees.

It quant a leritage q̃ le dit Owein cleyme davoit  
mesme celui Owein dit q̃ partie de son hitage il ad,  
mais nonpas atant come de droit a lui apptient Et l's-  
volent's voudroit il approcher as marches Dengleterre pur  
treter t̃ parler ovec aucuns f's sinoun q̃ le comun voys  
t̃ claymo<sup>r</sup> y est q̃ le dit Owein voudroit t̃ entende a des-  
truire la lange Engloys.

[*Ibid.* f. 114.

On the same paper as the preceding, but apparently a separate  
article.]

SENSUYT le report fait dep le Roy a son Conseil p le  
Garđ du p've seal.

Primement q̃ phibitiōn soit fait tant es pties pdela q̃  
sont de lobeissance t̃ jurisdicōn du Roy n̄re f<sup>r</sup> come en  
chun port deinz le roiaume q̃ nul offi<sup>c</sup>e ne ministre du  
Roy nautre queconq, soeffre nul alien<sup>1</sup> venir rapporter  
en le roiaume susdit t̄res bullees naut's t̄res q̃ p'rout  
souner au p̄judice du Roy ne de son roiaume, sinoun  
q̃ report ent soit p̄mement fait a lui ou a son conseil.

(*In dorso.*)

Monf Rich Aroundell †	Monf John Tiptoft †
Monf Fr <sup>a</sup> unceys de Corte	Monf Henr̄ Houghton
Monf Rauf Rocheford †	Monf John Litolbury †
Monf Johan Dalyngrigg	Monf Rog <sup>e</sup> Syle Syglem.
Monf John Cornewayle †	Monf Nich Hauberck †
Monf Robt Chalouns †	Monf John Etton

---

<sup>1</sup> Various proceedings in Parliament respecting aliens in the early part of the reign of Henry IV. show the great distrust then entertained of the conduct of foreigners. See particularly Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 499, 527, 528, 569 b, 571, 572.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 117 b. *Original.*

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, 15th May, and apparently in 3 Hen. IV. 1402. This letter is printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," where it is erroneously said to have been addressed "to the Keepers of the Marches of Wales." It is here reprinted in consequence of its forming part of the Prince's correspondence with the Council, respecting the rebellion in Wales.]

*Depar le Prince.*

TRESCHIERs ⁊ ⁊sentierment bien amez, Nous vous sal-  
vons ⁊ssouvent de nre entier cuer, en vous mciant ⁊s-  
chierement de la bone consideraciōn quele vous avez a  
les bosoignes que nous touchent en nre absence, et vous  
prions ⁊seffectuosement de vre bone ⁊ amyable continu-  
ance come nre fiance est en vous.<sup>1</sup> Et endroit des nou-  
velx pdecea si vous vuillez savoir entre autres nous  
estions nadegaires enfourmez que Oweyn de Glyndourdy  
fist assembler son povair dautres rebelx de ses adherentz  
a grand nombre p'posant pur chivachier ⁊ aussi com-  
batre si gens Englois lui voudroient resister de son p'pos  
et ainsi il se avantoit a ses gens, p quoy nous prismes  
noz gens ⁊ alasmes a une place du dit Oweyn bn edifie  
que feu son principale mansion appelle Saghern la ou  
nous supposasmes de lui avoir trove sil vousist avoir  
combattu en manē come il disoit, et a nre venue il-  
loeques nous ne trovasmes nul hōme einz nous fismes  
ardre toute la place ⁊ plusieurs autres maisons la entour  
de ses tenantz et puis nous enalasmes droit a son autre  
place de Glyndourdy pur lui querer illoeques ⁊ la nous  
fismes ardre un beau logge en son parc ⁊ toute la païs la

---

<sup>1</sup> This passage appears to refer to the provision made for his re-  
venues by the Council in the early part of this year. *Vide* vol. i.  
pp. 174, 175.

entour ⁊ nous nous loggeasmes la delies toute ce noet ⁊  
et certainz de noz gens isserent illeokes en la paiis ⁊  
pristerent un grand gentil de la paiis qi feu un des chief-  
teyns du dit Oweyn li quel offrist cynk centz livres pur  
son ransom pur avoir eu sa vie ⁊ davoir paie la dte  
some dedeinz deux semaignes ⁊ Nepurquant ce ne feu  
accepte mes il avoit la mort ⁊ et divses autres de ses  
compaignōns que feurent prisez en le dit journe avoient  
le mesme ⁊ et puis ce nous enalasmes en le cōmote  
Dedirnyōn en . . . . . de M'ionyeth ⁊ illoques nous  
fismes ardre un beau paiis ⁊ bn enhabite ⁊ et dilloques  
nous enalasmes en Powys et . . . . . setee de vitail pur  
chivaux en Gales nous fismes noz gens carier aveignes  
avec eulx ⁊ nous hostasmes p . . . jours ⁊ et pour vous  
enfourmer plus au plein de ceste journee ⁊ [de] touz  
autres nouvelx pdecea de p̄sent nous envoions p̄d̄vs  
vous n̄re ⁊schier escuier John de Watertōn a qi veuillez  
adjouster ferme foy ⁊ credence en ce qil vous reportera  
de n̄re pt touchant les nouvelx desuisd̄tes ⁊ Et n̄re f̄r  
vous ait toudys en sa sainte garde ⁊ Donne soubz n̄re  
signet a Shrouesbury le xv. jour de May.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 117. *Original.*

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury,  
30th May, and apparently in 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

*Depar le Prince.*

TRESCHIERs ⁊ ⁊sentierement bn amez ⁊ Nous vous  
salvons ⁊ssouvent ⁊ Et pour ce que noz soudiours de-  
sirent savoir de nous sils serront paieez pur le tierz moys  
de ceste p̄sent quarter ⁊ nous dient qils ne vuillent  
attendre icy sans ce qils soient p̄stement paieez leur

gages accordant a leur endentures, vous prions <sup>i</sup>schierement que vous veuillez ordener n<sup>re</sup> paiement pur le dit moys ou autrement nous garnir et ordener p temps pur la sauve garde de ces marches car les rebelx escoutent chun jour si nous serrons paie<sup>z</sup> [<sup>i</sup>t ils] savent bn que sans paiement nous ne purrons continuer et eulx taillent de lever tout le povair de Northgales <sup>i</sup>t de Suthgales p<sup>r</sup> chivachier <sup>i</sup>t destruire la marche et les countees a icelle adjoynantz, et il ny a nulle resistance icy sinon qils purront bn accomplir leurs malice et quant noz gens soient retrehez de nous il nous faut totes voies nous retreher en Engle<sup>t</sup>re ou estre honteux pur tous jo<sup>r</sup>s car chun hōme poet assez savoir que sans povair de gens nous ne purrons plus fere qun autre hōme poet de meyndre estat, et de p<sup>r</sup>sent nous avons <sup>i</sup>sgrandes chargez et avons fait toute la chevance que nous purrons de noz petit<sup>z</sup> joualx pur les sustenir car deux noz chasteaux Hardelagh <sup>i</sup>t Lampaderñ sont assiegez <sup>i</sup>t ont estez p un long temps <sup>i</sup>t il nous faut eulx rescouer <sup>i</sup>t vitailer dedeinz ces dys jours et outre ce garder la marche entour nous avec le tierz pouair pur lentre<sup>e</sup> de les rebelx, Nientmeinz si ceste guerre purroit estre continue les rebelx ne feurent james si semblables destre destrutz cōme ils sont dep<sup>r</sup>sent, et ore depuis que nous vous avons pleinement monstre lestat de cestes pties veuillez ordener en man<sup>ie</sup>re cōme vous semble mieux pur la sauve garde de mesmes les pties <sup>i</sup>t de ceste ptie de le royaume Dengle<sup>t</sup>re que Dieux vaille garder et vous doint grace dordener le mieux p temps. Et n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> vous ait en sa garde, Donne soubz n<sup>re</sup> signet a Shrouesbury le xxx. jour de May. Et veuillez estre bn avisez que nous vous avons pleinement monstre le pil p<sup>r</sup>dece<sup>a</sup> queconq chose icy avigne enap<sup>s</sup> si remedie ne soit mys par temps.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 125. *contemporary* MS.]

Ordinance of the Council respecting Wales, between the 2nd and 4th Hen. IV. 1401-1403.]

LORDINANCE fait p nre t̃sredoute & le Roy t̃ soun counseill pur la sauve garde des chastelx t̃ la pais de Northgales.

Les chastelx esteantz es mains nre & le Prince en Northgales : cestassavoir

Le chasteill de Conewey	{ Monf Johan de Masey conestable stable illeoques ovesq <sub>3</sub> xv. hōmes darmes t̃ lx. archiers	{ pur le jo <sup>r</sup> xxxix. s. ij. d. pur le moys liiij. li. v. s. viij. d.	{ pur lan vij <sup>xliij</sup> . li. xv. s. x. d.
Le chasteill de Caernarvan	{ Monf Johan Bolde conestable illeoques ovesq <sub>3</sub> xx. hōmes darmes t̃ iiij <sup>xx</sup> . archiers	{ pur le jour xlix. s. iiij. d. pur le moys lxi. li. xvi. d.	{ pur lan dcccc. li. vi. s. viij. d.
Le chasteill de Crukkith	{ Roğ de Acton conestable illeoques ovesq <sub>3</sub> vi. hōmes darmes t̃ l. archiers	{ pur le jour xxii. s. x. d. pur le moys xxxi. li. xix. s. iiij. d.	{ pur lan cccxvi. li. xiiij. s. ij. d.
Le chasteill de Hardelagh	{ Dycoñ le Masey conestable illeoques ovesq <sub>3</sub> x. hōmes darmes t̃ xxx. archs.	{ pur le jour xxi. s. iiij. d. pur le moys xxix. li. xvij. s. iiij. d.	{ pur lan ccciiij <sup>xxix</sup> . li. vi. s. viij. d.

La sōme totale du dit charge p an m<sup>m</sup>ccccxxi. li. iiij. s. iiij. d.

Les gages t̄ fees des justice chamblein conestables t̄ autres ministres le Prince  
deinz lez ptiez de Northgales sauns ascuns annuitees.

Au Justice de Northgales p an c. m<sup>a</sup>rc̄.

Au Chamblein illeokes p an xx. li.

Au Viscounte de Caernarvan p an xx. li.

Au Viscounte de Merryonnyth p an xx. li.

Au Leschetour de Caernarvan p an v. m<sup>a</sup>rc̄.

Au Lescheto<sup>r</sup> de Meryonnyth p an v. m<sup>a</sup>rc̄.

Le Conestable de Caernarvan p an xl. li.

Le Conestable de Conewey p an xl. li.

Le Conestable de Crukkith p an xx. m<sup>a</sup>rc̄.

Le Conestable de Hadelagh p an xx. m<sup>a</sup>rc̄.

Le Conestable de Rothelan p an xl. li.

Le Porter du chasteil de Caernar. } lx. s̄. x. d.  
van p an

Le chief forester de Snoudon p an x. li. xi. s̄. ix. d̄.

Le fiant p<sup>r</sup> n̄re f<sup>r</sup> le Prince p an v. m<sup>a</sup>rc̄.

Les v. garnest's dem<sup>a</sup>ntz a la port }  
de la ville de Caerñ chescun } xv. li. iiij. s̄. ii. d̄.  
pigniant le jo<sup>r</sup> ij. d̄.

La sōme des gages ⁊ fees des  
ministres p an } cccxii. li. iij. s. v. d.

La sōme totale de lav<sup>andit</sup> charge  
ovesq<sup>s</sup> les fees ⁊ gages des mi-  
nistres av<sup>ntditz</sup> p an } m<sup>i</sup>m<sup>vii</sup>°xxxij. li. vi. s. ix. d.

La value de touz les f<sup>ies</sup> de  
Northgales esteantz es mains  
n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Prince dont il port  
la charge p an } m<sup>i</sup>m<sup>i</sup>. m<sup>rcz</sup>.

Et ensi la charge excède la value saunz les annuitees p an p m<sup>iiij</sup>° li. i. d.

Les chastelx esteantz en Northgales hors des mains n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Prince dont

Le chastell de Dienbiegh } Monf<sup>r</sup> de Rutland  
quel est le Conte de } ovesq<sup>s</sup> xxx. homes } pur le jour iiij. li. xi. s. viij. d. } pur lan m<sup>vi</sup>°lxxij. li.  
la Marche ⁊ g<sup>untez</sup> a } darmes ⁊ cxx. ar- } pur le moys cxxvij. li. vi. s. viij. d. } xvij. s. iiij. d.  
Monf Henry Percy } chiers

Le chastell de Beau- } Monf Johan de Pulle  
mareys g<sup>untez</sup> au dit } conestable illeoques }  
Monf Henry ove le } ovesq<sup>s</sup> xv. homes } pur lan ix<sup>iiij</sup>°xviij. li.  
countee Danglesey } darmes ⁊ cxl. archis } pur le moys lxxv. li. xvi. s. viii. d. } x. s. x. d.  
to<sup>d</sup> apee



La sōme total du dit charge des deux chastelx  
 av<sup>nt</sup>tditz esteautz hors des mains n<sup>re</sup> } m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>vi<sup>l</sup>xi. li. ix. s. ij. d.  
 seigneur le Prince

Les chastelx esteantz es mains n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Prince desoubz loffice du chamblein de  
 Cestre . pour les garnesons dez queles est ordeigne q̄ les gages front paieiz p les  
 mains del chamblain de Northgales.

Le chastei <sup>r</sup> de Rothelan	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Henry de Conewey	{	conestable illeoques ovesq <sub>3</sub>	pur le jour xxij. s. ij. d.	} pur lan ccccxxij. li.
		ix. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archiers		pur le moys xxxii. li. viij. s. viij. d.	xv. s. x. d.	

Le chastei <sup>r</sup> de Flynt	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Nicho <sup>l</sup> Hauber <sup>k</sup> cone-	{	stable illeoques ovesq <sub>3</sub> iiij.	pur le jour viij. s.	} pur lan cxlvi. li.
		hōmes darmes ⁊ xii. archiers		pur le moys xi. li. iiij. s.		

La sōme total del charge de cestes deux } v<sup>l</sup>lxviij. li. xv. s. x. d.  
 chastelx de Rothelan ⁊ Flynt p an

La sōme total de touz les charges ⁊ chastelx av<sup>nt</sup>tditz esteantz } d<sup>l</sup>lxviij. li. xv. s. x. d.  
 desoubz loffice de chamblain de Cestre

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, apparently about the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402-3.]

Cest la nombre des gens darmes ⁊ archs mys ⁊ ordenez . . . . . conseil sur la sauve garde des garnisons de Southgales ⁊ de Northgales del p'mer . . . . . tanq le xxiiij. jour de Septembꝛ lors pchein ensuant . . . . . quex . . . gens . . amont p jour a xlij. li. ⁊ pur tout le dit temps . . . . . receu en pte du paiement . . . . . et si remaint a paier a mōn fr pur les capitains ⁊ . . . . . m'ix<sup>e</sup> liij. li. sicōme desoubz est contenuz puis au plein

Cardygan	-	le constable illeoques	x. lanč xl. archs
+ Havford	-	le constable illeoques	ij. lanč xij. archs
+ Brekhok	-	} le Sire de Grey <sup>1</sup>	liij. lanč cxl. archs
+ Haye	-		
+ Kedwelly	-	Monſ Johan Oldecasteſ	xl. lanč cxx. archs
+ Item	-	le constable illeoques	xij. lanč xxiiij. archs
Neth	-	Monſ Johan Seint Johan	xxx. lanč c. archs
Neuport	-	Monſ Gilbert Denys	xl. lanč iiij <sup>xx</sup> . archs
Usk	-	Monſ Johan Greyndre	xx. lanč lx. archs
+ Keventhles	-	le Sire de Grey	xij. lanč xxx. archs
Mongomy	-	le Sire de Furnivale	lx. lanč ciiij <sup>xx</sup> . archs
Carnarvan	-	le constable illeoques	iiij. lanč xxxvj. archs
+ Beaumarreys	-	Rauf de Bartōn	xij. lanč cxx. archs
Conewaye	-	Monſ Johan Bold	ij. lanč xij. archs
Et pur la ville	{	Hugh de Moretōn ⁊	} ij. lanč xxiiij. archs
illeoques		Raynold de Bayltōn	
Rothelane	-	le constable illeoques	iiij. lanč xx. archs

<sup>1</sup> Sir William Heron, lord Say, died between October and December 1404.

Dienbiegh	- le constable illeoques	xx. lanč lx. archrs
+ Flynt	- le constable illeoques	ij. lanč. xij. archrs.

La sōme des { launces cccxv. }  
                   { archrs m'c. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 123. *Original.*

Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, brother of Richard duke of York, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 9th May, and probably in the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402-1403, but the internal evidence does not fix the exact date.]

TRESHOUNUREZ f<sup>rs</sup> , Je me recōmans a vous tant come je puis de tout mōn cuer . Et plese vo<sup>s</sup> savoir coment au rev<sup>er</sup>ence t comandement du Roy n<sup>re</sup> Issouvain f<sup>r</sup> t auxi p comandement de mōn tshonure f<sup>r</sup> t frere<sup>1</sup> jay este ycy de le vj<sup>me</sup>. jour Davril darrain passe tanq encea outre mōn tme t fait le service a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> q jay peu ou sceu a mōn loial povair acompaigniez de taine nombre dez chivallers t escuiers , des queux je vous envoie les nouns contenuz en une cedula les queux ont demoure en ma compaignie outre mōn dit tme seur ma seurte t promes sans paiemēt leur mcy . Toutevois plus longement ils ne vueillent nulemēt demo<sup>r</sup>er pour rien q hōme peut faire sinōn qils eient leur paiement . Parquoy tshonu<sup>r</sup>ez fes vous empy tschrment que si ensi soit que vous vuellez q je fay ycy plus avant menvoyes paiemēt pour moy t lez desf<sup>er</sup> ditz ch<sup>rs</sup> t escuiers sanz outre delay y mettre la chose f<sup>er</sup>te considere ou autrement q je puis lesser ycestes pties en salvaçon de mōn petit estat , et de ceo quest dehu a moy t aux mesmes lez ch<sup>rs</sup> t escuiers

<sup>1</sup> Edward duke of York.

avanditz me vueullez faire p̄st paieñt ou suffisant assigneñt au fin q̄ je les puis agreer t̄ moy discharger envers eux touchant ma seurete t̄ promes f̄tes . Siq̄ po<sup>r</sup> ma bone volunte je ne p̄igne dishon<sup>r</sup> p̄de ne damage cele ptie sicoñ je men fie seureñt t̄ enñment en voz bones amistes t̄ sages discreçons . Emp<sup>l</sup>ant a Dieu treshon<sup>r</sup>ez f̄es quil vous eit en sa garde . Escript a Herforde le ix<sup>me</sup>. jour de Maii.

Le vñe RICHARD  
DEVERWYK.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original*.

Letter from Edward Cherleton, lord Powis, to the Council, dated at De La Pole Castle, on the 5th August, but there is no internal evidence to prove in what year it was written, but probably in the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402 or 1403.]

TRESHON<sup>REZ</sup> t̄ tresreventz seignures t̄ mes t̄ssoveignes amys jeo moy recomant a vous si avant come jeo say t̄ puisse dez honures ove toutes manñes dez revences undesirant toutdiz de tout moun cuer bones nouvelles de vñe hon<sup>r</sup>able estat t̄ sainte oier t̄ savoir queux jeo pri Dieu pur sa puissance de les moy ottroier come vñe cuer demesne melz sav<sup>a</sup> deviser . Et coment mez t̄sreventz seign<sup>res</sup> t̄ t̄ssoveignes amys q̄ les rebelx Galoys eux enforcent de jour en autre a surchivaucher la marche t̄ pur garder p̄ndr̄ t̄ avoir lour blees cest temps pur lour estoff t̄ sustenance es temps avenir t̄ mesme lestoff t̄ blees carier as mōntaynes en continuance de lour trayterous purpos enapres a g<sup>a</sup>unt damage t̄ destrucciōn de ceste marche q̄ Dieu deffende sils ne soient le pluys

---

<sup>1</sup> The indorsement on this letter is illegible.

par temps resiste de lour malveys purpuos avandit,  
 Sur quoy please a voz *Isreventz* seignuries ordeigner et  
 envoyer hastif remedie pur la resistance dez ditz rebelx  
 et sur ceo qe les garneysones sur ycestes marches soient  
 estoifez dez gentz darmes et archs si qils purront avoir  
 mesmes les blees pur lestoff des ditz garnesouns a  
 graunt damage et ppetuel destruccioun dez rebelx av<sup>n</sup>-  
 ditz si Dieu plect des queux matieres et dautres please a  
 voz *Isreventz* seignuries doner audience al portour du  
 cestes de ceo qil outre esposera a vous et sur ceo moy  
 comander et envoyer voz honorables pleisers come a celuy  
 qe prest serra tout temps de les pforner a moun petit  
 povair. Et luy Saint Espirit vous ait toux jours en sa  
*Issaue* garder. Esc<sup>r</sup> au Chaustell de la Pole le v. jour  
 Daust.

EDWARD 4<sup>e</sup> DE CH'LETON  
 et DE POWYS.<sup>1</sup>

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original*.

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the  
 Council, dated 5th September, and apparently in the 3rd or  
 4th Hen. IV. 1402-1403.]

REVENTZ pieres en Dieu et mez treschiers et tresentiere-  
 ment bn amez, je vous salve tressouvent de tout mon  
 cuer Et vieullez savoir q Johan Hemyngton marchant  
 de la citee de Londres porteur dicestes moy a enformez  
 q etains gens de la ville de Galvey en la Ire Dirland  
 sanz cause et encontre loy et raison p forte main de lui

<sup>1</sup> The indorsement on this letter is illegible.

ont prisez en marchandises ⁊ en or ⁊ argent a la value de sys centz livres ⁊ plusieurs autres damages ⁊ grevances a lui ont faitz, pont il est anientisez pur tousjours sil ne soit hastivement remediez a ce q̃ est dit, dont le susdit Johan me ad tendrement requis dent escrivre a mon ⁊ssoᵛain fr ⁊ piere le Roy ⁊ a vous pʳ remede avoir de ses ditz pde ⁊ disease sicome en une supplicacion a moy baillee p le dit Johan la quelle je vous envoie closee dedeins cestes vous poet pluis pleinement apparoir, pur quelle matire a la humble request de dit Johan jay escript a mon dit ⁊ssoᵛain fr ⁊ piere Sur qoy je vous prie treschement q̃ vieue ⁊ entendue la dite supplicacion vous please en tant come en vous est mettre vʳe bone diligence q̃ sur les matires comprisez en la f̃dte supplicac̃on due remede p vʳe bon avis soit ordeignez a dit Johan cōme raison ⁊ bonne conscience demandent. Reventz piers en Dieu ⁊ mez treschs ⁊ tresentement bn amez nʳe fr vous ait en sa ⁊sseint garde. Escript a Kylmaynan le quint jour de Septembʳ.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE }  
 Senʳ Dangleʳe } ⁊ lieuteñ Dirland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 21. *contemporary* MS.]

Copy of a letter from the King, requesting a benevolence, dated 26th October, and apparently in the 4th Hen. IV. 1402. A similar letter was addressed to the individuals whose names are annexed.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESCHERS ⁊ bien amez Come a nʳe darrein estre a nʳe ville de Kermerdyn feismes mettre garnisons en

touz les chasteaux & villes Englois en nre paiis de Suth-gales p<sup>r</sup> la tuicion & sauve garde de mesme la pays les-queux gentz darmes & archs ny purront longement demorer sans avoir paiement de leur gages et uncore ne sumes a ce purvuez de monoye dont tielx gages paier, et pur ce envoions devs vous a p<sup>r</sup>sent nre ch & foial chivaler William Esturmyn pur vous declarer le busoing que nous en avons, li quel en ce veuillez croire & faire a nre priere ce quil vous requerera de nre part en celle ptie. Et ce veuillez faire sicome nous nous fions de vous & come vous desirez la salvaçon de nre pays fôte. Doñ souz nre prive seal a Westm le xxj. jour Doctobre.

Devoñ	-	-	Monf Will <sup>m</sup> Esturmy
Cornewaille	-	-	{ Monf Johan Arrundell Johan Colshuff
Som <sup>r</sup> s & Dor <sup>s</sup>	-	-	{ Monf U'frey Stafford Joh <sup>n</sup> Frome
Hamp <sup>s</sup> & Wilte <sup>s</sup>	-	-	{ Le Sire de Lovell Le Sire de Sturmyn Monf le Sire de Cameny <sup>1</sup> Henri de Poppeham Joh <sup>n</sup> Thom <sup>s</sup> Dowdale
Gloucest <sup>r</sup>	-	-	{
Sussex & Surr <sup>e</sup>	-	-	{ Monf Thomas West Nicholas Carreu

---

<sup>1</sup> Camoys. Vide p. 75, *postea*.

Kent - - -	- {	Monf Arnald Savage Johan Frenyngham
Midd - - -	- {	<del>Monf Adam Franceys</del> Johan Duresme Thomas Charleton
Hertford & Essex -	- {	Monf Edward Benested John Ludwik <del>Th</del> John Durward Monf Will <sup>m</sup> Marny
Norff & Suff -	- {	Monf Symon Felbrugge Esmon Oldehalle
Cantebrug & Hunt	- {	Monf Payn Tiptoft Ric Hasilden Johan Stucle Joh Herlyngton
Bed & Buk - - -	- {	Monf Baudewyn Pigot Johen Hervy Esmon Hamden <del>Esmon</del> & Monf Joh Reym . . .
Oxeñ & Berk - - -	- {	Monf Baldwyn Berford Will <sup>m</sup> Wylycotes <del>Monf Will<sup>m</sup> Langford</del> Lau <sup>r</sup> Drewe Tho <sup>s</sup> Cholrey
North - - -	- {	<del>John Mulse</del> <del>John Tyndale</del> Monf Tho <sup>s</sup> Grene Robt Haldenby
Rutland - - -	- {	Thomas Andeby Ge <sup>r</sup> Flore



Nicole - -	{	<del>Rob Combreworth</del>	
		Monf Henry Retford	Lyndesey
		<del>Monf Rob Combreworth</del>	
		Monf John Rocheford	
		Will <sup>m</sup> Gibbethorþ	Holand
		Monf John Evyngh <sup>m</sup>	Kesteven
		John Marmyon	

---

Cornuþ	-	-	{	Johnes Arondeß chivaler	
			{	Johnes Colshuiff	
Devoñ	-	-			
Som <sup>ſ</sup>	}	-	{	Humfrus Stafford se-	
Dorß				nior miles	
			{	Johnes Frome	
Suth <sup>t</sup>	-	-	{	Dñs de Cammoys	exp <sup>r</sup> p W. Stu <sup>r</sup> y
			{	Will <sup>m</sup> s Sturmyn	
			{	Thomas Doudale	
Wileß	-	-	{	Dñs de Louveß	
			{	Will <sup>m</sup> s Sturmy chr	
Sur <sup>r</sup> t Sussex	-	-	{	Thomas West chr	
			{	Nichus Carreu	
Kan <sup>t</sup>	-	-	{	Arnaldus Savage chr	
			{	Johnes Fremyngham	
Mid <sup>d</sup>	-	-	{	Thomas Charleton	
			{	Johnes Duresme	
Esse <sup>x</sup>	-	-	{	Will <sup>m</sup> s Marny chr	
			{	Johnes Doreward	
Hert <sup>f</sup>	-	-	{	Edwardus Benestede chr	
			{	Johnes Lodewyk	

Norff	-	-	-	{ Simon Felbrigġ chivaler
				{ Edmundus Oldehaſt
Suff	-	-	-	
Cantebr	-	-	-	{ Payn Tiptoft chivaler
				{ Riċus Hasilden
Hunſ	-	-	-	{ Joĥnes Stucle
				{ Joĥnes Herlyngtoſ
Bed	-	-	-	{ Baldewinus Pygot chivaler
				{ Joĥnes Hervy
Buċ	-	-	-	{ Edmundus Hameden
				{ Joĥnes Reymes
Oxoſ	-	-	-	{ Baldewinus Bereford ċhr
				{ Willms Willicotes
Berċ	-	-	-	{ Laurentius Drew
				{ Thomas Cholrey
Northt	-	-	-	{ Thomas Grene chivaler
				{ Roċus Haldanby
Ruteland	-	-	-	{ Thomas Ondeby
				{ Gere Flore
Lincolſ	{	Lyndesey	{	Henricus Retford ċhr
			{	Roċtus Combreworth
	{	Holand	{	Joĥnes Rocheford
			{	Willms Gibbethorċ
	} ċhrs			
{	{	Kesteven	{	Joĥnes Evyngham
			{	Joĥnes Marnyon

*In dorso.* Les noms des psones de diſes contees du roiaume as  
 queux furent tres adreeses selonc la forme de la copie a  
 ycestes annex.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, dated 21st April, and probably in the 4th Hen. IV. 1403. Though, strictly speaking, this document does not form part of the proceedings of the Council, there can be little doubt that it was submitted for its consideration; and it is too important an illustration of Owen Glendower's rebellion to be omitted.]

TRESEXCELLENT ʔspuissant ʔ ʔssoʔvain ʔr Nous noʔ  
recomandoms a vře hauteſſe ſi humblement come nous  
ſavoms ʔ pluys poems. . . . . a vře ſoʔaynte entendre  
q̃ voz loialx lieges de vře countee de Saloʔ ſount en gʰant  
doute ʔ deſpoir de jour en jour de malice ʔ . . . . .  
voz rebelles Galoys ʔ loʔ adherdantz purpoſent a feare ʔ  
de jour en autre fount ove ʔsgʰant poair deinz vře dit  
countee come p . . . . . tuiciōn de voz ditz lieges de-  
ſtrucciōn de loʔ biens ʔ chateux encontre queux voz ditz  
lieges ne ſont en nulle mañe de poair . . . force affeare  
reſiſtaunce ſanz vře ʔsgʰaciouſe ſocoʔ ʔ eide ʔ poair  
dautres gentz darmes ʔ archs eſtraungers tutditz vous  
. . . . . ʔsexcellent ʔr q̃ pleſe a vře ſoʔaynte ʔ ʔsgʰaciouſe  
bounte mettre voz gʰaciouſes mayns a voz lieges ſuiſditz  
ʔ eux enforcer . . . . . ſonable poair des gentz darmes  
ʔ archs eſtraungers tanq̃ al venu nře ʔsdoute ʔr le Prince  
en yceſtes pties <sup>1</sup> Considerant . . . . . voz rebelles  
avanditz ʔ lez Fraunces ore de novel a eux venuz ount  
plein notice q̃ nullez eſtʰunges ſouldioʔs attend . . . . .  
countee a ʔſent come ils fount en autres voz countees  
ajoynantz a voz marches de Gales ʔ outrement ſont en  
. . . . . ſumez pleinement enfoʔmez de ſurchivacher ʔ  
outrement degaſter vře dit countee devant la venu de  
nře dit ʔr . . . . . le meſchief ʔspuissant ʔr voz

---

<sup>1</sup> Henry Prince of Wales was appointed lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 290.

ditz lieges vous suppliont de eux ordeigner ent remedie  
 p avise de v̄re issage . . . . . pleise a v̄re hautesse  
 de rescrier v̄re t̄sg<sup>a</sup>ciouse volunte a voz ditz lieges p voz  
 t̄sg<sup>a</sup>ciouses f̄res t̄ le portor dycestes . . . . . ciōn  
 t̄ supportaciōn de v̄re people avantdit / Entendant t̄s-  
 puissant f̄r q̄ la tierce ptie de v̄re dit countee a p̄sent  
 . . . . . destruyez t̄ degastez p voz rebelles av<sup>a</sup>nditz t̄ voz  
 lieges devant illoeqs enhabites fuez t̄ retreitz hors de v̄re  
 dit . . . . . a gaigner lo<sup>r</sup> viandre t̄ sustinaunce aillio<sup>r</sup>s  
 deinz v̄re roialme / Tresexcellent t̄ t̄spuissant t̄ t̄ssovain  
 f̄r le hautisme . . . . . te vous eyt en sa t̄sdigne garde.  
 Escript a v̄re ville de Saloñ le xxj. jour Dapriñ.

Voz loialx lieges si vous plese / les  
 . . . . . t̄ gentils t̄ com . . . . . dit  
 . . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 17. *Original*.

Letter from John Prophet, whose name has frequently occurred in the preceding documents, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, dated on the 3rd May, probably about the 4th Hen. IV. 1403, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary when a member of the King's Council. Prophet was secretary to the King as early as September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 486.*]

TRESCHIERs t̄ fiables amys. . Je vous salve souvent de cuer Et pour ce que au temps que je baillay au Tresorer Dengleterre deinz sōn houstell a Londres f̄res du prive seal pour moy faire avoir paiement ou assignement de les cent livres a moi dues p n̄re f̄r le Roy pur mōn service a lui fait au t̄ps que jestoie un de sōn conseil les quelles f̄res furent de cōmandement du dit tresorer mys en filace

deinz la receite : Il me pmetta que tost ap̄s la feste de Pasques darein passe , javeroie sufficeant assignement de la d̄te sōme selon leffect des d̄tes ĩres de garant . Si jay p̄ tant escrit au dit tresorer lui empriant de mottroier ycelle assignement sur les Viscontes de Suthampton ⁊ de Wiltef pres de mes ĩnfices en celles pties ou en aut̄s lieux selon sa sage discrecion Par quoi vous prie daffectuē . . cuer que vous vuillez faire instance envers le dit tresorer de ma pt ⁊ ainsi pursuer devers lui q̄ je puisse avoir sufficeant assignem̄t de la susd̄te sōme p̄ man̄e cōe avant est dit , painssi que p̄ defaute ou lachesse de poursuite de ma pt je ne preigne nul dōmage ne p̄judice en celle ptie : come je maffie tresentierement de vo<sup>9</sup> Et le benoit filz de Dieu vo<sup>9</sup> ait en sa seinte garde. Escrit a Wircestre le tierz jour de May.

JOHN PROPHETE Secretaire }  
du Roy n̄re souverain seignur. }

*In dorso.* . . . . mes treschiers ⁊ fiables amys Thomas Felde  
mon neveu ⁊ . . . . . William Plofelde.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 86. *contemporary* MS.]

It appears from the proceedings of the Council in July and October, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, that Sir William Clifford was commanded to deliver up the castle of Berwick, immediately after Hotspur's rebellion, but that he refused to comply, excepting upon certain conditions. *Vide* vol. i. pp. 212, 214; see also p. 229. The following appear to be the conditions alluded to.]

THEŖ' eŷ þe poyntz þ' William of Clyffort knyght  
haskes of ouŷ sovain lord þe Kynġ.

In þe first for as mykeŷ as he has layd his trouth of  
his body to þe souldoŷ of þe toune ⁊ of þe castell of

Berewyk for to paie þame þair wages fra þe dede of my lord & Henri Percy unto þe tyme of þe deli<sup>v</sup>ance of þe said toun to my worshipfull lord Fo<sup>r</sup>nyvale that he myght have full paiement in hand to make þame gree eftir his hight & as þe Kyn<sup>g</sup> hight to hym.

Item for as mykell as he ys playnly enfo<sup>r</sup>met at þe Kyn<sup>g</sup> is in p<sup>r</sup>pose for to undo hym be cause þ<sup>t</sup> Henry Percy my lord & Henry Percy soñ is whit drawen of þe quylk he is noght guilty that he myght have full forgesenes of all man<sup>r</sup>e of poyntz causes & forfators in gen<sup>r</sup>all for hym self & all tha beyng w<sup>t</sup> hym in þe forsaid castell of Berewyk And at þe forsaid Henry Percy soñ to my said lord & Hen<sup>r</sup> Percy myght have & enjoye all þe heritage of his fadir & of my lord of Northumb<sup>r</sup> when he cōmes til his age as rasone wald &c.

Item for as mykell as þe forsaid Will<sup>m</sup> Clyffort . . . . .  
 . . . . . þ<sup>t</sup> þe Kyn<sup>g</sup> suld be lerned at he has þe gudes of my forsaid lord & Henry Percy amontant til a grete sōme þe quylk is noght so in sothfastnes that he myght have full forgesenes of þe said gudes and þ<sup>t</sup> þai myght be g<sup>a</sup>unted to þe fyndyng of þe said Henry Percy þe soñ duryng his nouñ age.

Item at þe forsaid Will<sup>m</sup> of Clyffort myght have þe kepyng & gov<sup>n</sup>nance of þe said Henry Percy þe soñ til þe tyme of his full age &c. w<sup>t</sup> þe kepyng of þis castell of Berewyk w<sup>t</sup> all þe wages fees & pfitz to þe said castell app<sup>t</sup>tenant &c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 26th December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The evidence on which these Minutes are assigned to the year 1403, was not discovered in time for their insertion in the proper place.]

P<sup>r</sup> les matires comunez en la p<sup>s</sup>ence du Roy le jour de Saint Estiphne.<sup>1</sup>

En primes touchant la Ire envoiee de William de Faryngdōn ⁊ auts gov<sup>n</sup>ours de la flote la quelle Ire porte la date del primer jour de Decem<sup>b</sup>r. Le Roy voet q̃ un son brief soit adressez a Sire de Berkley admiral v<sup>s</sup> le South ⁊ West<sup>2</sup> a Mon<sup>f</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Faryngdōn Johan Hauley ⁊ as auts possessours ⁊ maistres de les niefs ⁊ vesseulx de p<sup>r</sup>ns estean<sup>t</sup>z es portz de Dertemuth ⁊ Plymmuth ⁊ aillo<sup>s</sup> sur les coustes q̃ selon leur discre<sup>c</sup>ōn ils ~~faent~~ [puissent fair] ordenner q̃ auc<sup>ū</sup>s niefs ⁊ vesselx a nombre competent ⁊ ~~souffiss~~ souffisantment estuffez de gens darmes ⁊ arch<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ daut<sup>s</sup> gens defensables puissent passer v<sup>s</sup> la cite de Bourdeux p<sup>r</sup> soy charger de v<sup>y</sup>ns ⁊ tost retourner dev<sup>s</sup> les

<sup>1</sup> December 26th.

<sup>2</sup> Lord Berkeley was appointed admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames on the 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

<sup>3</sup> The following is a copy of the writ alluded to :

De navib; v<sup>s</sup>us civitatē Burdeḡ t<sup>n</sup>sfretand ordinand.

R<sup>e</sup> dñcis ⁊ fidelib; suis Thome Berkeley admirallo n<sup>o</sup> flote naviū ab ore aque Thami<sup>s</sup> v<sup>s</sup>us partes occidentales Wille<sup>l</sup>mo Faryngton<sup>i</sup> chivaler ⁊ Johi Hauley ac majorib; ⁊ ballivis villa<sup>r</sup> de Dertemuth ⁊ Plymmuth necnon univ<sup>er</sup>s<sup>i</sup>s ⁊ singulis possessorib; ⁊ maḡris naviū bargeaz ⁊ alio<sup>r</sup> vazo<sup>r</sup> in portub; villa<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>dca<sup>r</sup> ⁊ alibi sup costeras maris in partib; p<sup>r</sup>dci<sup>s</sup> ad p<sup>r</sup>sens existentium ad quos t<sup>c</sup>. sal<sup>u</sup>m. Licet nup p<sup>r</sup> v<sup>er</sup>vientes n<sup>o</sup>s ad arma virtute commissionū n<sup>ra</sup> eis inde directa<sup>r</sup> naves bargeas ⁊ alia vasa p<sup>r</sup>dca c<sup>u</sup>is de causis arestarti fecim<sup>us</sup> Volumus tamen ⁊ vob<sup>is</sup> mandam<sup>us</sup> qd si p<sup>r</sup> discre<sup>c</sup>ōes v<sup>ra</sup>s tot naves bargeas ⁊ alia vasa de navib; p<sup>r</sup>dci<sup>s</sup> cum sufficienti

pties Dengleterre s . . . prest ~~pe~~ si les ~~maistre~~<sup>t</sup> marchantz  
 t maistres des dit niefs le desirent pensi toutes voies q̃ les  
~~plus souff~~ meill . . . niefs t vesseulx soient demorez es  
 ditz portz p̃ au fin q̃ le Roy poet p'veoir p<sup>r</sup> le defense  
 t<sup>c</sup>.

Item desicome le Duc Dorliens p sa ïre ~~exp̃s~~<sup>exp̃s</sup>ement a  
 requi fait requeste a n̄re f<sup>r</sup> le Roy exp̃s<sup>s</sup>ement encontre  
 la teneur de les trieues et le Conte de Saint Pol aussi a  
 escript autrement qil doit a n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy p manie  
 gen le's ïres est escript, Il est aviser si le Roy n̄re f<sup>r</sup>  
 en doit escrier a son fre de Castille<sup>1</sup> t as aut's allies de  
 France.

Iïm touchant les cōmissions t ïres a envoyer vers le  
 North [a linstance de Duc Dalbanie] p<sup>r</sup> prendre trieues  
 po<sup>r</sup> un c̃tein temps dedens lequel grantz cōmissairs ne  
 p<sup>r</sup>ront assembler po<sup>r</sup> cōmuner sur le fait de paix ou de  
 longues trieues.

Item desicome le Roy n̄re f<sup>r</sup> p ses ïres desoubz son  
 prive seel a comandez touz iceulx qont este ses tresorers  
 Dengleterre depuis sa coronaçõn de lui faire demonstrer  
 chescun en son temps lestat de son office. Si voet n̄re

---

eskippamento hoīm ad arma t sagittarioꝝ ad t̃nsfretand̃ vsus  
 civitatem n̄ram Burdeḡ quot p defensione eoꝝdem cont<sup>r</sup> maliciam  
 inimicoꝝ n̄roꝝ suffice potunt invenire potius p̃parata tunc naves t  
 vasa illa ad pfiscend̃ vsus civitatem p̃d̃cam ad ea cum vinis ibidem  
 carcand̃ t ea sic carcata in regnū n̄rm Angl cum oīni festinaçõe  
 possibili ducend̃ in casu quo mercatores t marinarii naviū p̃d̃caꝝ  
 p̃missa façe desiderent ordinare façe. P̃viso semp qđ meliora naves  
 bargee t vasa vel major pars naviū p̃d̃caꝝ sup costeras p̃d̃cas  
 p̃maneat parata p passagio n̄ro aut alioꝝ quos ad hoc volūim<sup>9</sup>  
 ordinare. T. R. apud Abyndon . xxiiij. die Decemb̃r.

Rot. Claus. p. 1. 5 Hen. IV. m. 28.

P̃ ip̃m Regem.

<sup>1</sup> Henry III., King of Castile, married Constance, half-sister of  
 Henry IV., and died 25th December 1406.



dit fr soy treier a son manoir de Sutton t voet q̃ y  
soient deus lui Lercevesq, de Cantbirs les Chancelier  
Tresorer les Evesqs de Bathe t Roucestre le Conte de  
Somers Monf Thomas Erpyngham Monf Hugh Walton t  
John Norbury [t Monf Arnald Savage] p' cōmuner  
avec le Roy nre sovein f de cteines matires q̃ lors leur  
front monstrez.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 20. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, admiral of the fleet to  
the westward of the Thames, respecting the affairs of Wales, prob-  
ably written in April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

T'sCHIER t honore f Savoir vous plaise que par aucuns  
reportz il nous est donnez a entendre que un David Perot  
de Tynbegh en Soutg Southgales a fait apparailer t'arraier  
pour la guerre cteins vesseulx avec [en] lesquels il soy  
a mys sur la meer au quelle entencion ne savons le ctein  
mes ~~pluis q̃ tost nous pensoms~~ [p cause] q̃ le dit David  
est Galoys come dit est, nous pensoms q̃ pluis [tost] ferra  
il a son povoir favoir t supportaçon a les rebelx de Gales  
t grevance a les foialx soubgiez du Roy nre sovein fr ~~q̃ d~~  
Et par celle enchainon nous ~~desire~~ desirans q̃ tous les foialx  
lieges de mesme nre fr le Roy feussent gardez t govnez  
en quiete t tranquillitee t q̃ la malice des rebelx feusse  
resistee fait avoms escrier desoubz le prive seel nre dit fr  
le Roy as maire viconte t a bonnes gentz de la ville de  
Bristuyt en priant q̃ sibn pour la sa la seurte t sauvgarde  
des bns t marchanses des ditz foialx [lieges t] soub-  
giez sur s'aucuns soient sur la meer vers les coustees de  
Gales come pour resister a les rebelx si besoing est, et  
en espal pour faire le mieulx vitailier de vin frument t

siele siele les chastielx de Lampaderñ Cardycan Hardlagñ Crukitñ ⁊ Caernarvñ ⁊ auts chastielx sur les costiers du miere es ditz dtes parties de Gales <sup>1</sup> les fdiz maire viconte ⁊ bonnes gentz faire vueillent arraier trois ou quatre vesseaulx selon leur vouloir ⁊ discrecion pour tost passer sur la meer po<sup>r</sup> ~~soy-enf~~ veoir ⁊ soy informer de la gov<sup>n</sup> nance de lavandit David ⁊ dauts saucūs y soient rebelx ~~et-ā-mes~~ desquelx ⁊ aussi de les enemys Descoce puissent les gens des ditz vesseux avoir ⁊ a leur propre eops retenir ce q̄ gaigner p<sup>r</sup>ront sanz empescheñt et ~~ā-mesmes~~ qen mesmes les vesseulx vueillent les fditz maire viconte ⁊ ~~alder~~ bones gentz faire envoyer de frument vin ⁊ siele vs les fdiz chastielx pour lestuff dicelx ⁊ et n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ~~le-Roy~~ tant ferra si Dieux plect q̄ po<sup>r</sup> ieel les frumentz vin ⁊ siele q̄ ensi ~~fra~~ [sront] apportez as ditz chastielx ~~fra~~ fait boun ⁊ p<sup>r</sup>st paiement dont on soy tiendra p<sup>r</sup> content p reson ⁊ come p la copie de ~~lavandit~~ les avandtes f<sup>r</sup>es du prive seel [closee dedens cestes] il vous poet apparoir ⁊ Sur quoy vous prioms t<sup>r</sup>schrement t<sup>r</sup>sch<sup>r</sup> ⁊ honure f<sup>r</sup> q̄ po<sup>r</sup> lesploit de les f<sup>r</sup>des choses a la revence du Roy n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ par consideraçon de ceste n<sup>r</sup>e priere faire vueillez v<sup>r</sup>e bonne mediacion pdevs les fdiz maire viconte ⁊ bonnz gentz come n<sup>r</sup>e entiere affiance est en vo<sup>o</sup> et de v<sup>r</sup>e exploit celle ptie signifier vueillez n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy p le porteur de cestes. T<sup>r</sup>sch<sup>r</sup> ⁊ honure f<sup>r</sup> le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa garde.

*In dorso.* Copia f<sup>r</sup>e directi Domino de Berkeley ad pparand naves p succursu ⁊ victualag castroz Regis in Southwallia.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide vol. i. p. 221.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 37.]

This list appears to contain the names of persons summoned to attend a Council about the 5th Hen. IV. 1403.]

- ⚡ Lercevesque de Cantirbirs
- ⚡ Levesq<sup>h</sup> de Londres
- ⚡ Levesq<sup>h</sup> Dely
- ⚡ Levesq<sup>h</sup> de Cicestre
- ⚡ Levesq<sup>h</sup> de Roucestre
- ⚡ Levesq<sup>h</sup> de Seint David
- ⚡ Levesq<sup>h</sup> de Wircestre
- ⚡ Levesq<sup>h</sup> de Baath
- ⚡ Monfr le Prince
- ⚡ Le Duc Deverwik
- Le Conte Darondeff
- ⚡ Le Conte de Suff
- ⚡ Le Conte de Somers
- ⚡ Le Sire de Cammoys
- ⚡ Le Sire de Bardolf
- ⚡ Le Sire de Roos
- ⚡ Le Sire de Berkeley
- ⚡ Le Sire de Lovell
- ⚡ Le Sire de Burghchier
- ⚡ Le Sire de Wilughby
- ⚡ Le Sire la Zouche
- ⚡ Le Sire de Morle
- ⚡ Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby
- Le f de Gray
- ⚡ Le Sire de Say
- ⚡ Le Sire de Gray de Ruthyn
- ⚡ Monf Rog<sup>h</sup> Lescrope<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Richard lord Scrope of Bolton, his father, died on the 3rd December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, which proves that this list was made subsequently to that date.

Nicole	{	Monf Philip le Despenser
		Monf Wautier Tailbois
		Monf Henr Retford
		Monf John Copildyk
		Monf John Littelbury
		Monf John Rocheford
		Monf Gerard de Sotehill
		Robt de Combreworth
		Thomas Haule chivaler
Norff Suff	{	Monf William Crumwell
		Monf Thom's Erpyngnam
		Monf Symon Felbrigge
		Monf Rauf Shelton
		Monf Thomas Gerbergge
		Monf Miles de Stapilton
		Monf John Lestrangle
		Monf Wautier Clopton
		Monf John Henenyngnam
		Monf Ric Waldegrave
		Monf Roger Drury
		Monf William Burgate
Essex	{	Monf John Ingelthorpe
		Monf William Bardewell
		Monf Robt Mounteney
		Monf John Haward
Hertford	{	Monf William Coggeshale
		Johan Doreward
		Robt Teye
		Monf Edward Benestede
		Monf Thomas Benestede
		Monf John Wroth
	{	John Northbury
		Johan Ludewik
		Johan Duresme

Kent	{	α	Monf Arnaud Savage
		α	Monf Thomas Fogg
		α	Echyngnam
		α	Johan Fremyngnam
		α	Monf Regnault Braibrok
Surř	{	α	Nich Carrewe
		α	Monf William Burcestre
Sussex	{	α	Monf Thomas West
		α	Monf Johan Pelham
		α	Monf Henř Husee
Sutht'	{	α	Monf Johan Lisle
		α	Monf Johan Popham
		α	Thomas Doudale
		α	Henř Popham
Wilteř	{	α	Monf Wautier Hungerford
		α	William Stourtoñ
		α	Monf Johan Lillebon
		α	Monf William Sturmyn
Oxoñ	{	α	Monf Bawdewyn Bereford
		α	Monf Robt Corbet le filz
		α	Monf William Lisle le puisne
		α	William Willicotes
Berķ	{	α	Monf William Langeford
		α	Monf Piers Besiles
		α	Johan Golofre
Midđ		α	Monf Adam Fraunceys
Cantebr Huntyngdōn	{	α	Monf Payn Tiftoft
		α	Monf Bawdewyn Seint George
		α	Monf Esmoñ de la Pole
		α	Monf William Moigne
		+ α	Johan Knyvet
		α	Janyn de Wautoñ

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⸵ Johan de Brunne</li> <li>⸵ Rich Hasilden</li> <li>⸵ Thomas Hasilden</li> </ul>
Bed Buk	{	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⸵ Monf Thomas Aylesbury</li> <li>⸵ Monf Reynald Lucy</li> <li>⸵ Monf Gerard Braibrok le filz</li> <li>⸵ Monf Johan Castilhon</li> <li>⸵ Monf Johan Tiryngham</li> <li>⸵ Esmoñ Hameden</li> <li>⸵ Johan Frome</li> </ul>
Norht	{	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⸵ Monf Thomas Grene</li> <li>⸵ Monf Johan Trusseñ</li> <li>⸵ Monf Nichol Lillyng</li> <li>⸵ Johan Mulso</li> <li>⸵ Johan Tyndale</li> <li>⸵ Rauf Parles</li> </ul>
Derb Not'	{	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⸵ Monf Thomas Rempstoñ</li> <li>⸵ Monf Nichol Monegomery</li> <li>⸵ Monf Johan Cokeyn</li> <li>⸵ Monf Rog<sup>?</sup> Leche</li> <li>⸵ Monf Rauf Staveley</li> <li>⸵ Monf Nichol Langford</li> <li>⸵ Monf Rauf Frecchevill</li> <li>⸵ Johan Curson</li> <li>⸵ Rog<sup>?</sup> Bradburn</li> <li>⸵ Monf Thomas Chaworth</li> <li>⸵ Monf Johan de Leek</li> <li>⸵ Monf Hugh Husy</li> </ul>
Leyc Warr	{	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⸵ Monf Johan Aynesford</li> <li>⸵ Monf Thomas Maureward</li> </ul>
Kent	{	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⸵ Le Priour de Christechurche de . . .</li> <li>⸵ Labbe de Seint Austyn</li> </ul>

Essex	{	σ	Labbe de Seint Auban
		σ	Labbe de Waltham
Norff <sup>r</sup> Suff <sup>r</sup>		σ	Labbe de Bury
Nicole	{	σ	Labbe de Petirburgh
		σ	Labbe de Ramesey
		σ	Labbe de Thorntoñ
Sussex		σ	Labbe de Bataille
Sutht <sup>r</sup>	{	σ	Le Priour de Seint Swithyn
		σ	Labbe de Hide
Wiltē		σ	Labbe de Malmesbury
Som <sup>r</sup>	{	σ	Labbe de Glastoñ
		σ	Labbe de Cerne
Oxoñ	{	σ	Labbe de Redyng
Berk		σ	Labbe de Abyngdoñ
Midd <sup>r</sup>	{	σ	Labbe de Westm̃
		σ	Labbe de Cherteseye

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xliii. f. 25. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, dated at Brecon, 14th December, possibly in the 5th Hen. IV. 1403-4, in which year he was appointed Justice of South Wales, or more probably about the 7th Hen. IV. 1405-6, when he was Lieutenant of South Wales. *Vide* vol. i. p. 278, and Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 711.]

TRESHON<sup>ez</sup> ⁊ lssages f<sup>rs</sup>. Jeo me recomanc a vous,  
Et vous pleise assavoir q̃ jenvoie pdevs vous mōn lsch ⁊  
bien ame Roht Twiford p̃sentour dycestes le quell vous  
saṽa declarer lestat ⁊ la goṽnānce dycestes paiis. En-  
tendāntz p<sup>r</sup> certain lshon<sup>ez</sup> f<sup>rs</sup> q̃ sil ne soit remediez le

pluis tost p avys t hautez discreciōns de vous [mez]  
 tssagez frs q lez fr̄ies t la paiis de Southgales sount en  
 g<sup>a</sup>unt pell come le dit Robt vous sav<sup>a</sup> declarer pluis  
 pleigne<sup>m</sup> de bouche dep moy. Emp<sup>a</sup>unt al beneite  
 Trinitee q̄il vous eit en sa seintisme garde. Esc<sup>ẽ</sup> a  
 Brekeñ le xiiij<sup>e</sup>. jour de Decemb<sup>r</sup>.

RICHARD fr̄ DE GREY.<sup>1</sup>

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.]

Memoranda respecting certain towns and castles in North Wales, ap-  
 parently about the 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Ces sount les chastiels t villes de mon seigneur le  
 Prince en North . . . . . a ses costages  
 sustient puis la rebellioun illoeques cestassavoir

Le chastiel de Flynt  
 Le chastiel de Rothelan  
 Le chastiel de Dyenbiegh  
 Le chastiel de Conneway  
 La ville de Conneway  
 Le chastiel de Carnarvan  
 La ville de Carnarvan

Desqueulx mon dit fr̄ nad  
 prins aucun avauntage  
 puis la rebellioun avaunt-  
 ãte.

Le chastiel de Beaumarreys  
 Lisle Danglesey

Dont les gens sount ve-  
 nuz au peas, et en le  
 moys de Decembre dar-  
 rein passez feurent ils  
 justiffiez par les minis-  
 tres de mon dit fr̄, et  
 cōmencent a p̄sent de  
 faire lour deutees.

<sup>1</sup> The indorsement is illegible.



Ces sount les chastielx ⁊ villes de mon seigneur le Prince in Southgales lesqueulx il a ses coustages sustient ⁊ ad sustenuz puis la rebellioun illoeques cestassavoir

Le chastiel de Cardygan	{	Dont ne des countees de Cardygan ne de Kermerdyn mon dit fr <sup>r</sup> nad receu nuït avautage depuis la rebellioun suis-dte.
-------------------------	---	---

Le chastiel de Haverford	{	Dont mon dit fr <sup>r</sup> ad receu partie davaantage puis la mort du Counte de Wircestre <sup>1</sup> ap <sup>s</sup> qui mort le dit chastiel devenist as mains de mon fr <sup>r</sup> fdit.
--------------------------	---	--

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.]

Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and especially to the condition of Berwick, submitted for the consideration of the Council, apparently towards the end of the year 1405.]

PLESE a mōn ⁊shon'e ⁊ redoute fr<sup>r</sup> le Prince ⁊ as aut's hon'ables ⁊ sages fr's du conseil du Roy ñre sovain fr<sup>r</sup> considerer les articles dessoubz esc'ptz p<sup>r</sup> le ñn ⁊ honeur du Roy ⁊ de sōn roialme ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> lestat de Monfr<sup>r</sup> Johan sōn filz gardein de la Estmarche v<sup>s</sup> Escoce ⁊ sur ycelles ordenm<sup>nt</sup> bonne hastif ⁊ covenable remede p<sup>r</sup> eschuir les pils ⁊ damages queux en defaut de bonne ordenance sont vraysemblables de avenir q̃ Dieu deffende ou aut'mēt q̃q̃

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester, was beheaded in July 1403.

aveigne a ycelles q̃ mōn dit fr̃ Johan gardein illeoqs en soit tenuz p<sup>r</sup> excusez t̃ pleinement dischargez.

En p<sup>r</sup>mez de considerer coment p<sup>r</sup> ce q̃ ne a null confvato<sup>r</sup>s assignez t̃ ordonnez p<sup>r</sup> la confvacie de les darreins trieues p<sup>r</sup>sez pentr̃ les cōmissairs du Roy n̄re dit sovain fr̃ t̃ les cōmissairs de sōn advsaire Descoce les marchers de lune ptie t̃ de lautre fount de jo<sup>r</sup> en autre chivachez roberies pilleries prises de prison<sup>s</sup> t̃ forrey de bestaill t̃ dau<sup>t</sup>s b̄ns t̃ au<sup>t</sup>s faitz du guerre sanz faire redresse daucun attemptat issint q̃ les lieges du Roy sont mys en grant doute t̃ hors de toute seurete<sup>e</sup> t̃ pleine t̃ overt guerre en vraysemblable de sourdre si ne soit hastifment p<sup>r</sup> voz sages discreçōns p<sup>r</sup>veuz de remede.

Item coment ceulx de la ptie Descoce ne veullent souffrir aucun ease de pasture ne de maynoe<sup>v</sup>er aucun soil hors de les murs de Berewik ne de Rokisburgh ne des au<sup>t</sup>s chastelx en celles marches einz ont arse t̃ destruit le plus g<sup>a</sup>nt pcell del fein p<sup>r</sup> quelle les chivalx des souldio<sup>r</sup>s du Roy illeoqs deussent estre en ceste yverne pchein avenir sustenuz t̃ ont aussi prise bateux t̃ nettes en distruxiōn du pescherie q̃ apptient au Roy t̃ as au<sup>t</sup>s fr̃s marchers en lewe de Twede t̃ teignent exp<sup>s</sup>se opiniōn q̃ils veullent p̄ndre gentz t̃ bestes t̃ tant qanq<sup>z</sup> ils p<sup>r</sup>ront trouver hors de les ditz murs t̃ en faĩr lo<sup>r</sup> b̄n t̃ avantage sanz aucun redresse faĩr p<sup>r</sup> celle cause la quelle ne poet en null mañe estre supporte p<sup>r</sup> les lieges t̃ souldio<sup>r</sup>s du Roy illeoqs come autiel gov<sup>n</sup>ance soit pys q̃ la guerre.

Item sil ne plect au Roy t̃ a Monfr̃ le Prince t̃ as au<sup>t</sup>s fr̃s du conseil dorden<sup>n</sup> g<sup>a</sup>ndez cōmissairs solon le p<sup>r</sup>port des endent<sup>r</sup>es de les trieues fditz dassembler au jour appoynte en mesmes endent<sup>r</sup>es ou a aucun autr̃ jo<sup>r</sup> a la

denōiāçon du Roy pour trayter de pluis longs trieues ou de paix , ou si les ditz trieues ne poent estre gardez en bonne fo<sup>r</sup>me ⁊ condiçon solon lentent ⁊ plaif du Roy ⁊ de sōn conseil ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> la seurete de ses lieges , dalors fair<sup>r</sup> bonne ⁊ sufficient ordenance ⁊ p<sup>r</sup>veance p<sup>r</sup> la guerre si<sup>b</sup>n en nomb<sup>r</sup> de gentz darmes ⁊ archis come p<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> paiement ⁊ ce en toute haste possible de p<sup>r</sup>ndre lavantage de la guerre de yverne p<sup>r</sup> le b<sup>n</sup> honeur ⁊ p<sup>r</sup>fit du Roy ⁊ de sōn roialme come la guerre de celle seso<sup>n</sup> sur touz aut<sup>s</sup> pluis poet grever ses enemyes en celles pties.

Item dorden<sup>t</sup> p<sup>r</sup> la repaçon de les ville ⁊ chastel de Berewik dont en deux pties de la d<sup>te</sup> ville sont les murs escheuz a l<sup>r</sup>e , cestassavoir en une place lx. roodes ⁊ pluis ⁊ en une aut<sup>r</sup> place xl. roodes ⁊ pluis , et en le chastel al entree du post<sup>n</sup>e darrere la sale vij. roodes ⁊ pluis ⁊ le con<sup>ble</sup> tour ⁊ celle quart<sup>r</sup> de mure issint debrusez ove les cano<sup>n</sup>s du Roy a sōn estre illeo<sup>q</sup>s q<sup>u</sup> nul<sup>l</sup> hōme y ouse aler sur le mure , ⁊ q<sup>u</sup> sur ce soit ordenne p<sup>r</sup> celle repaçon en toute haste possible devant la sesōn de yverne p<sup>r</sup> eschuir les doutes ⁊ pils q<sup>u</sup> en les longs ⁊ obscurs noetz poet illeo<sup>q</sup>s avenir q<sup>u</sup> Dieu deffende. Considant q<sup>u</sup> les souldio<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ burgois illeo<sup>q</sup>s ont souvent foiz monstre ⁊ declare lo<sup>r</sup> ententz a mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> Johan gardein illeo<sup>q</sup>s ⁊ ore tarde en ceste gov<sup>n</sup>ance des Escotz pluis asprement q<sup>u</sup> a aucun temps passe , ency continuantz de jo<sup>r</sup> en autre q<sup>u</sup> sanz hastif repaçon ⁊ amendement dicelles ils ne y veullent en nul<sup>l</sup> ma<sup>n</sup>ie avent<sup>r</sup>er lo<sup>r</sup> dem<sup>r</sup>e.

Item destuffer mesmes les ville ⁊ chastel de canōns arm<sup>e</sup> artillerie vitaille ⁊ aut<sup>r</sup> estuff necessai<sup>r</sup> ⁊ defensibile del ordenance du Roy p<sup>r</sup> resister a la malice ⁊ invasiōn des enemyes si mistier aveigne. Considant q<sup>u</sup> au temps del

arsuĩ de la dte ville <sup>1</sup> y nestoit rien lesse daucun chose defensible p<sup>r</sup> la garnestuĩ t sauvegarde dicelles , ne depuis cellt temps tanq̃ en cea aucun autiel estuff y envoie sanz quelle g<sup>nt</sup> pil y poet avenir q̃ Dieu deffende.

Item de considerer coment les souldio<sup>r</sup>s [illeoq̃s] sont aderẽ de lo<sup>r</sup> paiement p un an t dĩ q̃amonĩ a la sōme de vj<sup>m</sup>. li. t plus t coment p<sup>r</sup> povte t distresse q̃ils ont long temps souffre t en especial p cause del arsuĩ fĩte p quelle ils furent anientiz t destruytz ils ne poent endurer lo<sup>r</sup> fvice sanz paiement , t de considerer aussi le petit avoir de mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> Johan gardein illeoq̃s q̃ ne poet en null manĩe sustenĩ les charges luy surmys , t sur ce de p̃stement p<sup>r</sup>veoir p<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> paiement considant q̃ auĩment de fin force t p<sup>r</sup> vray mischief t distresse lo<sup>r</sup> covient voider la dte ville de Berewik t ycelle lesser desolate q̃ Dieu deffende.

Item de fairĩ ordenance p<sup>r</sup> la garde du meer en les pties [de] North a fin q̃ la dte ville de Berewik t Fast castell poent estre seurement avitailez. Considant q̃ le Conf de Marre Descoce gist t longement ad gise sur le meer pentĩ Berewik t le port de Nouvel Chastel sur Tyne feisant tsg<sup>nd</sup> mal , t p̃ignant touz les vesselx t vitailers issantz de celles coustees issint q̃ sanz bonne ordenance fait en ce cas vraysemblable fra de to<sup>r</sup>nir a les garnisōns du Roy illeoq̃s a g<sup>nt</sup> mischief t damage t a touz les lieges du Roy en celles coustees.

Item dordenĩ p cōmissiō du Roy sufficientz t bonnes trio<sup>r</sup>s en chun contee des contees dessoubz esc<sup>i</sup>ptz. Cestassav en les contees De<sup>v</sup>wik Lancastre

---

<sup>1</sup> Berwick was burnt by the Scots in July 1405.

Nicole Notyng<sup>h</sup>m ⁊ Derby p<sup>r</sup> trier ⁊ arraier les gentz defensibles en lo<sup>r</sup> contees ⁊ q̃ils soient comandez destr<sup>r</sup> attendantz a mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> Johan gardein de la d<sup>te</sup> Estrinche p<sup>r</sup> resist<sup>r</sup> a la malice ⁊ invasio<sup>n</sup> des enemyes si souvent come bussoigne fra ⁊ come ils soient dep lui requiz ou garniz en ce cas ⁊ q̃ les ditz cōmissiōns soient faitz en due fo<sup>r</sup>me ⁊ sur grief payne, considantz q̃ ceulx de la ptie adv<sup>se</sup> ont trie<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> gentz s<sup>ibn</sup> de la meer Descoce come p<sup>r</sup> de cea ⁊ toutdis prestz sur garnisement de deux jo<sup>r</sup>s p<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> chevetayns assignez affai<sup>r</sup> le mal q̃ils p<sup>r</sup>ront si ne soit ordenne p<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> resistance.

Item q̃ null congie soit donne a nully de la marche Denglet<sup>r</sup>re p<sup>r</sup> donner aucun especial assurance a aucun pais ou hōme de la ptie adv<sup>se</sup> si ce ne soit p<sup>r</sup> les gardeins des marches p<sup>r</sup> eschuer les pils ⁊ p<sup>j</sup>udices q̃ aut<sup>ment</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ront avenir au Roy ⁊ a ses lieges en ce cas.

[*Ibid.* f. 71.]

This article appears to contain the resolutions of the Council on the points contained in the preceding document.]

α Quant au prim<sup>er</sup> article touch<sup>ant</sup> Mon<sup>f</sup>r Johan, soit celle article comunez ⁊ declarez a n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy pur ent savoir sa volentee.

α Quant au second<sup>e</sup> article, soient les articles des trieues demonstrez au Roy.

α Quant au tierz article, soit ent ple au Roy.

α Quant au quart article<sup>1</sup>, il ny a de quoy le faire a p<sup>sent</sup>, ⁊ le temps est aussi b<sup>n</sup> brief de le p<sup>f</sup>o<sup>n</sup>ier en

---

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph seems to include all the points in the 4th and 5th articles of the preceding memoranda; the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th articles appear to be alluded to in the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th of these paragraphs.

cas qil y feusse riens de le faire / mais lem y p'veiera de repaçon le ~~plustost q ce purra bonement faire~~ [a le pchein assemblee du consail] t facent ils en le moien temps espt fcher aucun assignement.

Quant a le quint article / soit declare en especial quel estuffe [de canons t] darm'e t artillerie y fra busoignable.

It quant au vij<sup>me</sup>. article / le consail est de bon voloir q les soudeo's serroient paiey / t a ce mettront lo<sup>r</sup> diligence siavant come ils avont de quoy le faire.

Itm q<sup>ant</sup> a vij<sup>e</sup>. article / il ny a de quoy de faire.

It quant al viij<sup>e</sup>. article / il fra fait.

It q<sup>ant</sup> au ix<sup>me</sup>. darreine article / il semble resonable.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 103 b. 104 a.]

The following account of expenditure appears to have been made in the 5th Hen. IV. 1403-4.]

Les charges a sustenir parentre cy t le fest de Seint Michell pschein avenir.

Primement pur lostieff selon	} m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> dclxvj. li. xiiij. s.
les assignementz - - -	
	iiij. d.

Itm pur la chambre du Roy D. m<sup>ar</sup>z.

Itm pur la Royne de sa an-	} m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>ar</sup> z.
nuitee - - -	

Itm pur refreshement du	} m <sup>l</sup> . li.
Caleys ove les marches outre ce	
qils pnont de chescune saç -	

Itm pur Irland - - - m<sup>l</sup>. li.

Itm pur les marches Descoce m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>ccl. li.

Itm pur Gales pur le tiers	} m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> . li.
paiement de Mon <sup>r</sup> le Prince -	

Iſm a mon dit ſ<sup>r</sup> ſiſ . . . . . }  
 en ceſt païs - - - - - }

Iſm pur fees des . . . . . m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>.

Iſm en ptie du paiement des }  
 dettes del houſteſſ en temps . . . } m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>  
 Attebury - - - - - }

More pur temps paſſe t pur }  
 eſchuir la clam<sup>e</sup> del poeple . . . }  
 . . . . . }

Iſm a Roy des Romayns pur }  
 le mariage de Madame Blaunche }

Iſm as gentz de Londres - m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>.

Iſm au Cont de la Marche }  
 Descoce come il d . . - } cccc. li.

Sm<sup>a</sup> xv<sup>m</sup>l dcl. li.

Les deniers a lever p le temps ſuiſdit p<sup>r</sup> ſuſtenaunce des  
 charges ſuiſdtes.

Primement de la p<sup>m</sup> moite del }  
 xv<sup>e</sup>. lan quart - - - - - } m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>.

Iſm de la p<sup>m</sup> moite del x<sup>e</sup> le }  
 dit an quart - - - - - } m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>.

Iſm de la p<sup>m</sup> paiement del } vj<sup>m</sup>lccxvj. li. viij. ſ.  
 . . . . . del dite xv<sup>e</sup> - } iiij. d.

Iſm de la ſc̄de moite del x<sup>e</sup>. - vij<sup>m</sup>lxiij. li. x. ſ. vj. d. oſ.

Sm<sup>a</sup> xvj<sup>m</sup>l dcxij. li. v. ſ. vj. d. oſ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33.]

This List probably contains the names of persons summoned to attend a great Council in the early part of the reign of Henry IV., but the exact date has not been ascertained: it appears, however, to have been made about the 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

- |                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| α Monf le Prince            | α Le Conte de Northūbr̃       |
| α Monf <sup>r</sup> Thomas  | • α Le Conte de Westm̃        |
| α Monf <sup>r</sup> Johan   | α Le Conte de War̃            |
| α Monf <sup>r</sup> Umfrey  | α Le Conte de Sarisbirs       |
|                             | α Le Conte Doxenford̃         |
| • α Lercevesq̃ de Cant̃birs | α Le Conte de Devoñ          |
| • α Lercevesq̃ Deṽwyk̃     | α Le Conte de Suff̃           |
| • α Levesq̃ de Nicole       | α Le Conte de Donbar̃         |
| α Levesq̃ de Duresme        |                               |
| α Levesq̃ Dely              | α Monf Thomas Beaufort        |
| • α Levesq̃ de Baath        | • α Le f de Roos              |
| α Levesq̃ Dexcestre         | • α Le f de Grey              |
| α Levesque de Wircestr̃     | • α Le f de Wylughby          |
| α Levesq̃ de Sarisbirs      | α Le f de Grey de Ruthin      |
| α Levesq̃ de Cicestre       | α Le f de Beaumont            |
| α Levesq̃ de Hereford̃      | α Le f la Zouche              |
| α Levesq̃ de Saint Davyd    | α Le f de Bardolff            |
| α Levesq̃ de Norwych        | • α Le f de Furnyvall̃        |
| α Levesq̃ de Carlill̃       | • α Le f de Berkeley          |
| α Levesq̃ de Cestre         | α Le f Daudeley               |
| α Levesq̃ de Bangor         | α Le f de Bergeveney          |
| α Levesq̃ de Landaph̃       | • α Le f de Lovell̃           |
| • α Le Duc Dyork ʔ soũ fre | α Le f de Burnell̃            |
| Riç                         | α Le f de Cobh <sup>a</sup> m |
|                             | α Le f de Mauley              |
| • α Le Conte de Som̃f       | α Le f de Dacres              |
| α Le Conte de Kent          | α Le f de Talbot              |
| α Le Conte Marschal         | α Le f Lestrangle             |
| α Le Conte Darondell̃       | α Le f de Camoys              |



α Le f Filz Wautier	α Le Baroñ de Kyndirtoñ
α Le f de Bourchier	α Le Baroñ de Dudley
α Le f de Seynt Johan	
α Le f de Ponyngē	• α Monf Thomas Erpyng <sup>a</sup> m
α Le f de Seymore	α Monf Thomas West
α Le f de Dancourt	α Monf Philip Courtenay
α Le f de Latyn <sup>ñ</sup>	• α Monf Maheu Gourney
α Le f Lescroþ de Mash <sup>a</sup> m	α Monf Johan Stanley sen <sup>a</sup> 1
α Le f de Haryngtoñ	• α Monf Thomas Rempstoñ
α Le f de Morley	• α Monf Joñ Cheyne
α Le f de Scales	• α Monf Arnalt Savage
α Le f de Seyntemont	α Monf Piers Buctoñ
α Le f de Ichyngh <sup>a</sup> m	α Monf Johan Dabrigco <sup>t</sup>
α Le f de Ferres de Groby	α Monf Hue Wattoñ
α Le f de Ferrers de Chartley	α Monf Will Stourmy
α Le f de Clyffort	α Monf Joñ Pelh <sup>a</sup> m
α Le f de Clyntoñ	α Monf Rič Redmain
α Le f de Well	α Monf Joñ Littilbury
α Le f de Powes	α Monf Thom <sup>a</sup> s Picworth
α Le f de la Ware	• α Joñ Norbury
	α Robert Watertoñ
α Monf Hen <sup>r</sup> filz Hue	α Joñ Doreward
α Le Baroñ de Hilton	α Joñ Cursoñ
α Le Baroñ de Greystok	α Wylcotes leisne
α Le Baroñ de Wēme	α Wilcotes le puisne
α Le Baroñ de Carreu	α Joñ Bourley
Le f de Molyne	• α Monf Hugh Wattoñ

*In dorso.*

Les nouns des f's temporelx.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Stanley was Steward of the King's Household in the 7th Hen. IV. *Vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 251. In February 1407, 8 Hen. IV., Sir Thomas Erpingham held that office. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 528.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 60. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Chancellor, the Treasurer, and the Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, apparently about the 6th Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESEXCELLENT ¶sredoute ¶t ñre ¶ssovein seignur ,  
 Ne Le plus humblement come nous savons ou poons  
 nous nous recōmendons a vñre ¶shaute magestee roiale ,  
 a la quele plese savoir qendroit des ¶res desouz vñre  
 prive seal a estre envoiees as ercevesques ¶t evesques de  
 vñre roiaume pur exciter les chapelains stipendiairs ¶t  
 autres nient contributoirs avec le clergie de vñre roiaume  
 pur vous grant aucun subside de leur stipendies ¶t sa-  
 laries selonc lafferant dicelles ~~pur la~~ [en] sauvacon ¶t  
 deffense tant de leur mesmes come de vñre roiaume  
 susdit , avons eu cōmunicacon ¶t plance avec li ¶srevē-  
 pe en Dieu Lercevesq de Cantirbirs ¶t autres prelatz de  
 vñre grant consail a ceste leur venue ycy a Londres pur  
 savoir sur ce leur bon avis ¶t delibacion , li quel leur  
 avis [¶t le ñre] ils envoient pñsenteement en escrit devñs  
 vñre roiale magnificence , Toutesvoies sil plect a vñre  
 hautesse q̃ [en temps avenir] aucuns ¶res serront dep  
 vous en ce cas faites , ~~il nous semble~~ as susditz erc-  
 evesques ¶t evesques , il nous semble pur le mieux [sauvant  
 toutdis vñre ¶ssage avis] q̃ a ~~q̃-tiel~~ quel heure il vous  
 plerra q̃ tieles ¶res soient faites , qeles passent desouz  
 vñre signet. Car p ce serront siñn les prelatz come les  
 chapelains stipendiairs ¶t auts plus excitez daccomplir  
 vñre roial entencon ¶t desir en cell ptie q̃ ne front par  
 ¶res desouz voz grant ou prive sealx a ce q̃ nous pensons  
 bn de certain , Dautrept ñre ¶sredoute ¶t ¶ssovain ¶t  
 nous envoions pñsenteement devñs vous close deinz cestes  
~~la forme dun certain appointeēt fait de lavis [de nous ¶t]~~  
~~des marchantz de vñre citee de citee de Loundres pur~~

[la copie dune commission contenant la forme de] certaine abstinence de guerre ~~a pndre si vous plect par un certain temps avec ceux du pais de Flandres . espeeiaument par le bn comun des marchantz de v're roiaume [yeelle pais] frequentantz le pais susdit~~ [quele ceux de Flandres desirent avoir avec vous , en le dors de quele copie avons fait mettre certains addicions queles si plesir vous soit il semble a voz marchantz estre moult necessaires ⁊ a eux pfitables si ceux de Flandres vuillent as dites addicions consentir , ⁊ autrement vuillent yceux voz marchantz a la dite commission saunz addicions soi ~~agreer~~ contenter]. La quele ~~appointement p v're~~ copie p v're ⁊shaute discreçon avec bone delibacion veue ⁊ examinee , Plese a v're excellence le reenvoier devs nous avec v're g<sup>acious</sup> voluntee ⁊ cōmandement sur ce ⁊ sur auts ~~matres~~ [choses] queles il vous plerra nous cōmander , Et Ettes [ñre] ⁊sredoute f<sup>r</sup> il est moult necessaire q̃ v're voluntee ~~du dit appointement~~ [de la dite abstinence] soit tost signifiee a voz ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s depdela desicōme ils ny attendent ~~par autre cause~~ sinoun par ceste cause. Tresexcellent ⁊sredoute ⁊c.

voz Chanč

Voz ⁊shumbles ⁊ foialx liges les

Tresorer ⁊

Garđ du p<sup>ve</sup> seal.

[*Ibid.* f. 60. *Original draught.*

Copy of the Letter enclosed in the preceding.]

TRESEXCELLENT ⁊sredoute ⁊ ñre sovain f<sup>r</sup>. Nous voz humbles chapelleins oratours ⁊ foiaux liges nous recom-mendons ⁊shumblement a v're hautesse , a la quele plese assavoir q̃ a cest ñre assemblee avec dez principalx offiçs

Et aut's de v're conseil ycy [continuellement residentz]  
 avons ~~vous~~ euz inspeccion de voz honorables fr's desouz  
 v're signet ~~adgairs envoies~~ au gardein de v're prive  
 seal [ore tard' adresses] par lesqueles [il pleust] a v're  
 roiale magnificence ~~il pleust~~ [lui] doner en mandement  
 q' p' voz fr's affaire souz v're dit prive seal il prieroit dep  
 vous touz les prelatz cestassavoir ercevesques Et evesques  
 de v're roiaume q' par les causes en voz dites fr's ~~exp~~ de  
 signet exp'ssez Et aut's a limiter p' la discrecion de v're  
 conseil esteant a Londres, ils exciteroient en la meil-  
 loure Et plus honeste man'le q'ils sa'voient touz les chapel-  
 leins stipendiars Et autres q' ne sont contributoirs avec  
 le clergie de v're roiaume en leur grant a vous faite en  
 leur convocation, de granter a vous s'bn en sauvacon Et  
 deffense de eux, come de v're dit roiaume de leur  
 stipendies aucun subside selonc lafferant dicelles, sicome  
 en les susdites ~~vous~~ [hon'ables] fr's de v're signet il est  
 plus au plein contenuz. Sur la contenue desqueles avons  
 eu communicacion ensemble, et pur nous acquiter  
 loiaument en'v's v're t'shaute dignitee roiale en ce cas  
 ainsi come en touz aut's avons fait Et ferrons Dieu  
 denant. Pour aucuns causes q' nous moevent Et p'  
 especial q'en cest p'sent temps destee [vous esteantz en  
 v're paiis de Gales] ~~a ce q' nous quidons~~ les coers des  
 chapelleins stipendiars de v're dit roiaume Et d'autres  
 nient contributairs avec le clergie dicell' ne serront ~~a n're~~  
 lexcitacion de nous Et des aut's prelatz dicell' v're roiaume  
 siavant enclins a l'accomplissement de v're desir Et enten-  
 cion en cell' p'tie come ils front en autre temps plus  
 seisonable a ce q' nous quidons Et le tenons bn de certain.  
~~Il nous~~ Sil plect a v're t'shaute Et t'ssage avis Et discre-  
 cion, il nous semble pur le mieux q' de ~~les sus~~ lenvoie  
 de voz susdites fr's du prive seal soit faite abstinence

jusques a autre temps plus covenable come avant est dit  
 au quel si Dieux plect ṽre roial entencion purra mieux  
 sortir son effect ⁊ a ce vraiment nous mettrons [*alors*]  
 tout ñre peine ⁊ diligence entiere selonc leffect ~~de ṽre~~  
 des comandementz ~~roialx~~ queux il vous plerra a nous  
 lors signifier ou envoyer. T'shaut ⁊c.

Voz humbles chapel-  
 leins oratours ⁊  
 foialx liges

Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs  
 Les Evesques de Wynĉ  
 Wirĉ ⁊ de Baath  
~~Le Sire de~~ Le Sire de  
 Louvel ⁊ ~~les offices~~ ⁊  
 auts de ṽre conseil  
 dep̃sent esteantz a  
 Londres.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original*.

Letter from Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, to the King, which, like the letter in vol. i. p. 205, bears the extraordinary signature of "Your humble Matathyas." It was written at Warkworth on the 12th of January, and probably in the 6th Hen. IV. 1405.]

Mon tresredoute fr̃ sõvain, Je me recōmans humble-  
 ment a ṽre magestee roiale, A la quele plese entendre  
 q̃ jay receu voz honorables ñres Samady tierce jour de  
 Januer<sup>1</sup> p̃sent par les quelles jay entenduz ṽre bone  
 estat ⁊ p̃spitee dont je m̃cie Dieux de entier cuer et  
 auxi coment vous desirez ma p̃sonele venue a Westm̃  
 p̃r y conseiller ovesq, autres de ṽre conseil q̃ y serront  
 en les oeptaves de Seint Hiller p̃chein a la quele

---

<sup>1</sup> The *Third of January* fell on a *Saturday* in 1400, 1405, and 1411.  
 In the latter year the Earl was dead.

matire mon sovain fr je vous supplie q̃ vous plese considerer ma tarde venue en Northumb̃r t̃t auxi ma g<sup>nde</sup> age<sup>1</sup> t̃t fieblesse t̃t la longe t̃t malveys voie en cest temps de yverñ et sur ce avoir la venue de moy a vous a ceste foiz p<sup>r</sup> excusee come celui q̃i serra toutdys prest de faire sṽce a ṽre hautesse a mon petit poaire. Et pleust a Dieu q̃ je feusse en auxi bone poaire de corps t̃t biens come jay voluntee de faire sṽce a vous t̃t a ṽre roialme. Si prie a Dieu mon tsredoute fr sovain qil vous ottroit hon<sup>ree</sup> vie joye t̃t sauntée a t̃slong duree. Escrit a Werkeworth le xij. jour de Januer susdit.

Ṽre humble }  
MATATHYAS. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 167. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of the Council, 1st March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. As this article is placed in the Manuscript among the Minutes of the reign of Henry the *Fifth*, it was not discovered in sufficient time for insertion in its proper place in the first volume.]

Et le prim̃ jo<sup>r</sup> de Mars le dit an sisme, touz les ditz frs estoient assemblez en psence de ñre dit fr le Roy deinz son dit palays.

Et porce quil y avoit c̃tein al<sup>ca</sup>çon entre les Contes de War̃ t̃t Mareschall ~~quel de~~ t̃t les Sires de Beaumont t̃t de Grey quel de eux serroit p̃ferrez en lour sessions en plementz t̃t consealx. Si feut declarez p ñre dit fr le Roy t̃t les ditz frs q̃ le Conte de War̃ ~~soit eit sa session~~ soit p̃ferrez en sa session avant le Conte

<sup>1</sup> The Earl of Northumberland was then about sixty-three.

Mareschall<sup>1</sup> ⁊ le Sire de Grey avant le Sire de Beaumont<sup>2</sup>.

Et lors nre dit fr le Roy pria ⁊ cōmanda touz les ditz frs de lui don<sup>3</sup> leur bon avis ⁊ conseil cōment ⁊ en quele man<sup>4</sup>re les deux filz du Conte de la Marche<sup>5</sup> serront

<sup>1</sup> In the 3rd Hen. VI. 1425, the Earl Marshal again claimed precedence of the Earl of Warwick, and the dispute terminated by admitting the former to the dukedom of Norfolk, as heir to his father. *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. pp. 265-274. On that occasion Sir Walter Beauchamp, the Earl of Warwick's counsel, observed, "King Harry the Fourth clepte a grete counseille at Westm', wher yat debate was moved bitwene my Lord of Kent and my Lord of Arundell, for here places in Parlement, as well as yere was debate bitwene my Lord of Warrewyk yat nowe is, for whom I speke, and my Lord Mareschall, brother to my Lord yat nowe is, ayenst whos cleme I speke; and there hit was by ye same Kyng ordeigned and determyned, yat my Lord of Kent shulde have his plase in Parlement above my Lord of Arundell; and my Lord of Warrewyk, for whom y speke, above my Lord Mareschall, brother to my Lord Mareschall that now is, ayenst whos cleyme y speke; and so were personely set in possession." *Ibid.* p. 267. If Beauchamp alluded to the proceedings of the Council in the text, it is singular that no notice should occur therein of the claim of the Earls of Arundel and Kent, and that he should have omitted to mention the controversy between the Lords Beaumont and Grey.

<sup>2</sup> This is the earliest record which has been discovered of a claim by one *baron* to precedence over another. Lord Grey was probably Lord Grey of Codnor, whose barony was originally by tenure, and whose ancestor is first recorded to have been summoned to Parliament in the 27th Edw. I. 1299. The barony of Beaumont was created by writ in the 2nd Edw. II. 1309, but Lord Beaumont's claim may have been founded on his ancestor, the first baron, having been summoned as Earl of Boghan, or on his descent from King Henry the Third, an idea having prevailed that royal blood gave a right to precedence in Parliament. *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. p. 268.

<sup>3</sup> Roger Mortimer, 5th Earl of March, (son and heir of Philippa, daughter and heiress of Lionel duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward the Third,) died in the 22nd Ric. II. 1398, leaving two sons, Edmund his heir, who was then about six, and Roger, who was about

desore enavant honestement ⁊ seurement gardez en sauvaçon de lestat de ñre dit fr le Roy. As queux frs il sembla tant pur la sauvegarde des ditz enfantz come p<sup>r</sup> lonestetee de ñre dit fr le Roy quils soient continuelment en p<sup>s</sup>ence de ñre dit fr le Roy ⁊ de son cōmandement assignez hon<sup>r</sup>ables ⁊ sufficeantz ⁊ foialx p<sup>s</sup>ones es queux ñre dit fr le Roy puisse bn affier pur avoir la garde ⁊ go<sup>v</sup>nance des ditz filz. Et si ycelui ñre fr le Roy vuille entrer le paiis de Gales qadonques soient mys les ditz deux filz en aucun chastel ou fort<sup>s</sup>esse plus p<sup>s</sup> des ditz marches p<sup>r</sup> y estre sauvement gardez tanq<sup>s</sup> a son reto<sup>r</sup> du dit paiis.

Et le second jour du dit moys estoient faitz offi<sup>s</sup> ⁊c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25 b. *Original*.

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, dated at Castle Cornet in that island, 30th July, and apparently in the 6th or 7th Hen. IV. 1405-1406. He was appointed Governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* vol. i. pp. 261, 276; and see Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.]

TRESHON<sup>r</sup>ABLES ⁊ lssages seigno<sup>r</sup>s du counsail ñre soveraign seigno<sup>r</sup> le Roy, Soi recomande a vous Jo<sup>h</sup>n de Lisle chr vous c<sup>o</sup>tefiaunt q<sup>u</sup> le chastel Corne<sup>t</sup> en lisle de Guernesey est en point de chaier ⁊ ruynous po<sup>r</sup> defaute de maresme ensi cōme vous ay c<sup>o</sup>tefie devant cez heurez, Sur quoy lshon<sup>r</sup>ables seignours vous pleise assavoir q<sup>u</sup> jay veu une maisōn la quelle est appelee la

---

five years of age. The former became sixth and last Earl of March, and died in the 3rd Hen. VI.; and the latter died about the 10th Hen. IV., both without issue. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, tome i. pp. 150, 151; and Rot. Claus. 10 Hen. IV. m. 23.



Priourte du Vale la quelle dte maisōn est rumpuz dequassez t̃ anullez jusquez a t̃re fors q̃ un poy de maresme dune petite chaumbre la quelle poet aider de amender le dit chastel. Sur ceo quil vous pleise de menvoier un garaunt suffissaunt po<sup>r</sup> le dit maresme car nous ne povoms avoier nulle manere de maresme hors de Normandye de Bretagne ne de nulle autre part a cause de la guerre. Et auxi vous pleise destre bien avysez de g<sup>a</sup>unter nulle patente de ferme touchaunt la dte isle. Car p la foy t̃ serment de corps le Roy ad este mauveisement t̃ fausement desseuz come je vous enfourmeray a ma pcheyne venue en Engle<sup>t</sup>re. Et q̃ Estiephen Sporet ne soit mys hors darest tank al dit temps t̃ cest po<sup>r</sup> g<sup>a</sup>unt pfit t̃ avantage du Roy. Autre chose ne say quant a present mez luy tout puissaunt vous ottroie bonne vie t̃ longe t̃ vous en<sup>c</sup>se vous honours. Escript au dit chastel Cornet en la dte isle le xxx<sup>e</sup> jour du mois de Juill.

Le ṽre en tout }  
J. DE LISLE. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 73.]

Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, and of the wages of the soldiers in Wales, probably in the 7th or 8th Hen. IV.]

LA xv<sup>e</sup>. p estimaçon samonte a xxxvj<sup>m</sup>. li.

Dont sur les gages des soul-	} M'M'. li.
deours des chastel t̃ ville de	
Caleys des deniers appromp-	
tez de Richard Whityngtōn t̃	
autres - - - - -	

I <sup>l</sup> tm sur les gages de mesmes	} M'M'. li.	de novell assigne <sup>m</sup> t affaire
les soldeo <sup>r</sup> s auts - - -		

Iſm sur les gages des ditz  
souldeours ⁊ des souldeours de } m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.  
Guynes devant Noel darř - }

Iſm sur les gages des soul- }  
deours de Gales dev<sup>ant</sup> Noel } vj<sup>e</sup>lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Iſm sur les gages des souldeours de Gales - - - Et pur continuer les garnisons il- leoques tanq <sup>z</sup> autř ordenance y soit faite - - -	}	Appromptez de Whi- tyngtoñ ⁊ Hende m <sup>l</sup> vj <sup>e</sup> lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.
---	---	--

Iſm pur Mon<sup>ſ</sup>r le Prince pur  
un demy an cestassañ pur les  
gages de vj<sup>e</sup>. hommes darmes ⁊  
m<sup>l</sup>viiij<sup>e</sup>. archs pur le prim<sup>e</sup> quart } xj<sup>m</sup>liij<sup>e</sup>lxxv. li.  
⁊ pur iiij<sup>e</sup>. hōmes darmes ⁊ m<sup>l</sup>ij<sup>e</sup>.  
archs pur le second<sup>e</sup> quart - }

Sm<sup>a</sup> to<sup>l</sup>. xviiij<sup>m</sup>liij<sup>e</sup>lxx. li.

Et sic reñ de xv<sup>a</sup>. ⁊ decima p laiç ulř conç  
xviiij<sup>m</sup>cciiij<sup>xx</sup>xj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d. pur purveoir, Cest-  
assavoir

Pur Guyenne

Iſm pur la meer

Iſm pur les marches Descoce

Iſm pur la terre Dirlande

Iſm pur les chasteux en les  
marches de Caleys

Iſm touch<sup>z</sup> lassignement  
affaire sil plect au Roy  
de la moitee du sub-  
side des layns pur les  
gages de Caleys du-  
rant le grant de mesme  
le subside.

(In dorso.)

En vitaille envoiee pdev<sup>ant</sup> a Caleys - m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>cz

En vitailř purveu de novell pur Caleys

Les appointmentz p<sup>r</sup> les marches.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 20. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from Sir Yvon Fitz Warine to the Council, excusing himself for not obeying their directions to attend its sitting shortly before the ensuing Christmas ; but there is nothing to shew in what year this letter was written. A Sir Ivo Fitz Warine, who held lands in Dorsetshire in the 20th Ric. II. (*vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 35.) was summoned to attend a Council in July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, (*vide* p. 160, *antea*.) and died in 2 Hen. V. *Vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 38.]

Mes tshonu'ez t tssagez fo's jeo moy recomanĳ a vous humblement. Et vous plaise entendre q̃ jay ressu voz honu'ablez ĳres a moy envoieez p lez quex jay entendu q̃ vous vodrez q̃ jeo dusse estre avec vous le Samady pschein dev'nt le fest de Nowell a Westm̃ p' certains t̃schargeantes matiers touchauntz le bien du Roi ñre f' t de sōn roiaume lez queles a moy serrount expounez a ma venue. D quoy mes tshonu'e fo's vo' plaise entēdre q̃ jeo sui a p̃sent si g'undment diseise de t̃sg'unde maladie t̃ enfermite de corps q̃ jeo ne puisse chivacher mes a plus tost q̃ jeo soi amende t̃ bele temps qe jeo p'ra chivacher jeo viendra volountiers dev's vous p' faire tout le s̃vice qe jeo p'ra al honu' t̃ pffit ñre f' le Roi t̃ del roiaume t̃ plesaunce de vo' mes fo's a tout mōn petit poaire. Et si la matier soit si hastife q̃ jeo ne puisse a ceo entendre a p̃sent t̃ q̃ plaiser soit a vo' moi escl'ver ṽre volounte t̃ moy envoyer p mōn esq'ier Raulyn Bret porto' de y cestez jeo ferra tout ma diligence p' faire s̃vice de tout mōn poaire come desuis est dit. Mes tshonu'ez t tssagez seigno's jeo p'e entierment a Dieux luy toutpuissant qil vous ottroie t̃sbone vie t̃ longē.

YOUN FITZ WARYN.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 13. *Original.*

The date of this Petition has not been ascertained. It is assigned to the 3rd Hen. IV. by the person who placed it in the MS. where it is preserved.]

*R. R. vous mandons que cest bille soit veue & que droit soit fet a nre tenans de tort que a eux ad este fet deue remedie & brief lur soyt fet.*

A nre l'sexcellent & l'sredoute fr nre seignor le Roy Supplioūt humblement vos poveres humbles & liegez tenantz del hamel de Feltham qest pceill de vostre manoir de Kenyngton el counte de Midd q come vostre l'snoble pjenitor Edward Tierce p ses l'sres patentez g'unta a lez auncestres des ditz suppliauntz ses demeignes l's de dit hamel rendant a luy & as ses heirs annuellement vj. li. come en lez ditz l'sres patentez pleynement est contenuz. P l'tue de quel g'unte les ditz suppliantz & lo's auncestres ount ewes comune appendant as ditz demeignes l's chascune temps del aan as bestes sauns noubre, tanqe ore tarde q un Willm Abbot, John Kynge, John Towe tenantes del Evesque de Loundres, Walt Bokelond tenant al Pior de Mertō & Richard Atte Halle tenant al Abbe & cōvent de Westm lo's ount sovent foyth destressez & lo's berbys & bestes emparkez tanqe ils fuerount mortez saunz suffer la delyverance p issint q voz ditz poveres humbles & liegez tenantes soūt en poynt destre destruytz & anyentez p tous io's sils neyent vostre l'sg'ciousse soco' & eyde. Que plese a vostre real mageste & grace especial g'untier vos g'ciouses l'sres de vostre sygnet directez as ditz Esvesque Prior & Abbe lo's chargeant de comaunder & feñ lo's ditz tenantes de sesser dez lo's malices devs lez ditz suppliauntz & lo's lesser rejoyer lo' dite comune en pes sauns les desturber

de lo<sup>r</sup> droyt enheritaunce p<sup>r</sup> Dieu t<sup>t</sup> en oever de charitee  
 Consideraunt t<sup>t</sup>sg<sup>a</sup>cious seigno<sup>r</sup> q<sup>l</sup> les ditz suppliantz soūt  
 si poveres qils ne p<sup>r</sup>ount endurer lez costages p<sup>r</sup> avoir  
 remedye p la comune ley.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25. *contemporary MS.*

This Petition is assigned to the 11 Hen. IV. by the person who arranged the contents of the MS. wherein it is preserved, but upon what grounds is not known, there being nothing in its contents by which to ascertain the exact date, excepting that it was before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, when the Duke of Somerset died.]

*Le Roy voet q' son conseil ordeyne sur ceste  
 matier come lour semble mieulx a fere.*

Au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e t<sup>t</sup>sou<sup>v</sup>ein f<sup>r</sup>.

Supplie t<sup>t</sup>shumblemēt v<sup>r</sup>e humble lige Monot de Cantalop v<sup>r</sup>e escuer de v<sup>r</sup>e pais de Guienne lequiel vo<sup>9</sup> a bien fvi asson povoir en voz guerres partdela ensi bon array de chivaux t<sup>t</sup> darnois li t<sup>t</sup> sez deux freres cōme nullz de leur estat de v<sup>r</sup>e pais de Guienne et sont touz prestz atouz jours vous fvir juq<sup>s</sup> a la mort. Et soit ensi quils aient j. houstiel appelle Camarssat p<sup>s</sup> de votre ville de Bourdeaux lequiel ja grant tēps passe fut amble t<sup>t</sup> tolu par lez Franceois a lescuer de qui estoit vient ap<sup>s</sup> le f<sup>r</sup> de Nevill lequiel estoit lieutenāt de v<sup>r</sup>e predecessour cui Dieu absoille envoya Mosf Guillē Escrop p nom de li et lez barons t<sup>t</sup> le mere qui a la donc estoit de v<sup>r</sup>e ville de Bourdeaux devāt le place tant q<sup>l</sup> onq<sup>s</sup> ilz nō y demorarent iij. nuytz t<sup>t</sup> ij. jours q<sup>l</sup> ne se rendissent au Roy le quiel lieutenāt rendi le dit houstiel a Brunet Daillan a cause quil estoit heretier du dit houstiel. Et le dit Brunet Daillan ait donne la moitie

du dit houstiel au dit suppliant cõe asson pocessour quil est ⁊ lautre moitie a achate ⁊ bien paie ⁊ Et soit enssi q̃ le m̃e ⁊ jurez de ṽre ville de Bourdeaux a la instigacion de alcuns sons enveyeus ⁊ malvolantz ait empetre j. mādement de vous directe au sen<sup>al</sup> ⁊ aluy po<sup>r</sup> destruyre ⁊ deffaire le dit houstiel selonc quil a entenu nō enforman a ṽre roial mageste de la verite ⁊ Et ore le dit m̃e ⁊ jurez en absence de ṽre dit sen<sup>al</sup> soient en pourpos de metre siege po<sup>r</sup> devāt le dit houstiel ⁊ le destruyre selonc q̃ le dit suppliāt a entenu ⁊ Et ce foit a p̃judice de ṽre roial mageste ⁊ destruccion de ṽre povre subgit lequiel tient le dit lieu de vous ⁊ de ṽre roial mageste ⁊ Que pleise a ṽre roial mageste comāder az diz m̃e ⁊ jurez quils sen lessent ⁊ supcedissent de metre siege ou de faire aut<sup>l</sup> domage al dit houstiel juq̃s atant q̃ soit fait dehue en-  
formacion ou conehu p<sup>r</sup> vous ou p<sup>r</sup> hōme comis p<sup>r</sup> vous as aut<sup>s</sup> indifferenz barons ⁊ gentils du dit ṽre païs q̃ ne soient de la juridiccion de ṽre dite ville de Bourdeaux si le dit escuer abienxs pour garder le lieu ne se se doit deffaire aut<sup>l</sup>ment sembla au dit suppliant q̃ le m̃e de ṽre dite ville de Bourdeaux fusse f<sup>e</sup> ⁊ ptie ⁊ de ce vous plese ourdener po<sup>r</sup> Dieu ⁊ en oevre de justice quar le dit lieu nest en nulle juridiccion ne f<sup>r</sup>ie de ville ne de barons forq̃ en la ṽre p̃pre.

LE CONTE DE SOM'SET.

(*In dorso.*)

Petiço Monoti de Canteloṽ escuier.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

The date of this Petition is uncertain, but it must have been before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, as in that month the Earl of Somerset died.]

*Le Roy ad grante.*<sup>1</sup>

A ñre tresexcellent t̃ tresreg<sup>a</sup>ciours f<sup>r</sup> le Roy, Supplie  
ṽre t̃shumble liege [t̃ chaplein] John Montfort de Burgh-  
brigge, Que come ñre t̃ssaint pierre le Pape p̃ sez bulles  
apostoilles de sa t̃speciale grace granta au dit suppliant  
lesglise de Bossall en le dioč Deverwyk la quele est  
apprie a le Priorie t̃ covent de Dureszme t̃ a cest foitz a  
la donisōn de ñre dit t̃sseintisme pierre le Pape est appour-  
tenant a cause q̃ la dite esglise voida en le court de  
Rome p̃ vertue de la revocaciōn p̃ luy fait des appria-  
cions des esglisez, Que pleiase a ṽre roial hauteesse de  
graunt au dit suppliant p̃ voz g<sup>a</sup>ciousez t̃res patentz  
licence t̃ conge de usier t̃ enjoyer sa dite grace p̃ ñre  
dit t̃seintisme pe le Pape de lesglise suisdite, t̃ ceo nient  
obstant ascun estatut dez p̃visours ent fait a contrarie  
p<sup>r</sup> Dieu t̃ en oeṽre de charite.

LE CONTE DE SOM'SET.<sup>1</sup>

(*In dorso.*) Pur Johan Mountfort.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25. *Original.*

This Petition is assigned to the 11th Hen. IV. in the MS. where it is preserved, but there is no internal evidence by which to fix the date.]

*Le Roy ad g<sup>a</sup>nte.*

PLESE a ñre t̃sredoute t̃ t̃sg<sup>a</sup>ciouse f<sup>r</sup> ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy  
de ṽre g<sup>a</sup>ce espiāl g<sup>a</sup>unt a ṽre humble t̃vant John

<sup>1</sup> In the same hand.

Compton clerk de v̄re pullet'e cent soldz annuelment  
a p̄ndre p<sup>r</sup> l̄me de sa vie a v̄re eschequer en la man̄e  
come un Water Edyngdon s̄on pier avoit q̄ mort est q̄  
Dieu assoile p<sup>r</sup> s̄on s̄vice q̄ le dit John a vous fait  
saunz ascune regarde depuis v̄re g<sup>a</sup>ciouse coronaciōn  
tanq<sup>z</sup> encea t̄ ferra en temps avenir p<sup>r</sup> Dieu t̄ en oeuvre  
de charite.

R f DE GREY.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89 b. *contemporary MS.*

As this Article occurs on the dorso of the Minutes of the Council of the  
18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410 (*vide* vol. i. p. 335), it probably relates  
to those proceedings.]

LES sommes creances pur la sauve garde du paiis de  
Gales par un quartier t̄ demy.

D la compaignie des Janevois	m <sup>l</sup> . marcs.
D la compaignie des Florentins	v <sup>c</sup> . marcs.
D la compaignie des Veneciens	cc. marcs.
D la compaignie des Lucans	c. marcs.
D Johan Hende	- m <sup>l</sup> . marcs.
D Richard Whityngton	- iiij <sup>c</sup> xxxiiij. li. vj. s̄. viij. d̄.
D Levesq de Baath	- v <sup>c</sup> . marcs.
D Thomas Knolles	- c. li.
D John Askham	- c. m <sup>ar</sup> z.
D Drew Barentin	- c. m <sup>ar</sup> z.
D Thomas More cleric	- c. m <sup>ar</sup> z.
D le Tresourer Dengleterre	- cx. li.

x<sup>c</sup>xliij. li. vj. s̄. viij. d̄.

. . . . ient appmp<sup>t</sup> c. m<sup>ar</sup>z.

---

<sup>1</sup> The signature and answer are in the same hand.



[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 4. *Original*.

The date of this Petition to the King and Council is uncertain : Richard Garner, the petitioner, appears to have been Master of the Mint in the Tower of London towards the end of the reign of Henry the Fourth. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 67, 101.*]

*Le Roy ad g<sup>nte</sup> p<sup>re</sup> advis de cōseill.*

Au Roy ñre & souveraigne & soun l'essage counseille  
 Supplie v<sup>re</sup> humble liege Richard Garner citezein &  
 vineter de Loundres q̃ cōme ordeigne soit p estatut q̃  
 certains marchaundises de v<sup>re</sup> roialme Dengleŕre ne sont  
 transportes hors de v<sup>re</sup> dit roialme p ascune psone a null  
 lieux fors q̃ al estaple ordeigne pur les ditz marchaun-  
 dises entre queux marchaundises lestaigne est un du quel  
 estaigne chun an mill peces ou la entour p licences  
 especialx ou autment sount transportes as autres lieux  
 qau dit estaple. Qe vous plese de v<sup>re</sup> grace especial  
 graunter & licence doner au dit suppliaunt & outre de  
 v<sup>re</sup> certeine science voloir qil chun an tanq̃ al fin de  
 sept ansz pschein avenirs pleinement acompliers mill &  
 cc. pieces destaigne en q̃conq̃ porte deins v<sup>re</sup> roialme  
 Dengleŕre en grosse ou p pcelles lou lui plerra eskipper  
 & mesmes les mill & cc. pieces destaigne ensi eskippes p  
 lui ou les soens a les pties de West & puis avant a soun  
 pleisir transporter p<sup>ra</sup> paiaunt les custumes subsidies &  
 auts devoirz ent dues le dit estatut ou ascun autre  
 estatut ou ordenaunce fait ou affaire au contrair noun  
 obstaunt. pur quele graunt au dit Richard ensi si vous  
 plese a graunt mesme celluy Richard ferra chun an  
 duraunt les sept ansz avantditz estre amesnez en v<sup>re</sup>  
 dit roialme ou a Calais suisdit de estraunge coigne en  
 ore [ou en argent] ou en plate a v<sup>re</sup> bulliōn la moite

del value<sup>1</sup> des ditz mill<sup>t</sup> & cc. pieces destaigne p lui ou les soens ensi a transporters en encrece de v̄re monioie de qui vous a pleu gracieusement de faire le dit Richard mestre. Et outre ceo mesme celluy Richard graunte t̄ soi voet obliger a vous de paier annuellement a vous en v̄re eschequer esteaunt le d̄it graunt en sa force durauntz les termes suisditz quaraunt marc<sup>z</sup>: p ensi toutfoitz q̄ null<sup>t</sup> psone deniesein ou estraunge de quel condiciōn qil soit durauntz les sept ansz avantditz forpris le dit Richard ascunement transporte ascune estaigne sinōn soulement estaigne oᵛee en vessell<sup>t</sup> a ascune aut<sup>t</sup> lieux forsq<sup>t</sup> au dit estaple souz forfaiture envers vous dicell<sup>t</sup> dount celluy q̄ lui accusera eit la tierce ptie et q̄ chūn licence graunte ou a graunter au contrair ne soit dascune value ou vigour. Et q̄ le dit Richard eyt a toutz foitz come lui plerra saunz contredit ou difficulte q̄conq<sup>t</sup> atauntz t̄ tieux briefs souz v̄re graund seal deins v̄re chauncellerie ou eschequer come s̄rout necessairz t̄ expedientz t̄ de faire crier t̄ publier v̄re graunt avantdit au fin q̄ nully p ignoraunce ascune pde encourage en ceste partie. Et si aveigne q̄ le dit estaple deins le dit terme de sept ansz soit remove de Calays ou daillours en Englet<sup>r</sup>e q̄ cest v̄re graunt p' le temps q̄ le dit estaple ensi serra en Englet<sup>r</sup>e ne soit dascune value t̄ le dit Richard pur mesme le temps soit outrement discharges sibien de les xl. marc<sup>z</sup> annuelx avantditz come de chūne autre graunt ou pmesse p lui

---

<sup>1</sup> It was enacted in the 20th Ric. II. 1397, that all merchants who exported wool, leather, or woolfels, should bring one ounce of foreign gold coin for each sack of wool, each half last of leather, and for every two hundred and forty woolfels, for the King's bullion in the Tower of London. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 340; see also vol. ii. pp. 138, 276; vol. iii. pp. 285, 429; and vol. iv. p. 126 a.

dessuis fait / mesmes les graunt ou p̄messes p̄ lui en la foʁme av̄ntdite faitz nounobstauntz mais pʳ le temps q̄ le dit estaple hors de roialme Denglet̄re come dit est serra soient mesmes les ĩres en lour force t̄ vigour pur Dieux t̄ en oeŵe de ch̄ite.

R f DE GREY.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 20. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, to his uncle, Thomas Fitz Alan, Archbishop of Canterbury. As both these individuals were members of the Council during the reign of Henry IV., and as the following letter related to a subject which was probably discussed in that assembly, it is inserted in this collection. No notice of the complaints alluded to by the Earl is to be found on the Rolls of Parliament, or in the Minutes of the Council which are preserved, and it is therefore impossible to fix the exact date of this letter.]

TRESREŴENT piere en Dieux t̄ moun treshonure uncle / Jeo moy recomanc a vous sy avant de tout mon entier [cuer] come jeo say ou puisse soŵeinement desirant doier t̄ savoir bones t̄ confortables nouvelles de vous t̄ de v̄re honorable estat / Et treshonure uncle vous please savoir q̄ jeo suy enfoʁme q̄ y ount estee fait sur moy ore a ceste plement plusours complaints t̄ suggestions par diŵses p̄sones siĥn a ĩre f̄r le Roy come a vous come moy est dit nounloialment t̄ saunz cause / As q̄ux suggestions t̄shonure uncle vous supple q̄ vous ne vuillez doner credence ne crere / tanqe jeo p̄ra a vous empler t̄ en le mesne temps moy excuser de tielx mat̄es a ĩre dit f̄r le Roy sicome ma t̄sgrand affiance est en vous / et q̄ vous please doner foy t̄ credence de ceo mon messenger portour dicestes vous dirra par bouche de ma pt touchant les mat̄es susditz t̄

---

<sup>1</sup> The signature and answer are in the same hand.

auts. Tresrevent piere en Dieux ⁊ mōn ⁊shonure uncle  
lui Tout puissant vous ait touz jours en sa tresseinte  
garde ⁊ vous ottoie bone vie ⁊ longe a durer ove encres  
donurs solonc voz desirs. Escript a mon manoir de  
Daliley le ix<sup>e</sup> jour de Decembr̃.

V're neview THOM<sup>s</sup> CONTE }  
DARUNDELL' ⁊ DE SURR'. }

(*In dorso.*)

Au ⁊sreverent piere en Dieux et mon ⁊shonure . . . . .  
lercevesq, de . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 118. *Original draught.*

Letter from the King to his sister Katherine, Queen of Castile and  
Leon, dated on the 8th August, and apparently in the 12th Hen. IV.  
1411. A letter from the Queen to the King, dated on the 17th April  
in that year, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 683.]

A tresexcellente ⁊ tresnoble princesse Katerine par la  
[icelle mesme] grace ~~de Dieu~~ Royne de Castille ⁊ de  
Leōn ñre treschie ⁊ tresamee soere, Henri par ycelle  
mesme grace Roy Dengleire ⁊ de France ⁊ Seigneur Sic.  
Dirlande salut ⁊ continuel accroissement de vraie dilec-  
cion. Tresexcellente princesse ñre tresamee soere, Nous  
avons receu desouz le seal du ⁊shaut prince ñre ⁊sch̃  
neveu v're filz le Roy de Castille pour aucuns niefs ⁊  
vesseaux de ñre roiaume quarante ñres de saufconduit  
de v're part a nous p'sentees par vres ~~ame-escuier ⁊ le~~  
~~ñre Johan de Samora~~<sup>1</sup> [ambaxatours] par lesquelx nous  
renvoions p'sentement dev's vous sessante noz ñres de

<sup>1</sup> The King's esquire, John de Samora, was appointed to treat with  
the ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon on the 24th Septem-  
ber, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. *Vide* p. 24, *antea*.

Sic.

sauf conduit de semble teneur pur tieux niefs de ṽre coustee come ñre dit neveu le Roy ⁊ vous vuille nommer vuillez ⁊ designer, et vous prions ⁊snoble princesse ñre ⁊sche soere q̃ pur observer equalitee de la nombre des ditz sauf conduitz de lune ⁊ lautre coustee envoyer nous vuillez par ñre ame escuier ⁊ sergent darmes Guilliem Pey de Casaux dep̃sent en la compagnie du dit Johan de ñre cōmandement deṽs ṽre treshonorable presence soy transportant vynt ñres de sauf conduit de tiele forme come sont les autres autres quelles p̃sentement vous envoions. Et puisq̃ le dit Guilliem ad a poursuivre deṽs le susdit ñre neveu ⁊ vous auxi pur restitution avoir dune sa balyngere ⁊ dautres ses b̃ns par aucuns des subgiz dicelui ñre neveu prinses sur meer contre la forme des trieues de lune partie ⁊ de lautre pur lors esteans dount autrefois vous escriisimes par noz ñres, vous prions ⁊snoble princesse ñre ⁊samee soere q̃ affectueusement ⁊ acertes q̃ le susdit Guilliem en sa dite poursuite avoir vuillez si effectuellement pur recōmendez quil puisse sentir par experience ceste ñre priere lui estre vaillable, paront il puisse le plustost approuchier la restitution de ses balyngere ⁊ biens susdiz ensemblement ovesq̃ les coustages ⁊ damages par lui euz ⁊ sustenuz par ceste cause pour amour de nous ⁊ come soṽaignement nous nous fions de vous. Tresexcellente ⁊ ⁊snoble princesse ñre ⁊samee soere le benoit filz de Dieu ottroier vous veuille joie ⁊ p̃faite sauntée tousjours a durer pour sa sainte grace. Doñ ⁊c. le viij<sup>e</sup>. jour Daug̃st.

(In dorso.)

Copia tre regie Regine Castelle ⁊ Legionis p }  
 Guifm Pie p̃sentande.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 142. *contemporary* MS.]

Fragment of some Minutes of the Council, apparently about June,  
13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Des queux gages pour les dites parties de Guienne serront les f<sup>r</sup>s qui passeront avec le Roy en son viage paie<sup>r</sup> po<sup>r</sup> eux ⁊ leur gentz pour la prime moitee du primer quart<sup>r</sup> du dit an a la fesance des endentures a cause de mesme le viage affaires dentre le Roy ⁊ les ditz seignurs. Et pur la seconde moitee dicelle premier quarter a la meer quant ils y avont fait les moustres de leur gens p<sup>r</sup>stz pour entrer la nieff<sup>e</sup> vers les dites parties de Guienne en cas que le Roy y passera ou aucuns des ditz seignurs y envoiera. Et sil aviegne qapres la dite moustre le Roy ne se passera en sa duchee de Guienne, mais soy transportera vers les parties de France adonques serront les ditz f<sup>r</sup>s paie<sup>r</sup> de quanq<sup>r</sup> leur serra aderere pur le dit primer quartier outre la somme par lui receue comme desus pour les gages ⁊ regart sibn de leur mesmes comme de leur gens darmes ⁊ archiers ainsi passantz vers les parties de France. Et pur les autres trois quarters de lan serront ils paie<sup>r</sup> pur eux ⁊ pur les gens de lour retenue a la fin de chun quarter de sembles gages de Guienne ou semblables gages avec regard<sup>r</sup> pur le viage en dit roiaume de France selonc ce q<sup>i</sup> le cas requerera en man<sup>r</sup>e cōme par lres patentes du Roy ⁊ autres seuretees as ditz f<sup>r</sup>s faites plainement poet apparoir. Et serront tenuz les ditz f<sup>r</sup>s destre prest a la meer avec leur gens bn montez armez ⁊ arraiez cōme a leur estat<sup>r</sup>z appartient pour y faire leur moustres le primer jour de Juill<sup>l</sup> <sup>1</sup>prochein venant ⁊ delors apres lour arrivaill<sup>l</sup> es parties de France serront ils

<sup>1</sup> Vide pp. 31, 33, *antea*.

tenuz de faire moustres de lour ditz gens devant tiel ou tieux cōme il plerra a ñre dit *fr* le Roy limiter t assigner a toutes les foiz quil en serra resonablement garniz durant lan susdit.

*A tergo.*

Et pur la seuretee du paiement pur le second quarter ferra ñre dit seigneur le Roy li<sup>ver</sup> au dit Duc<sup>1</sup> en gage devant le jour quil ferra sa moustre joialx queux par lagreement du dit Duc se purront bien valoir la somme a la quelle les ditz gages ou gages ovesq regard pur ice<sup>ll</sup> quarter sextenderont. Les queux joiaux serra mesme le Duc tenuz de restituer a ñre dit *fr* le Roy a quele heure qil les vuille quiter deinz un an t demy t un moys prochainement ensuantz le comencement du dit second quarter et autrement bien lirra a mesme le Duc apres la fin du dit moys dispouser pur mesmes les joialx a s

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 108 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This document appears to relate to the expedition under Thomas of Lancaster, in the 19th Hen. IV. 1412, as it occurs on the same parchment as the article in page 33 *antea*.]

Remembrance a parler au Roy.

PRIM'EMENT on doit remembrer ñre so<sup>vain</sup> *fr* le Roy q̃ de les x<sup>m</sup>iiij<sup>e</sup>. li. restantes nadgairs p estimaçon nient assignez sur les demy disme t demy quinzisme po<sup>r</sup> le voyage de Mon<sup>fr</sup> Thomas on doit p̃ndre de p̃nt iiij<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z pour plainement paier les coustages de leskipesoñ du dit voyage. Car la ou les coustages du dit

<sup>1</sup> Thomas duke of Clarence. *Vide* pp. 31, 33, *antea*.

eskipsoñ feut estemez a m'm'm'. m<sup>arz</sup> les dtes cous-  
tages se vuillent estendre a vij<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup> et ainsi restent de  
les dites x<sup>m</sup>. li. forsq. xj<sup>m</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>.

Dout il faut faire provisiōn pour loustel du Roy ñre  
dit sovain f<sup>r</sup> t pour ses chambre t garderobe jusques a  
la Saint Michel prouch venant et auxi pour la ville de  
Berewyk.

Item de la quarte ptie du subside des laynes outre les  
trois pties assignez a Caleys on doit faire purvoier pour  
les marches Descoce pour la terre Dirlande t pour la  
sauve garde de meer.

Itm on doit parler pour lassignement affaire a Mon<sup>f</sup>  
Thomas Swynbourne<sup>1</sup> pour la garde du chastel de  
Frounsak.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Thomas Swynbourne was then Mayor of Bordeaux. *Vide*  
vol. i. p. 260.



**A C T S**  
**OF**  
**THE PRIVY COUNCIL,**  
**IN THE REIGN OF**  
**KING HENRY THE FIFTH.**  
**1413—1422.**



# ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

## KING HENRY V.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 131. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at the manor of Sutton on the feast of St. Peter and Paul, 29th June, 1 Hen. V. 1413, containing the answer to certain articles which are not preserved.]

QUANT a le primer article, cestassavoir  
ou le Roy se doit desporter cest temps de  
lestee, Il semble bon quil soy tiegne es  
parties ou lui plest entour sa citee de Lon-  
Touchle Roy. dres au fin q̃ les nouvelles de chescune  
coustee a lui y reportez de temps en tēps,  
il y puisse faire chevance t̃ la meilloure  
provision pur la defense de son roialme de  
chescune ptie.

Et desicome nulle seuretee de trieuve ne  
abstinence de guerre ne soit uncore affermee  
entre le Roy t̃ son roiaume t̃ ceulx de la  
ptie Descoce, il semble bon sil plest au  
Roy q̃ les gardeins de ses estmarche t̃ west-  
marche vers Escoce aient pour un certain  
temps certain nombre de gens darmes t̃

Touçh les  
marches vers  
Escoce.

darchs q̃ soient gens demorantz es contees Deverwyk Lancast̃r Notyng̃h Derby t̃ Lincoln ou decea pour efforcer les dites marches tanq̃ om puisse savoir si ceux Descoce vuillent condescendre a aucune trieuë raisounable et q̃ le Roy face faire cōmission a tieux come lui plerra pour prendre tielles trieuës ou abstinences de guerre selonc bone instruccion quil lour plarrà donner et q̃ lres soient adreesees a Mon<sup>f</sup> Johan gardein del est-marche t̃ au Conte de Westm̃t̃ gardein de la westmarche vers Escoce<sup>1</sup> pour comuner ensemble t̃ denformer tielx cōmission<sup>s</sup> a lour bon avis touçh tielles trieuës ou abstinences de guerre.

Rokesburgh  
Exped<sup>r</sup> ut p<sup>3</sup>  
ext<sup>a</sup>.

Et touchant le chastel de Rokesburgh. Sil plect au Roy de faire nouvelle endenture dentre lui et Mon<sup>f</sup> Robt Umfravill selonc le teneur t̃ effect de launciene endenture faite parentre le darrein Roy qui Dieux assoill et le dit Robt. Il semble bon q̃ de la mort dicellui nadgairs Roy le dit Robt ait paiement ou bon assignement selonc le teneur de tiele endenture.

Pro m̃icatorib;  
ville Berewici.

Et touch les marchans t̃ burgeois de la ville de Berewyk soy pretendantz [p les grantes des Roys Richard t̃ Henry queux Dieu assoill] davoit tielle libtee q̃ de les lains cresseantz dentre Coket et Twede ils ne doient paier de custume t̃ sub<sup>s</sup> pour un

<sup>1</sup> The patents of these appointments were dated on the 21st March, 1 Hen. V. 1413, the day of the King's accession. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. pp. 203, 204.

Expe<sup>r</sup>.

saak forsq xxvj. ſ. viij. d. et pur un zaak des layns cresceantz en Tevidale en Escoce xiiij. ſ. iiij. d. ⁊ pur un zaak des lains dautres parties en Escoce vj. ſ. viij. d. lesqueux marchantz ⁊ burgeois ont suppliez davoir congie pur tousjours pur eskipper lains des dites coustees en port de Berewyk paiant pur chun zaak xiiij. ſ. iiij. d. come ils ont fait ja tard p force de la grant du dit nadgairs Roy Henry par certains ans ore faitz. Il semble bon sil plest au Roy quils aient tiele libtee demandee come desus pour dys ans.<sup>1</sup>

Conc p Regē apud Sutton xxix°. die Junii anno p<sup>mo</sup>.

[*A tergo.*]

Rokesburgh.

Et est accordez par le Roy ⁊ son consail a le manoir de Sutton le jour des apostres Pier ⁊ Paul lan ⁊c. p<sup>mi</sup> q garant soit fait as tresourer ⁊ chamberlains de leschequier pur faire paiement ou convenable assignement a Monf Robt Umfravill gardein du chastel de Rokesburgh pur un quarter a cōmencer lendemain apres la mort du darrein Roy H<sup>pe</sup> a ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy qore est selonc lafferant de la sōme quelle il deust avoir prins du dit nadgairs Roy en temps de paix ou de trieuves par force des endentures pentre eux faites nonobstant q nouvelles endentures ne sont uncore faites parentre ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy qore est et le dit Robt de la garde du chastel susdit.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 206.

Et fait arememb<sup>r</sup> q̃ lavantdit Robt par la  
fdite aunciene endenture prist en groos la  
garde du dit chastell pur sys ans pour mill cc.  
Expe<sup>r</sup>. livres en temps de guerre t pur mill mars  
en temps de paix ou de trieues dont de  
quart en quart il avoit paie<sup>m</sup>t ou suffi<sup>f</sup>  
assigne<sup>m</sup>t a cōmence<sup>m</sup>t de chun.

[*Ibid.* f. 192.]

Item touch les souldours de Berewyk  
Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas Gray ad dit quil a paie ce  
quil ad receu t plus et sur ce il est assignez  
Berewyk. destre Samedy dev<sup>a</sup>nt le consail pur enformer  
eux de ses receites ou serront aucuns du  
consail de Mon<sup>f</sup> Johan t ses souldours  
pour enformer de les paiementz.

Item touch le paiis de Guyenne. Il semble  
bon sil plect au Roy q̃ par ses Ires patentes il  
doigne auctoritee t poair a Mon<sup>f</sup> de Dorsete  
Tc. de faire en le noun t alme du Roy le  
serement accustume a les barons gentielx t  
autres du dit paiis t de eux recevoir lo<sup>r</sup>  
foiautee t obeissance Tc.<sup>1</sup>

Et q̃ les juges ordinaires q̃ y ont este  
aient nouvelles cōmissions a durers tant cōme  
plarra au Roy.<sup>2</sup>

Et desicōme en temps du darrein Roy qui  
Dieux assoi<sup>l</sup>t ceux de la dite paiis avoient

<sup>1</sup> Letters Patent for this purpose were issued on the 26th of June, 1 Hen.V. 1413. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 28, 29; and *Carte's Gascon Rolls*, vol. i. p. 196.

<sup>2</sup> These Commissions appear to have been dated as early as the 13th June. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 26; and *Carte's Gascon Rolls*, vol. i. p. 196.

Touch lim-  
posiçon ꝑc.

Le Roy le  
voet.

Guyene.

parlez dune imposiçon come il purra appoir par le teneur dunes ñres sur ce avoir este faites par le dit nadgairs Roy au fin q̃ de les deniers ent provenantz le dit Conte pourroit estre sustenuz a demorer pour un temps sur la garde du dit paiis. Il semble bon sil plect au Roy q̃ sur le dit teneur il face faire ses ñres desouz son grant seel de confirmacion de la dite imposiçon ꝑ q̃ par ycelles il mette la dite imposiçon ꝑc. de nouveñ.<sup>1</sup>

Et pur la sauve garde du dit paiis en temps avenir, om ad fait aconter des gages de certains hōmes darmes ꝑ archs cōe le tresourer Dengleire scait demonstrer. Cestassavoir ccxl. hōmes darmes ꝑ mill archs lesqueux demoreront en la compaignie de Thomas Conte de Dorsete sur la sauve garde du susdite paiis as gages du Roy pur tiel temps come plerra au Roy.

Touch ptec-  
çons.

Et fait aremembꝛ q̃ le xxvj. jour de Juyn lan ꝑc. p<sup>m</sup> a Kenyngton le Roy cōmanda le gardein de son prive seal de faire garantz de protecçon p<sup>r</sup> touz celx qi sont en la compaignie du Conte de Dorset es pties pdela a linstanoe des pursuantz qi serement pster vuillent en manẽ accustumee.<sup>2</sup>

Item touchant le traitee a pndre avec ceux de la ptie de France ꝑ la reparacion

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> Two of these letters of protection, the one dated 28th June, and the other on the 3rd July 1413, are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 29.

Touch le  
treetee de  
France.

des attemptatz faitz de lune ⁊ lautre coustee  
countr le teneur de les auncienes trieuves  
Mes<sup>rs</sup> du consail en ount eu parlance ⁊  
cōicaciō ensemble ⁊ sur ce Levesq<sup>s</sup> de Saint  
David un des cōmissairs<sup>1</sup> roialx en ceste  
busoigne ad fait certaine remembrance a  
demonstrer au Roy.

Irlande.

Item touch la terre Dirlande / Le Roy ad  
constitut Mon<sup>s</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup>n de Stanley son lieu-  
tenant illoeques pour le t<sup>me</sup> de vj. ans par  
quel temps il a<sup>va</sup> les issues ⁊ proufitz de  
mesme la t<sup>re</sup> saunz en estre acomtable sicōe  
par l<sup>res</sup> patentes du Roy a lui faites il poet  
apparoir.

I. Stanley.  
Expe<sup>r</sup>.

Et est aussi accordez par endent<sup>res</sup> faites  
pentre n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy et le dit Jo<sup>h</sup>n quil a<sup>va</sup>  
la garde de la dite terre par trois ans [des  
ditz sys ans] aiant en sa cōpaig<sup>nie</sup> tielle  
nombre de gentz darmes ⁊ darchs sur la  
sauve garde tuiçon ⁊ deffense dicelle come  
bon semblera / cōmenceant le primer an des  
ditz trois ans Lundy en trois semaignes  
procheins apres la date des dites endent<sup>res</sup> /  
Et prendra pur lui ⁊ ses gentz pur la guerre  
⁊ pur la gov<sup>n</sup>ance de la dite terre durantz  
les ditz trois ans. Assavoir pur . . . . .  
moys avant le cōmencement de la second<sup>e</sup>  
demy an dicellui prim<sup>e</sup> an Et pur les deux  
ans residues il p<sup>nd</sup>ra pour chun dicelx deux

<sup>1</sup> Henry bishop of St. David's, Richard earl of Warwick, and William lord La Zouche, Lieutenant of Calais, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the French monarch, on the 14th July, 1 Hen.V. 1413. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 36, 37.



mill livres dont il serra paiez de mill livres un moys avant le cōmencement de chun demy an de mesmes les deux ans p les mains du tresourer Dengleterre pur le temps esteant. Et a<sup>va</sup> il eskipesōn ⁊ reskipesōn pur lui ⁊ ses gens as coustages du Roy. Et ne serra il tenuz daconter pur les ditz issues ⁊ profitz ne pur la nombre des gens de sa retenue ne de les deniers quil recei<sup>va</sup> du Roy par force des dites endentures.

Et sount les dates des dites īres patentes ⁊ endentures le viij. jour de Juyn lan prim<sup>u</sup> du regne du Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> qore est.

[*Ibid.* f. 133.

Minutes of the Council, 10th July, 1 Hen.V. 1413.]

Touch  
leskipesōn  
vers Irlande.

Item accordez est par le consail en quel le x<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juillet lan ⁊c. prim<sup>u</sup> estoient p<sup>ns</sup> Mef<sup>rs</sup> les Chancellor Tresourer les Evesques de Duresme ⁊ de Saint David ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal q̃ garant soit fait as tre<sup>s</sup> ⁊ chambleins pur paier a lavantdit John cent ⁊ vynt livres pour les expenses de son eskipesōn en groos vers la dite terre.

La meer.

Pur le meer. Om adenformez le maire ⁊ ~~les~~ les aldermans de Londres de la g<sup>nt</sup> desir ⁊ bon voloir q̃ le Roy ad q̃ lour marchandises purroient passer ⁊ repasser sanz destourber<sup>1</sup> et sur de eux a este demande le<sup>r</sup> bon avis coment faire ce puisse en<sup>r</sup> la meillo<sup>r</sup>e man<sup>re</sup>. De le quel

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 14.

leur avis ils vuillent deliberer jusques au Samedy proch.

Pruce. Item touch les ambassiatours de Pruce. Ils ont este oiez et ferront mettre leur matires en escrit. Lesqueux matires ils ont mys en escrit et baillez au conseil du Roy et sur ce le Roy voet que certaines ses fies [responsives a leur ambassade] soient par les ditz ambassiatours envoiees et presentes au dit Mestre de Pruce desquelles fies la copie remaint en l'office du prive seal.

Holland. Item touchant les messages de Holland. Ils ont este oiez et ferront aucuns leur matires estre mys en escrit.

Item touchant les fies de merque nadgairs octroiees contre les Janevoys<sup>1</sup> Levesq de Saint David Monf William Hankeford Chief Justice du Banc du Roy et Maistre Rauf Grenehurst docteur es loys sont assignez par cõmission du Roy pur eux enformer et enquerre de la veritee de la matire etc. et ent faire droit as pties come il est contenuz plus plainement en la dite cõmission.

Les marches vers Escoce Item le Roy est assentuz que les estmarche et westmarche vers Escoce soient efforcez pour un quarter ovesq certain nombre de gens darmes et archs des Contees Deverwyk Lancastir Notyngh Derby et Lincoln ou decea as coustages de nre dit seignur le Roy. Cest-

---

<sup>1</sup> Dated 3rd February, 13 Hen. IV. 1413. Vide *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 773.

Chun lanč a assavoir la dite estmarch avec cynquant  
vij. d. ⁊ chun hōmes darmes ⁊ cent archs pignat [pur  
arch a vj. d. lour gages ⁊ regardz p celle temps iiij<sup>e</sup>.lv. li.]  
le jour. ~~gages de guerre en celles marches accustumez~~

cōmenceant le dit ~~tern~~ quarter le jour ou  
quel se ferront les moustres de mesmes les  
gens darmes ⁊ archs dev<sup>ant</sup> celui ou ceux q  
a ce front assignez. Sur quoy garant feut  
Westm<sup>r</sup>rch. fait as tresourer ⁊ chamberlains pur paier  
a Monfr<sup>r</sup> Joñ gardein dicelle estmarche  
la dite somme. Et par semble tēps fra la  
westmarch efforcez avec xxv. hōmes darmes  
⁊ l. archs.

Rokesburgh. Item touchant les v<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>rs</sup>z dount Monf<sup>r</sup>  
Robt Umfravill gardein du chastel de Rokes-  
burgh demande avoir paiement pour un  
demy an ore passe par force de lendent<sup>e</sup>  
pentre le darrein Roy a qui Dieu pardoint  
dune pt et le dit Robt dautre. Le Roy voet  
quil ait ore paiement en main de ccl. m<sup>rs</sup>z  
Expe<sup>r</sup> ut p<sup>3</sup> pour le darreiner quart<sup>u</sup> du dit demy an. Et  
ext<sup>a</sup>. en cas q mesme celui Robt a son retour dev<sup>s</sup>  
le Roy a la fin de oyt semaines pcheins  
avenir vuille covenapter ovesq le Roy pur  
la garde du dit chastel par nouvelles en-  
dentures pentre eux ent affaire adonques il  
ava paiementz ⁊ assignementz de temps  
en temps selonc la contenue de tielles en-  
dent<sup>es</sup>.

Fronsa<sup>k</sup>. Et quant a le chastel de Frounsa<sup>k</sup> . En cas  
q le Sire de Gray trouver vuille seuretee  
suffissant de rendre ⁊ deliv<sup>er</sup> as mains du  
Roy le dit chastell . Il voet bn q le dit Sire

ait la garde de mesme le chastel<sup>1</sup> devant aucun autre selonc laccord q̃ se p̃ndra dentre eux p endentures ent de novell affaire.

La estmarch  
Expe<sup>r</sup>.

Item accordez est par le Roy ⁊ son consail q̃ garant soit fait as treñ ⁊ chamblains recitantz leffect la darrein endent<sup>e</sup> faite pentre le Roy qi darreine morust et son filz Johan de la garde de lestmarch<sup>h</sup> vs Escoce ⁊ coment ycelui nadgairs Roy morust le xx. jour de Mars darrein passez. Et le Roy qore est vuillant q̃ paiement soit fait au dit Monf<sup>r</sup> Joñn par demy an du jour de la mort du dit nadgairs Roy [nonobstant q̃ nouvelles endent<sup>es</sup> ne sont uncore faites pentre le Roy qore est et son dit frere de la garde dicelle estmarche] mande as ditz tresorer ⁊ chamblains de faire paiement pur le dit demy an selonc leffect de la dite endenture pour le temps de trieues ou paix. Et soit fait mençon coment p force dicelle endent<sup>e</sup> le dit Monf<sup>r</sup> Joñn deust avoir paiement au cōmencement de chun quart<sup>⁹</sup> ⁊c.

La west-  
march.  
Expe<sup>r</sup>.

Et soit garant semble fait p<sup>r</sup> le Conte de Westm<sup>⁹</sup> gardein de la westmarche vers Escoce sur la contenue des endent<sup>es</sup> pur le temps de pees ou trieues.

Expe<sup>r</sup>.

Henri ⁊c. a ñre t̃sch<sup>h</sup> ⁊ foial chivaler Robt Umfraviñ gardein de n<sup>re</sup> chastel de

<sup>1</sup> Sir William Clifford, Constable of Bordeaux, was appointed captain and constable of the castle of Fronsak on the 19th July 1413. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 196.

Rokesburgh saluz. Come bn q̃ de la sōme des deniers a vous duz [come dit est] pur la garde de n̄re dit chastel du temps de n̄re t̄sch fr̄ t̄ p̄iere le Roy q̄ Dieux assoill par force des endent̄es p̄entre vo<sup>9</sup> t̄ lui en cell̄ ptie faites vous ne poez au p̄nt pour certaines causes avoir paiement selonc la contenue de v̄re peticion a nous ja-tard [sur ce] baillee Toutesfoiz nous volons q̃ vous soiez dev̄s n̄re conseil a Westm̄ [au fin de] deinz oyt semeignes prochains avenir pur traiter ovesques eux sur le teneur dautres endent̄es de novell affaire dentre nous t̄ vous de la garde de mesme le chastell. et en cas q̃ a celle temps om puisse accorder de tielles endent̄es nous volons q̃ ~~de la date dicelles en avant vous avez de temps en temps paiementz ou convenables assignementz selonc leffect t̄ contenue dicelles endentures.~~

Et sil aviegne q̃ nul accord se p̄igne dentre n̄re dit conseil et vous en celle ptie ~~nous vous ferrons~~ adonques ~~serrez vous~~ [nous vo<sup>9</sup> ferrons] descharger de la garde du dit chastell t̄ depar nous [serrez vous] paieiz ou agreez de ce q̃ vous serra trouve due pur mesme la garde de n̄re temps [la t̄spasement de n̄re dit p̄iere] jusques au jour q̃ vous en serrez ainsi deschargez. Doñ t̄c. a Westm̄ le primer jour de Juillet lan t̄c. primer.

Rokesburgh.  
Expe<sup>r</sup>.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 116. *contemporary* MS.]

Statement of the Duke of Bedford, Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, to the King and Council, in May, 2 Hen. V. 1414.]

LE declaracyon fait par Monf Johan Duc de Bedford gardeyn del est march t capitayn de Berwyk al Henry le quynt lan secund du son reigne.<sup>1</sup>

Plese au Roy ñre sovain fr destre remembrez coment en temps du Isnoble Roy vñre pierre q Dieu p sa gñde mñcie assoille estoit bn souvent foitz siñn en plusors t divses plementz come en grandes conseils t especialment pdevant le conseil assigne p la govñance du roialme monstrez t declarez dep Monfr Johan vñre Ishumble frere conble Dengleñre t gardein del estmarche vs Escoce la gñt mischief lors esteant en la dñte marche p defaute de bonne govñance t especialment de les matiers contenuz en les articles dessoubz escriptz.

En pñmes q les marchiers t auts voz foialx lieges demñrantz sur la frontere des enemys en la suisñte marche siñn dedeins les garnisñns come dehors estoient toutdis en doute dencñrer les pils daungers t damages du guerre a la volunte des enemys sanz aucune bonne pvision fait p loñr deffence en ce cas pour la guerre ou p prise daucuns trieues de bonne condiñon dessoubz les quelles ils pñroient vivre dessoubz aucune seurete einz en aussi gñnt ou greynoñr doute t pil qils estoient en aucun temps du guerre dessoubz aucune resonable pvision.

---

<sup>1</sup> John duke of Bedford was appointed guardian of the East March on the 21st March, 1 Hen.V. 1413, and was superseded by the Duke of York on the 29th September, 2 Hen.V. 1414. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. pp. 204, 211.

Itm q̃ les mures de les ville ⁊ chastiel de Berewik estoient si ruyneux ⁊ en pluso's pties cheiez a l're ⁊ lo' portes ⁊ drawbrigges si febles q̃ en eulx nestoit nuff deffence ne autre estuffure de canōns goñpoudre arm're artillerie vitaille ne autre chose q̃conq, defensable lessez dedeins icelles einz qils estoient asportez ⁊ esloignez au temps del arsure ⁊ spoliaçon de la dte ville p la rebellioñ du Cont de Northumb' q' mort est sanz aucune repaçon ou autre ordenance damendement fait en regard ⁊ issint estoient ⁊ unqore sount les fdtes ville ⁊ chasteil ensi lessez sicome desolatz ⁊ toutdis en daungier dez enemye appndre a lo' volunte sauvant la g'ce de Dieu ⁊ ordenance fait p le dit gardein p' la sauvegarde dicelles a tout temps du necessite a ses importables coustages.

Itm nōn obstant q̃ siñ les burgois come les po'es souldio's dem'rantz dedeins les suisdtes ville ⁊ chastiel ount si longement attenduz ⁊ dem'rez en tiel doute ⁊ dangier ⁊ souffrez pluis de peyne ⁊ de myschief q̃ unqs firent aucuns gentz esteantz en aucune garnyson hors dassiege sicōe il estoit souvent foitz declarez unqore nestoient ils ensy relevez come tiel cas requeroit car il remeynt unquore clerement due au fdit gardein ⁊ a ses souldio's siñ du temps du dit t'snoble Roy v're pe q̃ Dieu pdoint come de v're temps jusq's au darrein jo' de ce pnt moys de May outre toutz les paiementz ⁊ assignementz vaillables a luy aucunement faitz xiiijm<sup>l</sup>iiij<sup>xx</sup>xix. li. ix. s. vj. d.

Et ensi p' defect de paiement est le dit gardein tant anyentiz ⁊ enpo'vez de sa ptie qil a venduz pceil ⁊ t' mys en morgage g'nt substance de sōn vivre, coynnee g'nt q'ntite de son vessel' dargent, engagez g'nt quantite del residue ⁊ de ses aut's po'es joyalx ⁊ luy ⁊ les seōns ⁊ ses amys ⁊ bnveullantz endettez ⁊ endang'ez p autre chevance siñ dor come de vitailles ⁊ aut'ment

p<sup>r</sup> relevaçon ⁊ refreshement des dtes souldio's entre autres pluso's excessives charges ⁊ coustages p luy supportez sanz regard q̃ sanz tendre soco<sup>r</sup> relevaçon confort ⁊ paiement de la suisdte dette ⁊ competent regard p<sup>r</sup> les auts charges p lui supportez il fra come honyz ⁊ hors de tout creance ⁊ ses fv<sup>ant</sup>z ⁊ amys ensi p<sup>r</sup> luy endang<sup>er</sup>ez ⁊ ceux des q̃ueux il a fait chevance ⁊ les bourgeois ⁊ souldio's suisdtes areriz anientiz ⁊ destruz p<sup>r</sup> toutz io's pour lesquelles mischiefs si remede ne en soit hastivement ordonne les suisdtes souldio's ⁊ bourgeois de lo<sup>r</sup> pt sount pleinement proposez de voider de la dte ville ⁊ iceil lesser desolat sicōe les f<sup>ait</sup>tes souldio's p lo<sup>r</sup> se<sup>val</sup>x lres ragmōns ⁊ les bourgeois dessoubz lo<sup>r</sup> cōe seal ount jatar<sup>d</sup> pleinement signifiez au f<sup>ait</sup>dit gardein sicōe p mesmes les lres il p<sup>r</sup>ra a v<sup>re</sup> excellent hautesse pleinement apparoir.

Sur quoy plese a v<sup>re</sup> lsg<sup>er</sup>cieux ⁊ lsexcellent hautesse den ordonner bonne ⁊ covenable remede ⁊ en especial davoir consideraçon q̃ le dit gardein del ordenance ⁊ comandement du dit lsnoble Roy v<sup>re</sup> pe q<sup>i</sup> mort est ⁊ de vous l<sup>s</sup>redoute ⁊ l<sup>s</sup>so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ de sōn conseil a prise la garde de les suisdtes ville chastel ⁊ marche a meyndre prys annuellement p<sup>r</sup> le temps du guerre q̃ Monf Henry Pcy prist en sōn temps p xj<sup>m</sup><sup>d</sup>. marcz en discharge du roialme pour quelle pris on ne les poet en null ma<sup>n</sup>ie sauvement garder. Et outre ce il a occupie la charge du gardeinerie p<sup>r</sup> tenir les jours du marche ⁊ faire repaçon de les attemptatz ore bn p<sup>s</sup> x. ans ⁊ pour quelle occupaçon il ne a prise p tout celle temps un denier de regard come bn q̃ auts gardeins y solient annuellement p<sup>nd</sup>re p celle cause m<sup>i</sup>. li. ou pluis ⁊ outre autrez pluso's ⁊ excessives charges p lui p le temps suisdit supportez saunz regard pont il est sicōe hōme deffait ⁊ bn p<sup>s</sup> hors de povoir de faire aucun



fvice t̃ ce a sōn g<sup>nt</sup> dolo<sup>r</sup> t̃ tristesse puis q̃ sa plainere  
entençon t̃ volunte est mys a tout sōn loial povoir defaire  
a vous n̄re dit t̄sredoute t̃ t̄sso<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> t̃ a v̄re roialme  
aussi bonne diligent hon<sup>r</sup>able t̃ p̄fitable fvice come il  
poet en aucune man<sup>ie</sup> souffire a la plesance de Dieu t̃  
la v̄re.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4596. art. 166. A modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the King in Council, 13th December, 2 Hen. V. 1414.  
Another petition to the King, granted on the same day, is printed  
in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 191.]

Au Roy notre souverain seigneur.

*Le Roy la grante.*

SUPPLIE humblement votre povre liege Johan Horne  
citezein et fisshemonger de votre citee de Loundres que  
come en le temps que vous estiestez en l'estate du Prince  
sa nief chargiez du vitaille alors estoit arrestuz en un  
. . . . . noun pour vitailer les Sires de Talbot et  
Fournyvalle avec les gens alors gisauntz et esteauntz  
ove eaux al siege de Hardelagh. Et quant il estoit  
venue au dit siege avec mesme sa nief et avoit deliveree  
parcelle des . . . . . vittailles en refresshement des  
Sires et gens avantditz la surviendrent de lui les rebelles  
Galois et pristerent de lui si bien l'argent quil avoit  
pris et receu pour les vitailles quil avoit deliveree aux  
ditz gens cōme la . . . . . des ditz vitailles remys en  
la dicte nief. Et plus oultre arserount mesme la nief.  
Et pristerent votre dit suppliant prisoner et lui mysterent  
au fiñce et raunceoun de xx. marcs quelles vitailles  
monoye nief et . . . . . amountount a c. marcs et  
plus.

Pleaise a votre tresgracieuse seigneurie considerer soun trespovre estate et grande nounpoair. Et coment il est en point de jour en autre destre mys en prisone pour dette quil doit as diverses gens pour parcelle de mesmes les vitailles. Et d'autre parte gracieusement considerere les graundes coustages et expenses quil ad heue et faitez entour le longe poursuite diceste matiere. Et cōment le dit siege deust avoir este . . . . . et dispoillez en defaulte de vitaille sils n'avoient estez refresshez alors par votre dit suppliant comme il vouche recorde a soun dit seigneur de Talbot. Et surce de votre grace especiale a lui gracieusement grauntier paiement du dicte somme ou sufficeant assignement ou il purra estre prestement paie quil ne soit en tielle maniere defaict pour Dieu et en oeuvre de charitee.

H CHAMBELLEIN D'ENGLETERRE.

Doñ ꝑc. le xiiij. jour de Deç l'an ꝑc. ij<sup>de</sup>.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 152. *contemporary* MS.]

The advice given by the Peers and Knights in a Council held at Westminster in 2 Hen.V. 1414, relative to the King's claim to the Crown of France.]

OPON . . . . . gracious lige Lord and Kyng have liked to yeve oure lordes youre brethren to all oure lordes spirituel and temporel . . . . . us youre trewe and humble liges and knyghtes of youre noble roiaume here present and gadred by youre real cōmandement . . . . . as ye oure noble and rightwys [Lord and] Kynge have in youre chivalrous herte and desir determined to stere and laboure in your . . . . . recoverir and reintegracon of the olde rightes of youre corone as wel as for youre rightwys heritage

. . . . . lige Lord desiryng̃ opon  
 this knyghtfull̃ entente and purpos to have the goode  
 and hye avis . . . . . trewe menyngge and avis of us  
 youre trewe knyghtes and humble liges forsaide. Whider  
 . . . . . oure lige Lord most bihoveful to  
 drawe to the entente and desir above . . . mined̃.  
 Where opon oure sovein Lorde as wel oure lordes as  
 we have comuned by youre hye cōmandement in these  
 materes and knowen wel among̃ us alle / with oute . . .  
 . . . . . so cristen a Prince that ye volde in so hye a  
 matere bigynne nothing̃ but that were to Goddes plesance  
 and to eschue by alle . . . . weyes the shedyng̃ of cristen  
 blood and that yf algate ye sholde do hit that denyng̃ of  
 ryght and reson were cause . . . . . than wilful-  
 hed̃. Wherefore oure sovereign and gracious lige Lord  
 [it thynkes] as wel oure lordes as [to] us in oon herte  
 in . . . . . oon opinion ~~humbly conseille and sterc~~  
~~yow oure sovein lord to sende~~ [that it were spedefull  
 to sende] swiche ambassiatours to eṽy ptie as . . . . .  
 . esse and claym requerith̃ suffissantly instruct for the  
 right and recoverir of that is above said. And if ye  
 oure sovein Lord̃ at the revence of God like of youre  
 propre mocion withoute oure conseil yevyng̃ ther too  
 eny mene wey . . offre that were moderyng̃ of youre  
 hoole title or of eny of youre claymes beyonde the see  
 and here opon youre adṽse partie denyng̃ yow bothe  
 right and resōn and alle resonable mene weyes we  
 trusten alle in Goddes grace that alle youre workes in  
 pursuyng̃ hem shulde take the better spede and con-  
 clusion / and in the mene while that alle the werks of  
 redynesse that may be to youre viage thought or wrought  
 that hit be doo by the hie avis of yow and of youre  
 noble conseil / Seyng̃ . . . . . that ~~in youre absence~~ the  
 seuretee of youre real estat the pees of youre lond̃ the

sauf warde of alle youre . . . . be wel and suffissantly purveied above alle thinge. And these observede we shul be redy with oure bodyes ~~and goodes~~ to do yow the service that we may to oure powers as fer as we oughte [of ryght] and as oure auncestres have doa to youre noble progenitours en cas semblable.

(*In dorso*) Lavis des f's et chrs en le Consail a Westm lan second du Roy H. le quint.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 112. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of Edward duke of York, Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, to the King, apparently about October, 2 Hen.V. 1414.]

A mon tresredoute et souverain seigneur le Roy.

SUPPLIE treshumblement v're humble suget et liege Edward Duc de York qui plesse a v're hautesse gracieusement considerer les matiers desouz escritz et sur ce luy pourvoier de tiel remede come a v're treshaute et tres-gracieuse fr̃ie il semblera mieulx a faire.

Primerement come il a pleu a v're hautesse de luy cōmander pour aler devers lestmarche vers Escoce po<sup>r</sup> y rencontrer le Conte de Douglas et autres voz advsaires illoeques pour la reparacion des attemptatz faitz encontre les treves pris pentre vous et ceux Descoce, vous plesse ordonner voz tshonurables fr̃es de cōmission specialx ou genalx directes a luy et as autres voz cōmissairs tielx come vous plerra assigner jointement ovesq, luy de tiele pouvoir et auctoritee come il vous viendra au pleisir au fin qui par sa negligence nulle chose soit faite qui pourra tournir au pjudice de v're roial estat ne de v're marche susdte.

Item plese a ṽre hautesse de charger mon t̃shonure f̃r ṽre frere le Duc de Bedford<sup>1</sup> pour ordonner gentz de son consail destre p̃sentz a le traite q̃ fra fait pentre ṽre [dit suget] t̃ voz ditz ad̃vsaires sib̃n pour y enfourmer ṽre dit suppliant t̃ voz autres cōmissaires de les attemptatz faitz par voz ditz ad̃vsaires encontre les trieues susd̃tes come po<sup>r</sup> y respondre a mesmes voz ad̃vsaires de les attemptatz par aucuns de voz ditz ad̃vsaires sur aucun de voz lieges en le temps de mon dit t̃shonure f̃r ṽre frere surmys.

Item pour tant quil a pleu a ṽre d̃te hautesse dordenner ṽre dit suppliant par voz t̃sgracieuses f̃res endentees po<sup>r</sup> avoir la garde de ṽre ville de Berewyk t̃ de lestmarche vers Escoce<sup>2</sup> en les quelles endent̃es entre autres contenue est q̃ ṽre dit suppliant fra paie de ses gages pour luy t̃ pour ses gentz au cōmencement de chun quarter solonc lafferant de lentiere sōme annuele comprise en voz d̃tes endentures. Sur quoy il plese a ṽre t̃sgracieuse f̃rie cōmandier voz tresorer t̃ chamblains de luy faire avoir paiement solonc la contenue de les endentures susd̃tes.

Item plese a ṽre hautesse susd̃te de cōmandier ṽre dit tresorer de paier a ṽre dit suppliant ce q̃ a luy est deue sib̃n de sa enheritance t̃ de sōn office de la conestablerie de la Toure de Londres come de sa annuitee de cent marcz a luy deuez en ṽre eschequer solonc la

---

<sup>1</sup> The Duke of Bedford preceded the Duke of York as guardian of the East March.

<sup>2</sup> The Duke of York was appointed to these offices on the 29th September, 2 Hen. V. 1414, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 211,) and was superseded by Richard lord Grey on the 16th May following. *Ibid.* p. 214.

po<sup>r</sup>port de voz briefs de libate a luy directes po<sup>r</sup> la paiement susd<sup>te</sup>.

Item pour tant q̃ trouve est devant v<sup>re</sup> eschetour en le countee de Gloucestre. ⁊ en la marche de Gales au dit countee adjoignant q̃ Thomas nadgairs Sire le Despenf morust seise en fee simple de di<sup>vs</sup>es chastelx f<sup>ries</sup> manoirs villes f<sup>res</sup> teñtz rentes f<sup>vices</sup> ovesq<sup>z</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> appo<sup>r</sup>tenances les queux a voz mayns sont devenuz come forfaitz par vertue dun jugement rendue encontre le dit Thomas en le plement tenuz a Westm̃ lan du regne de v<sup>re</sup> tresnoble pe a quy Dieux p<sup>d</sup>oint second<sup>z</sup>.<sup>1</sup> Sur quoy il plese a v<sup>re</sup> f<sup>is</sup>gracieuse f<sup>rie</sup> avoir consideracion coment il a pleu a v<sup>re</sup> hautesse de charger v<sup>re</sup> dit suppliant ovesq<sup>z</sup> la reparacio<sup>n</sup> de les attemptatz susditz ⁊ sur ce ordonner po<sup>r</sup> la gou<sup>v</sup>nance de les chastelx f<sup>ries</sup> manoirs villes f<sup>res</sup> teñtz rentz f<sup>vices</sup> ovesq<sup>z</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> appo<sup>r</sup>tenances susd<sup>tes</sup> ⁊ par especial po<sup>r</sup> ordonner par voz f<sup>res</sup> de cōmission desouz v<sup>re</sup> grand seel un chivaler a estre visconte de le countee de Glomorgan si<sup>b</sup>n en salvacion de v<sup>re</sup> droi<sup>t</sup> come de le droit de v<sup>re</sup> dit suppliant.

It̃ plese a v<sup>re</sup> dit hautesse q̃ null traverse ne li<sup>ve</sup> soit grante a nuluy de les f<sup>ries</sup> manoirs chastelx villes f<sup>res</sup> teñtz rentes f<sup>vices</sup> ovesq<sup>z</sup> lour appo<sup>r</sup>tenances pour vous trouvez en fee simple si<sup>b</sup>n en Engleterre come en Gales par la forfaiture susd<sup>te</sup> entre cy ⁊ la revenue de v<sup>re</sup> dit suppliant a v<sup>re</sup> f<sup>is</sup>haute ⁊ f<sup>is</sup>excellente p<sup>s</sup>ence au fin quil po<sup>r</sup>ra a yce<sup>ll</sup> temps enfourmer vous ou v<sup>re</sup> f<sup>is</sup>honorable consail de v<sup>re</sup> droit en celle partie.

(*In dorso.*)

Bille de anno secundo r. r. H. quinti p eundem d  
Pro Edwardo Duce Eborace<sup>n</sup>.

Int<sup>r</sup>. in ro<sup>lo</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 459.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 136. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London,  
February, 2 Hen.V. 1415.]

SENSUENT certains ordinances faites en le moys de  
Fevrer lan du regne du Roy Henri [le] quint second a  
les Freres Precheours de Londres par avis de Mes<sup>rs</sup>  
Lercevesq de Cantirbirs, les Evesques de Wyncestre  
Chancellor t de Duresme, le Duc Dyork le Comte de  
Dorſ le Sire Lescroþ Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas Erpyngham Sen<sup>al</sup>  
del houstel du Roy, le gardein du prive seel, t autres.

Primement touchant la garde du meer  
durant le viage du Roy<sup>1</sup> si lui plect. Il  
semble moult expedient q̃ soient orden-  
nez deux grandes niefs cynk barges t cynk  
balingers estuffez de gentz darmes archs t  
marins a estre departiz en la manere q̃ sen-  
suit. Cestassavoir

De Plymmouth jusques a Lisle de Wight,  
deux niefs chun du portage de vj<sup>xx</sup>. toneux,  
deux barges chun du portage de cent toneux  
t une balingere.

Touch la  
garde de la  
meer.

Et de la dite isle jusques a Orfordnesse  
en Norff deux barges chescune du portage  
de cent toneux t deux balingeres.

De Orfordnesse tanq a Berwyk une barge  
t deux balyngeres.

Et fault avoir en chescun des dites niefs  
xlviij. marins xxvj. homes darmes t xxvj.  
archs.

<sup>1</sup> Henry the Fifth was then preparing for his first invasion of France.

En chescun des dites barges xlviij. marin<sup>ns</sup>  
xxvj. hōmes darmes ⁊ xxvj. archs.

En chescun des ditz balyngers xl. marin<sup>ns</sup>  
x. hōmes darmes ⁊ x. archs.

Le nombre de gens	} la some tota <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> xl.
darmes cclij. - -	
Et des archs cclij. - -	
Le nombre des ma- rin <sup>ns</sup> DXXXvj. - -	

Purla garde  
des pties de  
Gales.

Item pur la sauve garde des parties de  
Gales durant le fdit viage sil plect au Roy.  
Soient illoques ordenez c. hōmes darmes ⁊  
cc. archs dont serront en Northgales lx.  
hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. archs. Et en Suth-  
gales xl. hōmes darmes ⁊ iiij<sup>xx</sup>. archs les-  
queux xl. hōmes darmes ⁊ iiij<sup>xx</sup>. archs serront  
a Stratfleure. Et de la nombre appointe  
pur Northgales come dessus serront a Kym-  
mere xxx. hōmes darmes ⁊ lx. archs et a  
Balaghz xxx. hōmes darmes ⁊ lx. archs ,  
ou soient mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ archs  
departiz ⁊ mys en aucuns autres lieux des  
dites parties selonc le bon avis de lour  
capiteins ou selonc ce q̄ mesmes les capi-  
tains avont en mandement depar le lieu-  
tenant du Roy ⁊ son consail. Et q̄ outre  
le fdit nombre soit bn veu avant le partir du  
Roy q̄ si bn les paiis ⁊ chasteux de la corone  
⁊ duchee de Lancastre cōme touz les paiis  
⁊ chastelx des autres f<sup>r</sup>s en Gales ⁊ mees-  
ment les chastelx soient suffissantment estuffez  
de gens defensables ⁊ de garnistures cōme il  
besoign<sup>a</sup>. Et q̄ avant tiel deptir du Roy



ñre sovain fr soient en sa roiale pñce chargez  
touz les frs qi ont aucuns paiis t chastelx  
en Gales de pourvoier pur la sauvegarde de  
mesme lour paiis t chastelx en manle q  
desus et la susdite charge illoeques acceptent.

Pour les  
estmarch t  
westmarche  
vers Escoce.

Item pur la sauve garde des parties du  
North vers Escoce durant le susdit viage.  
Sil plect au Roy, soient ordenez, Cestassa-  
voir sur lestmarche cent hōmes darmes t  
deux centz archs dount serront en le chastei  
de Berewyk x. hōmes darmes t xx. archs.  
En la ville de Berewik xl. hōmes darmes t  
iiij<sup>xx</sup>. archs t les l. hōmes darmes t c. archs  
residues mys desouz la govñance de tiel  
capitein come il plerra au Roy, pur la  
sauvaçon de mesme la marche.

Et soit parle au Roy touchant la repara-  
cion des chastel t ville de Berewyk t aussi  
pour provision dartillerie illoeques.

Pur les  
marches  
de Caleys.

Item pur la sauve garde des marches de  
Calais il fault ordenner le nombre de cent  
hōmes darmes t deux centz archs a demourer  
en la ville de Guynes desouz la govñance  
de tiel capitein come il plerra au Roy<sup>1</sup> tiel  
q ne soit a present aucun capitein es dites  
marches de Caleys<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> The Duke of Clarence is called Captain of Guynes in a document dated 15th February, 2 Hen. V. 1415. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, p. 218.

<sup>2</sup> The Earl of Warwick was appointed Captain of Calais on the 18th July 1414, but he was at the General Council at Constance, as ambassador to the Emperor, until the spring of the following year. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 214, 218; Rot. Franc. 2 Hen. V. m. 23. m. 20. m. 9, 8, and 7.

Et fait arembrẽ q̃ pur le paiement des gages de les ccc. hōmes darmes ⁊ vj°. archs pamont appointez ne pour les dettes de Caleys ⁊ des marches ne pur le paiement des gages des souldeours illoeques desore enavant fors seulement sur les quinzisme ⁊ disme darreinement g̃antees au Roy, om ne scait uncore ou aucun denier serra levee jusques atant q̃ le tresorer Dengleterre ait fait declaracion de lestat de son office ⁊ des revenues du roiaume deinz brief temps levables.

Nota bene.

Pur queles causes il semble moult expedient q̃ le Roy face charger son dit tresorer a declarer si bn lestat de son dit office ⁊ des revenues du roiaume deinz brief levables cōme lestat des houstel chambre ⁊ garde-robe du Roy ⁊ de touz les paiis ⁊ marches tant pardela cōme pdecea des quelles le Roy porte la charge, et aussi de les dettes ent encurrez depuis sa coronaçon encea ⁊ de les annuitees. Au fin q̃ avant le departir du Roy tielle provision puisse estre faite en chune partie selonc lafferant de les charges, q̃ lalme du Roy soit myse en aise ⁊ confort paront il puisse departir cōme prince xp̃ien bn goṽnez ⁊ par ce le mieux accomplir son viage au plaisir de Dieu ⁊ confort singulier de touz ses foialx liges.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 150 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council on Good Friday, 29th March, 3 Hen. V.  
1415.]

REMEMBRANCE des endorsementz des petičons baillez  
au Roy Vendredy aorez lan de son regne tierz.

Johan Wyse du contee de Pemb̃r, Cōmys au gardein  
du prive seal dent faire ĩre a Roĥt Louvel esquier.

Simon Fairewedir de Estkirkeby deinz la ĩrie de  
Bullyngbrok, Cōmys au consail de la duchee de Lan-  
cast̃r pur eux enformer de la veritee de la mat̃e ĩ ent  
faire report au Roy.

Thomas Paunfeld de Chestertōn<sup>1</sup>, Soit il comande de  
cesser de sa p̃suite com̃n q̃ la partie soit utlagee.

Roger Moigne Draper, Cōmys au chanceller au fin  
gen sa visitaçon il puisse sercher la veritee de la matire  
ĩ ent faire relaçon au Roy.

Richard Welby de Multōn ĩ William Porter de Hol-  
beche chapelain, Soit lour petičon envoie au consail de  
Lanĉ pur eux enformer de la matire ĩ ent faire report  
au Roy.

Alice q̃ feut la femme de Johan Frank de Norwich,  
Sue a la comun loy.

Ame Malmeshuĥ de Suthamptōn, Pursue a la comun  
loy.

Johan Bele du contee de Som̃s, Commys au chan-  
celler.

---

<sup>1</sup> A very long and curious petition to Parliament from this perso-  
n in the 2nd Hen. V. is printed on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv  
pp. 56-61.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 147 b. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of a Great Council, apparently about March or April,  
3 Hen.V. 1415.]

PLEMENT tenuz a Westm̃ le t̃me de Seint Michiel le  
susdit an second<sup>1</sup> en quel parlement ~~plusieurs des fr̃s~~  
~~temporelx~~ suppliez estoit au Roy ñre dit fr̃ p touz les  
estatz t̃ comune dicelle q̃ avant q̃ se ferroit aucune tielle  
viage lui plerroit a lonur t̃ revēce de Dieu primere-  
ment envoyer a ses adṽsaires as queux il appartenoit  
pour eux ~~demande~~ t̃ requerer de lui faire droit t̃ justice  
en ses demandes et cōment a ycelle supplicaçō le Roy  
bn g<sup>a</sup>ciosemt̃ enclins envia depuis ses solempnez am-  
bassiatours a son adṽsaire de France. Lesqueux sont  
retournez sanz aucun exploit reporter de lour ambas-  
siate. Jassoit que pur venir a bonne pais t̃ accord t̃  
mettre fin a touz debatz questions t̃ guerres dentre les  
roiaumes Denglet̃re t̃ de France ñre dit fr̃ le Roy avoit  
offr̃i a son dit adṽsaire de lesser grande partie de ce q̃  
a lui [de] droit en ce cas apptient. Et pour tant en

---

<sup>1</sup> The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 18th November, 2 Hen.V. 1414. The Chancellor, in stating the cause of its being summoned, mentioned Henry's intention of recovering his dominions in France, which had so long been wrongfully withheld from him, (*vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 34,) but nothing occurs on the printed Rolls of Parliament respecting the petition of the Lords and Commons, that he would try the effect of negotiation before he had recourse to arms. In a *Council* at Westminster, however, the Peers and Knights who composed it made that request. *Vide* p. 140, *antea*. An embassy was sent to France, demanding the restitution of the King's rights, in July 1414, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 132, 141, 142, 148,) but it returned in October following, without having produced any satisfactory effect; and in March 1415 the French monarch solemnly denied the justice of Henry's pretensions, but offered various concessions to avoid a war. *Ibid.* vol. ix. pp. 208-214.

defaute de ministracion de justice par la ptie advse  
mesme ñre fr le Roy se propose daccomplir son viage  
empriant as ditz frs temporelx desus nōmez q̃ combn  
gen le susdit parlement plusieurs de eux aient offert a  
mesme ñre fr le Roy de lui faire fvice en mesme le  
viage avec tielle retenue cōme il plerroit a ñre dit fr  
le Roy limiter et assigner, en preignant paiement,  
assavoir pur le primer quart au cōmencement dicell et  
pur les second et tierz quarts ensuantz a la fin dicellui  
second quart etc. Nientmains pource q̃ les deniers  
gantees a ñre dit fr le Roy cōme desus ne purront este  
si tost levees vuillent les ditz frs temporelx faire aise au  
Roy en ce cas et eux agreer de leur paiementz pndre  
cestassav pur le primer quart au commencement dicell  
pur le second quart a la fin de mesme le second quart,  
pur le tierz quarter a la fin dicell tierz quart et ensi de  
quart en quart a la fin de chun quart. A quoy les ditz  
frs temporelx par bone delibacōn entre eux eue apart  
feurent agreez parensi q̃uils purroient avoir seuretee  
sufficeant destre loiaument fviz de tielx paiementz. Sur  
quoy le Roy entierrement remcia les ditz frs temporelx  
et leur manda destre ycy Mescredy pch venant pur  
comuner de tielles seuretees cōme ils vuillent desirer en  
ce cas puisq en leur promettant tielles seuretees cōme il  
poet a eux ottroier et faire.

Et a les frs espirituelx il remcia de ce quils lui avoient  
ottroie en leur dite convocation et eux pria de comuner  
ensemble de tiel aide comme ils lui purront ~~bone faire~~  
faire bonement par voye dapprest ~~en~~ pur le bon exploit  
et avancement du viage susdit, outre ce quils lui avoient  
ottroie en ycelle leur convocation et dent faire report au  
Roy sitost come ils purront bonnement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 142 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 10th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415. A petition was presented to Parliament in November following from Katherine Kaylewartes, a widow of Flanders, on the subject of these proceedings. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 67, 68; see also the same vol. p. 91.]

KAT'INE Kaylewartes, Soit fait cōmission au conestable de Dovorre ou sōn lieuteñ q̃ atantz des bñs ⁊ chateux de la dite Katine cōme p loiale inquisiçon il purra trouver estre en les mains daucuny de la ville de Sandewiz il face arrester ensemble avec les corps de ceux en qi mains ils sont ainsi trouvez, ⁊ de tieux bñs faire restituçon a la dite Katine en gardant toutesfoiz les psones detento's diceux bñs desouz arrest ⁊ en seure garde tanq le Roy en a'va aut'ment [ordenne] pur lour delivance. Et si riens serra trovez p tielle inquisiçon qadonques il face lever la sōme de iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li. des gens de Sandewiz selonc la contenue de les deux articles de les trieues de Flandres ⁊ les li'ver a la dite Katine.

Et soit brief fait au dit conestable ou son lieuteñ pur arrester gardein de la gaole de Sandewiz en qi garde feurent les pignours des bñs de la dite Katine ⁊ lessez aler a large ⁊ ~~eschapez~~ saunz lassent dicelle Katine ou autre mandement autentik ⁊ ycellui gaoler sauveñt garder tanq planiere satisfaccion soit faite a la dite Katine de ses ditz bñs ou de la value dicelles jusques a la sōme des dites iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li.

Item soit fait Ire as tresorer ⁊ barons pur faire proces env's Simon Flete esquier pur aconté rendre devant eux en leschequier du temps quil estoit receivour de la

chambre ⁊ gardein des joiaux de Henri nadgairs Roy  
Dengleterre pe a ñre fr le Roy qore est.

A la suite de Jonet Hert.

Accordez est par Mesfrs les Ercevesq de Cantirbirs  
les Ducs de Beſt ⁊ Glouč le Chancellor ⁊ Gardein du  
prive seal le x<sup>me</sup>. jour Daviſſ lan ⁊c. tierz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 143. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 15th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

REMEMBRANCE faite par cōmandement du Roy a la  
Tour de Londres le xij. jour Daviſſ lan de son regne  
tierz de certaines matires a estre comunees par son  
consail.

Primement touchant les Ires a estre envoiees depar ñre  
dit fr le Roy a son advsaire de France.

Item une Ire au Duc de Berry.

Item une autre Ire a Maistre Jehan Andreu. <sup>1</sup>

Item touchant saufconduitz pour les ambassiatours de  
France.

Item touchant les commission ⁊ instrucōn affaires a  
Maistre Philip Morgan assignez daler as parties de  
France.

Item soit veue linstrucōn roiale donee a ses ambas-  
siatours darreinement envoieez a Lempour.

Item soit parle au Comte de Saresbirs touchant le  
pais de Guyenne, ycellui Conte est garniz destre

<sup>1</sup> Counsellor and Secretary to the King of France. *Vide* *Fœdera*,  
vol. ix. p. 220.

devs le consail Lundy proch venant assavoir le xv<sup>e</sup>. jour Davill.

Item soit envoie pur le Maire de Loundres a qui soit parle de provision darmeures &c.

Pur la cōiaçon desquelles mates le fdit xij. jour Davill ap's noone a les freres p'cheors de Londres feurent ensemble Mesf<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs les Ducs de Bed<sup>e</sup> & de Glouc les Evesques de Wynç Chanç & de Duresme le Comte de Dorš & le Gardein du prive seal.

Et quant a les primis trois articles touch les fres a estre envoiees as parties de France Monf<sup>r</sup> de Duresme ad conceu copies de tielles fres a demonstrier au Roy.<sup>1</sup>

Et quant a les saufconduitz pur les ambassiatours de France Monf<sup>r</sup> le Chancellor en ferra ordenner ycelles fres a durer jusques al viij<sup>e</sup>. jour de Juyn.<sup>2</sup>

Et ferra le Chancellor aussint ordenner pur la cōmis-  
sion de Maistre Philip Morgan.<sup>3</sup>

Item touchant linstrucçon a donner au dit Maistre Philip.

<sup>1</sup> Two letters from Henry V. to the King of France, one dated on the 7th, and the other on the 15th April 1415, respecting his claim to the crown of France, are printed in "L' Histoire de Charles VI., par Laboureur," tome ii. pp. 993-995.

<sup>2</sup> Letters of safe conduct for the French ambassadors were issued on the 13th of the same month, to endure until the 8th day of June next ensuing. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 219, 220.

<sup>3</sup> The King's "feal consillier, Meistre Philip Morgan, Doctour es Lois," was appointed to treat with the French ambassadors for a prolongation of the truce on the 13th April 1415. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 221.



Et fault uncore veoir linstruccon donee a les ambaxia-  
tours envoieiz darreinement a Lempour.<sup>1</sup>

[*A tergo.*]

Item touchant le Comte de Saresbirs, il est garniz  
destre devant le consail Lundy le xv<sup>e</sup>. jour de cest present  
moys Davill.

Touch le } Et mesme le xij<sup>e</sup>. jour Davill comparent devant  
art article } le consail les maire & certains aldermans de Loundres,  
ycellui maire feut charge dep le Roy par son dit consail  
pur certaines causes a lui & as ditz aldermans lors  
declarees dordenner q̃ deinz la citee de Loundres soient  
armures mys a plus aisee pris quils ne sont, et q̃ sur  
ce il face de tielle ordennance relaçon au consail le  
susdit Lundy le xv<sup>e</sup>. jour Davill.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 144. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 16th, 17th, and 18th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.

This article is imperfectly printed in the *Fædera*, vol. ix. p. 222, where  
it is erroneously said to have been copied from the Cottonian MS.  
*Caligula*, F. III.]

FAIT arememb̃r q̃ Marsdy le xvj. jour du moys Davill  
lan du regne de n̄re sovein f<sup>r</sup> le Roy Henri quint tierz.  
En sa roiale p̄sence en sa chambre ordenee pour parle-  
mentz & grantz conseilx deinz son palloys de Westmonster  
feurent assemblez les prelatz & f<sup>r</sup>s desouz escritz, Cest-

---

<sup>1</sup> The Bishops of Bath, Salisbury, and St. David's, the Earl of War-  
wick, Lord Fitzhugh, Sir Walter Hungerford, Sir Ralph Rochford,  
Knights, and John Honyngham, Doctor of Laws, were constituted am-  
bassadors to treat with the Emperor Sigismund, on the 20th October  
1414. *Vide Fædera*, vol. ix. p. 168.

assavoir il avoit envoie p̄ f̄res desouz son prive seal  
destre ycy a la quinzeine de Pasq, le dit an tierz.  
Cestast.

♣ Le Duc de Clarence  
♣ Le Duc de Bedeford  
♣ Le Duc de Glouc  
♣ Le Duc Dyork.

♣ Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs	♣ Le Conte de la March
♣ Lercevesq, Devwyk	♣ Le Conte de Huntynghdon
♣ Levesq, de Loundres	♣ Le Conte Darondell
♣ Levesq, de Wynč	♣ Le Conte Mareschall
♣ Levesq, de Duresme	♣ Le Conte de Dorš
♣ Levesq, Dely	♣ Le Conte de Sax
♣ Levesq, de Wirč	♣ Le Conte Doxenford le
♣ Levesq, de Lincolñ	Conte de Westm̄
♣ Levesq, de Landapñ	♣ Le Conte de Suff
♣ et Levesq, de Norwiz	

♣ Labbe de Seint Auban	♣ Le priour del hospitañ
♣ Labbe de <del>Glast</del> Glouc	♣ Le Sire de Grey
♣ Labbe de Waltham	♣ Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin
♣ Labbe de Colchestr	♣ Le Sire de Wilughby
♣ Labbe de Redyng	♣ Le Sire de Haryngton
	♣ Le Sire de Mautwys
	♣ Le Sire de Bourcher
	♣ Le Sire de Cammoys ~
	♣ Le Sire de Ponyngges ~
	♣ Le Sire de Morlee
	♣ Le Sire de Clifort
	♣ Le Sire le Zouche
	♣ Le Sire de Clyntōn
	♣ Le Sire de Ferrers ~
	♣ Le Sire de Botreaux

As queux f<sup>rs</sup> le Roy moult especiaument remicia de lour p<sup>s</sup>ente venue ycy ⁊ de lour prompte obeissance a son mandement ⁊ envoie. Et depuis par son cōmandemēt roial lonurable piere en Dieu Levesq de Wynç son chancelier Dengleterre bn sagement ⁊ compendieusemēt recita les matires parrees ⁊ comunees en le grand conseil tenuz a Westmonster. ensemblement ovesq la conclusion sur ce prise et cōment pur des causes en mesme le grant consail declarees n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy pris avoit ferme propos de faire un viage a la grace de Dieu pur en sa propre psonne pur le recouv<sup>r</sup>ir de son hitaġ ⁊ la redintegraçōn des droitz de sa corone queux long<sup>g</sup> temps lui ount este detenuz ⁊ a grant tort occupiez et cōment pur le bon exploit ⁊ avancement de son viage certains aides lui feurent grantees tant p le clergie de son roiaume en lour convocaçōn . . . . par les comuns de mesme le roiaume.

Mescredy le xvij. jour Davril en p<sup>s</sup>ence de n<sup>re</sup> dit sovain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy deinz la susdite chambre feurent assemblez touz les ditz f<sup>rs</sup> espirituelx ⁊ temporelx. As queux par son cōmandement roial Mon<sup>f</sup> le Chancelier declara coment ycellui n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roi durant le temps de sabsence a cause de son dit viage ad ordonne Mon<sup>f</sup> le Duc de Bedeford<sup>z</sup> son frere destre son lieutenant Dengleterre. Et serront de son consail Lercevesq de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Wyncestre ⁊ de Duresme le Comte de Westmerland<sup>z</sup> le Priour del hospital les Sires de Grey de Ruthin Berkeley Powys ⁊ Morlee.

Et pour lefforcement de les marches vers Escoce serront entendantz au susdit Comte de Westmerland<sup>z</sup> les Sires de Maulee ⁊ de Dacre.

Et outre les retenues pur la guerre de les marches ⁊ paiis desouz expressez ⁊ aussi pur la meer pur lefforce-

ment ⁊ sauve garde dycelles sont ordenez durant le dit viage ⁊ Cestassavoir

Pur lestmarch ⁊ westmarch vers	}	cc. lanč iiij <sup>e</sup> . archs.
Escoce - - - - -		

Pur les paiis de Suthgales ⁊ de	}	c. lanč cc. archs.
Northgales - - - - -		

Pur les marches de Caleys - cl. lanč iiij<sup>e</sup>. archs.

Pour la meer - - - - - cl. lanč iiij<sup>e</sup>. archs  
 outre double es-  
 kipeson.

Joefdy le xvij. jour Davril le Roy esteant pnt en son dit grant consail fist declarer cōment les frs ⁊ autres de sa retenue serront retenuz de<sup>v</sup>s lui a cause du dit viage par un an. Et pndra cestassavoir

Chescun duc pur lui mesmes le jour - xij. s. iiij. d.

Chescun comte pur lui mesmes le jo<sup>r</sup> - vj. s. viij. d.

Chescun baroun pur lui mesmes le jo<sup>r</sup> - iiij. s.

Chescun chivaler p<sup>r</sup> lui mesmes le jo<sup>r</sup> - ij. s.

Et si le viage se face as parties de France pndra chescun esquier hōme darmes xij. d. le jour pur ses gages ⁊ chescun archer vj. d. le jour. Et pur xxx. hōmes darmes de regard<sup>f</sup> le quarter ⁊ c. m<sup>o</sup>rz.

Et si le viage se face as parties de Guienne prendra cñun des ducs comtes barouns ⁊ chrs comme desus

Et cñun hōme darmes	xl. m <sup>o</sup> rz	}	par an sanz regard <sup>f</sup> .
Et cñun arch	- - xx. m <sup>o</sup> rz		

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 137. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Ordinance of the King in Council, 15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

*Par comandement du Roy et par le report du  
tresorer d'Engleterre.*

SOIENT lres de garrant faictes desouz le prive seal  
directes a les maire et baillifs de Wynchelseye pur faire  
preiser les vyns illeokes esteantz en le port dicelle ville  
jatar . . . . . Et pur mesmes les vyns delivrer a  
Thomas Chaucer le butiller d'Engleterre ou a son depute  
en son nom par endenture entre eux ent a faire sur . . .  
. . . . .

Item un autre garrant direct a William Soper et Johan  
Esgastofi costumers du Roy en port de Southŕ et a chun  
de eux pur f . . . . . pre . . . . . les . . . . .  
. . . . . sur la meer des vyns des Escotz  
Francons et Bretons issint que icelles vyns ne appartient  
soient a les Flamens et a . . . . . la biens . . .  
. . . . . son depute par endenture entre  
eux ent a faire sur le price a quel icelx vyns sont preisez.

Item un autre garrant direct a Mons<sup>r</sup> Thomas Carreu  
Johan Clifford et . . . . . Rudyngton quils facent  
et so . . . . .  
. . . . . quils ne soient  
a les Flamens destre delivrez a les ditz costumers sanz  
destorbance ou impediment a l'oeps . . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .

Lres ent feurent faictes a Westm̄ le xv. jour de May  
l'an 7c. tierz a l . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 110. *contemporary MS.*<sup>1</sup>

Copy of the Instructions issued to John Hull and William Chancellor, esquires, who were appointed to convey Mordak de Fife, son and heir apparent of the Duke of Albany, to the North, dated 21st May 3 Hen. V. 1415. That personage was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill in 1402, and was not released until 1415, when he was exchanged for Sir Henry Percy, son of Hotspur, and grandson and heir of Henry earl of Northumberland. Sir Henry Percy did homage in Parliament as Earl of Northumberland in March 1416. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 71.* Some documents on the subject are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 244, 251, 324-5; and in the *Rotuli Scotiæ*, vol. ii. pp. 213, 214, 215.]

LINSTRUCÇON donnee a Johan Hulle & William  
Chancellor esquiers ordennez p le Roy ñre  
sovain f<sup>r</sup> pur amesner Morduk de Fife as  
parties de North et y faire delivance de lui  
souz certaine man<sup>re</sup> & forme come dessouz.

En primes doient les ditz esquiers amesner sauvement  
le dit Morduk a la ville de Novel Chastel sur Tyne, et

---

<sup>1</sup> The following Writs occur in the same MS. on this subject :

A noz ch's & b'n amez les Maire & Visconte de n're ville de  
Noef Chastel sur Tyne.

*Dep' le Roy.*

Ch's & b'n amez, Pource q' nous avons ordenez & chargez noz  
amez esquiers Joh'n Hulle & William Cha'nceller pur amesner Morduk  
de Fife n're prisoner a n're chastel de Werkworth par certaines  
causes a ce nous meovantes, Volons & vous mandons fermement en  
chargeantz q' a noz ditz escuiers soiez entendantz pur sauvement  
conveier & conduire le dit Morduk a n're s'dit chastel & pur lui  
sauvement reconveier si mestir soit selom linformac'on de noz escuiers  
avantditz. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Don' &c.

† & It'm semble l're soit envoie a n're Viscount de Northumbre.

† & It'm a n're ch' & foial Johan Bartram chivaler.

† & It' a n're ch' & foial Wauter Faucomberge ch'l'r.

a leur venue illoeqs ils doivent presenter a les maire ⁊ visconte de mesme la ville ñres du Roy ñre dit sovain f'

† G It' a n're ch' & foial Joh'n Wodryngton' ch'l'r.

† G It' a n're ame escuier Rob't Harbottell'.

P co'mandem't du Roy a Westm' le xxij. jo<sup>r</sup> de May  
lan &c. tierz en la p'sence du Conte de Dorsete.

*Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian. F. vii. f. 108. contemporary MS.*

A n're ch' & b'n ame le conestable de n're chastell' de  
**Bamburgh' Werkworth'.**

*Dep' le Roy.*

Ch' & b'n ame Nous vous mandons fermement en chargeant q' Morduk de Fiffe lui quel noz amez escuiers Joh'n Hulle & William Cha'nceller de n're co'mandement amesnount p'dev's vous p' certaines causes a ce nous meovantes, recevez de n're p't & lui assignez aucun lieu competent deinz n're chastell' de **Bamburgh'** [Werkworth'] ou il p'ra estre b'n honestement & sauvement gardez pur le temps q' noz ditz esquiers vous declarerent dep' nous, Et ce ne lessez en nulle man'e come nous nous fions de vous Don'. *Ibid.*

A n're ch' & foial ch'r Rob't Umfravill'.

*Dep' le Roy.*

Ch' & foial Pource q' nous avons ordenez & chargez noz amez esquiers Johan Hulle & William Chancellor pur amesner Morduk de Fyf n're prisoner a n're chastel de Berewyk' sur Twede p' c'taines causes a ce nous moevantes volons & vous mandons fermement en chargeant q' a noz ditz esquiers soiez entendant pur sauvement envoyer & conduire le dit Morduk hors ~~de n're~~ du chastel de Werkworth tanq' a n're dit chastel de Berewik' & pur lui sauvement reconvoier si mestir soit selonc linformac'on de noz esquiers avantdiz, Entendant q' semblablement avons escrit a n're ch' & foial ch'r Johan Wydryngton' par la cause susd'te, Et ce en nulle man'e ne lessez, Don' &c.

Sembl'e l're a n're ch' & foial ch'r Joh'n Wydryngton'.

It'm soit une autre l're directe au gardein de n're chastel de Berewyk ou a son lieutenant de recevoir lavantdit Mordak' en n're dit chastel & lui assigner deinz icel chastel un lieu &c. ut in alia cedula huic annexa. *Ibid.*

a eux adressees desouz le prive seal au fyn q̃ les ditz maire ⁊ visconte soient entendantz a les avantditz esquiers pur faire sauvement conduire ⁊ conveier le dit Morduk a le chastel de Werkworth ⁊ pur lui reconveier si mestier soit as coustages du Roy.

Item les ditz esquiers doivent aussi bailler autres tres sembles au Visconte de Northumbꝛ pur estre a eux entendantz en mesme la manere.

Item a quel heure q̃ le dit Morduk soit venuz a le fdit chastel de Werkworth doivent les ditz esquiers bailler au

The subjoined Writ, dated on the 18th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, was apparently directed to Edward duke of York, the guardian of the East March.

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESCHIER et foial cousin / Nous vous salvons sovent / Et come nous eons ordenez notre treschier et foial cousin le Conte de Westmerland pour faire amesner par devers vous a notre chastel de Berewyk Morduk filz de notre treschier cousin le Duc d'Albany si tost come notre dit cousin de Westmerland sera par vous certifiez que notre cousin Henri de Percy neveu de feu Conte de Northumbꝛ sera venuz par devers vous en notre dit chastell prest pour accomplir ce que promys nous ont de sa . . . . art noz chiers et foialx chivalers Robert Umfraville et Johan Wythryngton' et Johan Burton clerc et aussi eons ordenez que apres ce que le susdit Henri de Percy ad fait certain serement et sur ce lettres en due fourme et outre ce que en aucun lieu deca Twede dedeinz notre royaume le dit Henri de Percy ferra reconnaissance devant vous et nous paier dys myll' livres par les forme et manere contenues en une cedula closee deinz cestes et l'effect de notre brief a vous direct le susdit Morduk sera deliverez au dit Henri de Percy. Si vous prions tresch'ement que a l'execution de cestes noz busoignes et affaires mettes votre bon diligence come nous nous fions de vous. Don' sous notre prive seal a Westm', le xvij. jour de Juyñ l'an de notre regne tiers.

Additional MS. 4600. art. 147. a modern *Transcript*.



conestable de mesme le chastel autres ïres desouz le prive seal directes a mesme le conestable pur recevoir le dit Morduk et lui assigner aucun lieu competent deinz le dit chastel ou il purra estre ñn honestement ⁊ sauvement gardez jusques atant quil purra estre sauvement amesnez a Berewyk au temps q̃ les ditz esquiers sont acertennez de la venue de Henri de Percy neveu au Conte de Northumb̃r qui mort est hors Descoce ṽs la chastel de Berewyk f̃dit.

Iïm doivent les ditz esquiers faire bailler au gardein du chastel de Berewyk ou a son lieutenant illeõs autres ïres desouz le prive seal a lui directes pur honestement recevoir lavantdit Morduk de Fyfe en le dit chastel de Berewyk ⁊ lui assigner deinz mesme le chastel un lieu ou le dit Morduk purra estre honestement ⁊ seurement gardez.

Iïm depuis in cas q̃ le f̃dit Henri soit venuz a Berewyk siñ pur la delivance de lui come de lavantdit Morduk si les ditz esquiers purront estre loiaument enformez p Monf Robt Umfravill ⁊ Monf Johan Wytheringtōn ou autres notables psones qils ont bone conissance [de la psone] de mesme celui Henri lors esteant illeõs, et si mesmes les esquiers aient seuretee du dit Henri en la p̃sence des ditz ch̃ïrs ou autres notables psones que mesme celui Henri vuille tenir faire ⁊ p̃fornir loiaument sanz fraude ou mal engyn tout ce q̃ les avantditz Robt ⁊ Johan ont p̃mys a ñre dit f̃r le Roy dep mesme le dit Henri adoñs purront les ditz esquiers deliṽer le dit Morduk a ceux Descoce qui viendront illeõs p̃ y amesner le dit Henri ⁊ pur avoir delivance du dit Morduk. Et sur ce doivent les ditz esquiers signifier au dit Henri q̃ la voluntee du Roy

est qil se taille [de venir] a sa p<sup>s</sup>ence si en haste come il p<sup>r</sup>ra.

En quel cas le Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> voet q<sup>l</sup> les ditz esquiers soient tout outrement deschargez en<sup>v</sup>s lui de lavantdit Morduk ⁊ du dit Henri.

I<sup>t</sup>m en cas q<sup>l</sup> le dit Henri ne soit amesnez illeo<sup>q</sup>s come dessus, ainz q<sup>l</sup> les Escotz ne lui vuillent lesser estre deliv<sup>e</sup>ez adon<sup>q</sup>s purront les ditz esquiers garder le f<sup>d</sup>it Morduk illeo<sup>q</sup>s jusques a le primer jour de Juy<sup>l</sup>l p<sup>ch</sup> venant ⁊ p un ou deux jours ap<sup>s</sup> si leur semblera a faire pur attendre la venue du dit Henri, nient soeffrant aucuns estranges avoir plance avec le dit Morduk sin<sup>o</sup>n en leur p<sup>s</sup>ence ou de lun de eux.

En quel cas de la nounvenue de mesme celui Henri doivent les ditz esquiers reamesner le dit Morduk a le Toure de Londres ou aillours a la voluntee du Roy.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste p<sup>nt</sup>e instruc<sup>o</sup>n n<sup>r</sup>e dit so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ad fait mettre ses grand ⁊ prive sealx et aussi son signet. Do<sup>n</sup> a West<sup>m</sup> le xxj. jour de Maij lan du regne de n<sup>r</sup>e dit so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy tierz.

P le cōmande<sup>m</sup>t du Roy a West<sup>m</sup> les jo<sup>r</sup> ⁊ an f<sup>d</sup>itz, p<sup>s</sup>ent illeo<sup>q</sup>s le Conte de Dorsete.

(*In dorso.*) Instructio sup libatione Mordaci Comitiss de Fyffe.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146. *contemporary* MS..]

Minutes of a Council held on Friday, 25th May, 3 Hen. V.  
1415.]

FAIT a remembꝛ q̃ com̃bn q̃ Rõbt Twyford esquier soit un de la retenue du Roy appointez daler ovesq̃ le Roy en son viage, nientmains le Roy voet q̃ mesme cellui Rõbt demore a loustel en la compaignie du Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch̃ vs Escoce pur lefforcement dicelle marche.

Vendredy le xxv. jour de May lan ⁊c. tierz ap̃s noone p̃devant Mes̃rs les Chancellor Tresorer le Comte de Dorset ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal, A les freres p̃cheoꝝ de Londres comparerent sys p̃sones de la cōpaignie des marchantz de Florence demorantz en Loundres, de la cōpaignie des marchantz de Venice hitantz en mesme la citee quatre p̃sones, et de la compaignie des Lukes deux p̃sones. Et a chescuns des ditz compaignies sevalment feut dit p̃ mon dit fr̃ le Chancellor q̃ es pties p̃dela les marchantz estrang̃s frequentantz lour fait de marchandie en autrui paiis q̃ lour propre solent ⁊ doivent en temps de necessite app̃ster ou faire chevance au fr̃ sovein en qi paiis ils ainsi demorent daucune notable sōme tielle cōme ils purront bonement porter, ou aut̃ment front ils cōmys a prisone a y demorer a la voluntee du fr̃. Et sur ce en aide de accomplir ceste viage du Roy ñre sovein fr̃ attendue q̃ les marchandz des f̃ditz trois compaignies ~~reportent~~ ount de g̃ce ⁊ souffrance du Roy grantz privileges ⁊ franchises reportantz grant lucre ⁊ avantage par l'exercice de lour marchandie en le roiaume Dengleterre demande feut par voie dapp̃st sur sufficeantes gages dor ⁊ dargent ⁊ dautres joiaux a

estre livée as fdlitz marchantz, Cestassavoir de ceux de Florence la sōme de m<sup>l</sup>cc. li. De ceux de Venice la sōme de m<sup>l</sup>. li. Et de ceux de Luik cc. li. Et porce qils refeuserent tielles sōmes appōster a ñre dit fr le Roy, Si feurent ils cōmys au gardein de la prison de Flete pur les sauvement garder tanq le Roy soit autment avisez.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146. *contemporary* MS.]

Ordinance of the King in Council, 26th May, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

HENRI ꝑc. a ñre justice de Cestre ou a son lieutenant saluz. Porce q̃ de lavis de ñre consail avons ordenez pour laise ꝑc. indempnitee de touz noz foialx liges de ñre roiaume Dengleterre especiaument de ceux q̃ nous ferront fvice en ñre viage en propre psone Dieu denant affaire, q̃ durant ycell viage ne se pndront aucunes assises gēnales nespeciales en nulle contee deinz ñre roiaume fdlit. Si volons ꝑc. vous mandons qen obfvant la dite ordennance vous ne tiegnez ne soeffrez estre tenuz aucunes assises gēnales nespeciales en ñre contee de Cestre jusques a tant q̃ le dit ñre viage finiz nous frons retournez en ñre roiaume

---

<sup>1</sup> It appears that Paul de Milan, merchant of Lucca, afterwards lent the King 200 marks, and credited him to the amount of £478 18s. 8d. for cloth of gold and other merchandize (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 271); that Nicholas de Mulyne and his colleagues, merchants of Venice, advanced 1,000 marks (*Ibid.* p. 284.); and that Lawrence and Philip de Albert, and other merchants of Florence, lent the King 1,000 marks. (*Ibid.* p. 312.)

avantdit. Et cestes noz ïres vous en front garant  
Doñ ꝑc. le xxvj. jour de May lan ꝑc. tierz.

¶ le Roy a la relacion de Mon<sup>fr</sup>  
le Chancellor.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 145 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at the Tower of London, 27th May, 3 Hen. V.  
1415.]

LES nouns des frs assignez p ñre souvein fr le Roy  
a vaquier a linstruccon affaire au Duc de Bourgoigne.  
 { & Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs.  
 & Hugh Mortymer                      & le Sire Lescrop q<sup>nt</sup> il  
 & M<sup>r</sup> Philip Morgan.                      viendra.  
 & M<sup>r</sup> John Honyng<sup>am</sup>.

Item touch la seuretee de la restitucon affaire au Roy  
de [ses] joiaux q serront mys en gage a cause de  
son viage<sup>1</sup> ꝑ qi treteront sur le paie<sup>nt</sup> pur recevoir les  
joialx.

{ Le Duc de Bedeford<sup>r</sup> Levesq, } Et [ovesq, eulx] les  
 { de Wynç Levesq, de Norwiz } justices pur la seure-  
 { touch la delivance - - } tee.

{ Item touch le traitee avec Mon<sup>f</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup> Tiptoft.<sup>2</sup>  
 { Le Duc de Glouç ꝑ le Conte de Dorç ꝑ le Gard du  
 { p<sup>ive</sup> seel.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 257, 285, 286, 299, 312, &c.; and  
History of the Battle of Agincourt," p. 23, and the Appendix thereto,  
pp. 13-18.

<sup>2</sup> Seneschal of Aquitaine. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 243.

Iĥ touch cōmissions pur larraye du poeple en chun contee / le Roy<sup>1</sup> ad charge son Chancellor.

{ Iĥm as ercevesques ⁊ evesques pur mettre govñance  
chun endroit soy en sa dioĉ pur resister la malice des  
lollardes /<sup>2</sup> le Roy ad charge son Chancellor.  
Iĥm soit ordene pur les beeknes en chun pais.<sup>3</sup>

{ Iĥm touch la provision de vitailles es pais ~~adjoig-~~  
~~nantz~~ [voisins] au lieu ou le Roy doit eskipper.  
Le Tresorer Dengleterre ⁊ le Tresorer del houstell ⁊  
Monf John Rothenhale.

{ Iĥm touch le paiement des marins.  
Le Tresorer Dengleterre ⁊ Ladmiraĥ.

{ Iĥ touch la traitee affaire pentre le Tresorer Dengle-  
tre et le Tresorer de Caley touch pvision p<sup>r</sup> Caley  
⁊ les marches illoeĉs / yceux deux.

Iĥm le Roy voet q̃ son frere le Duc de Bedford son lieuten<sup>n</sup> en sabsence ait pur maintenir son estat ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> resister la malice des rebelx ⁊ enemys du Roy pur lan selonc lafferant de                      durant labsence du Roy hors de son roiaume.

[*A tergo.*]

Iĥm p<sup>r</sup> parler au Maire de Londres touch la demoliĉon des muirs des freres Augustins.

Iĥm p<sup>r</sup> pler au dit Maire touch limprisonement de ceux qi ount este pris en Loundres pur les oevaignes du Roy.

Iĥm ~~touch la~~ q̃ le dit Maire ne face riens en la ģte citee touch demoliĉon daucuns lieux ou murs en la ģte

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 255-257.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 253, 254.

<sup>3</sup> Beacons were ordered to be erected in each county by writs dated on the 29th May. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 255.

citee sans lavis de Whitingtoñ Walderne Chichele ⁊ Crowme.

Ism facent les Maire ⁊ aldermans par articles p lour avis touch la gouvnance q̃ lour sembla mieux affaire en la dite citee en absence du Roy.

Cestes appointementz dedeinz ⁊ desus escritz feurent faitz a la Toure de Londres le xxvij. jour de May lan .tc. tierz p le Roy nre sovein fr̃ p̃sentz adonques, Mesfrs les Ducs de Bedeford ⁊ de Glouc̃ ses freres Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Wynç Chancellor ⁊ de Norwiz les Contes Darondeñ Tresorer Dengleire ⁊ de Warrewyk ⁊ le Gardein du prive seel.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 15th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

*Le Roy a grante toute la bille.*

A Roy nre Isredoute ⁊ sovaigne fr̃. Supplie Is humblement ṽre poŷe liege Robt Darcy q̃ come Robt Manfeld clerc nadgairs eiant a lme de sa vie de gunte de Sire Richard nadgairs Roy Dengleire s̃cde ap̃s le conquest loffice de garder les briefs ⁊ roulles de s̃on cōe bank, suisrendist a ṽre Is honre pier Henri nadgairs Roy Dengleire a Dieu cōmandez loffice f̃dte al entent q̃ le dit suppliant mesme loffice avoir p̃roit et s̃ ceo gunta ṽre dit pier au dit suppliant le dit office, a avoir p̃ lme de sa vie ovesq̃ les fees gages ⁊ p̃fitz au dit office app̃tinantz, come es lres patentes de ṽre dit pier ent faitz est pluis au plain contenuz, le quele suppliant p̃ ṽtu du dit gunte a luy ensi fait, mesme lofficẽ avoit ⁊ occupia ⁊ sa possession ent pesiblement continua tanq̃

il de mesme loffice p colour dascuns voz İres patentees a John Hotoft esquier de dit office faitz fuist oustez İt amovez q̃ plesse a vİre roiale Magestee de vİre g<sup>a</sup>ce esřale İt en recompensaciōn du dit office g<sup>a</sup>unt<sup>i</sup> au dit suppliant sessant liV<sup>s</sup> appōndrez annuelment p<sup>r</sup> İme de sa vie des issues pfitz İt revenues del hanaper de vİre chauncellerie p les mains de clerk ou gardeyn de mesme le hanaper p<sup>r</sup> le temps esteant as İmes de Seint Micheİl İt Pasq<sup>s</sup> p ovels porcions. Et outre vous plesse de vİre pluis habundante [grace] g<sup>a</sup>unt<sup>i</sup> au dit suppliant q̃ en cas q̃ sa dİte vie durant le dit office acunement voide qil adonq<sup>s</sup> eit mesme loffice p<sup>r</sup> İme de sa vie si pleinement İt entierment come il lavoit pdev<sup>a</sup>nt p<sup>r</sup> quele office ensi avoir voet il outrement a vous renouncer tout lestat qil av<sup>a</sup> en la annuitee avantdite p<sup>r</sup> Dieu İt en eoİve de charitee.

*L're ent feut f'İte a Westm le xv. jour de Juyn lan İc. tierz selonc la contenue de ceste suppon avec ces poles q' le dİt Robt Darcy restore en la chancellİe du Roy ses İres patentees pur y estre cancellees come partient.*

H. CHAMBELLAN DENGLET'RE.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 141 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council at Westminster, 19th and 24th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

LE xix. jour de Juyn lan İc. tierz pİns en le consail a Westm Mesf<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesque de Cantirbirs Levesq<sup>s</sup> de Duresme le Tresourer İt Gardein du prive seal, Ac-

---

<sup>1</sup> The answer at the commencement and the signature are in the same hand.



cordez est que le dit Tresourer Dengleterre par auctoritee de mesme le consail puisse faire assignementz sur les custumes ⁊ subsidies des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz es portz du roiaume ou bon lui semblera par sa discreçon tant pour les capiteins ⁊ souldours des ville ⁊ marches de Caley<sup>s</sup> come de les sommes a eux dues de lour gages come a ceux qi ount app<sup>o</sup>stez ⁊ app<sup>o</sup>ster vuillent aucunes sōmes de deniers au Roy n<sup>o</sup>re sovein f<sup>r</sup> en avancement de ceste p<sup>o</sup>nte son viage.

Et le xxiiij. jour du dit moys de Juyn p<sup>o</sup>ns en le consail a Westm<sup>o</sup>n Mes<sup>o</sup>rs Lercevesq<sup>o</sup> de Cantirbirs, le Conte Darondell Tresorer ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal, Accordez est que Jo<sup>h</sup>n de Stafford esquier du countee de Derby aiant du g<sup>o</sup>nt de Jo<sup>h</sup>n nadgairs Duc de Lancast<sup>o</sup>r qi Dieu p<sup>o</sup>doint ⁊ de les confirmaçons s<sup>o</sup>bn du Roy H. quart qi Dieu assoi<sup>l</sup> come du Roy H. le quint qore est x. li. a p<sup>o</sup>ndr<sup>o</sup> [c<sup>h</sup>un an] pur l<sup>o</sup>me de sa vie del honur de Tuttebury p<sup>o</sup> les mains du receivo<sup>r</sup> illoeques pur le temps esteant soit excusez de son aler ovesq<sup>o</sup> n<sup>o</sup>re f<sup>r</sup> le Roy en cest p<sup>o</sup>nt s<sup>o</sup>bn viage nonobstante la proclamaçon faite au cont<sup>o</sup>ire et ce par encheson q<sup>o</sup> le dit Jo<sup>h</sup>n est conestable du chastel de Lincoln ⁊ aussi un des coilours de les x<sup>e</sup>. ⁊ xv<sup>e</sup>. p<sup>o</sup> les layes darreinement grantees au Roy en la wapentak de la Peek en le [dit] countee de Derby.

---



Capitaneo ville Cales p vad t regarđ  
 suis t retinenč sue a v<sup>to</sup>. die Augusti  
 anno sčdo usq viij. diem Junii p<sup>ř</sup>  
 seqũ - - - - - } v m<sup>l</sup>cxvj. li. viij. š.  
 Eidem capit p vad t regarđ suis a  
 pđčo viij. die Junii anno tcio usq } m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>ix<sup>o</sup>xiv. li. xiiij. š.  
 primũ diem Novemb<sup>r</sup> p<sup>ř</sup> seqũ p unũ } ij. đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>.  
 q<sup>a</sup>rtiũ anni t lv. dies - - - - - } ix m<sup>l</sup>xxxj. li. ij. š. iiij. đ.

Que quid sũma est assignand in plenam soluč  
 de cust subš t revenč pđčis p t<sup>o</sup> pđict }

Cales

ix m<sup>l</sup>xxxj. li. ij. š. iiij. đ.

Theš ville Cales p vad t regarđ suis t  
 retinenč sue a v<sup>to</sup>. die Augusti anno  
 sčdo usq viij. diem Junii p<sup>ř</sup> seqũ  
 tempore pacis - - - - - } m<sup>l</sup>dccxxxij. li. iiij. š. ob.  
 Eidem theš p vad t regarđ suis t re-  
 tinenč sue a pđčo viij. die Junii a<sup>o</sup>  
 tcio usq pđčm primũ diem Novemb<sup>r</sup>  
 p<sup>ř</sup> seqũ tempore guerre - - - - - } m<sup>l</sup>ccj. li. iiij. š. j. đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>.  
 m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>ix<sup>o</sup>xxxij. li. vij. š.  
 ij. đ. q<sup>a</sup>.

Que quid sũma est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>dccccxxxij. li. vij. š. ij. đ. q<sup>a</sup>.

Castrū	Caleš	{	Capit castri Caleš p vad t regarđ suis	{	cciiij <sup>xx</sup> iiij. li. xiiij. š. j. đ. ob. q <sup>a</sup> .	} dlxix. li. xj. š. v. đ. q <sup>a</sup> .
			t soldar suož a vj <sup>to</sup> . die Aug anno			
			sčdo usq viij. diem Junii pž seqū			
Castrū	Hāmes	{	tempore pacis	{	cciiij <sup>xx</sup> iiij. li. xviiij. š. iiij. đ. ob.	} dlxix. li. xj. š. v. đ. q <sup>a</sup> .
			Eidem capit p vad t regarđ suis t			
			soldar suož a pđčo viij. die Junii			
Castrū	Hāmes	{	anno lcio usq pđču primū diem No-	{	ccclxix li. xj. š. xj. đ. q <sup>a</sup> .	} dcccv. li. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.
			vembř pž seqū tempore guerre			
			Que quid sm <sup>a</sup> est assignand ut sup <sup>a</sup> dlxix. li. xj. š. v. đ. q <sup>a</sup> .			
Castrū	Hāmes	{	Item creditorib; tam ville q <sup>m</sup> castri	{	m <sup>b</sup> dxl. li. xvij. š. iiij. đ. ob.	} dcccv. li. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.
			Caleš p denar sibi debīt ante pđčm			
			vj <sup>m</sup> . diem Augusti anno sčdo			
Castrū	Hāmes	{	Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup <sup>a</sup> m <sup>b</sup> dxl. li. xvij. š. iiij. đ. ob.	{	cccxxxvj. li. ij. š. vij. đ.	} dcccv. li. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.
			Capit castri de Hāmes p vad t regarđ			
			suis t soldar suož a pđčo vj <sup>to</sup> . die			
Castrū	Hāmes	{	Augusti anno ij <sup>o</sup> . usq viij <sup>m</sup> . diem Junii	{	cccxxxvj. li. ij. š. vij. đ.	} dcccv. li. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.
			pž seqū tpe pacis			
			Eidem capit p vad t regarđ suis t			
Castrū	Hāmes	{	soldar suož a pđčo viij <sup>o</sup> . die Junii	{	cccxxxvj. li. ij. š. vij. đ.	} dcccv. li. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.
			anno lcio usq pđčm primū diem			
			Novembř pž seqū tpe guerre			
Castrū	Hāmes	{	Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup <sup>a</sup> dcccv. li. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.	{	cccxxxvj. li. ij. š. vij. đ.	} dcccv. li. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.
			Capit castri de Hāmes p vad t regarđ			
			suis t soldar suož a pđčo vj <sup>to</sup> . die			

Castř de  
Sandegate

Capit castri de Sandegate p vad t re-  
gardis suis t retinenē sue ante pđēm  
vj<sup>m</sup>. diem Augusti anno ij°. cclix. fi.  
vj.š. v.đ. Et p vad t regardis suis  
a pđčo vj. die Augusti anno sčdo  
usq. pđčm viij. diem Junii p x sequ.  
ciiij<sup>xvj</sup>. fi. xvij. š. ob. In toto  
Eidem capit p vad t regard suis a pđčo  
viij°. die Junii anno tcio usq. pđčm  
primū diem Novembř p x sequ tem-  
pore guerre - - -

ccccxlvj. fi. iiij.š. v.đ.  
ob. }  
dc lj. fi. iiij.š. ij.đ.

cciiij. fi. xvij.š. viij.đ.  
ob. }

Que quid sm<sup>a</sup> est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> dc lj. fi. iiij.š. ij.đ.

Castř de  
Guysnes

Capit castri de Guysnes p se t credi-  
toribz suis ante pđčm vj<sup>m</sup>. diem Aug<sup>u</sup>  
anno sčdo m'cccxiij. fi. xv. š. j.đ. Et  
p vad t regard suis t retinenē sue a  
pđčo vj<sup>to</sup>. die Augusti anno ij°. usq.  
pđčm viij. diem Junii p x sequ tem-  
pore pacis dcccclxxvij. fi. iiij. š.  
viij. đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>.

m'm'cciiij<sup>xvj</sup>. fi.  
xviij.š. ix.đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>. }  
m'm'm'clxxvj. fi. xix.š.  
j.đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>.

dccciiij<sup>xvj</sup>. fi. iiij.đ.

Eidem p vad t regard suis t retinenē  
sue a pđčo viij°. die Junii anno tcio  
usq. pđčm primū diem Novembř p x  
sequ tempe guerre - - -

Que quid sm<sup>a</sup> est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> iijm'clxxvj. fi. xix.š. j.đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>.

Castř de  
Merk

Capit castri de Merk p vad t regarđ  
suis t soldar suoz ante vj<sup>m</sup>. diem  
Augusti anno ij°. m'cxvij. fi. xiiij. s.  
iiiij. đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>. Et p vad t regarđ  
suis a pđčo vj<sup>o</sup>. die Augusti anno  
sčdo usq<sub>3</sub> viij. diem Junii pđ sequ  
ciiij<sup>xx</sup>. fi. vij. đ. ob. q<sup>a</sup>. tempore pacis

Eidem capit p vad t regardis suis t  
soldar suoz a pđčo viij. die Junii  
anno tcio usq<sub>3</sub> pđčm primū diem No-  
vembř pđ sequ tpe guerre

Que quid sm<sup>a</sup> est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> m'biij. fi. vj. s.

m'cciiij<sup>xxix</sup>. fi. xv. s.  
ob.

m'biij. fi. vj. s.

ccciiij. fi. xj. s. xj. đ. ob.

Castř de  
Oye

Capit castri de Oye p vad t regarđ suis  
a pđčo vj<sup>o</sup>. die Augusti a<sup>o</sup> primo usq<sub>3</sub>  
xxiiij<sup>m</sup>. diem April pđ sequ tempe  
guerre dlxx. fi. ij. s. xj. đ. Et eidem  
p vad t regardis suis t soldar suoz a  
pđčo xxiiij<sup>o</sup>. die Aprilis anno sčdo  
usq<sub>3</sub> vj. diem Augusti pđ sequ tpe  
pacis iiij<sup>xv</sup>. fi. xxij. đ. In toto

Et eidem capit p vad t regarđ suis t  
soldar suoz a pđčo vj<sup>o</sup>. die August  
anno ij°. usq<sub>3</sub> viij. diem Junii pđ sequ  
p tria q<sup>a</sup> fia t xxxiiij. dies tpe pacis

dciv. fi. iiij. s. ix. đ.

m'ccxlvij. fi. ix. s.  
viiij. đ. q<sup>a</sup>.

ccxlvij. fi. v. s. x. đ. ob.

Et eidem capit p vad t regarā suis t  
soldař suoř a pđčo vij<sup>o</sup>. die Junii  
anno l'cio usq pđčm primū diem  
Novembř p x seqū tpe guerre

cccxlviij. lī. xix. š. ob. q<sup>a</sup>.

Que quid sm<sup>a</sup> est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> m'ccxlviij. lī. ix. š. vij. đ. q<sup>a</sup>.

Capit turris de Rysbank p vad t regarā  
suis t soldař suoř a pđčo vij<sup>o</sup>. die  
Augusti anno ij<sup>o</sup>. usq vj. diem  
Augusti p x seqū - - -  
Eidem capit p vad t regarā suis t  
soldař suoř a pđčo vij<sup>o</sup>. die Aug anno  
l'cio usq pđčm primū diem Novembř  
p x seqū tpe guerre - - -

cccvi. lī. x. š.

ccclxxix. lī. x. š. x. đ. ob.

lxxiiij. lī. x. đ. ob.

Turř de  
Rysbank

Que quid sm<sup>a</sup> est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> ccclxxix. lī. x. š. x. đ. ob.

Capit castri de Balynggh<sup>m</sup> p vad t  
regardis suis t soldař suoř a pđčo  
vij<sup>o</sup>. die Augusti anno ij<sup>o</sup>. usq pđčm  
vij. diem Junii p x seqū tpe pacis -  
Eidem capit p vad t regarā suis t soldař  
suoř a pđčo vij<sup>o</sup>. die Junii anno l'cio  
usq pđčm primū diem Novembř p x  
seqū tpe guerre - - -

iiij<sup>o</sup>xxvi. lī.

iiij<sup>o</sup>xxvi. lī. xv. š. x. đ. ob.

Deciiij<sup>o</sup>ij. lī. vj. š. x. đ.

ccclv. lī. xv. š. xj. đ. ob.

Castr de  
Balynggh<sup>m</sup>

Que quid sm<sup>a</sup> est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> Deciiij<sup>o</sup>ij. lī. vj. š. x. đ.

Estmarch { Riço dño de Grey custodi estmarch vsus Scociam p salva cus-  
 todia ejusdm estmarchie Scocie a x<sup>mo</sup>. die Junii anno t̄cio  
 usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x seqū scīt p dimidiū annū t̄  
 xxij. dies ultra dclxvj. li. xij. s. iij. d. sibi solut in ptem  
 solucois ejusdm custod p tempus pdēm . . . . .  
 diij<sup>xxij</sup>. li. vj. s. viij. d.  
 m<sup>lxxxiiij</sup>. li.  
 xij. s. ix. d.

Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> m<sup>lxxxiiij</sup>. li. xij. s. ix. d.

Westmarch { Johi Nevyle custodi westmarchie vsus Scociam p salva cus-  
 todia ejusdm westmarch a festo Scti Johis Baptie anno t̄cio  
 usq; ultimū diem Decemb<sup>r</sup> p̄x seqū scīt p dimidiū annū t̄  
 viij. dies . . . . .  
 Et eidm Johi Nevyle de inc̄ro retinencie sue p lx. hōibz ad arma  
 quōt ad xij. d. p diem t̄cxx. sagittar quōt ad vj. d. p diem a  
 xxiiij<sup>o</sup>. die Juñ anno t̄cio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x  
 seqū . . . . .  
 m<sup>lxxxiiij</sup>. li. xvj. s.  
 m<sup>cl</sup>. li.

Que quid sūme sunt assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> m<sup>lccccxliij</sup>. li. xvj. s.

Rokesburgh { Robto Umfravyle custodi castri de Rokesburgh p salva custodia  
 ejusdm castri a pd̄co festo Nat̄ Scti Johis Baptie anno t̄cio  
 usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x seqū scīt p dimidiū annū t̄  
 viij. dies . . . . .  
 dcccxxvij. li. ix. s. x. d.

Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup<sup>a</sup> dcccxxvij. li. ix. s. x. d.



Johi dno de Furnyvaſſ locumtenenti Hibñ p̄ salva custodia  
 ejusdm̄ a ~~p̄mo die Augusti~~ [xxxº die Januari] anno sc̄do usq;  
~~xxxº diem Januari~~ [p̄mū diē Augusti] p̄x̄ seqū sc̄it̄ p̄  
 dimidiū annū - - - - -  
 Eisd̄m dno de Furnyvaſſ locumtenenti Hibñ a p̄dco p̄mo die  
 Augusti anno lºcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x̄ seqū p̄  
 unū q̄rtiū anni t̄ lxj. dies - - - - -  
 Que quid̄ sūme sunt assignand̄ ut sup̄ m'ccccxlv. li. xij. s̄. iij. d̄. q̄.

m'ccccxxij. li. vj. s̄.

vij. d̄.

vijºxxxij. li. xvj. s̄.

vij. d̄.

m'ccxij. li. v. s̄. vij. d̄. q̄.

xij. s̄. iij. d̄. q̄.

Northwaſſ

dxlvj. li.

22

Que quid̄ sūma est assignand̄ p̄ advisament̄ dñi Regis.

Johi Merbury t̄ Thome Straunge ac aliis p̄ vadiis c. hōim ad  
 arma quoft̄ ad xij. d̄. t̄ cc. sagittar̄ quoft̄ ad vj. d̄. p̄ diem a  
 festo S̄ci Johis Bapt̄e anno lºcio usq; fm̄ S̄ci Michis p̄x̄ seqū  
 sc̄it̄ p̄ unū quartū anni t̄ vj. dies sup̄ salva custodia North-  
 waſſ t̄ Suthwallie - - - - -  
 Eisd̄m p̄ vadiis eoꝝdm̄ c. hōim ad arma t̄ cc. sagittar̄ ut sup̄ a  
 festo S̄ci Michis anno lºcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x̄  
 seqū p̄ unū quartū anni t̄ duos dies p̄ assignacōem ad  
 voluntatem dñi Regis inde faciendam - - - - -  
 Que quid̄ sūma sunt assignand̄ p̄ advisament̄ dñi Regis.

dccccxx. li.

dccccxx. li.

Custodia maris { Admirallo dñi Regis sup salva custodia maris p vadiis l. hōim  
ad arma quolt ad xij. d. ⁊ cl. sagittar⁹ quolt ad vj. d. p  
diem a festo [Nat] Scti Johis Baptē accidente xxiiij<sup>to</sup>. die  
Junii anno l'cio usq; festū oīm scōz p̄x sequi p unū q'rtū ⁊  
xxxix. dies . . . . .  
Et p vadiis iij<sup>or</sup>. maḡroꝝ ⁊ ccl. marinarioꝝ p iij<sup>or</sup>. navibz  
sup custodia maris p tempus p̄dcm quolt ad maḡro ad  
vj. d. p diem ⁊ quolt marinario ad iij. d. p diem p tempus  
p̄dcm . . . . .

dccccxij. li. x. s.

cccccxix. li. v s.

Que quid sūme sunt assignand⁹ } m'ccxxxj. li. xv. s.  
p advisament dñi Regis . . .

Dño Duci Bedē p statu suo manutenendo in absenē Regis p } v m' cccxxxij. li. vj. s.  
annū . . . . . vij. d.

Que quid sūma est assignand⁹ ut sup<sup>a</sup> } v m' cccxxxij. li. vj. s. vij. d.  
de cust subz ⁊ revenē sup<sup>a</sup>dcis

Sm<sup>a</sup> assignand⁹ psonisup<sup>a</sup>dcis de cust subz } lxxix. li. xvij. s. j. d. Et rem de  
⁊ revenē p̄dcis ult<sup>a</sup> m'm'm'bclxxvij. li. } xxxv m'ccclxx. li. vij. s. j. d. q'. revenē p̄dcis  
xv. s. p advisament Regis assignand⁹ } <sup>vij<sup>or</sup></sup> xxj m' vij. iij<sup>or</sup> x. vj. li. xv. s.  
ij. d.

Sm<sup>a</sup> assignand⁹ p advisament Regis p }  
custod maris ⁊ ptiū Southwaſt ⁊ } m'm'm'bclxxvij. li. xv. s.  
Northwaſt ut sup<sup>a</sup> . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 146 b. *Original* draught.

Ordinance of the Council, 20th October, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

HENRI ꝑc. a noz chs ꝑ foiaux William Hankeford ꝑ ses compaignons justices de nre banc saluz, Cōme a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz [a la suite de Nicholas Ryecroft orfeour] par vertue de nre brief de Premuniri faç, proces soit fait devant vous en nre dit banc envs Roger Lansell clerc ꝑ Hugh Kynder de Londres taillour John Fauncoñ de Londres halywaterclerc Richard Mildenhale de Londres peuterer Johan Bostoñ de Londres skynner ꝑ Rauf Walsham de Loundres taillour [come] procureurs executours notairs attournez ꝑ maintenours du dit Rog<sup>l</sup> de ce q̃ mesme celui Rog<sup>l</sup> deust avoir purchacez nadgairs en la courte de Rome plusieurs citaçons appellaçons ꝑ notificaçons dicelles envs [le susdit] Nicholas Ryecroft pur lui avoir fait respondre en mesme la courte sur certaines choses en le susdit nre brief especifiez, ꝑ plusieurs autres choses a nous ꝑ a nre corone p̃judiceles ~~en-ee~~ encontre la duetee de sa ligeance en contempt ꝑ p̃judice de nous, pil ouvt de la dishitance de nre corone, ꝑ encontre les loys ꝑ custumes de nre roiaume Dengleterre, ꝑ contre la forme del ordenance ꝑ accord ꝑ le Roy E. nre besaiel ꝑ les pieres grandz ꝑ cōialtee de son roialme Dengleterre faitz en un son consail nadgairs a Westmonster tenuz, a ce qest dit. Et soit ensi q̃ lavantdit Rog<sup>l</sup> Lansell ad exhibi devant nre consail unes fres de citaçon par lui nadgairs impetrees en la susdite courte de Rome envs le dit Nicholas Ryecroft ꝑ autres en icelles fres de citaçon especifiez, lesqueles [fres] par mesme nre conseil ount este ~~a bone delibacion~~ veues ꝑ examinees siq̃ p linspecçon ꝑ examinaçon dicelles, il semble a mesme nre consail [q̃ la cause est meure espirituele ꝑ] qen les dites fres [le tene<sup>r</sup> des quelles nous vous envoions ~~desouz~~

~~ñre prive seel~~ close deinz cestes] nest pas contenuz aucune chose p̃judiciele a nous ne a ñre corone, nen-countre les loys estatutz ordenances ne custumes de ñre roiaume desusditz, ~~La quelle chose vous signifions par ces p̃sentes au fin q̃ [enoutre] vous puissez le mieux [t plus seurement] estre avisez coment les p̃mises due-~~  
~~ment considerees il est plus avant a proceder [en la dite mat̃e t faire ce q̃ ley t reson demandent en ce cas]~~  
~~[legorement] en la matire susdite.~~ Et ce vous signifions au fin q̃ veue le dit teneur vous puissez enoutre faire en lavant̃te matire [pur le sursouer dicelle ou aut̃ment] ce q̃ loy t resõn demandent en ce cas. Donne ꝑc. a Westm̃ le xx. jour Doctobre lan ꝑc. tierz.

Postea vero reformata fuit ista lra t direct̃ cancellar̃ Angl̃, mutata mutand̃.

Par le conseil p̃ns Mes̃rs Lercevesq̃ de  
 Cantirbirs Levesq̃ de Wync̃ Chañc  
 le Tresorer t Gardein du p̃ve seal.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 150 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, Thursday, 31st October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.  
 Henry lord Scrope of Masham and the Earl of Cambridge were involved in a conspiracy against Henry the Fifth, and were beheaded at Southampton in August 1415.]

MEMORAND' qđ die Jovis in vigilia Oĩm S̃coꝝ anno ř. ř. Henrici quinti ꝑcio, coram ĩpius dñi Reg̃ consilio apud Westm̃ in quo p̃tunc ĩnfuerunt Cancellarius t Thẽs Angl̃, compuerunt Joħnes Foxholes capellus nup [Henrici] dñi Lescrõp defuncti qui erga dñm Regem p̃đcm for̃isfecit occ̃oe prodĩcõis quam in p̃sonam ĩpius dñi Reg̃

**Lescroþ.** conspiraṽat , Necnon Thomas Blase c̃licus nup senescallus hospicii ejusdem dñi Lescroþ juxta p̃muniçõem p̃ d̃cm consiliũ [eis] in hac pte factam , quiquid̃ Joñnes ⁊ Thomas iðm tunc jurat̃ ⁊ exāiati [ad ṽitatē dicend̃ ⁊c.] si penes se h̃eant aliqua de bonis ⁊ catañ d̃ci dñi Lescroþ , vel diçe sciant in cujus vel quoꝝ manibꝫ bona ⁊ catalla

**Exāiat̃.** hujusmodi devenerunt ⁊c. Dicunt sup sac̃ra sua qđ non h̃ent aliqua de bonis ip̃is nec sciunt ad cujus vel quoꝝ manibꝫ bona ⁊ catalla sua deveniũt. Dicit tamen p̃fatus Joñnes qđ h̃uit noticiam testamenti cujusdam p̃ d̃cm dñm Lescroþ conditi , quod Joñnes Blitõn nunc c̃licus coquine Ducisse Eboraci<sup>1</sup> manu sua prop̃a scripsit , nescit tamen ad quam sũmam se extendit illud testamentũ , nec in cujus custodia iđ testamentũ remanet ,<sup>2</sup> Et dicit qđ quidam Joñnes Crosby erat custos garderobe dñi Lescroþ sup̃a d̃ci.

Et p̃d̃cus Thomas juř ⁊ exāiatus ⁊c. de quantitate vasoꝝ argenti d̃ci dñi Lescroþ dicit qđ sc̃d̃m estimac̃õem suam idē dñs h̃uit sex duodenas vasoꝝ argenti ⁊ non amplius.

Iðm Roñtus Neutoñ canonicus capelle regie Westm̃ nup decanus capelle d̃ci dñi Lescroþ tunc tempis jurat̃ ⁊ exāiatus ⁊c. dicit sup sac̃m suũ qđ de num̃o capaz quas iðm dñs h̃uit p̃ capella sua , noticiam non h̃et , Audivit tamen diçe qđ h̃uit circa cxx<sup>u</sup>. capas majores ⁊ minores , et qđ sunt jam quatuor anni elapsi ex quo ip̃e ab obsequio d̃ci dñi Lescroþ recessit , et qđ cit̃a

<sup>1</sup> The widow of Lord Scrope.

<sup>2</sup> The will of Lord Scrope, dated 23rd June 1415, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 272. It is of considerable length, and contains legacies to his chaplain, John Foxholes, who was one of his executors, to John Bliton, John Crosby, and Robert Newton, who are mentioned in these proceedings. Master *William* Blase, his chaplain, was likewise a legatee and executor, but no notice occurs of a *Thomas* Blase.

tempus sui recessus plura jocalia ⁊ apparatus capelle  
emit dñs antedñcus ⁊ Et p̄tea dicit qđ om̄ia īr ⁊ teñ que  
fuerunt ejusdem dñi ⁊ tam ea que de hēditate sua ⁊ q̄m  
de pquisit̄ fūūt ⁊ sunt talliať.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 149. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council, held on St. Katherine's day, 25th November,  
3 Hen.V. 1415.]

LE jour de Seinte Katerine lan ⁊c. tierz a Westm̄  
feurent p̄ns en consail Mes̄rs Levesq̄ de Wynč Chan-  
celler Levesq̄ de Duresme le Tresorer Gardein du p've  
seal Monf Roḡ Leche tresorer del houstell du Roy.

As queux il semble si plect au Roy expedient ⁊ denvoyer  
a Harfleu<sup>1</sup> un sufficeant psone pur veoir lestat de mesme  
la ville [⁊ en espať de lartillerie] ⁊ de ~~Andre laconte du~~  
[faire paiement au] capitein illoeques ⁊ a ses souldours  
⁊ ent faire report au Roy.

Et si plect au Roy soit y } William Loveneye ou  
envoie } Gere Flour.

Et qils aient ovesques eux m<sup>1</sup> quart̄s des aveins [ou  
plus] dont soit le pris acontez deinz le paiement de la  
sōme q̄ y fra envoiee pur un q̄rt̄ pur iij<sup>c</sup>. hōmes darmes  
⁊ ix<sup>c</sup>. archs qamonte p̄ estimaçon a m<sup>1</sup>m<sup>1</sup>m<sup>1</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>xl. li. dont  
fault faire provision sur la p̄och̄ paiement de la xv<sup>c</sup>.  
paiable a la feste de Seinte Lucie<sup>2</sup> prouch̄.

It̄ face le Roy si lui plect declarer sa entençon p̄  
instrucçon si le Conte de Dors̄

---

<sup>1</sup> Measures were taken for the repair of the walls and houses of  
Harfleur on the 9th of December following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix.  
p. 327.

<sup>2</sup> 13th December

[*Ibid.* f. 149 b.

The following seems to be a further Minute of the proceedings of the Council on that occasion.]

LUNDY en la feste de Sainte Katerine lan 7c. tierz a Westmonster feurent ensemble en conseil Mes<sup>rs</sup> Levesq, de Wyncestre Chancellor Levesq, de Duresme le Tresorer Dengle<sup>r</sup>re le Gardein du p<sup>ve</sup> seel 7 Mon<sup>r</sup> Rog<sup>r</sup> Leche tresorer del houstell du Roy.

As queux sil plect au Roy il semble expedient denvoier a la ville de Harfleu aucune sufficeant 7 discret psone pur faire paiement as capitein 7 soudeours illoeques de ce q̃ lour est 7 fra aderere de lour gages pur un quart<sup>i</sup> finant le darrein jour de Decembre proch<sup>i</sup> venant, qamontent p estimaçon a m<sup>i</sup>m<sup>i</sup>m<sup>i</sup>v<sup>j</sup>c<sup>xl</sup>. li. ou entour.

En partie du paiement de quele sōme, sil plect au Roy, soit fait provision 7 liv<sup>ee</sup> as ditz souldeours de mill quart<sup>i</sup>s daveins ou plus pur la sustenance de lour chivalx.

Desqueux souldeours la nombre sextende a iij<sup>c</sup>. hōmes darmes 7 ix<sup>c</sup>. archs.

Et sil semble au Roy q̃ y soit busoigne d'artillerie.

Toutesvoies porce quil ny a de monoie ja p<sup>st</sup> en la tresorie du Roy, Il fault faire chevance de la sōme desus exp<sup>s</sup>see sur la quinzisme paiable au Roy en la feste de Sainte Lucie p<sup>ch</sup> venant.

Et si plect au Roy, il purra envoier par la f<sup>de</sup>te cause au dit lieu de Harfleu William Loveneye ou Gere Flour ou aucun autre discret 7 sufficeant psone selonc sa i<sup>ss</sup>age discreçon, ovesques instrucçon touchant la gov<sup>i</sup>nance de la dite ville en cas q̃ le Conte de Dor<sup>s</sup> en vuille departir.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 164. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King respecting two Flemish ships which were captured by two balingers belonging to Robert Hornsee and John del Strother, of Newcastle, dated 2nd December, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

*Dep le Roy.*

CHIER ⁊ bn ame. Donez nous ont a endendre noz bn amez liges de la ville de Noef Chastell sur Tyne Robert Hornse ⁊ Johan del Strother grevouement en compleignant coment la ou noz ennemys Descoce nadgairs ovesq, diⁿses leur balyngers arraiez affaire de guerre assaillèrent noz poevres liges p les coustees de la meer ⁊ leur corps biens ⁊ chateux pristrent a g<sup>nt</sup> destruccioñ ⁊ anientissement de le poⁿe estat de noz ditz liges, les ditz Robt ⁊ Johan en resistance de la malice de noz ditz ennemys arraierent a leur aventure ⁊ coustages demesne deux balyngers ⁊ pristrent deux niefs de Flaundres chargez ovesq, divers bns chateux ⁊ estuff de noz ditz ennemys en ycelles ⁊ mesmes les niefs ovesq, les bns ⁊ chateux amesnerent a les Sheles en leveschee de Duresme. Si venistes vous illoques ovesques autres de v<sup>re</sup> covine ⁊ assent ove force ⁊ armes ⁊ les dites niefs ovesq, les bns chateux ⁊ estuff en ycelles prises, arrestates ⁊ a la dite ville de Noef Chastell amenastes ⁊ la yceux desouz arrest unqore detenu saunz auctoritee ou cause resonable a graund damage ⁊ arrerissement de les poevres estatz des avantditz Robt ⁊ Johan sils neient ñre eide ⁊ secour celle p<sup>tie</sup> come ils dient: dont ils nous ont suppliez de remede. Et nous eiantz consideraçon a ce q̄ dessus est dit ⁊ aussi a les g<sup>ndes</sup> coustages ⁊ expenses queux les f<sup>ditz</sup> Robt ⁊ Johan ont euz entour le gaigne des ditz niefs ovesq, les bns ⁊ chateux avantditz, Volons ⁊ vous



mandons q̃ [si ensi soit adonques] a mesmes ceux Robt  
 ⁊ Johan facez li<sup>u</sup>ver les b̃ns chateux ⁊ estuff f̃ditz veues  
 cestes saunz delay [come resōn demande] ou autrement  
 soiez devant nous en ñre conseil a Westmonster a les  
 oytaves de Saint Hillair p̃chein venant pur [y] nous  
 dire ⁊ monstrier la cause pur quele vous ne veuillez ou  
 ne le devez faire. Et ce en nulle mañe ne lessez sur le  
 pil qappent. Doñ souz ñre prive seal a Westm̃ le second  
 jour de Decembre.

[*In dorso.*]

Ordinance of the Council on the same subject, 30th January, 3 Hen.V.  
 1416.]

LE trentisme jour de Januer lan du regne du Roy  
 Henri le quint tierz p̃ns en le consail dicellui ñre f̃r le  
 Roy a Westm̃ Mesf̃rs Levesq de Coventre ⁊ de Lich et  
 le Gardein du prive seel. Mesme levesq disoit ⁊ recorda  
 q̃ les niefs dount cy dedeinz est fait mencion sount  
 disarrestez ⁊ li<sup>u</sup>vez a les Flamyngges possessours diceux  
 par agard̃ ent fait en la chancellerie du Roy. Par quel  
 agard̃ ordenez est q̃ les b̃ns en mesmes les niefs prises  
 par les Anglois en qi mains quilz soient trovez, soient  
 restorez a ceux du paiis de Flaundres a ceux as queux  
 il apptient, selonc la contenue de les trieues pentre le  
 roiaume Dengleterre et la susdite paiis esteantz.

Pro Robto Hornsee ⁊ Johne del Strother.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 109. *Original draught.*

Copy of the Instructions issued to Sir Ralph Evre, Sir William Claxton, knights, Doctor John *Huntman*, and Richard Holme, Licentiate in laws, who were appointed on the 10th December, 3 Hen.V. 1415, to negotiate with the Duke of Albany, R<sup>e</sup>gent of Scotland, for the exchange of Henry Percy (son of Hotspur, and grandson of the Earl of Northumberland,) for Morduke de Fyfe, son of the said Regent. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 323-325; *Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 215; and pp. 160-164, *antea*.]

LINSTRUCÇON donee a ~~A t B C t D~~ Mestre Johan Huntenton a Monf Rauf de Yver [Monf William Claxton] ~~Maistre Richard Holm chanoigne Devwik Maistre Johan L~~ Maistre Johan Hunteindon docteur en theologie t dean de Langchestre Maistre Richard Holm [licencie es loys] chanoigne Devwik, a eux quatre trois ou deux de eux cōmys t deputez du Roy ñre sovein f<sup>r</sup> pur comuner treter t accorder avec queconques ambassiatours t Cōm messages de Robt Duc Dalbanie Govneur Descoce de t sur la delivance t entrechaunge de Morduk [de Fiff] filz aisne du dit Duc ore esteant en la garde du Roy ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> cōme sōn prisoner t de Henry de Percy neveu a feu Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> ore esteant en la garde du dit Duc.

En primes doyent les ditz cōmys du Roy inducer les [les] ambassiatours du dit Duc t ovesques eux appointer t accorder sils purront q̃ a certain jour ~~a limiter~~ du ~~mois de Januer~~ devant le quinzisme jour de Marz prouch [de mutuel accort entre eux a limiter] le dit Duc Dalbanie faire doit envoyer a la ville de Kardoille le susdit Henry de Percy, et si a ce les ditz ambassiatours se veullent accorder, adonques doyent les ditz cōmys avec eux appointer t accorder q̃ le Roy ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> ferra envoyer au dit lieu de Kardoille le susdit Morduk pur y estre deliv<sup>e</sup>z par voye dentrechange pur le susdit Henry, et a accomplir tiel appointment t accord le dit Conte de

Westm<sup>st</sup> envoiera pdevs son filz John de Neville gardein de la westmarch le susdit Mordu<sup>k</sup>.

Et en cas q̃ les ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s du dit Duc ne vuillent accorder q̃ le susdit Henry ne serra ensi envoie<sup>z</sup> au dit lieu de Kardoille saunz ce q̃ autre seuretee soit faite pur la delivance du dit Mordu<sup>k</sup>, adonques doivent les ditz cōmys appointer t̃ accorder q̃ le Roy ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> ~~ferra~~ ~~envoier~~ [vues] ses ñres desouz son grant seal de le teneur q̃ sensuit, Henricus t̃c. ferra envoier au Conte de la marche Descoce ou a autre conte ou notable psone Descoce qi serra ~~aceo~~ limitez den avoir la garde tanq̃ le susdit entrechaunge soit fait.

**Et comben si par cas**

Et si les ambassiatours du dit Duc ne veuillent en nulle man<sup>re</sup> accorder q̃ le f<sup>d</sup>it Henry soit ensi envoie<sup>z</sup> au dit lieu de Kardoille, adonques doivent les ditz cōmys du Roy appointer t̃ accorder q̃ les dites ñres du Roy serront envoiees au dit Conte de la March ou a autre conte ou notable psone Descoce pur les garder come desus, en cas q̃ les ditz ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s se vuillent appointer t̃ accorder q̃ le dit Duc ferra envoier ~~devant le~~ au jour a limiter cōe dessus le susdit Henry en le chastell de Berewi<sup>k</sup> pur y estre restitut as dits cōmys p voye dentrechange pur le dit Mordu<sup>k</sup> li quel en ce cas doivent les ditz cōmys ensi deliv<sup>er</sup>, et si tiel appointement se pigne, adonques doit le susdit Conte de Westm<sup>st</sup> envoier le susdit Mordu<sup>k</sup> a la ville de Noef Chastell sur Tyne t̃ lui y delivrer au Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch, au fin quil puisse amesner le dit Mordu<sup>k</sup> au susdit lieu de Berewy<sup>k</sup> pur y faire lentrechaunge p man<sup>re</sup> q̃ desus.

En tesmoignance t̃c. doñ t̃c. le x<sup>me</sup>. jour de Decembre lan t̃c. tierz.

Linstruction ꝑc. donee as desusnommez.

~~En p<sup>r</sup> cas q̃ les ambassiatours du dit Duc~~

En p<sup>r</sup>mes desicome le Roy ñre f<sup>r</sup> ad ~~de~~ fait faire le jour de la fesance de cestes une autre instruction a ses ditz cōmys contenant troys articles concernentz les f<sup>d</sup>ites delivance ꝑ entrechange en une des troys man<sup>es</sup>. Si voet ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy q̃ si ses ditz cōmys ne purront ~~accor~~ inducer les ambassiatours du dit Duc d'appoin<sup>t</sup> en null des ditz trois man<sup>es</sup>, adonques doivent les ditz cōmys ovesq<sup>s</sup> les ditz ambassiatours appointer ꝑ accorder q̃ a un jour devant le quinzisme jour de Marz de mutuel accord<sup>t</sup> entre eux a limiter, ferra ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy envoyer le susdit Mordu<sup>k</sup> ~~ovesq<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>e</sup>.~~ [accōpaignez de deux mill<sup>s</sup>] hōmes a chival ou dautre nombre ~~des~~ adesouz a un [la ville de Berewik ou a autre] lieu sur les marches Descocce q̃ serra p les ditz cōmys ꝑ ambassiatours assignez ꝑ accordez pur y estre deliv<sup>ez</sup> au dit Duc ou ses commys ꝑ deputez par voie dentrechange pur le dit Henry, Parensi q̃ les ditz ambassiatours appointent ꝑ accordent ovesq<sup>s</sup> les ditz cōmys q̃ le susdit Duc pareillement envoie<sup>ra</sup> le susdit Henry pur y estre restitut a ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ou a ses cōmys, et en ce cas doit le dit Conte deliv<sup>er</sup> le dit Mordu<sup>k</sup> en la ville de Noef Chastell sur Tyne au Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch, li quel doivent accompagner Rauf filz du dit Conte ꝑ le Sire de Clifford pur amesner le dit Mordu<sup>k</sup> au lieu ou se ferra le dit entrechange.

Item avant q̃ les ditz cōmys facent ensealler tiel appointment doivent ils recevoir dau . . . . message du dit Henry une obliga<sup>con</sup> de xx<sup>ml</sup>. marcs escrite de sa main propre p la quelle il f<sup>ra</sup> tenuz de paier la d<sup>te</sup>te sōme a ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy le ~~darrein~~ [xvj<sup>e</sup>.] jour de Marz pch en cas q̃ devant icell jo<sup>r</sup> en aucun lieu decea leawe

de Twede deinz le roialme Dengleterre le dit Henry ne face ~~devant aucun p~~ [devant aucun psone aiant poair de ce recevoir] reconussance de x<sup>mi</sup>. li. a paiers a ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ~~a la feste de Pasq~~ prou<sup>er</sup> le prim<sup>i</sup> jour Davill p<sup>ch</sup> sur condiçon q̃ si devant le dit p<sup>mi</sup> jour le dit Henri face seur estat a ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy de deux mill livres.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 151. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 25th February, 3 Hen.V. 1416.]

SENSUENT les matires a comuner avec ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy par son conseil remembrez le xxv. jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan 7c. tierz p Mes<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesq, de Cant<sup>r</sup>, les Evesques de Duresme 7 Cestre, le Gard<sup>r</sup> du p<sup>ve</sup> seel, P. Morgan 7 J. Honyng<sup>h</sup>m.

Primient touchant la matire pendante en question 7 debat parentre le Sire de la Barde et la Dame de Lesparre.<sup>1</sup>

Item touchant les ambassiatours a estre envoie<sup>z</sup> a Calais pour le traitee de Flandres.<sup>2</sup>

Item touchant les ambassiatours de Lercevesq, de Coloigne.<sup>3</sup>

Item touchant le Sire de Fournivale lieutenant Dirlande.

---

<sup>1</sup> Copies of several patents granted to Bernard l'Esparre, lord of la Bardes, are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 245-247, which patents were confirmed by the King on the 19th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415; see also *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 382, 383.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 331.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 343.

Item touchant les ĩres a estre envoiees al Empour ĩ as autres Princes Ducs ĩ autres diverses psonnes / Assavoir queux psonnes serront assignez de les porter.

A ceste darrein article le Roy voet q̃ Aquitaine Roy darmes porte les ĩres directes al Empour au concil genal ĩ as Roys Princes Ducs ĩ autres f̃rs del empire.

Item q̃ Gloucestre le herault porte les ĩres adreeses as Roys de Castille . de Portugale . Aragoñ . ĩ Navarr̃.

Item q̃ Maistre Petre secretaire au Roy de Denmark esteant en Londres porte les ĩres a mesme le Roy adreeses.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 135. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions sent to the King's Commissioners treating with those from Flanders, dated 21st March, 4 Hen.V. 1416.]

SEQUUNTUR declarationes intencionis metuendissimi dñi nři Regis concñent negociũ pvisionis int̃ Angliam ĩ ptes Flandrie.

In p̃mis in eventum quo ex pte Flandrensiũ non exhibeat̃ sufficiens auctoritas seu potestas ab advsario Francie sup firmandis ĩ concludendis pvisionibz anted̃cis et cet̃is easdem concernentibz hiis non obstantibz vult ĩ concedit id̃m dñs nři Rex qđ capiant̃ ĩ pcedant pvisiones hujusmōi habitis ĩ p̃missis ~~sufficientibz~~ securitatibz p ip̃os Flandrenses ĩ quatuor membra Flandrie [melioribz que ĩeri poterint]<sup>1</sup> jux<sup>a</sup> avisamentũ m̃catoz stapule ejusd̃m ~~dñi nři Regis int̃ponendis ĩ capiendis~~ [Calesiis &c.]

It̃m si Flandrenses treugas genales int̃ ip̃os ĩ ptes [p ip̃is ĩ p̃tibus] Flandrie ĩ dñm nřm Regē regna ĩras ĩ dominia sua capi ĩ firmari desiderent capiant̃ treuge

<sup>1</sup> This interlineation is in a modern hand.

hujusmōi gen̄ales cū debite p̄visionibꝫ seu securitatibꝫ ut sup<sup>a</sup> necnon cum debita p̄visione q̄d ip̄i Flandrenses subditi vassalli ~~aut~~ [et] inh̄itantes terram Flandrie p̄dictā nullam guerram d̄no n̄ro Regi moveant vel faciant ~~aut~~ ad debellandū [ḡtra] d̄cm d̄nm n̄rm Regē vel suos ext<sup>a</sup> ptes suas Flandrie exeant aut aliquos exire p̄mittant nec īmicos d̄ni n̄ri Regis eid̄m d̄no nostro Regi guerram aut bellum p̄ t̄ram vel p̄ mare moveṛ nitentes aut volentes cujuscumqꝫ obediē [fuerint] eciam adversarii sui Francie receptent aut eis̄m ~~faveant quovismode~~ ī victualibus navigiis aut alias fave . . . quovismode.

Scribit<sup>r</sup> Maḡro Phō Morgan Jōhi Chirche locumtēn stapule Caleš Jōhi Michel civi Londoñ ⁊ Johanni Pikeryng clico dicte stapule ad concludendū sup istis articulis ⁊ emanavit īra sub privato sigillo sub data xxj<sup>o</sup>. die Marcii anno ř. ř. H. quinti quarto.

---

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. No. XIII. 30. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of the Council respecting the reception of the Emperor Sigismund, who arrived in this country to mediate a peace between England and France, in April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 336, 339, 340, 377-378, 382; Walsingham, p. 441; Titus Livius, pp. 23, 24; and Elmham, pp. 87, 88.]

Pour la venue de Lempour.

Pr̄mement sil p̄lest au Roy n̄re souv̄ein f<sup>r</sup>. Sont touz les capiteins des garnisons en la marche de Caleys garniz ⁊ chargez de eux treher pardela chescun au garnison dount il ad la garde ⁊ pour estre entendantz au capitein de la ville de Caleys en le plus honorable appaillage quilz purront, encountre la venue du dit Empour illoeques.

Et si plect au Roy ñre dit souvein f<sup>r</sup> / Soit le Sire de Talbot associez au dit capitein de Caley pour ceste cause.

Et est expedient q̃ le clerc des niefs de ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> souvain ou autre p<sup>s</sup>one convenable soit assignez de faire provision de navires pour leskipeson de mesme Lempour t̃ de ses gens / et q̃ celui qi ferra tielle provision ait de deniers a ce faire.

Item pur conduire le dit Empour t̃ de surveier lestat t̃ gouvnance de son houstell / Sil plect a mesme ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy / Soit Monf Wauter Hungerford a ce assignez.

Et pur la recepcon du dit Empour a Dovorre / Sil semble a ñre dit souvein f<sup>r</sup> / Soit a ce assignez Monf<sup>r</sup> le Duc de Gloucestre / t̃ en sa compaignie le Comte de Saresbirs t̃ les Sires de Fournivale t̃ de Haryngtoñ / Et q̃ provision soit faite deinz le chastel de Dovorre pour le herbergage t̃ houstell du dit Empour.

Et a Roucestre / purront encontre le susdit Empour sil plect a ñre dit souvein f<sup>r</sup> / les Connestable t̃ Mareschal Dengleterre le Comte Doxenford les Sires de Cammoys t̃ de Powys t̃ Monf William Bourghcher.

Item sil plect au susdit ñre souvain seignur / A Derteford po<sup>r</sup>ront encontre le dit Empour / Monf<sup>r</sup> le Duc de Clarence t̃ en sa compaignie les Countes de la Marche / t̃ de Huntyngdoñ les Sires de Grey t̃ de Ruthyn de Ponyngges t̃ de Bergeveny t̃ Monf Johan Cornwaill.

Et sur le Blakheth / se purront assembler encountre la venue du dit Empour / les Maire aldermans t̃ bones gens de la citee de Loundres.

Et purra le Roy ñre dit souvain f<sup>r</sup> si bon lui semble / encontre le susdit Empour en my chemyn dentre Depford et Suthwerk ou lieu appelle Seint Thomas Wateryng<sup>e</sup>.



[*Ibid.*]

The following appears to have been the original notes, which were afterwards amplified in the preceding minute.]

DE la man<sup>re</sup> & forme de la recepcion du tres-excellent & trespuissant Prince le Roy des Romains & de Ungarie a sa venue a Caleys, & dilloques en venant dev<sup>s</sup> Londres,

Sil plect au Roy n<sup>re</sup> sou<sup>v</sup>ein f<sup>r</sup>. Il semble honestement affaire q<sup>u</sup> au dit lieu de Caleys doient encountrer le susdit Roy des Romains, assavoir le Comte de Warrewyk capitein illoques, & le Sire Fitz Hugh chamberlein du Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit so<sup>v</sup>ein f<sup>r</sup>.

I<sup>t</sup> sil plect au Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup>. Il semble q<sup>u</sup> a Dovorre, doient recevoir le susdit Roy des Romains, Mon<sup>f</sup> le Duc de Gloucestre conestable illoques & le Comte Mareschall,

Item a Roucestre Mon<sup>f</sup> le Duc de Bedeford conestable Dengleterre & ovesq<sup>z</sup> lui certains comtes & autres f<sup>r</sup>s tieux cōme il plerra a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy limiter & assigner.

Item a Derteford, Mon<sup>f</sup> le Duc de Clarence seneschall Dengleterre, accompagnez de certains comtes & autres estat<sup>z</sup> cōme il semblera au Roy.

Item a Blaketh<sup>n</sup>, ceux de la citee de Londres,

Item en le my chemyn dentre Depford & Suthwerk, assavoir au lieu appellee Saint Thomas Wateryng<sup>e</sup>, le Roy mesmes ovesq<sup>z</sup> les f<sup>r</sup>s de sa ordennance.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 130. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Dorset, Captain of Harfleur, to the Council, dated at that place, 14th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. The Earl was appointed Captain of Harfleur on its surrender in September 1415; and in December 1416, he was created Duke of Exeter, which facts fix the date of this letter to the latter year.]

T's REVERENDES piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonneures sires / Je me recomans a vous en tant q̃ je puisse / Il est bien certain q̃ jay divers foitz escriptz mes Ires dev's la haultesse de Roy mon souvain fr̃ ⁊ dev's vous Isrevendes piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonneures sires de son consail pour certains vitailles artillarie ⁊ autres choses avoir este envoiez a la ville de Harefleu pour la sauvgarde dicel selonc la contenu dune bille q̃ je vous envoiay primment a Hamptōn ⁊ la quel je vous envoie presentement p mes Ischiers ⁊ bn ainez Mōnf Johan Scudamours ch̃r Thomas Barneby tresourer ⁊ Reignalt Courtes vitailier diceste ville de Harefleu a leffect du quele chose rien nad este pourveu en taunt q̃ jay coignussance ⁊ ceo moy ⁊ les aut's foialx lieges de mon dit fr̃ ad fait estre trespoysantz ⁊ ad tourne au g<sup>a</sup>unde disease vieuez tousfoitz la grande necessite q̃ les ditz foialx lieges de mon dit fr̃ ount souffrez ⁊ souffrent de jour en autre pour defaulte des choses susdtes les quils lieges ne pourront bien longement endurer sans la stuffure des vitailles ⁊ les autres choses / car il y a deulx grand besougne et especialment de char fourment ⁊ de brees et ces les susnōmez presenteurs dicestes vous en savōnt enfourmer plus au plain / as queux vous plaise en donner ferme foy ⁊ credence / Car tresrevendes piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonneures sires il est bien vray q̃ si char ne soit icy la plus brief envoie il me fauldra ensemblement ⁊ tous les foialx lieges de Roy mon dit fr̃ cy esteans de retourner au nouvel Quaresme ⁊

a·ce vous pourrez donner credence vieue la grande pde  
des chivalx qui icy ont este pduz. Et pour ceo tres-  
reverendes piers en Dieu ⁊ tshonneures sires je vous  
emprie ⁊ require si pfaitement come je puisse ⁊ sicome  
autfoitz vous ay empriez de prendre cez matiers tendre-  
ment au cuer ⁊ les faites hastivement accomplier sicome  
vous avez chier la saufigarde diceste ville esteant grande-  
ment a profit de Roy de mon dit fr ⁊ de son roialme ⁊  
les poevs estates de moy ⁊ tous autres cy demourrans  
pour les nouvelles quelx jay euez ⁊ ay de jour en autre  
quelles le presenteurs dicestes vous dirront depar moy  
plus plainement q̃ je puisse au present escrire le quilx  
vous plaise exploiter de leur messages la plus tost q̃ faire  
ceo pourra affin quilx en pourront apporter des nouvelles  
as pties depdeca pour la singuler consolacion de moy  
⁊ tous autres foialx . . . . de Roy mon dit souvain fr cy  
demourrans pour la saufigarde de sa ville. Autres ne  
scaay au present a vous escrire mais emprie a le benoite  
Trinite de vous avoir tousjours en sa tresseintisme grace.  
Escript a Hareflieu le xiiij<sup>e</sup>. jour Davril.

Le ṽre T. Conte de Dorset admiral  
Denglētre Guienne ⁊ Dirland ⁊  
cap<sup>ia</sup> de Hareflieu.

(*In dorso.*)

Tresreverendes piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonnures f . . . . . tresourer  
⁊ prive seel ⁊ autres f's espir . . . . . de conseil de Roy  
mon souvain seignur.

L̃ra Comit̃is Dorsetie Consilio regio directa.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 29 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, towards the end of April or early in May,  
4 Hen. V. 1416.]

Pur le Comte de Huntyngdoñ sont demandez les  
choses desouz escrites.

Primement les choses comprinses en une supplicaçon

Il est demande q̃ Johan William de Dertemuth soit  
assignez destre en la nief appelee la Trinitee. Et q̃  
pur vitailier t̃ faire prest les niefs [en le moien temps]  
ait le susdit Comte jour de faire sa moustre a la meer  
Lundy qi vient en quinsze jours.

Item face le Roy declarer sa volentee, au quel lieu  
serra fait le dit moustre, t̃ quant les gages serront  
plainement paieez. Car le dit Comte demande avoir celle  
paiement es mains.

Item pur Monf Edward Courtenay.<sup>1</sup>

Item touchant le Sire de Fournivale. Il a baille une  
supplicacion pur avoir paiement de mill mars a lui  
disallowez t̃ rebatuz come il dit p̃ le Comte Darundeff  
nadgairs tresorer Dengleterre qui Dieux assoille.<sup>2</sup> pour le  
prim quart du prim an de sa retenue.

[*Ibid.* f. 30.]

Primement touchant le Sire de Fournivale lieutenant  
Dirlande. Le Roy voet q̃ le tresorer Dengleterre lui  
face paiement.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Edward Courtenay was appointed one of the Commanders of the Fleet for the defence of the sea, on the 5th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 344, 345.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Treasurer of England, died on the 13th October 1415. *Vide* *Esch.* 3 Hen. V. no. 54.

Item touchant le Comte de Huntynghdon qest a passer sur la meer en un viage. Le Roy voet quil ait poair desouz le grant seal de la garde du meer vs les parties del South ⁊ de West.<sup>1</sup>

Item que le Sire de Clifford ait poair desouz le grant seal de la garde du meer vs le North.<sup>2</sup>

Quant au prim article du Sire de Fournivale. Seient ~~les endentes veues~~ Soit celle prim article ⁊ ⁊ envoie as barons de leschequer ⁊ veue p eux lendent'e faite pentre le Roy ⁊ le dit Sire. facent mesmes les barouns ~~selon le rec~~ [sur] ce quils ount devant eux de record en leschequer ~~touch le passage de lavantdit Sire vs les pties~~ ~~Dirlande~~ droit come le cas requiert.

A le second article. Quant a la p<sup>me</sup> ptie dicelle. Assavoir touch le paiement Soit respondu cōe est contenu en la response du prim article. Et touch lencrees de gentz darmes ⁊ archs. le Roy se poet ent adviser.

Quant al tierz article. Quant a laide de la garde des marches ⁊c. Soient faites Ires de bone forme a tieux come le dit Sire vorra nōmer. pur les dites marches efforcer. Et touchant lencrees de gentz. Soit ple au Roy.

Touch le quart article. Soit parle au Roy a purvoir de remede p<sup>r</sup> la sauve garde du meer Irrois. ⁊ soit parle au Roy en es<sup>p</sup>al de la barge de Cestre [dont Jo<sup>h</sup>n William est mestre] a estre estuffee de gentz darmes ⁊ auts pur la guerre.

---

<sup>1</sup> His commission, dated on the 5th May 1416, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 344, and a copy of his instructions will be found in pp. 200-202 *postea*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 345.

Touçh le quint article, quant as arcs et settes, face le dit Sire pvision cōe bon lui semble [a ses coustages ppres.] Et quant a les canons, Il semble expedient q̃ le Roy envoie aucuns as pties Dirlande tielx et atantz come lui plerra pur la defence de mesme la ſre.

Quant au sisme darrein article, Soient veues les estatutz et ordenances ent faitz, et proclamaçon faites quilz soient obfvez.

Item soit parle au Roy q̃ desore enavant les petiçons p lesquelles om demande aucunes forfait'es purront estre si lui plect, endorsez au et envoieez a son conseil, au fin q̃ le demandant pour faire suite pur le recoſir du droit du Roy en ait aucun regart par avis du conseil du Roy, et q̃ le residue soit assigne pur les paiemens des billes de debent<sup>r</sup>.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to the Earl of Huntingdon and Sir Edward Courtenay, Commanders of the Fleet for the defence of the seas towards the southern parts of England, 12th May, 4 Hen. V. 1416. This article occurs in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 345, but it is now for the first time printed *literatim*.]

INSTRUCCIO ex parte metuendissimi dñi nñri Regis  
data consanguineo suo Johi comiti Huntyng-  
doñ locūtenenti ip̃ius dñi nñri Regis in quodam  
viagio sup<sup>a</sup> mare in partibz australibz.

In primis abstinere se debet dñus Comes et abstinere  
faciet om̃es de comitiva sua de dampno p̃judicio  
seu impedimento facienđ aliquibz psonis de Portugalia

~~Holand Prucia~~ Dacia Swecia ⁊ Norwegia Holand ⁊ Prucia sive aliis Theutonicis seu ~~alii~~ aliis amicis ⁊ ~~confede~~ seu [vel] confederatis ip̄ pfati dñi nři Regis ⁊ regni sui quibuscūq.

It' abstinebit dñus Comes ⁊ om̄es de dca comitiva sua abstinere faciet de dampno seu impedimento inferendo subditis Regis Castell ⁊ Legion ꝑc. nec non subditis Flandrie cont<sup>a</sup> tenorē treugaz int' dcm dñm nřm Regem et Regem Castell ac ip̄os de Flandria initaz.

It' vult dñus dñs nřr Rex q, dñus Comes ~~una~~ cū dca comitiva sua postq<sup>m</sup> monstraçōem suaz gentiū fecit ad villam de Harfliu celerius quo potit se divertat secū conducendo om̄ia victualia ⁊ alia p̄ salva custodia dce ville de Harfliu necc<sup>a</sup>ia dep̄nti ordinata seu ante t<sup>a</sup>nsitū ip̄ius Comitis ordinanda ~~et ip̄e~~

It' dñis victualibz ⁊ aliis necē<sup>a</sup>iis discarcatis ⁊ in dca villa [de Harfliu] salvo dimissis ad custodiam maris in dñis partibz australibz pfatus Comes cū comitiva sua se divtat ⁊ in quantū potit malicie inimicoz dci dñi nři Regis obviet ⁊ resistat subditosq, ejusdem dñi nři Regis p̄ viribz defendat.

It' q, nec dñus Comes nec aliqui de comitiva sua durante dco viagio in aliquem portū maris vel in t<sup>r</sup>am se recipiant nisi maris tempestate compulsi, in quo casu q<sup>m</sup>citius potint ad mare rediant pro salva custodia ejusdem cessantibz dolo ⁊ fraude quibuscūq.

It' in eventū quo p̄ dcm Comitē aut aliquos de comitiva sua capiant<sup>r</sup> aliqua gentes navigia seu bona de quibz dubiū sit an gentes ille navigia seu bona sub amicia treugis seu salvo conductu dci dñi nři Regis comp̄hendi debeant vel non, tunc dce gentes navigia ⁊ bona om̄ia

Et singula salvo et secure et absque diminutione seu participatione quacunque custodiantur quousque per deum deum nostrum Regem discussum fuerit quid de dictis gentibus navigationibus seu bonis fieri debeat.

In cujus rei testimonium huic presentis instructioni prefatus dominus noster Rex tam magnam quam privatam sigilla sua necnon signetum suum fecit apponi. Datus apud Westmonasterium xij. die Maii anno regni. quarto.

Ad mandatū regium.

Consilis instructio fiat Edwardo de Courtenay juniore militi.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 152 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This article appears to be a Minute of the Names of the King's Ships, in February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

#### LES nouns des nefs et vesseaux du Roy,

La Trinitee	}	Grandz nefs,
Le Seint Espirit		
iiij. Carrakes		
Le Nicholas		
La Katherine	}	Barges.
Le Gabriel		
Le Thomas		
La Marie		
Le Roodecogge		
La petite Trinitee		
ij. autres		
Le George	}	
La Ane		
Le Gabriel de Harefleu		



σ Le Cracchere	} Balingers.
σ Le James	
σ Le Cigne	
σ Le petit Johan	
σ Le Nicholas ⁊	
σ ij. autres	

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 153 b.-155. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417. These fragments are evidently connected with each other, though part of the original appears to be lost.]

Pro navibꝫ arrestandis pro viagio Regē assignant<sup>r</sup> <sup>1</sup>

Videſt	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{In portu London} \\ \text{⁊ ab eodem portu} \\ \text{versus ptes australes} \\ \text{⁊ occidentales} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nichus Mauduyt} \\ \text{⁊viens armoz} \\ \text{Henr Normanton} \\ \text{clicus} \end{array} \right\}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{A portu London} \\ \text{⁊sus partes boriales} \\ \text{in singul portubꝫ} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Thom Buss} \\ \text{⁊viens armoz.} \\ \text{Johes Hexham} \\ \text{clicus.} \end{array} \right\}$

	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{A portu London} \\ \text{⁊ ptes australes ⁊} \\ \text{occidentales} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Buss ⁊viens} \\ \text{Regis ad arma.} \end{array} \right\}$
Pro navibꝫ arrestandis	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{⁊ solucoe vad} \\ \text{Marina iſm} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Henr Normanton} \\ \text{clicus.} \end{array} \right\}$

<sup>1</sup> The following occurs on the back of these Minutes :

Henri &c. a n're ame fgeant darmes Nicholas Mauduyt saluz / Nous volons ⁊ vous mandons q' de les niefs ⁊ autres vesselx queux par force de n're co'mission vous ferrez arrester es portz v's le ~~South~~ South' ⁊

M <sup>d</sup>	{	De Comite War <sup>r</sup>
		De navib <sup>3</sup> libandis d <sup>n</sup> is sup <sup>a</sup> mare pfecturis
		De comp <sup>3</sup> viagii de Harfliu
		De garranto comp <sup>3</sup> p clico naviū
		De Robto Hill
+	{	De T. Bromflete
De ma <sup>g</sup> ro J. Stokes		

[A part seems to have been cut off.]

[Ibid. f. 154 b.]

Miles Constabla <sup>r</sup>	{	Hugo Lut <sup>e</sup> ll	- }	Unus isto <sup>z</sup> si Regi
		Jo <sup>h</sup> es Tiptoft		placeat p viagio
		Jo <sup>h</sup> nes Blount		suo.
Miles Maresca <sup>ll</sup>	{	Jacobus Haryngto <sup>n</sup>	- }	Unus isto <sup>z</sup> p eodem
		Wit <sup>h</sup> ms Philipp <sup>3</sup>		viagio si placeat
		Jo <sup>h</sup> nes Blaket		Regi.

Infrascript<sup>3</sup> concordat<sup>3</sup> fuerunt p consiliū apud Westm<sup>3</sup>  
xv<sup>o</sup>. die Februa<sup>r</sup> anno r. r. H. quinti quarto, p<sup>3</sup>ntib<sup>3</sup> tunc  
i<sup>3</sup>bm H. Cantua<sup>r</sup> archie<sup>p</sup>o H. Wintonie<sup>n</sup> e<sup>p</sup>o Ang<sup>l</sup> can-  
cellario H. d<sup>n</sup>o Fitz Hugh thesaura<sup>r</sup> Ang<sup>l</sup> H. Ware  
custode privati sigilli t<sup>3</sup> Waltero Hungerford<sup>3</sup> milite.

#### No<sup>3</sup>a captivo<sup>z</sup>

{	Reginaldus Greinecourt	}	Herlyn de Wasaers
	Petrus Moubrasean		Jo <sup>h</sup> es Taillemont
	Petrus Paumers		Jaket de Vieuille
	Jo <sup>h</sup> nes de Chevers		Wit <sup>h</sup> Greineville
	Hugenyn Chalōns		T <sup>h</sup> Reyneville
	Jo <sup>h</sup> nes Billy		

Fiat men<sup>3</sup>o de vino p eos expendi<sup>3</sup>.

---

West facez liv'er a noz t'sch's t<sup>3</sup> foialx Thomas Carreu chivaler Poinis  
Sire de Chastilhon t<sup>3</sup> Johan Mortemer chivaler a tieux t<sup>3</sup> atantz de  
vesselx ~~convenables~~ come lour front busoignables pur leskipeso'n de  
vj<sup>xvj</sup>. ho'mes darmes t<sup>3</sup> m<sup>c</sup>ccxxij. arch's outre les

[*A tergo.*]

Minutes of the Council, 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

HENRI ꝑc. as tresourer ꝑ chambleins de ñre eschequier saluz. Nous volons de lassent de ñre conseil ꝑ vous mandons q̃ de les quinzisme ꝑ disme ꝑ demy quinzisme ꝑ disme des layes a nous paiables a la Chandelleure darrein passez, facez li<sup>ver</sup> dapp<sup>st</sup> a ñre ch ꝑ foial chivaler Johan Rothenale gardein de ñre garde robe deinz ñre houstell<sup>l</sup> deux mill<sup>l</sup> marcs ~~sur la~~ [pur ent faire] p<sup>vision</sup> ~~affaire~~ de vitailles pur ñre viage en brief Dieu denant ~~affaire~~ as pties pdella, Doñ ꝑc. le xv. jour de Fe<sup>ver</sup> lan ꝑc. quart.

It soit fait garant as tresorer ꝑ chambleins pur paier a Maistre John Stokes doctour es loys quatevintz ꝑ unsze livres sur ses gages pur quatevintz ꝑ unsze jours en alant en message du Roy as pties de Castille.<sup>1</sup>

It soit fait garant as tresorer barons ꝑ chambleins pour acomter ovesq Rauf Rocheford<sup>2</sup> chivaler capitein du chastell<sup>l</sup> de Hammes<sup>2</sup> p son fement pur les p<sup>sons</sup> du Roy a lui nadgairs li<sup>vez</sup> par ~~endementure d'entre lui~~ le tresorer de Caley<sup>s</sup>, ꝑ de lui allouer p<sup>r</sup> lour sustenance assavoir pur chun de eux iij. s. iiij. d. le semaigne ensemblement avec ij. s. pur leskipeson de chun de eux, du temps quil<sup>s</sup> feurent a lui li<sup>vez</sup>, tanq au jour quil les li<sup>va</sup> p endente

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr. John Stokes was one of the ambassadors to the King of Castile in December 1416. The instructions issued to him and his colleagues are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 419, 420.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Ralph Rochford was confirmed in the command of the castle of Hammes on the 6th July, 1 Hen. V. 1413. *Vide* Carte's *French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 208.

du cōmandement du Roy au gardein de la p'sone de Flete.

It soit fait gar<sup>r</sup> de p<sup>o</sup>ñ a Mon<sup>f</sup> T. Bromflete nad<sup>g</sup> visconte du contee Dev<sup>o</sup>wik pour iij<sup>xx</sup>xiiij. li.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 155. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Soit fait garant a William Clifford chivaler conestable de Burdeux pur deliv<sup>e</sup>r a John Seint John chivaler maire de la citee de Burdeux gages pur son estat accustumez pour un moys, en alant du cōmandement du Roy ovesq, aut<sup>s</sup> ses ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s as parties de Castille pour y traiter ovesq, le Roy de Castille [ou ses certains cōmys suffissantz] sur certaines mat<sup>e</sup>s appointez en une instruc<sup>o</sup>n par ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy au dit maire et a les autres ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s roialx en celle partie faite.<sup>1</sup> Doñ .tc. le xviiij. jour de Fe<sup>v</sup>er lan .tc. quart.

Et mande soit p une autre ñre du prive seal au dit maire recitante coment le Roy lui ad assignez p cōmission un de ses ambaxiato<sup>r</sup>s pour traiter .tc. come des<sup>f</sup>, et sur ce mande lui soit, de vaquier et entendre ovesq, les ditz ambassiatours a lui associez au fait du f<sup>d</sup>it trettee selonc leffect et purport de les cōmission et instruc<sup>o</sup>n f<sup>d</sup>tes, saunz ce lesser en nulle man<sup>e</sup>.<sup>2</sup> Doñ man<sup>e</sup> cōme dessus.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir John St. John knight, John Hull esq., and Dr. John Stokes were appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the King of Castile in December, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 419, 420.

<sup>2</sup> This commission was dated on the 13th of the preceding month. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 226.

Item soit fait garant as tresorer ⁊ chamberlains pur deliuer par voie dappst a John Hulf esquier du Roy ⁊ un de ses ambassiatours, gages a son estat accustumez pur iiij<sup>xx</sup>. jours, en alant as dites pties de Castille p<sup>r</sup> le fait du traitee fedit. Doñ cōme dessus.

Item a John Merbury chamblein de Suthgales, pour deliuer a Robt Hiff justice assignez par le Roy a tenir les sessions en Suthgales cent marcs, tant pour son regard cōme pour les travaux coustages ⁊ expenses par lui euz ⁊ sustenuz ento<sup>r</sup> les sessions es dites parties de Suthgales darrainement tenuz. Doñ cōme desf.

Et est par le conseil du Roy accordez ⁊ p le susdit Robt Hiff assentuz, quil a<sup>va</sup> les dtes cent marcs noun souleñt par la susdite cause, mais [aussi] pour ses travaux ⁊ coustages en deliuant nadgairs la gaole du Roy a Suthhampton de Richard Comte de Canteb<sup>r</sup> Henri Sire Lescro<sup>p</sup> ⁊ Thomas Grey chivaler, illoeques pour pdiçon fait au Roy adjudgez ⁊ mys a mort.<sup>1</sup>

Item as tresorer ⁊ barouns pur acomter dueñt ovesq John Blounham cler<sup>c</sup> Johan Stras cler<sup>c</sup> John Lylie ⁊ Wau<sup>t</sup> Bolne nadgairs gardeins des temporaltees de <sup>vacat.</sup> leveschee de Cicestre par lour fementz, ou par fement daucun psone suffissante de eux de les issues ⁊ profitz des ditz temporaltees [pvenantz] du temps quilz ount eu la garde dicelles, ⁊ de les deniers par eux paieiz pour reparaçons pensions ⁊ autment, cōme ils vous savont plus exps<sup>s</sup>ement.

Item as tresorer ⁊ barouns, qen lacomte quel Johan Blounham cler<sup>c</sup>, Johan Stras cler<sup>c</sup> Johan Lylie ⁊ Wau<sup>t</sup> Bolne nadgairs gardeins des temporaltees de

<sup>1</sup> In July, 3 Hen. V. 1415. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 65.

leveschee de Cicestre sount arendre devant eux, de les issues et profitz provenantz des ditz temporaltees du temps quils ount eu la garde dicelles, ils lour facent allouer par lour fementz les coustages par eux resonablement faitz entour la levee des deniers provenantz des ditz issues et profitz p le fdit temps, et aussi les paiementz par eux faitz, sibn des pensions a leglise cathedrale de Cicestr et a un nre hospitaill joust Cicestre appurtenantz, cõe des gages et stipendes des bailliff parkers warne foresters et haywardes de divses manoirs et fries des deinz les ditz temporaltees, et aussi des coustages resonables par eux emploiez entour les reparacions du paloy de Cicestr et dauis divses mesons et closures des parks et dautres lieux de mesmes les tēporaltees deinz le temps fdit, ensemblement ovesq, convenable regard pur lour labours et travaux en celle partie p manie et selonc ce q as autres gardeins des ditz temporaltees de lour estat ad este en tieux cas resonablement allouez avant ces heures. Doñ cõe dedeinz.

Sup<sup>a</sup>script et infrascr concordat fuerunt p consiliū in quo die et anno infra content in infiori carta Regis infra Turrim suā Londoñ, fuerunt pntes, archiepūs Cantuar epūs Wyntoñ cancellar, necnon thesaurar Angl custos privati sig et dñs W. Hungford miles et c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 166. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.  
*Vide* the note in p. 204, *antea*.]

INSTRUCÃO de mandato dñi nri Regis danda Poncio dño de Castilhon Thome Carreu et Johi Mortemer militibz retentis p indenturas penes dcm dñm nrm Regem

ad proficiscendū supra mare cum certo num̃o genciū ad arma ⁊ sagittar̃ in d̃cis indent̃is specificato ⁊ ad moras suas sup<sup>a</sup> mare pro iþius salva custodia in defensione regni Angl̃i continuandū a primo die Marcii anno r̃ p̃fati Regē quarto ⁊ usq; festum Oīm S̃coꝝ tunc p̃x seqū ⁊ videt̃ qđ durante tēpe p̃dco bñ liceat sup<sup>a</sup>nōiatis face guerram Francigenis Britonib; Castellanis Januensib; atq; Scotis ⁊ nisi int̃im idem dñs ñr Rex mandatum eis dederit in contrarium.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 156 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

LE xvij<sup>e</sup>. jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan du regne du Roy Henri le quint puis le conquest quart ⁊ esteans ensemble en conseil en la secrete chambre du Roy deinz sa Tour de Londres Mesf<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesq; de Cantirbirs Levesq; de Wyncestre Chancellor ⁊ aussi les Tresorer Dengleterre Gardein du prive seel ⁊ Monf Waut<sup>r</sup> Hungerford<sup>r</sup> Accordez ⁊ assentuz est qđ le Comte de War<sup>r</sup> capitein de la ville de Caley<sup>s</sup><sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The following Petition from the Earl of Warwick to the Bishop of Winchester was probably the cause of the proceedings alluded to :

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600, art. 199. A modern *Transcript* from the Cottonian MS. Caligula, D. v. which was nearly destroyed by fire.]

Vous please mon treshonnoure et gracios seignur Monsieur Levesque de Wyncestre Chauncellier D'engleterre remembrier vōtre cousin le Counte de Warrewyk.

Primerement pour avoir sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal du Roy nōtre tresredoute et souverain seignur direct al Tresorier du Calays quy pour le temps serra pour allower les gages et regardest du dit Counte de Warrewyk ore Capitain du Calays avec sys hommes d'armes

ait garant desouz le prive seel du Roy, selonc le teneur  
 ¶ forme de la copie cy dedeinz escrite. Parensi q̃ tiel  
 garant ou semble ne soit trehez en consequence en  
 temps avenir.

Soit fait Ire au Gardein ¶ compagnie des escolers [de  
 la college] de Seint Michel en l'univ<sup>rs</sup>itee de Canteb<sup>r</sup>  
 destre devant Mon<sup>f</sup> Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs Lundy en  
 la semaigne de la Passion a Loundres apportantz ovesques  
 eux la fundaçon du dit college.

(*A tergo.*)

Copy of the Warrant alluded to in the preceding Minutes.

HENRI ¶c. a ñre Tresorer de Caley<sup>s</sup> gore est ou qi pur  
 le temps serra, saluz. Nous volons de ñre grace esp<sup>ale</sup> ¶  
 vous mandons qen les acontes queux ñre tresch ¶ foial

ses esquiers et dousze archers a chivall' servantz entour sa persone  
 pour venier passer demourrier et retornier de Loundres vers Calays  
 et aillours pour le temps que le dit Counte est Capitain du Calays  
 en manere comme autres capitains illoeques ount heuz devant ceste  
 temps.

Item pur avoir garrant sufficeant desouz le prive seal direct al  
 Tresorer du Calays pour le temps esteant pour avoir allouaunce de  
 cent livres par an le temps de sa demourre Capitain du Calays pour  
 son espaille en Fraunce et ayllours pour le bien et save garde de la  
 ville du Calays come autres capitains illoeques ount heuz devant  
 ceste temps.

Item pour avoir sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal direct al  
 Tresorer du Calays quy pour le temps serra pour les prees duez et  
 acustumez a le capitain a le lieutenant et al mareschall illoeques come  
 autres capitains de la ount heuz devant ceste temps.

Item pour avoir sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal direct al  
 Tresorer du Calays pour le temps esteant pour allower les vacantz a  
 Calays de les souldours illoeques au temps quilz senvount en Engle-  
 terre ou aillours par licence du dit capitain ou de son lieutenant  
 illoeques as temps covenables et pour causes vrayes et necessaries.



cousin Richard Conte de Warrewyk capitain de ñre ville de Caleys ad renduz ¶t rendra devant vous pur la retenue de les gens darmes ¶t archs queux il est tenuz davoit avec lui demorantz sur la sauve garde de ñre dite ville par vertue de certaines endentures dentre nous ¶t lui faites , facez allouer au dit capitain les vacatz de sys hōmes darmes ¶t dousze archs de sa dite retenue pur atantz des jours , come par le serement de mesme le capitain ou dautre psonne covenable en son noun ¶t par tesmoignance de ñre contreroullour de Caleys purra estre sceit ¶t troeve q̃ le dit capitein ad este ¶t serra absent hors de ñre dite ville occupiez aillours en ñre service de ñre envoie ou cōmandement , soit il en venant de ñre dite ville devs nous en ñre roiaume Dengleterre ou aillours , ou en alant en noz ambassiates ¶t messages forspris les viages ¶t

---

Item pour avoir garrant sufficeant desouz le prive seal direct al dit Capitain pour faire demourrer au present dainz la ville du Calays sur la save garde du dit ville les gentz quore sount souldours illoeques que preignent fees ou annuetees du Roy nōtre tresredoute et souverain seigneur a terme du vie saunz parde ou forisfature de lour fees annuetees ou offices nient countre esteant l'ordena'nce et proclamation fait al contrarye en ceste honorable voiage de notre dit souverain seigneur le Roy les queux ne passent la noumbre de noef persones.

Et pour Dieux Monsieur  
remembrez v're Cousin.

*In dorso.*

Mess' William Bardolff.

Mess' William Lyle.

William Makney.

Thomas Wyssenden.

William Rothelan.

Johan Merssh'.

Ingeram Fosse.

Mewys Rathe.

Robert Cheldesworth.

journees pur lesqueux il ad pris ou prendra de nous gages pur lui ⁊ ses gentz, en quel cas, ne volons mye q̃ aucuns vacatz a lui soient allouez. Et volons q̃ cestes noz Ires vous en soient garrant. Doñ ꝑc. le xviiij. jour de Fev'er lan ꝑc. quart.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 157 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 23rd and 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

P LE counsail en quel le xxiiij. jour de Feverer lan ꝑc. quart estoient en consail a Westmons<sup>r</sup> Mesf<sup>rs</sup> le Chancelier le Comte de Warrewik le Gardein du prive seal ⁊ Monf Waut<sup>r</sup> Hungerford.

Et mesme le jour accordez est q̃ Ire du p<sup>ve</sup> seel soit directe a Wiff Werberton<sup>r</sup> escuier destre pour certaines causes devant le consail a Westmonstier a toute celeritee possible

Item si plect au Roy, il semble expedient q̃ le Tresorer de Caleys ait assignement de xxiiij. s. iiij. d. de chūn saak des layns en chescuns portz deinz le roiaume Dengleterre pur ent acquit<sup>r</sup> les dettes des ville ⁊ marches de Caleys, adurer ycell<sup>r</sup> assignement du primer }  
vacat q<sub>1</sub>  
alibi infra } jour de Juyn prouch venant en un an lors prouch ensuant Parensi q̃ le [dit] Tresorer de Caleys face restorer au Tresorer Dengleterre le dit prim<sup>r</sup> jour de Juyn touz les assignementz faitz cy dev<sup>nt</sup> pur les dites ville ⁊ marches lesqueux purront estre paieez parentre cy ⁊ le susdit prim<sup>r</sup> jour.

Et si plect au Roy cest p̃nt article p̃cedent est accordez les jo<sup>r</sup> & an fditz p Mesf<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesque de

Cantirbirs les Chan<sup>ce</sup> Tresorer Gardein du prive seel  
 ⁊ Mon<sup>se</sup>ir Waut<sup>er</sup> Hungerford.

Item pource q̃ le Roy ad ordonne son cousin le  
 Comte de Northumb<sup>er</sup> destre gardein des chastell<sup>z</sup> ⁊ ville  
 de Berewyk ⁊ del estmarch vers Escoce, assavoir de la  
 feste de Pasq<sup>z</sup> prouch venant pour un certain t<sup>em</sup>s lors  
 prouch ensuant.<sup>1</sup> Si voet le Roy que lavantdit Conte  
 ait tiel poair desouz le grant seal du Roy touch<sup>er</sup> la  
 garde ⁊ gou<sup>ver</sup>nance de la d<sup>ite</sup> estm<sup>ar</sup>che cōme ad le Sire  
 de Grey uncore gardein dicelle.

Soit fait garant au Tresorer des guerres p<sup>our</sup> paier a  
 Mon<sup>se</sup>ir John Popham gages p<sup>our</sup> lui ⁊ x. lan<sup>z</sup> ⁊ xxx. archs  
 pur le prim<sup>er</sup> quart<sup>er</sup> et selonc leffect de lendent<sup>e</sup>. Et porce  
 q̃ le Roy ad ordonne le dit John ⁊ ses gentz de passer  
 avant v<sup>ers</sup> la ville de Harefieu a demoerer sur la sauve  
 garde de mesme la ville jusques a la venue du Roy illoe<sup>cs</sup>  
 avant ⁊ destre p<sup>ar</sup>t a Suth<sup>am</sup>pton p<sup>ar</sup>t p<sup>our</sup> passer ⁊ y faire  
 sa moustre le xix. jour de Marz proch<sup>ain</sup> veñ, mande soit  
 au dit Tresorer de paier au dit John pur lui ⁊ ses ditz  
 gens pur xlij. jours proch<sup>ain</sup> enf<sup>in</sup> le dit xix. jour de Marz,  
 assavoir pur [lui mesmes ij. s. ⁊ pur] chun autre hōme  
 darmes xij. d. ⁊ pur chun arch<sup>er</sup> vj. d. [le jour] et a  
 mesme le jour de la moustre de lour faire paiem<sup>ent</sup> pur  
 le second<sup>e</sup> quart<sup>er</sup> selonc la contenue de lendent<sup>e</sup> f<sup>ait</sup>te.

P assent ⁊ avis de Mes<sup>se</sup>rs les Chanceller le Conte  
 de Sax le Gardein du prive seel ⁊ Mon<sup>se</sup>ir Waut<sup>er</sup>  
 Hungerford.

Soit parle au Roy touchant les moustres affaire de sa  
 retenue le primer jour de May prouch venant. Car

---

<sup>1</sup> The Earl of Northumberland was accordingly appointed to these  
 offices on the 1st March, 4 Hen. V. 1417. Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii.  
 pp. 219, 220.

sicomme il semble as aucuns, si p<sup>st</sup> eskipeson ne soit alors purveu pur la dite retenue leur demoeure serra moult chargeante t grevouse a la paiis y environ.

+ { Item quant a la provision [affaire] du paiement pour les ville t marches de Calais, Sil plect au Roy n<sup>re</sup> sou<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup>, Il semble a son conseil expedient q<sup>u</sup> a le Tresorer de Calais soit fait assigne<sup>nt</sup> de xxij. s. iiij. d. de c<sup>h</sup>un saak des layns en c<sup>h</sup>un port du roiaume. A p<sup>nd</sup>re du prim<sup>i</sup> jour Dav<sup>i</sup>ill proch<sup>en</sup> venant jusques a la fin de deux ans lors prouch<sup>en</sup> ensuantz, Parensi q<sup>u</sup> mesme le Tresorer de Calais face restituer t deliv<sup>er</sup> ycellui p<sup>me</sup>r jour Dav<sup>i</sup>ill au Tresorer Dengle<sup>tre</sup> touz les assignementz a lui cy devant faitz pour les dites ville t marches dount le dit Tresorer de Calais ne purra avoir paiement parentre cy et le dit prim<sup>i</sup> jour Dav<sup>i</sup>ill.

vacat {

stet { Ou autrement sil plese a n<sup>re</sup> dit sou<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy, ait le dit Tresorer de Calais assigne<sup>nt</sup> de xxij. s. iiij. d. de c<sup>h</sup>un saak des layns en c<sup>h</sup>un port du roiaume Dengle<sup>tre</sup> du premier jour de Juyn prouch<sup>en</sup> venant, en un an adonques prouch<sup>en</sup> ensuant, en restituant ycellui p<sup>me</sup>r jour de Juyn touz ses auciens assignementz nient executz.

{ A ceste s<sup>de</sup> article touchant les assignementz p<sup>r</sup> les ville t marches de Caleys, le Roy feut assentuz t accordez le xxiiij. jour de Fevrier lan de son regne quart, esteantz lors ovesq<sup>u</sup> lui en sa secree chambre deinz sa Tour de Loundres Mes<sup>rs</sup> les Ducs de Bedeford t de Glouc<sup>r</sup> freres du Roy Lercevesq<sup>u</sup> de Cantirbirs Levesq<sup>u</sup> de Wync<sup>r</sup> Chancellor les Comtes de Sar<sup>r</sup> t de War<sup>r</sup> le Gardein du p<sup>ve</sup> seal t Mon<sup>f</sup> Waut<sup>r</sup> Hungerford. Et voet le Roy q<sup>u</sup> le dit assigne<sup>nt</sup> soit tant p<sup>r</sup> le paie<sup>nt</sup> des dettes de Caleys & des

marches illoques encurrez depuis la feste de [Touz Saintz lan tierz du regne du Roy . . . . . est, encea come desore enavant s . . . . . tiel assignement poet suffire.]

. . . mesme le jour, par mesme ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy accordez est *que* desouz son grant seal soient briefs adressez as viscontes *des* comtees deinz son roiaume Dengleterre pur faire *p*clamaçon . chun de eux es lieux deinz sa baillie plus ne . . . . . q̃ touz ceulx qi sount retenuz de<sup>v</sup>s le Roy pour *accompaigner* t<sup>t</sup> f<sup>r</sup>vir en son prouch viage v<sup>s</sup> les pties *de* France t<sup>t</sup> eux pourvoier de vitailles pour demy an . . . . . le jour de les moustres au lieu a eux . . . . .

[*A tergo.*

The following Warrant, dated 23rd February, 4 Hen. V. 1417, appears to have originated with the Council, though it does not at all relate to the preceding Minutes, on the back of which it occurs.]

HENRI t<sup>c</sup>. a noz bn amez Gilbt Denys chivaler visconte de la seign<sup>r</sup>ie de Neuport Morgan a<sup>p</sup> Je<sup>n</sup> a<sup>p</sup> Jankyn son lieutenant t<sup>t</sup> a Morgan a<sup>p</sup> Rosser Coroner *de mesme* la f<sup>r</sup>ie t<sup>t</sup> a chun de *eux* as gardeins de la seignurie de Neuport en Gales saluz. Monstrez nous ad ñre bn ame Edward Stradlyn<sup>g</sup> esquier, coment par la ou il est seisiz du f<sup>r</sup>ie de Baslake t<sup>t</sup> Sutton ove les appurtenances quel f<sup>r</sup>ie est deinz la dite seignurie de Neuport t<sup>t</sup> dicelle tenuz, t<sup>t</sup> q̃ le dit Edward t<sup>t</sup> ses auncestres t<sup>t</sup> touz ceulx qi estat<sup>t</sup>z il ad, du temps dont memoire ne court, ne soloient ne deussent par lour custume paier aucun taillage deinz la d<sup>te</sup> f<sup>r</sup>ie de Neuport sinoun as droitz seignurs de mesme le f<sup>r</sup>ie de Neuport a leur primer entree a leur plein age, et ce p<sup>assent</sup> du seignur de la f<sup>de</sup>te f<sup>r</sup>ie de Baslake pur le temps esteant t<sup>t</sup> de touz les franks tenantz

du Conte de lavantdit<sup>e</sup> fr̃ie de Neuport, aucuns des offĩcs & ministres de vous avantditz gardeins q̃i avez la garde de mesme le fr̃ie de Neuport du lees de ñre isamee compaigne la Roigne durante la meindre age du filz & heir de le nadgairs Comte Destafford, ount destreinez [vous avez nounduement destreinez] lavantdit Edward & diṽses de ses tenantz & aucuns de eux ~~oung~~ [avez] emp̃sonez & unqore en p̃sone les detiegñez en claymant dep [William Bourghchier chivaler & la Contesse de Stafford sa femme gardeins de la dite seigneurie de Neuport par vertue de les l̃res patentes de ñre ishonoree miere la Roigne a eux faites durante la meindre age du Conte Destafford] ~~vous~~ davoit un taillage du dit fr̃ie de Baslake saunz assent ou grant de mesme celui Edward & encountre les loys custumes & usages de la dite fr̃ie de Neuport, a tresgrandes damages de lavantdit Edward & de ses ditz tenantz [a ce quil dit,] dount il nous ad suppliez de purvoier de remede en ce cas. Si volons & vous mandons q̃ si ainsi soit come avant est dit, ordennez & facez ordenner q̃ les distresses par [vous ensi nounduement] voz ditz offĩcs & ministres prises nonduement de lavantdit Edward & de ses tenantz soient a eulx rebaillez & [les emprisonnez] deliṽez come loy & reson demandent, saunz souffrir ycelx voz offĩcs aucuns tielles choses desore enavant faire ou attemper, et si cause resonable ou juste y soit par quoy vous ne voz ditz offĩcs ne le doyez faire, soiez en voz p̃sones propres ou par voz ditz offĩcs devant ñre consail a Westmonst̃ a la quinzeine de Pasq̃ prouch venant, pour tielle cause illoeques alors monst̃rer & declarer & pour faire outre & recevoir ce q̃ par mesme ñre consail serra en ce cas ordennez & agardez. Et ce en nulle mañe lessez. Donne ꝑc. le xxiiij. jour de Feverer lan ꝑc. quart.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 165. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at the Tower, 24th February, 4 Hen. V.  
1417.]

FAIT a rememb<sup>r</sup> q̃ le xxiiij. jour de Fe<sup>v</sup>er lan du regne de n<sup>r</sup>e sou<sup>v</sup>ein f<sup>r</sup> le Roy Henri le quint puis le conquest quart esteantz en sa roiale p<sup>n</sup>ce en sa secree chambre deinz la Tour de Loundres Mes<sup>f</sup>s les Ducs de Bedford t de Glouc<sup>r</sup> Lercevesq<sup>z</sup> de Cantirbirs Levesque de Wyncestre Chancellor les Comtes de Saresbirs t de Warrewyk le Gardein du prive seal t Mon<sup>f</sup> Wau<sup>t</sup> Hungerford, Accordez t assentuz est q̃ le Tresorer de Calais pour le paiement des gages t regardz des capitains des ville t chastell de Caleys t des chastelx en la marche illoeques t des ~~leur~~ souldours illoeques y esteantz t demorantz sur la sauve garde des ditz ville t marche, ait assignement de xxiiij. s. iiij. d. de chun saak de laynes [t de chuns ccxl. peaux lanuz] en touz t chuns portz du roialme Dengleterre. A p<sup>n</sup>dre du p<sup>r</sup>im<sup>i</sup> jour de Juyn prouch venant en un an lors prouch ensuant, en restituant ycellui p<sup>r</sup>im<sup>i</sup> jour de Juyn au Tresorer Dengleterre touz les aunciens assignementz a lui pur les ditz ville t marches faitz t nient executz. Vuillant toutesfoiz le susdit n<sup>r</sup>e sou<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy q̃ le dit assignement sextende aussibn pur le paiement des dettes des d<sup>i</sup>tes ville t marche encurriz depuis la feste de Touz Saintz lan du regne de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy tierz encea come desore enavant selonc ce q̃ le dit assignement a ce vorra suffire.

[*Ibid.*

8th July and 20th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

Postea vero videt<sup>r</sup> viij<sup>o</sup>. die Julii anno regni p<sup>r</sup>fati Reg<sup>e</sup> quinto, id<sup>e</sup> d<sup>n</sup>s Rex p<sup>r</sup> tras suas patentes quaz

copia p̄ntibz est annexa assignavit Ričo Bokelonđ vitellaŕ ville 7 march Caleſ 7 ciam ptem p̄đcoz viginti triū solidoz 7 quatuor denaŕ pro vitellaŕ eazđ ville 7 march p̄cipiend 7 recipiend p se vel deputatos suos a fo Sancti Johis Bap̄te đco anno quinto q̄mdiu đco Regi placuit de quolt sacco lañ 7 de quibuslibz ducentis 7 quadraginta pellibz lanutis in quibuscumq portubz regni Angl a p̄đco fo Sancti Johis Bap̄te p mercatores tam indigenas q̄m alieniŕ eskippaſ 7 eskippanđ , put in đcis Iris latius continet̄. Sup quo vicesimo die Octobr đco anno quinto p̄ntibz in consilio apud Westm đco Duce Bedfordie custode Anglie H. Cantuarieñ Archiepo T. Dunolm Ep̄o Anglie Cancellar maĝro H. Ware custode p̄vati sigilli Johne Pelham 7 Ričo Redeman militibz Willo de Kynwolmssđ deputato Thesaurarii Angl 7 Willo Alyngtōn armig̃o , Concordat̄ est qđ Thesaurarius Caleſ heat 7ras sub magno sigillo ad recipiend 7 capiend videſt đcos xxiij. s. iiij. đ. integrali a đco primo die Junii anno quinto usq p̄đcm festum Sđi Johis Bap̄te tunc p̄ sequens , et ab eodem festo duas ptes đcoz xxiij. s. iiij. đ. de quolt sacco lañ 7 de quibuslt ccxl. pellibz lanutis in quibuscumq portubz regni Angl p m̄catores tam indigenas q̄m alieniŕ esk a p̄fato p̄mo die Junii in unū annum extunc immediate sequentē eskippaſ 7 eskippanđ ad finē ut de p̄misf faciat 7 disponat juxta formam 7 effectū actus consilii sup̄dict̄.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 160. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 26th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

FIANT indent̄e in Regem 7 Johem Pelham juniore  
armig̃um de profectōe ip̄ius Johis vsus villam de Hare-



flew cum viij. lanĉ iþomet computato ꝛ lx. sagittař. pĉipienđ p quałt lanĉ xij. đ. ꝛ pro quołt sagittař vj. đ. videłt a xix<sup>o</sup>. die Marcii pꝛ futuř p xlij. dies extunc pꝛ sequenť. Dať xxvj<sup>o</sup>. die Februař anno ꝛc. iiij<sup>to</sup>.

Ad relaĉoem đni Cancellar.

[*Ibid.*]

La<sup>1</sup> cōpleinte des foialx liges Dirlande contient en substance trois chosses.

Primement les imposiĉons sur eux out<sup>a</sup>geusement mysyes queux font les gens illoeqs deþtir ꝛ venir en Engleřre.

Iř les prises des blees ꝛ bestes des gentz de seinte eglise faitz p les offiĉs ꝛ souldořs du lieuten illoeques countre les libtees de seinte eglise.

Tiercement q̃ les loys ne sount p les offiĉs illoeques duement gardez nexecutz pur la nounsufficeantee de mesmes les offiĉs.

Surquoy ils demandent q̃ pmye le roialme Dengleřre soit pclamaĉon faite q̃ touz les gentz neez Dirlande esteantz en Engleterre forspris gentz deglise ģnfieciez ꝛ appĉntices de la loy ꝛ escolers estudiantz en les uniřsitees se trehent as pties Dirlande pour la fortificaĉon dicelle.<sup>2</sup>

R<sup>o</sup>. Le Roy le voet selonc la fořme de lestatut en fait.

<sup>1</sup> It is probable, but not certain, that this article followed the preceding in the original MS.

<sup>2</sup> A statute to this effect was passed in the 1st Hen. V. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 13. See also a Petition from the Commons, respecting Ireland, to the King, in the Parliament which met in October, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Ibid.* p. 102.

Item q̃ les Chancellor Tresorer Chief Baroun de lesche-  
quier Justice de lun ⁊ l'autre banc soient faites desore  
enavant p̃ lres paĩ desouz le grant seal Dengleĩre.

[*Ibid.*

28th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Le darrein jour de Feṽer lan ⁊c. iiij<sup>e</sup>. En la Tour de  
Londres, cestes matires desus touchees feurent demon-  
strees au Roy par son consail ou quel estoient p̃ntz  
Mesfrs Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs les Chancellor Tresorer  
Gardein du prive seal ⁊ Monf Waut<sup>h</sup> Hung<sup>h</sup>ford. As  
quelles matires le Roy respondist q̃ ap̃s le fin du i<sup>me</sup> du  
Sire de Fournivale ore lieuteĩ Dirlande il purvoiera  
de remede quant a lordenance de bons ⁊ sufficeantz  
offiĩs ⁊c. tieux cōe desus.

(*A tergo.*)

Mđ.	{	Soit parle au Roy touchant le disarrest
		dune nief de Pruce arrestuz en port de Plymmouth.
		Itm touch les troys dismes dount Levesq,
		de Norwiz est chargez du temps de son dar-
		rein p̃decessour.

It̃ p̃ lra maĩro Prucie dirigenda.

Finantia Comitis de Ew	}	xv <sup>m</sup> . florenoꝝ antiquoꝝ va-
tempe R. E. t̃cii cap̃t		lente quoĩt floreno <u>xliij.đ.</u>

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 169. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, to be submitted to the King, early in March,  
4 Hen. V. 1417.]

REMEMBRANCE de maîes a comuner ovesq, ñre  
souvein f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

Primẽt sil plect au Roy soit commission<sup>1</sup> faite a  
Richard comte de Warĩ capitein de Caley<sup>s</sup> ou [ĩ] a  
William Bardolf chivaler son lieuteĩ illoeq<sup>s</sup> [ĩ a chũn  
de eux] pour faire proroger les trieues darreinement  
prises<sup>2</sup> [en les marches de Caley<sup>s</sup>] ~~dentre les roiaumes~~  
~~Dengleterre et de France~~ ou nouvelles trieues pĩdre  
[adurer] de la fin dicelles trieues qĩ fra le xv. jour de  
ce pĩnt moys de Marz, jusques a la Saint Mich pch  
venant, ou a cĩtein jour dedeinz mesme la feste selonc  
lo<sup>r</sup> discreçĩon p maĩe cĩme dentre marche tĩ marche es  
dĩtes pties de Caley<sup>s</sup> ount este prises trieues avant ces  
heures.

Iĩm porce qĩ Levesq, de Duresme tĩ les Comtes de  
Northumbĩ tĩ Westmĩ<sup>3</sup> ount escrit au Roy ñre sovein  
f<sup>r</sup> qĩ le Roy Descoce desire g<sup>a</sup>undement de lui treher  
~~pĩ plus tĩ pĩ~~ plus pĩ les pties de North pur y attendre  
la venue de celx de la ptie Descoce qĩ doivent venir par-  
decea a treter sur la delivance du dit Roy Descoce, le  
Roy voet tĩn qĩ ~~sur apĩ~~ sur la cĩtificaçĩon affaire as ditz  
Evesq, tĩ Contes de la venue des ditz Escotz ils facent  
amesnĩ le dit Roy Descoce au chastell de Raby siq, il y  
soit le jour de la venue des ditz Escotz.

<sup>1</sup> This commission was dated on the 11th March, 5 Hen. V. 1417.  
*Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 438.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 422, 423.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. pp. 219, 220; and *Fœdera*, vol. ix.  
pp. 417-419.

Et sil semble au dit Roy Descoce quil feusse expedient destre ~~plus-avant~~ avant le jour de la venue des ditz Escotz au susdit chastell de Raby [a lentente q̃ mesmes les Escotz se vorroient le plus hastier lo<sup>r</sup> venue] Il plerra bn a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy quil soit amesne a mesme le chastell [dev<sup>nt</sup> mesme le jo<sup>r</sup>] avec ce qen tieu cas soit dit au dit Roy Descoce quil ny attendra mye outre oyt jours ap<sup>s</sup> sa venue illoeques au meyns q̃ deinz iceux oyt jours les Escotz y veignent a sa p<sup>s</sup>ence.

Et sil en cas quil semblera au dit Roy Descoce le brieftee du temps estre [a lui] tro<sup>p</sup> dure, uncore voet f<sup>r</sup> le Roy q̃ son dit cousin Descoce demoere au en dit chastell de Raby jusques a la Pasques pch veñ.

Purveu toutesvoies q̃ ceux q de la p<sup>tie</sup> Descoce qi vendront au dit traitee soient garniz de venir au [dev<sup>s</sup> le] dit chastell de Raby p les hautes chemyns, Assavoir p Berewik <sup>tc.</sup> et noun autment.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 162 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Points for the King's decision, apparently early in March, 4 Hen. V. 1417. The articles in pp. 225, *et seq.*, *postea*, are nearly a repetition of these Minutes, but they contain the King's answers to the various points contained therein.]

PRIMEMENT soit appointee quel jo<sup>r</sup> cōmençont les gages pur le prim quart. Assavoir sils cōmençont au jour limitez en les endent<sup>es</sup> ou autment au jour ~~quils fient~~ de les moustres.

It si pur le dit prim quart les vacatz des moriantz et de ceulx qi avoient licence pur maladie de reto<sup>n</sup>ir en Engle<sup>re</sup> leur front allouez ou noun.

It soit appointee si les comorantz en dit viage ovesq<sup>s</sup> lour retenue [durant le p<sup>m</sup><sup>i</sup> quart] et aussi les vacatz serront allouez p<sup>r</sup> serement des acontantz, ou en quelle autre man<sup>ie</sup>re.

It declare soit si ceulx qi feurent assignez a demoerer sur la sauve garde de la ville de Harefieu a<sup>v</sup>ont allouance p<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> fementz [du temps de lour entree illoeques selonc les endentures] ou aut<sup>m</sup>ent p<sup>r</sup> tesmoign<sup>i</sup> du capitein illoeques ou de son lieute<sup>n</sup>i des gages appointez pur les souldo<sup>r</sup>s illoeques.

Itm soit appointee t<sup>t</sup> declaree si ceulx qi feurent tuez en a la bataille de Agencourt a<sup>v</sup>ont allouance jusques as jours de lour t<sup>r</sup>passementz ou aut<sup>m</sup>ent ~~tanq<sup>s</sup> a la venue du Roy~~ pur lentier second quart.

Soit ensement declaree si ceulx qi descenderent ovesq<sup>s</sup> le Roy a Calais a<sup>v</sup>ont allouance pur le dit entier second quart ou aut<sup>m</sup>ent pur oyt jours ap<sup>s</sup> lour eskipeson illoeques a eulx deliv<sup>ee</sup> selonc la contenue de les endent<sup>es</sup>.

It cognu soit quelle allouance a<sup>v</sup>ont ceulx qi feurent p<sup>r</sup>stz pur passer en dit viage t<sup>t</sup> par defaute deskipeson demorerent en Engle<sup>t</sup>re.

It coment ceulx de la retenue du Roy serront allouez ou nient allouez qi feurent p<sup>r</sup>stz appareillez p<sup>r</sup> passer t<sup>t</sup> par le cōmandement du Roy contremandez.

Pro comp<sup>i</sup> viagi  
regi.

It soit acontez ovesq<sup>s</sup> Mon<sup>f</sup> W. Hung<sup>f</sup>ford de tiel jour t<sup>c</sup>. tanq<sup>s</sup> a tiel jour t<sup>c</sup>. et si tiel aconté soit vaillable t<sup>t</sup> expedient p<sup>r</sup> le Roy soit semble ordre obfvez q<sup>nt</sup> as aut<sup>s</sup>.

[*A tergo.*

The following Writ is nearly to the same purport as the Writ in the note in p. 228, *postea*.]

HENRI ꝑc. as tresorer barons ꝑt chamberleins de nre eschequer saluz. Nous vous envoions close deinz cestes les nouns des psones queux par endentures feurent devs nous retenuz pour nre viage nadgairs faite en roiaume de France ensemblement ovesq, les copies de mesmes les endentres veullantz ꝑt vous mandantz qenvs les dites psones ꝑt autrement cōme le cas requiert facez faire proces a comparer devant vous en nre dit eschequer et veues les endentures parentre nous et chescuny de mesmes les psones faites pour le susdit viage acontez duement ovesques eux [par leur serementz] sur touz ꝑt chescun . . covenantes es dites endentures especifiez ꝑt de noz deniers par eux receuz tant en monoie cōme en joialx ꝑt selonc lafferant du temps quils avec leur retenues firent a nous bon ꝑt foial service en dit viage leur facez avoir due allouance dautieux gages ꝑt regardz come en les dites endentures sont expssez ꝑt Veue toutesfoiz q nous soions loiaument responduz des prisonns preies gaignes ꝑt dautres choses dount par vertue dicelles endentres ils sont tenuz a nous respondre. Et si par les susditz acomtes trouve soit q aucuns des ditz psones outre les deniers ꝑt joialx par eux receuz remaignent en nre dette ꝑt adonques leur facez a nous restituer noz ditz joialx ꝑt de tiel dette nous satisfaire ꝑt a ceulx de les avantditz psones qui par leur acomtes avont aucuns surplusages vous avantditz tresorer ꝑt chambleins facez avoir paiement ou agreement ꝑt Receivantz devs vous noz joiaux en leur garde esteantz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 148. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, Saturday, 6th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417, being a more perfect copy of the Memoranda in p. 222, *antea*, and containing the King's answers. There can be little doubt that this article, as well as the Memoranda above alluded to, and the Minutes in p. 228, *postea*, belong to the *same* year and month, which are clearly shewn, by the date to the minutes and writ in pp. 228, 229, *posteu*, to be *March*, in the *fourth* year of Henry V. 1417. The date assigned to this article is, however, "Saturday, 6th March, in the *third* Henry V." (*vide* p. 227) : but, from the similarity of the contents of each of those articles ; the names of the Members of the Council present ; the place where the Council met on both occasions ; and, still more, from the fact that the 6th March did not fall on a *Saturday* in the *third* Hen. V. 1417, and that it *did* fall on that day in the *fourth* Hen. V., it is presumed that the word *tierz* is a clerical error for *quart*.]

PRIMEMENT soit declare si les gages ꝑc. pur le primer quart cōmenceront le primer jour de Juill lan ꝑc. tierz ou autment le jour de la fesance des moustres.

Rº R. Cōmencent les gages ꝑ regardz ꝑ le pºm qºrt le viijº. jour de Juill.

Item si pur ycell prim quarter les vacatz des moriantz ꝑt aussi de ceux qi avoient licence pur infirmittee ꝑt autmt a retourner en Engleterre serront allouez ou noun.

Rº. le Roy voet q̃uils aient allouance ꝑ le pºm quarº ꝑ fement des acoutantz.

Item si les acoutantz pur mesme le prim quarter, tant pur ceux qi sont en vie cōme pour ceux qi sont mortz, avont allouance ꝑ leur serementz, ou en quelle autre manºe.

Rº. le Roy voet q̃ le prim quart soit allouez as vivantz ꝑt moriantz par fement ~~te~~ des acoutantz.

Item si ceux qi feurent lessez sur la sauve garde de la ville de Hareflieu, du temps de leur entree en icelle, avont

allouance des gages ⁊ regardz exp̄ssez en les endent̄es  
 ⁊c. ou aut̄ment de sengles gages tantseulem̄t, et [auxi]  
 si tiele allouance serra faite p loʳ serementz ou p tes-  
 moignance du capitein illoeques ou de son lieuten̄.

Aient allouance assaⁱ du jour de loʳ deſtir Dengleſre  
 tanq̄ a loʳ entree en la ville de Hareſlieu p loʳ fēmtz ⁊  
 delors tanq̄ au fin du ſecond quart p loʳ fementz ⁊ p  
 tesmoign̄ du capitein illoeqs ou son lieuten̄ des gages ⁊  
 regardz exp̄ssez en les endent̄es ⁊c.

Item si les acontantz pour les occis en la bataille de  
 Agencourt serront pur eux allouez ⁊c. pour lentier  
 ſecond quart, ou tanq̄ au jour de lour trespasementz.

Soient allouez come les autres qi sont en vie.

Item si ceux qi descenderent ovesq̄ le Roy ñre soⁱein  
 fʳ a Caley serront allouez pur le dit entier ſecond  
 quarter, ou aut̄ment par oyt jours aⁱs la reskipesōn a  
 eux illoeques deliⁱee selonc la contenue des endentures  
 ⁊c.

Soient allouez pur oyt jours aⁱs larrivail̄ du Roy a  
 Dovorre.

Item fault estre declare quelle allouance aⁱont ceux qi  
 feurent p̄stz pour passer en dit viage, ⁊ pour defaute  
 deskipesōn remaindrent en Engleſre.

Le Roy ne le voet.

[*A tergo.*]

Et pr̄mement sil p̄lest a ñre dit soⁱein fʳ le Roy  
 purroit Monf Wauter Hungerford estre receuz a son  
 acontē pur le dit viage ⁊ avoir allouance p son serement,  
 ⁊ si lordre de tiel acontē serra trouve bon ⁊ expedient  
 pur le Roy, delors si lui p̄lest purra ſemble ordre estre  
 observez quant as autres acontantz pur mesme le viage.



Et est aussi assavoir coment serra fait de ceulx qi sur leur passage feurent p ñre dit sovein f<sup>r</sup> le Roy de certaine science contremandez.

R<sup>o</sup>. Soit allouance faite p<sup>r</sup> ceulx [de leur retenues] qi passerent avec le Roy.

Samady le vj. jour de Mars lan 1c. tierz, le Roy mesmes en sa secree chambre deinz sa Tour de Londres lia cestes articles deinz escritz, Pñs alors Mesf<sup>rs</sup> Lercevesq<sup>s</sup> de Cantirbirs le Tresorer Dengleŕre le Gardein du prive seal et Monf Wau<sup>t</sup> Hung<sup>t</sup>ford, Asqueux articles le Roy adonques declara sa voluntee en la manŕe q<sup>i</sup> sensuit.

Quant au p<sup>ri</sup>m article, le Roy voet q<sup>i</sup> les acontantz soient allouez p leur serementz des jours quils firent leur moustres et nounpas du p<sup>ri</sup>m jour de Juill.

vacant  
q<sup>i</sup> infra.

Itm quant al second article le Roy veot q<sup>i</sup> pur le p<sup>ri</sup>m quart allouance soit faite p fement des acontantz.

Semble respounse est faite au tierz article.

Au tierz [quart] article respondu est, q<sup>i</sup> les acontantz av<sup>o</sup>nt allouance selonc la contenue des endentures.

Al quint article

Al vj<sup>me</sup>. article, le Roy voet q<sup>i</sup> allouance soit faite pur oyt jours ap<sup>s</sup> la reskipesoñ delivŕee.

Al vij<sup>e</sup>. article, le Roy savisera.

Quant al viij<sup>e</sup>. article

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 165 b. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of a Council held at the Tower, 9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.

A rough draught of these Minutes is preserved in folio 159 b. of the same Manuscript, on the back of which folio the writ in the subjoined note<sup>1</sup> occurs.]

PRIM'EMENT q̃ ceux qi passerent ovesq̃ le Roy as pties de France acontent par lour serementz, ⁊ q̃ sibn eux cōe ceux qi feurent mortz a lassiege de Hareflieu ⁊ autres qi pour maladie ⁊ autrement avoient es̃pale licence du Roy a retourner dilloeques en Engleterre, soient allouez pur le prim<sup>e</sup> quart<sup>e</sup> des gages ⁊ regardz

<sup>1</sup> [Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 159. *contemporary MS.*

Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, dated 9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

HENRY &c. as Tresorer & Barons & Chaumb'leins de n're Eschequier salut. Nous vous mandons q' ovesq' ceux qi par endent'es & autrement furent retenuz dev's nous p' un an a cause de n're viage nadgairs fait as p'tiez de Fraunce acontez duement p' lour fementz de & sur toutz & chescuns coven<sup>ant</sup>z expressez es ditz endent'es et de nous diners par eux rescieux sibien en moneyne contant p' le prim' quartier come en joialx p' le seconde quartier du dit an fesantz a eux come le cas requiert alouance p' mesmes lez prim' & seconde quartirs del an dez gages & regardez en ycelles endent'es especifiez solonc la forme & contenue de les articles quex vous envoions closes deinz cestes veue tousfoitz q' nous soioms duement responduz de lez prison's preies gaignez de gurre et dautres choses dount p' force des ditz endent'es ils sount tenuz a nous respondr'. Et si par les acontz susditz trouve soit q' ascuns des ditz p'sonez remaignent en n're dette lour facez a nous restituer nos ditz joialx & de tiel dette nous satisfaire come reaso'n demande et as auters qi par lour acontz av'ount aucuns surplusages vous av'nditz tresorer et chaumb'leyns en facez avoir paiement ou resonable agreement en ~~receiant~~ [receivant] de eux sur ce noz joialx dev's eux remaignauntz. Don' &c. le ix. jour de Mars lan &c. quart.

Memor' de t'mi'o S'c'i Hillar' anno quarto R<sup>o</sup> xxxiiij<sup>mo</sup>.

especifiez en les endent'es pentre le Roy, et eux faitz, cōmenceant toutesfoiz le dit primer quart<sup>i</sup> le viij<sup>e</sup>. jour de Juillet lan <sup>ic</sup>. tierz.

Item q̃ ceux qi feurent lessez en la ville de Harefieu pour la sauve garde dicelle acontent par leur serementz jusques au jo' de lour entree en mesme la ville, et delors enavant tanq̃ au fin du second quart<sup>i</sup> acontent p leur serementz et par tesmoignance du capitein illoeques ou de son lieutenant, et aient allouance p mesme le temps des gages et regardz en les dtes endent'es exp'ssez.

Et touchant le second quart<sup>i</sup>, le Roy voet q̃ sibien ceux qi feurent mortz en la bataille de Agencourt, come les autres qi viendrent ovesq̃ lui a Calays, aient allouance des gages et regardz susditz, du cōmencement dicelle second quart<sup>i</sup> jusques a oyt jours ap's larrivaille du Roy en port de Dovorre.

Et quant a ceulx qi sur lour passage en port de Suthampton feurent contremandez par nre souvain seigneur le Roy, Il voet quils aient allouance pour ceux de lour retenues qi passerent ovesq̃ le Roy as pties pardela, en les manie et forme desus declarees, Mais nounpas p' ceulx qi demorerent en Engleterre.

Et ne voet mye nre dit fr le Roy, q̃ ceux qi pour defaute deskipesoñ sur leur passage remeindrent en Engletre, aient aucune allouance.

Les desusditz articles feurent accordez par le Roy a la Tour de Loundres le ix. jour de Mars lan de son regne quart, pñs alors Mesfrs Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs le Tresourer Dengleterre et Monf Wautier Hungerford.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 166. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King in Council to the Mayor and Bailiffs of Ipswich,  
9th March, 4 Hen.V. 1417.]

HENRI par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre ⁊ de France ⁊ Seigneur Dirlande, as Maire ⁊ baillifs de ñre ville de Gippewiz, saluz. Nous volons ⁊ vous mandons q̃ as marchantz de ñre roiaume qi depresent eskipper vuillent en port de ñre dite ville aucuns laynes devs ñre estaple a Caleys, facez li⁹ver en dit port sys niefs ou vesseaux ~~pour leskipper de cent ⁊ quarant sarplers de laynes~~ [chun du portage de quarant toneux ou dedeinz, pur einz faire eskipper leur layns vs ñre dite estaple] en preignant seuretee sufficeant pour quele vous vuillez a nous respoundre, q̃ les ditz niefs ou vesseaux apres leur descharge a Caleys retourneront au port de ñre ville de Suthampton avant le quinzisme jour Daviñ prouchein venant pour y attendre ñre passage [En certifiant a nous a toute bone haste la dite seuretee ensemblem̃t ovec les nouns sibn des ditz niefs ou vesseaux, come des possessours ⁊ maistres dicelles.] Et cestes noz ñres vous en serront garant. Donne souz ñre prive seel a Westm̃ le ix. jour de Mars lan de ñre regne quart.

P le Roy de son cōmandement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King, apparently to the Duke of Clarence, dated  
21st April, 5 Hen.V. 1417.]

TRESCH' ⁊ l'same frere, Jatarð cōme vous savez, nous feismes pur certaines causes proroger le jour de v're

moustre, assavoir du prim<sup>i</sup> jour du moys de May proch<sup>e</sup> venant, jusques au disme jour de mesme le moys, et ore p<sup>r</sup> certaine autre cause necessaire, avons fait esloigner ycellui disme jour tanq<sup>u</sup> au xx<sup>me</sup>. jour du dit moys, et ce vous signifions q<sup>u</sup> au fin q<sup>u</sup> mesme le xx<sup>me</sup>. jour vous soiez au port de Suth<sup>am</sup>ptō p<sup>re</sup>st p<sup>r</sup> y lors faire la moustre de v<sup>re</sup> retenue [quel jour nous volons estre tenuz outreement] saunz aucun faulte. Doñ ꝑc. le xxj. jour Daviill.

Par le Roy a la relaçon de Monf Wautier  
Hungerford un des consail<sup>l</sup>rs du Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 160 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 2nd May, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

REMEMBRANCE de matires a comuner ovesq<sup>u</sup> n<sup>ost</sup>re sovein  
f<sup>r</sup> le Roy par son conseil.

xxviii<sup>e</sup> die Primement touch<sup>e</sup> la prorogaçon du jour de la moustre  
Maii. de la retenue du Roy.

Rex vult qd<sup>u</sup> heant Item si le f<sup>r</sup>s ꝑ chieftains retenuz dev<sup>z</sup> le Roy p  
ptec<sup>o</sup>nes endentures pur cest prouch<sup>e</sup> viage, avont p force de  
quibuscuq<sup>u</sup> mesmes les endent<sup>es</sup> protec<sup>o</sup>ns pur eux mesmes par  
noib<sup>z</sup> cen- queconq<sup>u</sup> noun quils soient nōmez ou aut<sup>re</sup>ment p tieux  
seant<sup>r</sup>. nouns come ils sont nommez es dites endentures  
tantsoleme<sup>nt</sup>.

Item sil plerra au Roy q<sup>u</sup> desouz son prive seal serront  
fiat. faitz mandementz as f<sup>r</sup>s Marchers de Norgales pur  
deliver as ministres du Roy illoques touz ses neifs  
[hōmes] ꝑ tenantz des contees de M<sup>y</sup>onnyth Caernarvan

Et Angleseye queux dep̄sent sont demorantz dedeinz  
lour f̄ries au fin quils puissent retourner Et enhabit les  
f̄ries du Roy ou ils feurent neez Et hitantz.

P'missa om̄ia concessa f̄uunt p̄ dñm Regem apud  
Mortelake sc̄do die Maii anno r̄ sui quinto put supius  
intitulat̄, et hoc ad relaçõem dñi Dunolmeñ.

[*Ibid.*]

{ Si<sup>1</sup> placeat dño ñro Regi sit unus subscriptoꝝ miles  
constablar̄ius, tempore viagi sui videñt  
Hugo Lutereñ  
Joh̄nes Tiptoft  
Joh̄nes Blount.

{ Item si placeat eidem dño ñro Regi constituat̄ unus  
subscriptoꝝ p̄ dicto viagio miles marescall̄ videñt  
Jacobus de Haryngton  
Will̄ms Philip̄  
Joh̄nes Blaket.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.]

Ordinance of the King in Council, at Titchfield, 8th June, 5 Hen. V.  
1417.]

LE Roy ñre sovein f̄r voet qen la provision pcheine-  
ment affaire touchant la comun cours de marchandie  
pentre le roiaume Dengleterre et la païs de Flandres soit

---

<sup>1</sup> It is not certain that the following belongs to the preceding article. The date of 16th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418, is assigned to it, in a modern hand, but it does not appear upon what authority.

inseri q̃ pur nulle guerre esteante dentre le roiaume Dengleterre et le roiaume de France ou le dit pais de Flandres, ne pur nul attemptat fait ou affaire contre la fo'me de les trieuves esteantes pentre le f̃dit roialme Dengleterre et lavantdite pais de Flandres, ne serra fait aucun restreint [narrest] des paiem̃tz des dettes de lune ne lautre coustee, mais la partie grevee a'va ĩres de requeste en due forme, pur l'approchement de lour ĩns [t̃ droit lour fra fait] et [si] pour defaute de justice ~~front grantees ĩres de merque t̃e.~~ la ptie grevee desirer t̃ demander vuille ĩres de merque, tielles ĩres front g̃antees.

Et soit la d̃te provision faite pur trois ans deinz quelle p̃vision soient comprins touz les portz [havres] ryppies t̃ destrois de lune t̃ lautre ptie, et qen ycelx ne fra faite nulle [aucune] armee pur faire ou porter damage ou p̃judice ~~a null des d̃tes pties~~ [lun encontre lautre] et si en aucun ~~lieu de l~~ des ditz portz havres ripparies t̃ destrois aucun armee soit faite deinz le temps de la f̃dte p̃vision, ĩn lira a ceux de lautre ptie faire la guerre au lieu ou tiel armee se face nonobstante la d̃te provision.

(*In dorso.*)

vij<sup>o</sup>. die Junii anno ꝑc. quinto apud Tichefeld in p̃ncia dñi  
ñri Regē fuerunt p̃ntes Dux Bedford Wyntonien t̃  
Dunolmeñ Ep̃i Comes Sax dñs Fitz Hugh Theſ Angt  
Custos p̃vati sig t̃ Waltus Hungford miles.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 138. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, to the Bishop of Durham, Lord Chancellor, dated at Bruges, 4th September, 5 Hen.V. 1417. In July in that year the Bishop of Winchester obtained the King's licence to undertake a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and on the 23rd of the same month he resigned the Great Seal. *Vide Fœdera*, tome ix. pp. 467, 472, 491. It appears from this Letter that the Bishop was at Bruges early in September following.]

REVERENT piere en Dieux et mōn treschier f<sup>r</sup> Jeo me recomans a vous si entierment come jeo say. Et vous please assavoir que le burghmeistres et eskyveins de la ville de Brugges moy ount requys que jeo voudray a vous escrire en vous suppliaunt pur lour faire restitu-  
ciōn dez certeyns lour biens qestoient prisez dedeinz un carak de Jene a Plūmouth sicome en une sedule close dedeinz ycestes<sup>1</sup> vous mōn reverent piere en Dieux purrez apcevoir. Et pur ceo que le chose semble bien clere qar le vaillaunt gentz de mesme la ville sount toutditz prestes pour provoie que ly biens specifiez dedeinz la bille sount a lez burgois de mesme la ville en mesme la bille specifiez p chescune maner que ascun marchaunt purroit prover lez biens soens. Jeo vous emprie ⁊ supplie que vous voudrez a eux monstrar vostre bone seignurie p voie de droit qar autment jay bien apceu qils voudroient arester en lour mains ppres plus que ditz foitz la value que serra chose a trop graund damage a lez march<sup>a</sup>untz Dengleterre. Reverent piere en Dieux ⁊ mōn treschier f<sup>r</sup> jeo prie a le Benoit Trinite qil vous doint bone vie ⁊ longe. Escript a Brugges le quarte jour de Septembre.

H. p divine grace }  
EVESQ' DE WYNCESTRE } tout le vostre.

(*In dorso.*) Au reverent pier . . . . . Levesq de Durh<sup>a</sup>m.

<sup>1</sup> This inclosure does not appear to be preserved.



[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 138. *Original.*

Another Letter from the Bishop of Winchester to the Bishop of Durham, also dated at Bruges on the 4th September 1417.]

REVERENT pierre en Dieux ¶ mōn treschier seigneur  
 Jeo me recomans a vous de coer entier. Et vous please  
 assavoir que la fēme a Roger Salvayn ploït a moy a  
 mōn esteaunt a Caley<sup>s</sup> touchaunt loffice de tresorer  
 pur taunt que sōn marie se tient pur discharge pur  
 savoir sil soit la volunte du Roy nostre so<sup>v</sup>aigne f<sup>r</sup> ¶  
 de vous mōn f<sup>r</sup> de sōn counseill si sōn marie deveroit  
 occuper loffice ou nemie qar ele ne set que faire. Et  
 pur ceo ele vous supplie si sōn marie doit occuper  
 loffice que vous please de ele envoyer ascune lettre ¶  
 si nemie qadonques vous please de luy envoyer une  
 brief de discharge [p<sup>r</sup> ceo que soū mari est en s<sup>v</sup>ice du  
 Roy] qar ele tient unquore ensemble tout lez gentz de  
 soñ marie que aptienent a loffice de tresorer a sa  
 costage. Revent pierre en Dieux ¶ mōn treschier f<sup>r</sup>  
 jeo prie a le benoit Trinite qil vous eit en sa tres-  
 seintisme gard. Escrip<sup>t</sup> a Brugges le quint jour de  
 Septembre.

H. EVESQ' DE WYNCESTRE  
 tout le vostre.

*In dorso.*

Au reverent pierre en Dieux ¶ mōn	}
treschier f <sup>r</sup> Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Durh <sup>m</sup> chaun-	
celler Dengleterre            -       -       -	

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. 1. f. 82. *Original*.

Letter from the Bishops of Bath and Litchfield and Coventry to the King, apparently in September or October, 5 Hen. V. 1417. The Bishops of Bath and Wells, Salisbury, and Coventry and Litchfield; Sir John Tiptoft, Sir Hertong Von Clux, knights; and Doctor Philip Morgan, were appointed Commissioners to treat with the Genoese ambassadors on the 2nd December, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 415, 416.]

L'RA originalis missa fuit dno Regi in ptib; Normanñ tunc existenti.<sup>1</sup>

Most Cristen Prynce and oure Sovereaigne Lord we recomaunde us in als humble maner as we can or may in any wyse to youre roial Mageste thankynȝ devoutly ⁊ continuely God the whiche of his . . . ble grace fro day til day sendes you noble and gracious governance expleyt ⁊ victorye of youř enemys in youř duchee of Normandie. Bysekynȝ hym als devoutly . . . or may in any wyse of hys good continuance of his grace in that ptie, and furthermore lyke hit to youř roial Mageste to wyte that aftȝr tyme of . . lord of Wynchestre<sup>2</sup> comyng hydur Comes Bertholdus de Ursinis and Dñs Brimorinis de Laschalla, depute by the Empour hanbeen wyth my forsaid . . . of Wynchestre and wyth ous youř preestes of Bath and of Chestȝr<sup>3</sup> and comened of acorde bytwyxt yow and thaym of Jeon, and now atthelast . . . take ous ascrowe, of the whiche and ouř comenyng wyth thaym in that matier hit ys conteyned in the apoyntement ⁊ cedula closed in thys letter plenerly. And also lyke hit to youř roial Megeste to wyte that we youř forsaid

<sup>1</sup> In another, but contemporary hand.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 233, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> The Bishops of Litchfield and Coventry were frequently called Bishops of *Chester*.

preestes of Bath & of Chestre considerynȝ how yf  
 . . . . . to see . . . . . your ambassiatours &c. aft̃r  
 the forsayd apoyntement they may treete of the matiers  
 conteyned in the forsayd cedula, and of alle . . . . .  
 . . . . . yow and the forsaide Janueys, and for that  
 cause and also to holde thaym in treetee and to lette  
 theym to wyrke agayn your̃ entente at . . . . . agayn  
 stondynȝ that our̃ cōmissiōn is nozt availlable by cause  
 that my Lord of Salesbury<sup>1</sup> that was, the whiche God  
 assoill an . . . . . joyntly in the matier, we reseyyved  
 the forsaide scrowe and apoynted as hit is biforsayde  
 cesand of purpose at thys tyme to ask . . . . . thaym,  
 or apoynte yn any mañe wyse than the scrowe was taken  
 to us leste they scholde han taryed or varyed in the  
 forsayd ma . . . . . comynȝ toged̃r of your̃ ambas-  
 siatours and thayres yf you lykey and thaym, Alle the  
 forsayd matiers may be treded by your̃ hye dis . . . . .  
 . . . . your ambassiatours in that ptie, And yn the  
 meentye yf you lyke ye may be avysed bothe of your̃  
 owen matier and of other matiers . . . . liegemen and  
 merchautes of the whiche & in what maner ye wole  
 that hit be comened at the metynȝ of the forsayd  
 ambassiatours yf yow and thaym lyke and these matiers  
 & apoyntement be plesaunte to your̃ roial Mageste lyke  
 hit to your̃ highnesse to certefie for your̃ partye and  
 seende your̃ safcondutes aft̃r the forme & the effect of  
 forsayde apoyntement in als greet haast as yow lyketh for  
 the more hasty spede of the matier.

---

<sup>1</sup> Robert Hallum, bishop of Salisbury, died at Constance on the  
 5th September, 5 Hen.V. 1417. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 487, 488.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 163. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes relating to Wales, submitted to the Council on the 25th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

ME'D' to pursue for a warant to pay Rogg<sup>3</sup> Grene garden of the castel of Beumarres for the tyme wyt vij. soudio's the forsayd Rogger takyng iiij.  $\text{\textit{d}}$ . on the day and iche soudio' iij.  $\text{\textit{d}}$ . on the day For so the Chawmburlayn of Northwales ys acordet w<sup>t</sup> hom fro the iij. day of Octo<sup>r</sup> in to the tyme y<sup>t</sup> the Kyng or hys wys counsel have ordent a cunstable the<sup>r</sup> as thay we<sup>r</sup> x. soudio's takyng iche on iiij.  $\text{\textit{d}}$ . on the day.

○+○ Ifm y<sup>t</sup> a prevy sele be directe to the auditurs to take a playn account of alle the wakathes of alle the captens cunstables and soudio's of Northwales of thys iij. ze<sup>r</sup> or iiij. last past for the Kynges avawntage.

○+○ Ifm y<sup>t</sup> a prevy sele be directe to the chawmburlayn of Northwales y<sup>t</sup> no burg . . . be resayvet in to wages and thay that byn to be discharjit charjng the captens and cunstables to take other in hor styddes in strengning of castels and townis in Northwales.

○+○ Ifm to orden sum gud true suffisaunt mon to be surviour of vitel and werkes in Northwales takyng waies for bothe laburs after zo<sup>r</sup> discreciōn.

Ifm y<sup>t</sup> zyf hyt like the Kynges wyse counsele to directe a prevy sele to the Chaumburlayn of Northwales to have the o<sup>v</sup>sygh<sup>t</sup> and the payment of soudio's in Northwales he may have e<sup>v</sup>y sowdiour for iij.  $\text{\textit{d}}$ . on the day ther as the Kyng payes to captens and cunstables iiij.  $\text{\textit{d}}$ . on the day and thay beren the avawntage For me thynke the Kyng schuld have hys one men as gret chepe as any mon elles, the queche wold holde the Kyng in a c. m<sup>a</sup>rz. by ze<sup>r</sup>.

O+O Iſm to orden ſhirreffes that [wolde be] abydyng on  
 her office for thowe y<sup>t</sup> byn now byn not abydynḡ nowzt  
 w'ſtondyng the Kynges comawndement nother in Caerñ  
 ſciñ nyf iu Anglesay.

[*A tergo.*]

xxv<sup>to</sup>. die Octobr̃ anno v<sup>to</sup>.

Vič de Caernarvan - Johnes Hokes de Coneway.  
 Vič de Anglesey - - Hugo de Huls.

Memorandū qđ xxv<sup>to</sup>. die Octobr̃ anno ř. ř. H. quinti  
 quinto, pñtibz in consilio apud Westm̃ dño Duce Beđ  
 Custode Angl̃. H. Cantuarieñ Archiep̃o. T. Dunolmeñ  
 Ep̃o Angl̃ Cancellario. J. Pelham milite. W. Kyn-  
 wolm̃ssñ deputato Thesaurar̃ Angl̃ ⁊ J. Willicotes  
 armig̃o, Concordat̃ est qđ sup articl̃is infrascriptis  
 tali signo O+O signat̃e fiant ĩre sub privato sigillo que  
 facte fuerunt de data xxiii<sup>to</sup>. die Novemb̃ dicto anno  
 quinto.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 127 b. *Original.*]

Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, Chancellor, dated  
 before Falaise, 10th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418, and by him sub-  
 mitted to the Council.]

WORSHIPFUL fader in God right̃ trusty and welbeloved,  
 For as moche as oure welbeloved squier John Hull haath  
 long tyme be in oure ambassiat and fvice in the pties of  
 Spaigne<sup>1</sup> for the whiche as he haath compleined to us he  
 is endaungerd gretly and certein goodys of his leyed to

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide p. 206, antea.*

wedde ⁊ Wherfor we wol that ye see that theer be taaken dewe accomptes of the said John how many dayes he haath stande in oure said ambassiat and fvice and ther-upon that he be contented and agreed in the best wyse ⁊ as longeth un to hym in this cas ⁊ Yeven under oure signet in oure hoost beside oure toun of Faloise the x. day of Fe⁹ver.

Expedita est hec fra ut patet actubꝫ consilii de anno q̄into ř. ř. H. quinti.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 171. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Minute of the Council, February, 5 Hen. V. 1418. The Letters ordered to be issued under the Great Seal to John Colles and John Waters on this occasion, were dated on the 12th of that month, and are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 544.]

SOIENT faites lettres de commission desouz le grant seel nostre sovereign f<sup>r</sup> le Roy directes a Johan Colles clerc sergeant du vestiaire de la chapelle de nostre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy . . . . . houstel et a Johan Water un des clerks dicellui nostre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy pur prendre cariage pur les ornamentz joiaux livres vestimentz et autres apparail de la dite chapelle devers la ville de Suthampton a carier siñn deinz franchise come dehors forspis le fee de seinte eglise pur les deniers du Roy en celle partie resonablement a paier.

Par le Consail.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 141 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to Sir William Sturmy knight and Doctor Richard Leyot, ambassadors to Jane, daughter and heiress of William duke of Bavaria, dated 3rd March, 5 Hen.V. 1418.]

INSTRUCTIO ex parte metuendissimi dñi nñri Regis de avisamento consilii sui data dño Willō Sturmy militi ⁊ magro Riço Leyot legum doctori ambassiatoribz dñi dñi nñri Regis penes inclitam ⁊ nobilissimam dñam dñam Jacobam filiam unicam heredem ⁊ successorem univ̄salem bone me. nup Ducis Willī Baverie Comitis Hannoñ Hollandie<sup>1</sup> ⁊c. tñsmittendis.

In primis post p̄sentaçõem Iraz metuendissimi dñi nñri Regis tam p̄fate dñe q<sup>a</sup> matri sue Ducisse primo p̄ponant in publico cām adventus sui in gen̄ali et postea ad partem dicant in sp̄ali credenciam sibi cōmissam.

In qua credencia exponenda debent primo dñi ambassiatores ad memoriā reducere amicitias a diu continuatas in<sup>o</sup> regnū Anglie et domū Hollandie ⁊ p̄tim a tempore proximitatis sanguis in<sup>o</sup> Reges Anglie p̄genitores dñi nñri Regis moderni et Ducem Albertū Baveñ Comitē Hannoñ ⁊ Holland̄ avū p̄dce dñe Ja. reducendo eciam ad memoriā q<sup>o</sup> m<sup>o</sup> post mortē bo. me. Ducis Willī Baveñ Comitis Hannoñ ⁊ Holland̄ ⁊c. p̄ris ip̄ius dñe Ja. eidem scripsit metuendissim<sup>o</sup> dñs nñr Rex q<sub>3</sub> cū eadem continuare voluit amicitiam p̄lus hitam cū p̄re suo ⁊ sibi assistere ⁊ ip̄am adjuvare pro loco ⁊ tempore oportunis. Et q<sub>3</sub> ex relatu in<sup>o</sup>venienciū ad aures dñi [nñri] Regis devenit q<sub>3</sub> in<sup>o</sup> p̄fatam dñam et avuncū suū electū Leodieñ aliqualis in<sup>o</sup>venit dissensio. nescit tñ [clare] sup quod v̄l quibz dissensio h̄m<sup>o</sup> suscita sit nec

<sup>1</sup> William duke of Bavaria died in 1417. *Vide* a document relating to the late Duke's dominions, in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 567.

ad ipsam cedendam si qua fuit deus dominus noster Rex pro presenti personaliter vacare potest. Ideo deos suos ambassiatores transmittit ad presentiam prefate domine Ja. ut ab ipsa si placuit informetur de facto huiusmodi dissensionis ut indeclare referre possint regie Majestati ut hinc facti informatione dominus noster Rex possit sic apponere manus [suas] quibus deca domina Ja. merito debeat contentari.

Item facta pausacione aliquali, debent dicti ambassiatores ex parte domini nostri Regis exponere quod non solum desiderat dominus noster Rex amicitias prius hinc inter regnum Anglie et domum Hollandie continuare sed eas per renovationem parentele renovare in tantum quod desiderat quod carissimus frater suus Johannes Dux Bedford prefatam dominam Ja. duceret [in] uxorem, et ad tractandum media ad huiusmodi matrimoniū [concludendum] inducencia mittit prefatos ambassiatores cum potestate sufficienti.

Et cum intendere voluerit dicta domina Ja. vel de ejus mandato commissarii sui vacare voluerint huiusmodi tractatui cum eisdem debent dicti ambassiatores communicare et primo sub compendio declarare qualis et quantus princeps sit dominus Dux non solum ratione originis sed etiam quante potestatis.

*ex ad hoc signū* —

*A tergo.*

— Item si pro parte serenissime domine Jacobe petatur dos vel certum quid nomine dotis seu donationis propter nuptias dicti ambassiatores domini nostri Regis offerant [offerent] commissariis de preclarissime domine dotem secundum morem et consuetudinem legem et si ultimum petatur que [et qualis] sit illa consuetudo Anglie in dotatione mulierum, respondeatur per ambassiatores quod tertia pars totius hereditatis mariti [illustrissimi principis etc.] quicunque obveniente et ex quacunque causa de qua hereditate fuit deus il-



lustrissim<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup>nceps seisit<sup>o</sup> ⁊ possessionat<sup>o</sup> [in] aliquo  
tempe mat<sup>r</sup>monii ꝑc.

Iꝑm si petat<sup>r</sup> ad q<sup>u</sup>ꝑtū extendit se p<sup>r</sup> anū heꝛditas dñi  
illustrissimi p<sup>r</sup>ncipis ꝛndeāt p<sup>r</sup> ambassiatoꝛs qđ in-oe ex-  
tendit se ad valorē vij. vel octo miliū marcaꝝ p<sup>r</sup> anū [fca  
computačone p<sup>r</sup> scuꝛ.]

Iꝑm si petat<sup>r</sup> ulꝑea instant<sup>i</sup> certū quid nōie dotis finaꝛ  
ꝑcedant<sup>r</sup> duo milia milia marcaꝝ fca ꝑputačoe p<sup>r</sup> scuꝛ ⁊  
si petat<sup>r</sup> istđ assignari in redditibꝫ ⁊ dñiis ac terris nō  
ꝑcludat<sup>r</sup> ꝑcise p<sup>r</sup> ambassiaꝛ dñi [Regē] assignačoi illi<sup>o</sup>  
dñe sūme in dñiis ⁊ terris ꝑc. ~~nec in . . . . . annua~~  
~~pensione nisi~~ [f referat<sup>r</sup> totū] ad voluntatem illustrissimi  
p<sup>r</sup>ncipis memorati.

Iꝑm si petat<sup>r</sup> temp<sup>o</sup> certū assignari p<sup>r</sup> mat<sup>r</sup>mo<sup>o</sup> ꝑꝑhendo  
nō ꝑfigat<sup>r</sup> temp<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup> ambassiaꝛ dñi Regis regia Magestate  
inconsulta & sic . . . expectet<sup>r</sup> ꝛnsum a Rege ⁊ dicant qđ  
q<sup>u</sup>ꝑcito cōmode possunt facient sup<sup>r</sup> hoc ꝑsuli dñm nꝛm  
Regem ⁊ remittent ꝑgruū responsū . . . . .

In cujus rei testimonium huic instructioni ꝑsenti  
dēus dñs nꝛ Rex magnū ac privatum sigilla sua fecit  
apponi. Daꝛ apud Westmonastĭum tercio die Marcii  
anno regni ꝑfati dñi nꝛi Regis quinto.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 35. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England,  
dated in his camp before Rouen, 29th November, 6 Hen.V. 1418.]

*By ꝑe King.*

RIGHT' trusty and welbeloved brother, we grete yow  
wel. And as we suppose it is not out of youre remem-

brance in what wise and how ofte we have charged yow by oure lres þat good and hasty repaçon and restituçon were ordeined and maade at al tymes of suche attemptat̃ as hapned to be made by oure sugett̃ ayenst þe trewes taken betwix us and oure brother þe Duc of Bretaigne.<sup>1</sup> And not withstanding oure saide lres divers compleint̃ be maad and sent unto us for defaulte of repaciõn and restituçon of suche attemptat̃ as be made by certein of oure subgett̃ and lieg̃ as ye may understande by a supplicaçon sent to us by þe said Duc, whiche supplicaçon we sende to yow closed wip ynne þees lres for to have þe more pleine knoweleche of þe trouthe, wherfor we wol and charge yow þat ye calle to yow oure Chancellor to have knowelache of þe same supplicaçon, and þat doon, we wol þat ye doo sende to us in al hast al þoo personnes þat been oure sugett̃ contened in þe supplicaçon abovesaid. And þat also in alle other semblable mat̃es ye doo ordeine so hasty and juste remede restituçon and repaçon upon suche attemptat̃ doon by oure sugett̃ in cõservaçon of oure trewes þat noman have cause hereafter to compleine in suche wyse as thai doon for defaute of right̃ doyng, ner we cause to write to yow alweye as we doon for suche causes, considered þe gret occupaçon þat we have otherwyse. And God have yow in his keping. Yeven under oure signet in oure hoost afor Roan þe xxix. day of Novembre.

(*In dorso.*)

To oure rig . . . . .  
þe Duc of . . . . .

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. 614.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. 1. f. 89 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions, dated 1st March, 6 Hen. V. 1419, issued to Sir William Bardolf, Lieutenant of Calais, Master John Estcourt, Richard Bokelond, Victualler of Calais, and John Chirche, Lieutenant of the Staple at Calais, who were appointed on the 26th February preceding to treat with the ambassadors of the Duke and Community of Genoa. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 700.]

INSTRUCŌ ex parte dñi nři Regis data Willelmo Bardolf militi locumtenenti capitanei ville Caleš magro Johi Estcourt in legibꝫ bacallario Ričo Bokelond vitelař Caleš 7 Johi Chirche locumteñ stapule Caleš ambassiatoribꝫ nunciis seu commissariis p̃fati dñi nři Regis Calesiũ transmittendis ad tractandũ iħm cũ ambassiatoribꝫ aut sindicis Ducis ac Cõis Janue de 7 sup revocaċõe pacis 7 treugaꝫ inienđ int̃ p̃fatũ dñm nřm Regem æ ligios 7 subditos suos ac Ducẽ 7 comune antedict̃, necnon reformaċõe 7 repaċõe quoꝝcumqꝫ injuriaꝫ offensaꝫ 7 dampnoꝫ int̃ ptes p̃dictas injuste qualicũcumqꝫ cõmissoꝫ.

In p̃mis videlt̃ qđ docto de sufficiencia cõmissionis 7 p̃tatis ambassiatoꝫ seu cõmissař p̃dict̃ Ducis 7 cõis, cõmissarii p̃fati dñi nři Regis pacifice audiant desiderĩ 7 voluntatẽ iħoꝫ Ducis 7 cõis 7 juxta desiderii hujusmodi qualitatem benigne 7 prudent̃ conferant cũ cõmissariis eoꝝdem.

Sic.

Iħm in casu quo contig̃it iħos cõmissarios effectualiẽ esse dispositos ad tractandũ 7 finaliẽ concludendũ de 7 sup hujusmodi revocatione pacis 7 treugaꝫ necnon reformaċõe offensaꝫ 7 dampnoꝫ antedicoꝫ, supranominati dci dñi nři Regis cõmissarii partis adverse cõmissarii offerant meliori modo quo sciũt modos 7 media p̃ que visimilius ad pacẽ sive treugas desiderař possit pvenire, p̃viso semp qđ p̃fati dñi nři Regis ambassiatores finaliẽ

sup revocaçõe pacis ⁊ treugaꝝ hujusmodi non concludant quousq; ðia hinc inde gesta oblata ⁊ concessa referant dicti ðni ñri Regis consilio ⁊ ac de ipius avisamento consilii recepint qualiꝝ in hoc negoço sit ultĩus ꝑcedendũ.

In cuj<sup>9</sup> rei testimoniũ huic ꝑsenti instrucçõĩ ꝑfatus ðns ñr Rex tam magnũ q<sup>m</sup> ꝑivatũ sigilla sua fecit app<sup>o</sup> apponi. Dať apud Westm̃ ꝑmo die Marcii anno regni ꝑfati ðni ñri Regis sexto.

(*In dorso.*)

Inscripta instrucçõ facta fuit die ⁊ anno infra contentis de avisamento ⁊ assensu ðni Cancellarii ⁊ Wiffi Kynwolm̃sh apud Abbiam Novam juxta Turrim Londoñ.

*In dorso.*

Instructio sup tractatu cum Januensib; in Calesio.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 170. *Original.*

Letter, dated at Norwich, 22nd March, 7 Hen.V. 1419, from John bishop of Norwich, Sir Thomas Erpingham, K.G., and John Wodehouse esq., apparently to the Chancellor, acquainting him with their proceedings pursuant to certain Writs of Privy Seal, directed to them by the advice of the Council. Goodwin states, in his "History of the Reign of Henry the Fifth," p. 214, that the letter from that Monarch, which caused the Writs of Privy Seal to be issued, was dated at Rouen on the 12th March 1419, and was preserved in the Cottonian MS. Caligula, D. v., which Manuscript has since been nearly destroyed by fire.]

WORSHIPFUL and gracious lord and fadir in God we recõmande us to zow as humbly as we kan doying zow

to wyte that we have ben and comynd togidder at Norwich for þe exploit of the pryve seals þat weŕ y sent to us by þe avise of þe lordys of þe Conseil of our soveyn lord̃ whom we praye God save and kepe, of þe whiche pryve seals one was direct unto us gyvyng us instruccioñ þat we shulde be our avys chese viij. psones wythynne þe shiŕ of Norff þat weŕ able to do service unto our said sovein lord̃ in þe pties of bezende þe see, for þe whiche thyng to take effect and purpose ther wer sende us with our prive seal viij. op̃ blanche not endosyd but þat we shulde endoce hem to suche knyghtis and esquiers as us thought able þe whiche p̃ve seals we have endosid and sent forþ to dyṽs psones gyvyng hem a day when þat they shulde come and trete with us at þe whiche day þ̃ come manye and shewyd us her p̃ve seals whiche weŕ as ze may se by this p̃ve seal þat we sende zow closid wiþinne þ̃ is ðre notwithstondynge they weŕ endosid wiþ outyn to suche psones as us liste assigne, zit þe ðre withynne made mencion to have her report of op̃ psones as ze may se and þus us thenkiþ þ̃ was grete negligence in sum psone, in whom we can nat say, neṽ the lat̃ we have cōmuned wiþ many of these psones and tolde hem þe cause of þe prive seals and tretid hem to go oṽ to our said sovein lord̃ in þe wise as our instrucçon was. And trewly what for poṽtee and ðteines infirmitees of many of hem we can nat gete on þat wol wiþ his gode will go, for a resonable cause is, these psones of this shire þat moost able ben, are oṽ in fvice wiþ our said soveyn lord̃ so þat finally to ðtifie zow we can nat se þat þe kyng may be servid of any men heŕ in this contre as hit is desirid, þe whiche is to us grete hevynesse and disease. And þe blisful Trinitee save and kepe zow in

prospitee and welfaſ for his grace. Writen at Norwich  
the xxij. day of March.

Zour humbles

J. NORWICH

T. ERPYNGHAM

J. WODEHOUS.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 28. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas duke of Dorset to the Bishop of Durham, the  
Chancellor, dated at Vernon on the 21st April, and apparently in  
the 7th Hen. V. 1419, at which time the King was in that town.]

RYGHT worshipful fader yn God and myn owen  
entierly welbeloved and trusty frende I grete you wel  
with alle myn hert. And for asmoche as I am enfourmed  
that ther be passet ertain writtes ayein Walter Mede  
Jehan Joy and William Philip richans of Bristow be cause  
of a vessel which not longe ago was taken be hem upoñ  
the costes of Irland and from thens brought unto the  
port of Bristow where afre that it was accourded betwix  
the owens of the said vessel of Bretagne and the takers  
therof that eithre partie of hem shold make upon the  
accourde made betwix hem ⁊ to othre ⁊ an aquittance ⁊ yt  
was fond be diᵛs inquisicioᵛs taken be myn officiᵛs of Ad-  
miralte . . . . said vessel had forfait ayein the trieuves  
taken betwix the king my souᵛain lord and the Duc of  
Bretagne and be that cause forfait unto me and so  
kept undre arrest ⁊ Wherfore the said men of Bristow ben

---

<sup>1</sup> The indorsement is illegible.

grevously vexed be the said writtē unto her non know-  
 leche the cause why but if it be for deliv<sup>ance</sup> of the  
 forsaide vessel as they sayen, and as unto that wolle  
 ye wit that now late for div<sup>ers</sup> causes that moeved me  
 and yn special atte instance of the Duc of Bretagne  
 I wrot unto Jehan Hunt myn depute charging<sup>g</sup> him to  
 put the forsaide vessel unto plain deliv<sup>ance</sup> not lett<sup>ing</sup>  
 for no cause ne right that I had therin ne yn the  
 goodis that weren therin taken hav<sup>ing</sup> reward alweyes  
 to the right of partie, which if ther eny were I charged  
 him to do his devoir to make good and accourde ther-  
 upon so that the said vessel myght be clerely deliv<sup>ed</sup>,  
 And therefore right worshipful fader in God and myn  
 owen entierly welbeloved and trusty frende I pray you  
 hertly that if the forsaide m<sup>er</sup>chans of Bristow be not vexed  
 for othre cause then for deliv<sup>ance</sup> of thi<sup>k</sup> vessel, that  
 then ye wolle vouchesauf to sehe that they have right,  
 and that be the writtes so pourchased ayein hem or to be  
 pourchased they be no lengre vexed as for that cause,  
 and that as I trust you. And God have you ev<sup>er</sup> yn his  
 keep<sup>ing</sup> and giff you good lif and long<sup>e</sup>, Writē at  
 Vernou the xxj. day of Avril.

The Duc of Excetre Erle of Dorset  
 and of Harecourt Admiral of  
 Englund Guienne and Irland and  
 Capitain of Rouen.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The indorsement is illegible.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 131. *Original.*

Letter from the King to his brother, John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, dated at Vernon, 28th April, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

*By þe King.*

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved broþ<sup>r</sup>. We grete yow wel. And we lete yow wite how þat þei of iiij. membres of Flandres desiren by paire ĩres sent to us þat we wolde continue and progue þe seurtees and pvisions ordeined afore þis time for þe cours of marchandise betwix oure rewme of England and þe cuntre of Flandres þe whiche pvisions and seurtees expired at Ester last, as ye may se more plainly by þe copie closed wipin þis<sup>1</sup> of þe said iiij. membres ĩres.

Also we send yow closed wipin þis<sup>1</sup> a copie of oure ĩre responsive unto þe ĩres abovesaid and þe forme of an instrucc<sup>on</sup> of certain pvisions whiche we wol be added to þat oþir seurtees and pvisions afore tyme at þe next taking newe of þe forsaid seurtees and pvisions by oure cōmissaires suche as by yow wip avis of oure Chancell and oþir of oure counseil shul be deputed and ordeined for to goo to Calais for þat cause.

Ferþ<sup>r</sup>more whan þat ye have seyen and understande þees oure ĩres and copies closed þ<sup>in</sup> we wol þat ye write unto the said iiij. membres certifieng hem how þat by oure comandement ye write unto hem to be certified at what tyme paire ambassiatours shullen be redy at oure towne of Calais for þe said cause, agein þe whiche tyme we wolde oure cōmissaires were þere also. And God have yow in his keping. Yeven under oure signet in oure towne of Vernon þe xxviiij. day of Avill.

SHIRYNGTON.

---

<sup>1</sup> See the following articles.



[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 130. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Burgomasters and Eschevins of Bruges, Gant, &c. to the King, dated 24th March 1419, referred to in the preceding letter.]

TRESEXCELLENT et trespuissant prince, Nous tenons que p le rapport des seigno's anchiens de v're noble conseil ⁊ aultres notables psonnes m'chans de v're roiaulme bien soit venu a v're noble cognoissance cōment du temps passe voz p'decesseurs ⁊ anchestres et p especial le Duc Jehan de Lancastre vostre ayeul de noble memoire, et par ce quil fu nez ou pays de Flandres ⁊ pour aultres consideracions lui ad ce mouvans le dit pays de Flandres en tressingule amour ⁊ recōmendaçon et en enf les pas ⁊ train dicellui treshault ⁊ tresexcellent Prince le Roy Henry derrenierement trespasse vostre pere que Dieux absoille porta aussi a ycellui pays moult grant affection ⁊ amistie en tant que vostre dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres ont la mercy n're f de leur temps este en's lun laultre bien asseurez et en bonne paix ⁊ tranquillite esp'alment en fais de marchandises, pour lesquelz avoir cours entre vostre dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres certaines seurtes ⁊ provisions furent p'mierement ordonnees p le dit Roy Henry v're pe qui de puis par deux ou trois fois ont este progiez, quand le xpiraçon dicelles s'approchoit ou assez tost apres le xpiraçon dicelles ⁊ derreinemēt en lannee passee furēt icelles provisions ⁊ seurtes proguees jusques a Pasques puch veñ. Et pour ce t'sexcellent ⁊ trespuissant Prince que ycellui terme de Pasques s'approche fort cōme il est notoire, Nous qui soumes bien enclins cōme droit est a paix ⁊ a tranquillite par esp'al pour marchandise avoir liberalment cours entre v're dit roiaulme ⁊ le pays de Flandres cōme elle a eue jusques a ores, vous supplions trespuissant et

Tres excellent Prince si tresentierement et tres affectueusement que plus povons que en ensuiañ le train de voz dis anchestres et p̄decesseurs et aussi les bons et saintes propos que pour le bien publique de la m̄chandise qui est si expedient et necessaire cōme chun scet ilz et vous aves euz jusques a ores. Il vous please de v̄re benignite les seurtez et provisions ordonnez en temps passe sur le cours de la m̄chandise entre v̄re dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres qui ont adurer jusques a Pasques cōme dit est. continuer et ralongier par voz lettres jusques du dit Pasques p̄uch veñ a ung an ou plus ensuiañ en la mesme fourme et manīe cōme elles ont este ftes et sont de present et ycelle prorogaçō fe publier par tous les lieux de v̄re roy<sup>m̄e</sup> accoustumes. Et en oultre le temps de la d̄te progaçō durant ordonner par vostre bonte aucuns mesf̄rs de v̄re nobel conseil pour vacquier a greigneur progaçō des d̄tes p̄visions et seurtes et de ce qui en pourra dependre par ainsi quil vous viengne ainsi a plaisir. Sachant tresexcellent et trespuissant Prince que p̄ ainsi que il vous plaise a ce condescendre nous nous tenons et savons fermement que ñre tresredoubte f̄r et P̄nce ñre f̄r le Duc de Bourg<sup>ne</sup> Conte de Flandres Dartois et de Bourgoingne fera t̄svolentiers le pareil. Et sōmes prestz tant cōme en nous est pour les avant d̄tes choses sortir effect de nous y employer en toutes maniers a nous possibles sans [en] ce riens espargengier. Et affin que sur ce que dit est nous puissions estre aucune<sup>m̄t</sup> adcertenez aviens advise de pour ceste meisme cause envoyer p̄ dev̄s v̄re treshaulte Majeste noz deputez notables maiz obstans les perilz des chemins qui sont si tresdangereux que plus ne peuvent cōme entendons nous nous en sommes deportes. Et pour ce vous supplions tresexcellent et trespuissant Prince tresaf̄c̄ueusement cōme dessus quil vous plaise de v̄re

benigne grace nous en escripre p cestui ñre message  
 voz bons plaisirs ⁊ voulente lesquelx nous avons inten-  
 cion de incontinent signifier a ñre dit ⁊sredoubte seignr  
 ⁊ prince pñtement absent de cestui son pays. Au quel  
 se pñsent eust este nous eussions ~~este~~ suppliez de vous  
 avoir escript sur ceste matiē. Tresexcellent ⁊ trespuissant  
 Prince nous prions au benoit Filz de Dieu quil vous ait  
 en sa sainte garde. Escript a Gand soubz les seaulx  
 des villes Gand Bruges ⁊ Ypre pour nous de Gand  
 Bruges ⁊ Ypre et de reverend pere en Dieu Monfr  
 Labbe de Saint Andrieu lez Bruges pour nous du Franc  
 non ayans aucun seel de cōmun le xxiiij<sup>e</sup> jour de March  
 lan mil iiij<sup>e</sup> et dixhuit

A tous voz bons plaisirs appeillez les  
 Bourgimaistres Advoe Eschvñs  
 et Conseil des villes Gand Bruges  
 Ypre ⁊ du terroir du Franc.

(*In dorso.*)

La copie de la ñre de iiij. membrē de Flandres.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 131. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Burgomasters and Eschevins of Bruges,  
 Gant, &c., in answer to their letter of the 24th March, in p. 251,  
*antea*, dated at Vernon, 20th April 1419.]

HENRICUS Dei grā ⁊c.

Spectabiles et egregii viri. Recepim⁹ p'die ñras vras  
 xxiiij. die Marcii ap'd villam Gandeñ sc'ptas seriusius q'm  
 sc'ibim⁹ rememorantes zeli singularitatē qua suis diebus  
 erga patriā Flandrie usum fuisse scribit⁹ recolende memo.  
 olim avū nrm Jo. Ducē Lancastrie variis ad idiḡm  
 consideracionibus imitatū ac qualiter postea dive memorie

metuen<sup>mo</sup> pridem dño ⁊ genitori nro complacuit ejusdē pat'e bonū pu<sup>cu</sup> ⁊ quietē sincera dileccōe complecti adeo qđ int' regnū Anglie ⁊ Flandrie pat'am cōmīcia mutua sub amīcīciaꝝ obf'vancia abolim viguerunt felicit' ⁊ votive. Super quibus ut sūmarie respondeam<sup>o</sup> p' firmo tenere potest' qđ si Flandria erga nos eo modo se haberet quo erga regnū nrm Anglie ⁊ p'libatū avū nrm retrolapsis temporibꝫ se dicit' habuisse non minora equidē q<sup>m</sup> idm avus nost' favoris indicia delectaremur rependere. Et quantū est ad effecōem īmensam quam p'libatū dñm ⁊ genitorē nrm ad Flandriā habuisse consc'bit' ut nos ad id idem ipius imitemur exemplo, dubitare nullatenus oportebit quin ad ipius patrie quietē quat' cū racōe potim<sup>o</sup> reddemur bnvoli si nobis occasionē non p'stiterit duriciem ex'cendi quinyo ut reciproce bone voluntat' p'mptitudinē quam patriā vram erga dcm regnū nrm gerere allegat' expencia contemplemur ecce qđ vris hac vice instanciis cari<sup>mo</sup> frat' nro Jo. Duci Bedfordie locumteneñ nro in Anglia ⁊ ceteris de nro consilio ibidē existentibus dirigim<sup>o</sup> scripta nra ut ambassiatores nros plena ⁊ sufficienti potestate fulcitos cū celeritate accommoda ad villā nram Calesij transmittere non omittant qui unacū ambassiatoribꝫ Flandrie quiet' componende gracia debeant convenire. Dať sub p'vato sigillo nro ap<sup>d</sup> villā nram de V'noñ menf Ap'lis die xx<sup>a</sup>.

Spectabilibꝫ ⁊ egregiis viris Burgi-  
magr' scavinis ⁊ consulibꝫ villarū  
Gandeñ Brugeñ Ypreñ ⁊ Tritorij  
Franci.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. 1. f. 90. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, about August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

WORSHIPFUL fader in God oure right trusty and wel-beloved ⁊ We grete yow wel ⁊ And wol ye wete ⁊ yat we have received youre lres whiche ye sent us last by Hugh of oure chambre ⁊ by whiche we conceive yat among other ying<sup>e</sup> whiche ye write unto us of ⁊ ye desire to knawe oure entent touchyng ye trewes taken un to Alhalwen tyde betwix us and Flaundres<sup>1</sup> of whiche trewes writtes of proclamacon been passed under oure grete seel<sup>2</sup> Wherupon we wol ye wete yat we hald us agreed of ye proclamacon after as in ye writte be contened ⁊ And in cas yat yay of Flaundres wol here after desire prorogacion of ye said trewes we wolde yay were halden in hande wip tretee unto ye tyme ye have etiffied us yerof and knowe oure entent ayeinward ⁊ And of othing we wold ye were wel advised yat in any trewes takyn<sup>g</sup> [with hem] hereafter yere were put yn alle oure suggett<sup>e</sup> as wel of oure duchie of Normandie and of oure other lordshippes as of oure reaume of Englon<sup>d</sup>.

And as touchyng ye tretee wiy yembassiatours of Gene<sup>3</sup> of whiche ye have send us a cedula sent unto yowe be Escourt<sup>4</sup> ⁊ In whiche cedula the mchant<sup>e</sup> of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 760, 780, 781.

<sup>2</sup> Dated 28th July 1419. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 784.

<sup>3</sup> Letters of safe conduct were granted to the ambassadors of Genoa during their stay at Calais, and, afterwards, in England, on the 27th May 1419. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 758.

<sup>4</sup> John Escourt, Bachelor of Laws, was one of the Commissioners at Calais, to treat with Flanders, in June 1419. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 760.

oure reaume of England asken after ye uttermast estimacion of yayre godes yat were taken be ye Janevoys x m<sup>l</sup>. li. And ye same Janevoys maken estimacion of ye same goodes at vii m<sup>l</sup> ci<sup>ii</sup>xx j. li. wolnyng for to stand in oure goode grace et benivolence paye wiþ oute any excepcion iiij m<sup>l</sup>. li. at resonable t<sup>mes</sup> oure subgett<sup>e</sup> and oure m<sup>ch</sup>and<sup>e</sup> of oure land havynge hereaftre fre cōmyng and goynge to Gene as yay of Gene desire to have in to oure reaume of England. Witteth yat consideryng ye unese yat ye merque of hem of Gene haap doon as wel in strengthyng of oure ennemys as in hindryng of ye cours of marchandise betwix oure reaume and yaym and tourneth to noon neer ende for hom yat han ye merque yan hit did at bygynnyng us yenkey and we wold yat such sōme as yay profer were accepted yf no grett<sup>e</sup> myght be haad in short tyme wiy ye condicion yat we understond yay profre y<sup>t</sup> is yat oure sugett<sup>e</sup> of Englonde t<sup>c</sup>. may be fre in alle yaire portes [to which we wold were put yat oure subgitz shuld be free in alle yaire portes] as wel as to passe by hem to what other portes yaim lust by waye of marchandise if this myght be haad. And alle this we committe to yow and to ye remenant of oure counseil to be wrought after youre discrecions and comun advis. for as [of] ye sōme al ying considered we halde hit resonnable olasse yenne more may be geten wiy oute taryeng of yaccord. And if yis mate myght be concluded in oure reaume of Englonde before yow hit were oure entent. and ellis if yat may not bee we wol wel yat yeende be maade at Calais wyt a goode instruc<sup>con</sup>. And yat it be seyn yat yay be wel bounden not to holde [helpe] nor suffre non of yaires to helpe noon of oure ennemys ayeines us ner noon of oures nouth<sup>er</sup> be lande ner water. And yat in ye best wise yat may be haade.

Also as touchyng yat now late ye saide ambassiatours of Gene have writen un to oure ambasf sharpely yat awe [al be] hit yat yaire vessell and marchandes haan been late taken be oure suggett<sup>e</sup> ye treetee of pees so nigh concluded<sup>e</sup> nev<sup>e</sup> ye lat<sup>e</sup> yay wol a hyde an answar after as was accorded<sup>e</sup> whiche haad from us yay wol send to Gene, not wolnyng other wise yanne as before trete nor conclude, but yf yay have other in cōmandement from yaire souveraines. The answar may be wel maad yat til yai be ful thorough wiy us yat yay shal no thyng have but werre, and yerfor desire of hem to make ye sonner ende, for in oure partie, and yay wol be resonnable hit shal not halde but yat good rest and frensshiþ shal bee.

[*Ibid.* f. 91. *contemporary* MS.]

The following article relates to the disputes with the Genoese, but the date does not appear.]

LYKE un to yowre hye discrecions be wey of ryght-wisnesse to have in mynde þ<sup>t</sup> ī y<sup>e</sup> same forme as the Janneys desiren be their peticion the utterest value of theyr good<sup>e</sup> heere in this land taken be us be vertue of marq, and represaile duely that egaly they make satisfacion to us of the verraie value of owre good<sup>e</sup> taken be them with owt cause at Jeene as it was wourth in Itaile with owt fraud or mal engyn as it aperith of record<sup>e</sup> evidently.

Also where that the Janneys at their first traiete atte Londoñ coloured the takyng of owre good affirmand that y<sup>t</sup> it was Florentyns good their enemys, atte wich tyme we sevally examned be fore the lordes of the conseil and their ambassatours of Jeene and there openly it was preved<sup>e</sup> oure ppre good<sup>e</sup> with owt fraude be ful and

evident preve ⁊ Notwythstondyng y<sup>t</sup> zet the Janneys seyn in affirmaciō of their first errour that the Florentyns in traiete be twix them and Jeene claymed owre good in their names wic<sup>h</sup> clayme thus unduely disclaundre<sup>d</sup> be their ymaginaciō may nev<sup>er</sup> hyndre ner conclude us ⁊ but be cause y<sup>t</sup> it is lykly y<sup>t</sup> this clayme myght not be do<sup>n</sup> if it were so claymed with owt certificat or assent of Florentyns dwellyng in this land that for open declaraciō of trowth in this matier the Florentyns dwellyng in this land be autorite of owre so<sup>ver</sup>aig<sup>n</sup> lord the Kyng myght be sent fore and duely exāie<sup>d</sup> so that be their examinaciō the verray trowth myght be fully knowen in this matie<sup>r</sup>.

Also how that it be y<sup>t</sup> the Janneys in their peticion haven asked to be restored of di<sup>vers</sup>sez sommez amontantez to the somme of xvij m<sup>l</sup>. ii. surmet be them to be taken be my Lord of Clarence and othir like as it aperith be their peticion and as it is seid if their ge<sup>n</sup>ral attornez or they in theyre ow<sup>n</sup> persones were warned and called duely wych warnyng hat<sup>h</sup> not be do<sup>n</sup> before this tyme ner zet is do<sup>n</sup> as the ge<sup>n</sup>ral attornez of my lordes of Clarence and othir sey<sup>n</sup> ⁊ such answe<sup>r</sup> shuld be geven y<sup>t</sup> in them non default shuld be founde of the forseid surmys y<sup>t</sup> how so ever<sup>e</sup> y<sup>t</sup> matier hat<sup>h</sup> been or is governēd y<sup>t</sup> we be not hyndre<sup>d</sup> ner bee<sup>r</sup> the birden of y<sup>t</sup> surmys consedering that the forme of the wrongwys takyn<sup>g</sup> of owre good<sup>d</sup> in the towē of Jeene be the avys of al the cōune of Jeene is not withseid<sup>d</sup> be the Janneys ner the q<sup>u</sup>ntite ther of savant the value ther of non acord<sup>d</sup> is made as zet.

Wherfore we beseche un to yow that where in presen<sup>t</sup> of my lord of Bedford<sup>d</sup> and of yow it was desired be yow to have ful notice of us of the verraie value of owre



good after that it stode us heere in Englonð wherof in presence of the mair and othir di<sup>v</sup>sez marchaunt<sup>e</sup> called be yow we put in writing before yow the value of owre stok y<sup>t</sup> it stode us heer in this land un to the somme of xij m<sup>l</sup>. li. and than it was desired be yow to have knowleche what goodes we had taken of the Janneys be force of owre marqz wiche we declared that it amonted not to the somme of ij m<sup>l</sup>. li. after the utterest value of their good heer in this land, so upon that it was desired y<sup>t</sup> we shuld abate and deduct of owre forseid stok the forseid somme that we had taken be marqz and put the remenant of owre stok al so resonabely as we myght. So be yowre exortacion atte the reverence of the Kynge oure so<sup>v</sup>aign lord and of yow we toke us so ny in avalynge of owre stok y<sup>t</sup> we lost y<sup>e</sup> of amog us iij m<sup>l</sup>. li. And after yowre desire we set it at viij m<sup>l</sup>. li. clere over that we had taken be vertue of marqz as it is seid before. Alwey owre intesse retorne cost and damages the value of owre good that it was wourth more in Itaile than heer in this land the aventure passid atte the revence of owre so<sup>v</sup>aign Lord we sumyt us to put y<sup>t</sup> in yowre go<sup>v</sup>naunce that where men semed we asked to excesly for to leve owre own lust and to be governed in that be yowre hye disresions the which we trowe unto God woul amont un to the somme of owre forseid stok and moche more. Wherefore we prey yow and beseche yow atte revence of God for worchip of owre so<sup>v</sup>aign lord the Kynge and of the land and in eschuyng of such roberies willefully to be don in tyme comyng how it be y<sup>t</sup> we have sumyt us to yowre go<sup>v</sup>naunce y<sup>t</sup> be cause ze be not expert in the fait of marchaundisze ze wole ordeine to be called before yow or ellis before the Kynges comissaries such marchaunt<sup>e</sup> densyns or straungers or bothe havyng knowleche of the faitz of marchaundisze in that cas

lyke as yow semeth best be yowre discrecions, so that we myght be content of the verry value of owre good as it was wourthe in Itaile taken be them induely like as they desireñ to be cōtent of the utterest value of their good taken be us be vertu of marqz rightfully with owre inesse cost and damages resōnably so that they have no cause resonable to verrifie their olde proverbe toward this land va ꝑc.

And be cause y<sup>t</sup> in the last parlement be the avys of my lord of Bedford and alle the lordes espiritualx and tempalx it thowght unto them y<sup>t</sup> be cause ther had been many traieteez in thys matier and noñ effecte ner conclusion taken and alle for default of power suffissaunt or ellis for lak of good meene or ellis for both that if ther shulde be more traieete had in this matier it shulde be heere in this land to that eende that whethir partye were obstynat or unresonable that the Kynges conseil shuld be the meene to rewle and governe them and us and put us both in governaunce be which meene rewle and governaunce atte revence of owre sovaigh lord the Kynge and yow we sūmyt us to be govñed, so that in us default shal noñ be founde. And if the ambassatours now of Jeene be whos writynge and desire this comuncaciō of traiete is now had atte this cietye of Londoñ lust to depart willefully withe owt eende makynge, we take God to witnesse and yow y<sup>t</sup> it shal be in their defaulte and not in owres consedering that we have put us hooly in yowre govñance and rewle in this cas trustynge alwey un to yow y<sup>t</sup> like as ye behight us y<sup>t</sup> owre sovaigh lord shuld have notice be yow of owre good hert and wille in this matier that he myght be certified be yowre writynge in this cas of owre summissiō and good hert and wille as we that wolle obeye yowre ordinaunce and rewle in this matier. Trustynge

alwey to yowre ryghtwysnesse y<sup>t</sup> we be not hyndred  
for othir meñ gilȝ if ther any be founde whiche we  
trust to God ther shal noñ be founde if they be called  
duely.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 168. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at Westminster, 31st August, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

TRICESIMO p<sup>o</sup>mo die Augusti anno 7c. vij<sup>o</sup>. p<sup>o</sup>ntibz in  
consilio apud Westm̃ revendissimo in Xp̃o p<sup>re</sup> H.  
Archiepo Cantuarieñ necnon T. Dunolmeñ Epo Angl<sup>i</sup>  
Cancella<sup>r</sup> ac W. Kynwolm<sup>i</sup>ss<sup>i</sup> Thesaurarii Anglie de-  
putato, concordatū est

Primo videt<sup>r</sup> qđ dñs de Labarde id quod ei aretro est  
[de summa 7c.] p sursumreddicōe sive relaxacione juris  
sui dño n<sup>o</sup> Regi castri 7 dñii de Lesparre 7 Lesparrois  
heat 7 pcipiat p manus constab<sup>l</sup>arii Burdegal<sup>i</sup> de exitibz  
7 revencionibz cast<sup>r</sup>i 7 dñii p<sup>o</sup>dictoz.<sup>1</sup>

Iť qđ Guill<sup>m</sup>is Aye de Bour<sup>t</sup> capitaneus dicti castri de  
Lesparre qui nup p Hispanicos captus fuit, heat in re-  
compensacōem dep<sup>o</sup>dictoz suoz 7 eciam pro regardo suo p  
custodia dicti castri hucusq<sup>3</sup> ducentos francos de exi<sup>t</sup> 7  
revencionibz castri 7 dñii p<sup>o</sup>dictoz.

Iť qđ 7re patentes facte Ričo 7 Rog<sup>o</sup> Appultōn de off<sup>o</sup>  
auditoz in com̃ Cornub<sup>i</sup> 7c. cancellent<sup>r</sup> 7 qđ alie 7re eis  
de novo fiant de dco officio hend<sup>i</sup> q<sup>u</sup>amdiu se bñ 7 fidelit<sup>r</sup>  
gesserint 7c. pcipien<sup>t</sup> videt<sup>r</sup> utq<sup>3</sup> eo<sup>z</sup> decem libras p  
feodo suo p annū 7 quinq<sup>3</sup> solidos p diem p sumptibz 7

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 191, *antea*.

exñs suis q<sup>m</sup>diu erunt in equitando ⁊ in laborando circa dēm officiū exequendū ⁊c.

Concordatum est eciam qđ veñ pa<sup>l</sup> Eñs Exonieñ excuset<sup>r</sup> de psonali adventu suo ad parliamentū apud Westm̃ post festum Sñi Michis pñ futuř celebrandū.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 10. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Council at Bordeaux, dated at Gisors, 26th September, 7 Hen.V. 1419. The article, no. 7. in the same MS. contains the Order of the Council for writing the following Letter. A Letter also occurs therein from the King, also dated at Gisors on the 26th September, to some prelate, commanding him to attend the meetings of the Council at Bordeaux.]

*De par le Roy.*

TRESCH'RS et foialx Pource quil nous est done a entendre quil y a grant descort et division parentre noz chrs et bien amez les Sires de Montferrant et de Lescun pour loccasion et a cause des terres que fu le Sire de Castalhan soloit tenir la quelle chose nous volons que soit appaisee a toute haste possible en la meilleure manere que faire se pourra jusques a ce que nous mesmes empurrons faire fin. Si volons et vous chargeons que incontinent veues cestes vous preignez toute la querelle en noz mains donons estreitement en charge et mandement depar nous aux diz Sires de Montferrant et de Lescun que nul deulx ne face ne procure ne suffre estre fait riotes n'assembles des gens l'un encontre l'autre par le moien temps sur grans paines sur eulx par vous a

---

<sup>1</sup> Writs summoning a Parliament to meet at Westminster on the 16th October following, were tested on the 24th August 1419. *Vide* Appendix, No. 11, to the Reports on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 842.

imposers et appliquers a notre oeps. Et ce ne lessez en nulle manere come nous affions de vous. Doñ soubz notre signet en notre chastel de Gisors le xxvj. jour de Septembre.

A notre conseil esteant  
a Bourdeaux.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 9. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Letter from the King, apparently to the Nobles and other inhabitants of  
Bordeaux, dated at Gisors, 26th September, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

*Depar le Roy.*

CHIERs et bien amez Sur les seurete et conservation de notre pays de Guyenne et pour y faire resistance et damage a noz ennemis nous avons charge noz treschiers et bien amez ch̃lrs Johan de Saint John maire de notre cite de Bourdeaux et Johan Radcliff conestable de notre chastel illoeques de vous declarer notre entention et desir. Si vous prions trescherement que a noz diz ch̃lrs ou a l'un deulx donner veuillez fermes foy et creance et sur ce envoyer veuillez deux ou quatre persones notables ayans povoir suffisant aux lieu et jour quilz ou l'un deulx vous ferront ou ferra savoir pour y accorder en ñre nom et assentir a noz dittes entention et desir les queux nous tenons estre au plaisir de Dieu et bien de notre pays susdit come y accorderont et concluiront aultres seigneurs et comunes dicel. Et ceste chose faire vueulliez par manere que nous ayons enchainon de vous monstrar bon seigneurie par temps avenir Et notre Seigneur soit garde de vous. Donne soubz notre signet en notre ville de Gisors le xxvj. jour de Septembre.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602, art. 14. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Lords and other inhabitants of the duchy of Guienne, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419. A Letter to them, dated at Gisors on the 26th September, to the same effect, and, with the exception of the passage relating to Simon Flete, in nearly the words of the following, occurs in the same MS. art. 8.]

A tous les seigneurs espirituelx et temporelx gentilx  
hommes burgeoys et communes de notre duchie  
de Guyenne.

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVEREND et reverens pieres en Dieu Et noz  
treschiers et foialx nous vous salvons tressouvent Et  
combien que nous ayons de present escript a chescun  
de vous par especial noz lres de creance par noz tres-  
chiers et bien amez chrs Johan de Saint Johan maire  
de notre citee de Bourdeux et Johan Radclif conestable  
de notre chastel illoques sur le grant desir qu'avons tant  
pour y defendre et conserver notre pays come pour  
resister et grever noz enemis selon ce que vous pourrez  
en partie chescun apparcevoir par noz lettres et creance  
dessus dictes. Nientmains pour la greindre affection  
que nous avons a la bone conclusion du dicte matiere  
vous prions tous en general tant de cuer que plus poons  
que considerees les travailles de notre persone deja a  
quatre ans et plus continuez a noz tresgrans coustages et  
excessives espenses pour le recouvrir de noz droiz Et  
aussi pour vous mettre tous par la grace de Dieu en  
tranquillitee et paix qu'avez de long temps demouree  
dessoubz les anguisse et tribulation de guerre donner  
veullez a noz susdiz chrs fermes foy et creance Et aussi  
a notre chier et bien ame escuier Simon Flete lui quel  
nous envoions de present pardela pour nous report de

voz bons voloirs en notre desir a deux ou a un. deulx de tout ce quilz vous diront ou l'un deulx vous dira de par nous plus avant de notre entention et plesir en la matere dessus dicte Et sur ce mettre voz bons voloirs et diligences tous en general et chescun de sa part en especial a l'accomplissement de notre desir par manere que nous ayons cause generalment et aussi par especial de vous monstrier et faire bon seigneurie par temps avenir Et signifier nous. vueillez par voz lettres a quelle conclusion vous amesnerez la matere necessaire dessusdite et aussi de voz autres nouvelles de celles parties par notre escuier dessusdit. Et notre Seigneur vous ait tousjours en garde Donñ soubz notre signet a notre ville de Mante le xi. jour d'Octobre.

T. TIBBAY.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 18. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Instructions issued to Sir John St. John and Sir John Radcliffe, alluded to in the preceding document, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

*By the King.*

TRUSTY and welbeloved we grete you wel. And as touching youre credence to declare to ye lordes espirituel and temporel and also to al ye gentilmen and comunes of oure contree of Guyenne after y<sup>t</sup> ye have presented to ham oure lre the copie of ye whiche we sende unto you closed in yees To y<sup>t</sup> ende at yerupon ye may grounde youre saide credence ye better to oure entention and desir The whiche been yees y<sup>t</sup> for the seuretee and conservation of oure saide contree we wol and desire y<sup>t</sup> ye saide estatz gentilmen and cōmunes by general assent grante us a fuage yorow oute al oure forsaide contree

and y<sup>t</sup> as wel upon espirituel persones as temporel for ye sauuation of oure contree and harmyng of oure enemis. And also if nede be y<sup>t</sup> more be granted yan ye same fuage, we wol y<sup>t</sup> by ye good avys of oure trusty and welbeloved y'Erle of Longville Captal de Buch And y<sup>t</sup> ye see also in youre good avys and discretion what y<sup>t</sup> yow semeth best and y<sup>t</sup> ye laboure it by ye best deliberatiōn and diligence y<sup>t</sup> ye can and may as oure trust is to you and as ye desire oure lordshiþ God have you in his keping.

Yeven under oure signet at oure toune of Mante ye xi. day of Octobre.

T. TIBBAY.

(*In dorso.*)

To oure trusty and welbeloved knyzt John de Sainte John Maire of oure citee of Bourdeaux and John Radclif Constable of oure castel yere or to ye toon of hem.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 37. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King to Thomas Ap Reen [*query* Ap Reece], and other merchants of Bristol, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

HENRI ꝑc. A noz chs et bien amez Thomas aþ Preen<sup>1</sup> ꝑ Wautier Joys de notre Martigot<sup>2</sup> ville de Bristuyt et William Camoys de notre citee de Bion et a chun de eux saluz. Porce que nous sumes creablement enformez que par vous et aucuns autres noz foiaux liges de votre compaignie feurent pris jatard sur meer et amesnez au port de notre ville de Plymmouth certains carraques et autres ves-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Query* Preece.

<sup>2</sup> *Sic.*



seaux chargez des biens et marchandises des Janevois et d'autres noz enemys dount nous loons notre Seignur et vous en savons tresespecialment bon gree. Si envoions presentement devers vous noz bien amez William Soper et Nicholas Banastre de Suthamptōn pur traitier ovesque vous et les autres de votre compaignie as queux il appartient pour avoir a notre oepe certain quantitee des biens et marchandises susditz come par noz īres patentes desouz notre grant seel il vous purra apparoir plus au plein.

Vous prions trescherement que les ditz William et Nicholas et chescun d'eulx aiantz par contemplation de nous en ce cas especiaument recōmendez souffrir leur vuillez eslire et avoir a notre oepe des susditz biens et marchandises . . . . . tielle quantitee come bon leur semblera Pur la quelle vous serrez bien et loiaument paieez et agreeez en manere come ils vous signifieront de notre part Et ce vous promettons par le teneur de ces presentes. Don ꝑc. le ix. jour de Juill l'an ꝑc. vijº.

Par comandement de Mon̄s le Chanĉ.

(*In dorso.*)

Copia litteræ directæ Thomæ Aþ Reen et alijs mercatoribus de Bristollia et Baiona ꝑc.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 19. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Count de Longville, dated at Mante,  
18th October, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESCHIER ꝑ foial nous vous salvons sovent Et vous signiffions que nous avons escrit a notre chier et bien

ame escuier Simon Flete contrerollour de notre ville de Harfleu pour aler avec vous en notre duchie de Guyenne affin quil nous puisse reporter des bons voloirs de ceulx qui leur conformeront bonement a notre plesir et desir sur la matere pur la quelle nous avons escrit tant des lettres vers celles parties et ainsi avons par notre lettre generalment directe a tous les seign<sup>rs</sup> espirituelx et temporelx gentilx hōmes burgeoys et cōmunes de notre dicte duchie leur fait savoir et en mesme la lettre general nous luy avons joint avec noz chīrs les mairs et cone-stable pur avec eulx declarer la credence aux diz estas les queux nous avons chargee den prendre tous jours votre conseil et avys tant pur leur enformer de la creance come de tout aultre bon gouvernement de la matere et par noz suisdictes lettres a tous les estaz en general lour prions de nous signifier par leur lettres et par le suis-dit Simon a quelle conclusion ilz amesneront la susdicte matere et aussi de lour aultres nouvelles Et notre Seigneur vous ait tous jours en garde Donne soubz notre signet a notre ville de Mante le xvij. jour d'Octobre.

A le Conte de Longueville.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 63. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Indenture between William Massy, on behalf of the Lords of the Council, on the one part, and Sir Nicholas Montgomery and Robert Waterton esq., on the other part, dated 7th December, 7 Hen.V. 1419. On the 1st of October preceding, the King wrote to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, desiring him to take measures for the safer custody of the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon, especially of the Duke of Orleans, and hinting that Waterton, in whose charge the Duke then was, might probably be seduced by

Orleans's flattery and promises into neglect of his duty. In consequence of this letter, which is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 801, the Council caused the Duke to be removed to the care of Sir Nicholas Montgomery, and the Duke of Bourbon to be placed in Waterton's charge. See, however, p. 271, *postea*. Another letter from the King, respecting the safe guard of the Duke of Orleans and his other prisoners, which appears to be in his own hand, occurs in the Cottonian MS. *Vespasian*, F. *III.* f. 5., and was printed by Hearne, at the end of *Titus Livius' Life of Henry V.*, and subsequently in *Ellis's Original Letters*, First Series, vol. i. p. 1.]

CESTE endent'e fait pentre Nicol Moungomery le filz chivaler d'une ptie, Robt Waterton escuier d'autre partie, et William Massy asigne dep le hault et puissant prince le Duc de Bedford gardein d'Engleterre et aut's fr's du conseil du Roy po' reporter les fo'rme t man'e del' entrechange des Ducs d'Orliens et de Bourboun, a faire d'entre les ditz Nicol et Robt, de la tierce ptie tesmoigne q' les ditz Nicol et Robt par auctorite et comandement du Roy n're so'vain fr', a eulx fait, p force de certains lres dessoubz son prive seel, portantz date le darrein jour de Novemb'r, darreine passez a eulx se'valment adressez sount entrechangez les ditz Ducs d'Orliens et de Bourboun esteantz en leur gardes, c'est assavoir le dit Nicol ad deliv'e le Duc de Bourboun, de present esteant en sa garde, au dit Robt, et de luy recieu le dit Duc d'Orliens esteant en sa garde, Et semblablement le dit Robt ad delivere au dit Nicol le dit Duc d'Orliens, et recieu de luy le dit Duc de Burboun par voie d'entrechange, come il est dessus dit, les queux Ducs, ensy come devant est dit entrechangez, les ditz Nicol et Robt chun come a luy apptient, garderont en ce q' en lour est, selonc leffecte et purport de les lettres roialx susdites En tesmoign' du quelle chose a l'une ptie de ceste endent'e, demourant dev's le dit Robt, le dit Nicol ad mys s'on seel, a lautre ptie de-

mourant devs le dit Nicol, le dit Robt ad mys son seel, a la tierce ptie demourant devs le dit William par cause del report susdit les ditz Nicol et Robt ount mys lour seelx ; Donne en le . . . . . Notynghm le vij<sup>me</sup>. jour de Decemb<sup>r</sup> l'an du regne du Roy n<sup>re</sup> souverain seigneur Henry quint puis le conquest d'Engleterre septisme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. 1. f. 96 b. *Original draught.*

Minutes of Council, held on Saturday, 8th June, 8 Hen. V. 1420, at Westminster, containing its resolution respecting the long-pending claim of William Walderne and other English merchants on some merchants of Genoa.]

Int<sup>r</sup> Januenses et } FAIT arememb<sup>r</sup> q̃ Samady le viij<sup>e</sup>. jour  
 Indicatores Anglicos } de Juyn lan 1c. viij<sup>e</sup>. pdevant le conseil  
 roial at Westm̃ comperent sibn Raphael de Spinula  
 1c ~~Opizo de Flisee~~ [Estiephne Lomelin] ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s  
 des Duc 1c comun de Jene envoie<sup>r</sup> en Engle<sup>r</sup>re 1c.  
 come William Walderne Williã Flete Wautier Cottoñ  
 1c William Reynewell march<sup>ant</sup>z d'Engle<sup>r</sup>re as queux 1c  
 autres estoient p le Roy H. quart grantez 1c p le Roy  
 gore est confermez certaines 1res de merque countre les  
 Janevois, et illoeques ap<sup>es</sup> plusieurs cōicacions ovesques  
 eux eues, les susditz marchantz Englois singulièrement  
 examinez a quelle sōme se vorroit chun de eux agreer  
 pour sa pt en satisfac<sup>on</sup> de lour pdes damages 1c cous-  
 tages eues p les Janevois 1c. Et p<sup>im</sup>ement lavantdit  
 William Walderne en ce cas examinez, dit q̃ pour sa  
 part il se voet agreer a tielle sōme cōme p le conseil du  
 Roy purront les Janevois estre inducez, Et depuis le  
 susdit William Flete examinez 1c. dit qil s<sup>ag</sup>ree se

voet agreer a sa pt de la sōme de vij<sup>m</sup>cccxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. Parensi q̄ dentre lui ⁊ les autres marchantz Englois aiantz infesse en ce cas dune pt et les Janevois dautrept accord ⁊ conclusion final se pignent en celle ptie devant le conseil du Roy nre sovein fr en Engleterre avant le deptir de Raphael de Spinula ⁊ ~~Opizo de Flisco~~ [Estiephne Lomelin] ambassiatours des Duc ⁊ comun de Jene [desusnōmez] pour ceste cause envoie⁹ ⁊ esteantz pdecea, et p'veu aussi q̄ de la susdte somme p̄st ⁊ entier paiement soit fait deinz un an, William C Wauter Cottoñ examinez ⁊c. dit quil se voet agreer pour sa pt en manēre cōme sagree le dit William Flete, William Et p semble manēre sagree lavantdit William Reynewell pour sa pt, Et emp̄s les avantditz ambassiato's offrerent pour contenter ⁊ satisfaire les ditz marchantz Englois ⁊c. la somme de cynk miñ livres saunz plus.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 107. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of the Council, 8th June, 8 Hen.V. 1420. It appears that the arrangement made in December preceding relative to the custody of the Duke of Bourbon, (*vide* p. 269, *antea*.) was soon afterwards altered, and that the Duke was again transferred to the charge of Sir Nicholas Montgomery, the Duke of Orleans being committed to the custody of Sir Thomas Burton. The Duke of Bourbon was allowed to go to France in July 1420. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 923, vol. x. pp. 21, 27, 63, 70, 72, 85; Rot. Norman. 8 Hen. V. p. 3. m. 4. The Duke of Orleans was not released until the year 1440. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. pp. 776-786.]

SOIT faite une lre a Monf Nichol Montgomy damesner icy le Duc de Bourboun siq, il soit devant le conseil le quinzisme jour de ce p̄nt mois de Juyn.

Item une autre ïre sëmble a Monf Thomas Burtoñ pour amesner le Duc Dorleins. Doñ ïc. le viij. jour de Juyn lan ïc. viij<sup>e</sup>.

Chier ï foial, pour certaines causes especiaument nous moevantes, volons de lassent de ñre conseil ï vous mandons q̃ le Duc Dorliens en ṽre garde esteant, facez seuremēt ï sauvement amesner devs ñre conseil a Londres siq̃ vous lui aiez illoeques le quinzisme jour de ce p̃nt moys de Juyn saunz nulle defaute. Donne ïc. le viij<sup>e</sup>. jour de Juyn lan ïc. oytisme.

A ñre ch̃ ï foial chivaler Thomas Burtoñ.

Semblement a ñre ch̃ ï foial chivaler Nichol Mountgom̃y pour amesner le Duc de Bourbon.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 159 a. *Original*.

Letter, dated 10th July, and apparently in 8 Hen. V. 1420, from Sir Thomas Erpingham, K.G., to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, acquainting him, for the information of the Council, with the probability of a riot in Suffolk: to which the Orders of the Council on the subject are annexed. Erpingham's second wife was the widow of Sir John Howard, a relative, probably, of one of the parties mentioned in this Letter.]

.....  
 wurshipful estat good pspite and welfare the whiche I beseche Almyghty God to sustene and encrese unto his plesaunce. And wurshipful Lord for as moche as I am agid man evmore willyng and desiryng the good pees reste and t<sup>n</sup>quillite of this reaume and spially as in this contre where my symple dwellyng ys, likith it unto youre wurshipful estat to accepte my symple relaçon as

of a mater the which I suppose is noght unknowe unto youre hon<sup>r</sup>able psone as touchyng certayne travace hangyng betwixe f<sup>r</sup> John Howarde t<sup>r</sup> f<sup>r</sup> Thomas Kerdes-ton knyghtis. Wheruppon is sued assise set and assigned forto passe here in Suff the xiiij. day aftir makynge of this Ire, the whiche ptyes bothe beth weel ykynde and of gret allyaunce purposyng hem as I am enfourmed to holde the sayde day with strong pty on bothe sides as weel of lordys of estate as of othre gentilmen as knyghtis and squyers, the whiche as me semyth is like to reyse and meve gret debate and riot, lasse than hastily be the good advise and high discrecon of yow and of othre my lordys of the conseil above, congrue remedie be ordeignyde and had. Wherfore and it like unto youre lordshipp me semyth it we<sup>r</sup> good t<sup>r</sup> nedeful pat ye wolde speke unto my lord of Glouc that he may sende unto bothe ptyes aforsayd chargyng hem to sese of suche strong pties makynge and pesibly to holde and kepe her day with her conseil of lernyd men on bothe sydis, setting aside alle suche gederyng of strengthe and of meigtenance in escheuynge of pillez that we<sup>r</sup> like to falle. And wurshipful lord also htly I beseche yow that you likith in recomfort of my symple psone to certefie me by the brynge<sup>r</sup> of this Ire of suche goode tydyngys as ye have there oute of France and of othre ptyes, the whiche were to me gret gladnesse joye t<sup>r</sup> ese in herte for to here. Wurshipful lord and revent fader in God I beseche the holy Trynyte to have yow eve in his blisfull kepyng and p<sup>r</sup>exio<sup>n</sup>. Wrytyn at Erpyng<sup>m</sup> the x. day of Julet.

THOMAS ERPYNGH<sup>m</sup>.

*In dorso.*

To my wurshipful lorde and revent fader in God the  
Bisshopp of Durh<sup>m</sup> Chancellor of Englonde.

VOL. II.

T

Soient <sup>1</sup> Soit İres de prive seal faites a f John Howard  
 chr ~~reccantz~~ [reherceantz] coment İ le dit John ad  
 pris une assise de novell dissēie en<sup>vs</sup> f Thomas Kerdes-  
 toñ chr des İteins İres İ teñtz en ~~Norff~~ [le counte de]  
 Suff en [la p<sup>r</sup>suite de] quelle assise ~~appādre~~ le dit  
 John [p<sup>p</sup>ose İ entende] ove forte mayn İ ove g<sup>ant</sup>  
 multitude des gentiles hōmes İ autres de g<sup>ant</sup> arraie  
 [. . p<sup>p</sup>ose] de guerre denforcer la dite p<sup>r</sup>suite encountre  
 la forme de la leye İ la pees ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy luy estroite-  
 ment İ s<sup>r</sup> le pile q<sup>i</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ra avenir celle ptie qil p<sup>r</sup>sue la dite  
 assise en pesible manēe İ solonc ladvys de sōn counseill  
 de ley İ noun pas ove fortemayn ne en manēe de guerre  
 issint q<sup>i</sup> le pees du Roy soit p luy ne p ses amys illoeqs  
 en nulle manēe enfreite ne le sessions illoeqs ~~en aucun~~  
 des justices celle ptie ne le peple du Roy illoeqs en null  
 manēe destorbe.

Semblables İres soient faites a Sire Thomas Kerdestoñ  
 qil ne veigne as dites sessions forsq, peseblement İ face  
 sa defense en la dite assise p sōn counseill des hōmes  
 de la leye İ nemye en autē manēe.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 160. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Ordinance of the King in Council, 12th July, 8 Hen.V. 1420.]

HENRI İc. as tresourer et chamberleins de ñre esche-  
 quier saluz Nous volons de l'assent de ñre conseil et  
 vous mandons que a ñre ch et foial chivaler Roger

---

<sup>1</sup> Added at the bottom of the letter, between the date and signature,  
 and in another, but contemporary hand.



Astōn lieutenant du nadgairs conestable de ñre Tour de Loundres li quel Roger de l'ordenance de ñre dit conseil avoit la garde de Arthur de Bretagne ñre prisoner du treszisme jour de Juyn darrein passez tanq, a le quatorzisme jour de Juyl adonques prochein ensuant facez paier oyt livres noef souldz deux deniers et maill de ñre tresor pur les coustages et expenses du dit Arthur et des gentz assignez pur lui estre entendanttz par le temps susdit. Doñ ꝑc. le xij. jour de Juill l'an ꝑc. viij<sup>e</sup>.

A la relacion .de W. Kynwolmerssh depute  
du tresorer d'Engleterre.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition to the Council, apparently on the 29th November, 8 Hen.V.  
1420.]

A COUNSEIL ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roi supplie John Barstaple marchant de Bristut q̃ come il estoit examine p son s̃ment dev<sup>ant</sup> les barons del eschequer ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roi de ceo qil duist avoir maunde hors de realme a Hereflew en Normandie un g<sup>ant</sup> sūme de quires encountre lordinance ꝑ lestatut del estaple ent fait so<sup>r</sup> qi le dit suppliant conust tout la ṽite cestassavoir qil manda a dit viñ de Hareflew oept lastis ꝑ dñ de quirs pris la laste de x. li. ꝑ trois lastes ꝑ cynk dikers pris le last dicell de c. s̃. quele chose il fist puis la darrain trewe pris pentre ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ꝑ son adv<sup>s</sup>arie de France entendant qe acause de la dite trewe il le p<sup>r</sup>oit avoir fait ꝑ rienz ne savoit del ordinance ꝑ estatut susdit ꝑ coment le dit suppliant soit charge de la custume dycelle ṽs les costumers del porte de Bristut les ditz barons ount ajugges forfacte

del dite marchandie solunc la value desuis limites la dite custume neynt allowes ⁊ agarde le dit suppliant a prison⁹ qe plese p<sup>r</sup> Dieux ⁊ en eovre de charite considerer la innocense le dit suppliant de luy mettre a aise fyn sibien p<sup>r</sup> la dite forfact<sup>r</sup>e com p<sup>r</sup> lenprisonement considerant la charge de dit custume aiant regard qe le dit ordinance ne la forfact<sup>r</sup>e nestoit conuz a dit suppliant ne qil nad rienz cele en la dite mat<sup>e</sup>.

(*In dorso.*)

Wodehous.

Le darrein [xxix.] jo<sup>r</sup> de Novèbre.

Touchant la comissioners ⁊ra plez au Cont Duc de Glouc<sup>1</sup> p<sup>r</sup> avoir sou assent ou p<sup>r</sup> ordenner aucuns indifferent.

Iř de pler a lui del genalte del cōmissiō sil ⁊roit p̄jud a sou poair.

Iř qant al suet de p<sup>r</sup>son le conseil vult qil face fin p<sup>r</sup> mesme le suet.

Iř touchant lespecial point p cause le lieu est favorable derdeigner aucun autre indifferent.

Le xxix. jo<sup>r</sup> de Novēbr̄.

Iř le counseil est assentuz q touchant lenditement espal de felonie soient ĩres du prive seal de s<sup>r</sup>seer tanq a la pchein session pchein aps le pchein session.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Duke of Gloucester was Custos of England from 30th December, 7 Hen. V. 1419, to about the 20th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 64. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Ordinance of the King, dated 19th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421, respecting the expence of conveying Arthur count of Richmond, brother of the Duke of Brittany, to France, in October in the preceding year. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt in 1415. *Vide* Histoire d'Arthur III. Duc de Bretagne, Edit. par Godefroy, 4to, 1622. pp. 10-14, and Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," pp. 290-292.]

HENRI ꝑc. as Tresorer Barons et Chambleins de notre eschequer saluz. Nous volons et vous mandons que veue la cedula close deinz cestes fesante mentioun sibien de diverses coustages et expenses queux notre chier et foial chivaler William Meryng ad fait entour la governance de Arthur de Bretagne notre prisoner come d'une certaine sōme journalle que le mesme celui William prendroit de nous pur la governance de l'avantdit Arthur pur le temps qil avoit este et serroit en la garde du dit William si cōme en la dicte cedula contenuz est plus au plein. Acontez duement ovesque mesme celui William par son serement sibien de les coustages et expenses queux le dit William ad fait et emploiez entour la governance de l'avantdit Arthur par tout le temps que le dit Arthur estoit ensi desouz sa governance cōme de la somme journalle avec lui accordee pur la sustenance du dit Arthur, et de noz deniers par l'avantdit William en celle partie receuz fesant a lui sur ce due allouance come l'ordre d'aconte requiert et demande. Et de ce que partielle aconte serra troevez par nous due au dit William vous avantditz tresorer et chambleins lui facez avoir paiement ou covenable assignement come resoun demande. Doñ ꝑc. le xix. jour de May l'an ꝑc. noefisme.

[*Ibid.* art. 65.]

Memorandum of the Expences incurred by Sir William Meryng knight,  
in conveying Arthur count of Richmond to France, between the  
5th September and November 1420.]

Hytt is to have in mynde yat William Meryng knyght  
toke ye governaunce of Arthure of Britayn be ye co-  
mawndement of my lord of Glowcetur leve teñaunt of  
England and of owr soverayn Lord ye Kynges counsell  
yat is for to say for to bryng hym to owr soverayn  
Lord ye Kyng into Fraunce ye forsayd William Meryng  
receyvyd hym ye v. day of Septembř.

And the forsayd William Meryng knyght ley xiiij.  
days on hys own cost For ye qwych xiiij. days he  
haskys alowanse - - - c. š.

And also ye counsell of owr soverayn Lord made  
covenand w<sup>t</sup> ye forsayd William Meryng knyght to have  
for ye forsayd Arthure on a day for hys expensf  
xiiij. š. iiij. đ.

And ye forsayd William Meryng knyght was payd att  
Londoñ for a moneth xxviiij. marč Also ij. marč to by  
to ye forsayd Arthure hors & hernesse qwen he com  
be zon ye see.

So all ye ressett y<sup>t</sup> ye forsayd William Meryng knyght  
resseyvyd att London was - - - xx. li.

Also ye forsayd William Meryng knyght had ye for-  
sayd Arthure of Briten in hys kepyng xxv. days aftyr  
the moneth yat he was payd fore att London And yerof  
he resseyvyd of John Boteler xx. marč And so yer is  
owyng to ye forsayd Syr William Meryng - v. marč.

And also for costage fro Powntoys to Parys for iiij. hors  
and men to draw upp ye Kyngges barges w<sup>t</sup> ye forsayd  
Arthure and w<sup>t</sup> ye Kyngges gold - - iiij. frawnkes.

And also to mayster of ye Kynges barges to geet men  
to help hym upp - - - - - vj. š. viij. đ.

Also for iiij. hors and men to draw upp ye Kynges  
barges fro Parys to Corbell - - - - - xx. frawnkes.

Also for iiij. hors ⁊ men fro Corbell to Mylloñ to draw  
upp ye Kynges barges - - - - - x. frawnkes.

Also for makying of a hows att ye seege of Mylloñ<sup>1</sup> for  
ye forsayd Arthure qwen ye Kynges tentys weer blawne  
down y<sup>t</sup> Arthur heet in - - - - - vij. fraunkes ⁊ iiij. ryals.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 22 and 23. modern  
*Transcripts.*

Petition to the King in Council, and the Ordinance thereon, 20th May,  
9 Hen.V. 1421. John Waterton esq., who was Master of the King's  
Horse, accompanied him in his invasion of France in 1415, with a  
retinue of sixty persons, and was at the Battle of Agincourt. These  
cups, &c. were then pledged to him as security for the payment of  
his wages. *Vide* History of the Battle of Agincourt, pp. 363, 387.  
No inquisition is extant to prove when Waterton died.]

PLEISE au Roy nostre souverain seigneur granter voz  
gracieuses lettres de prive seal directez au Tresorer et  
Barons de votre eschequer les comandantez pur descharger  
Richard fitz et heir de Johan Waterton Nicholas Harwode  
et Willyam Wythornwyk executours du testament le dit  
Johan d'un hannap d'or haut coverez et deux cruettez  
d'or et un haute hañap d'argent coverez et endorrez  
queux furent deliverez au dit Johan sour ces gagez vers  
les parties de Normand<sup>e</sup> par le reverent pieñ en Dieu Riç  
jadys Evesque de Norwych.

<sup>1</sup> Melun was invested by Henry the Fifth in July, and surrendered  
to him in November 1420. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 452.

Henri ꝑc. as Treſ et Barons ꝑc. Porce que Richard filz et heir de Johan Waterton esquier qi mort est Nicholas Harewode et William Wythornwyk executours du testament du dit Johan nous ont fait restitution et deliverance d'un hannap d'or coverez et de deux cruettes d'or et d'un hannap d'argent coveriz et enorrez Les queux par le reverent pere en Dieu Richard nadgairs Evesque de Norwiz qi Dieu pardoint feurent deliverez de notre commandement a l'avantdit Johan Waterton sur ses gages en alant pur lors en notre compaignie vers les parties pardela Si volons et vous mandons que de les ditz hanaps et cruettes facez descharger les avant ditz Richard Nicholas et William et ent estre quitz envers nous a notre eschequier avant dit Donñ ꝑc. le xx. jour de May l'an ꝑc. noefisme.

Par le Roy de son comandement.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 62. a modern *Transcript*.

Minutes of the Council, 24th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Joñes Bernard parsoñ ecclīæ de Schel-	}	xx. març.
fetch Magna - - - - -		
Joñes Rekyngale clicus - - -	-	xx. març.
Robtus Bernard de Iselham - -	-	lxvj. ã. viii. ð.
Joñes Hoore - - - - -	-	c. ã.
Joñes Boele de Iselham - - -	-	xl. ã.
Thomas Sprot parsoñ ecclīæ de Bur-	}	x. març.
welle - - - - -		
Thomas Lavenham clicus - - -	-	xl. ã.

Lřes severales ent feurent ftes le xxiiij. jour de May l'an ꝑc. noefisme selonc l'endorsement.

*In dorso.*

Soient faites ĩres severales a les personnes deinz  
escrites Qils les sommes dedeinz especifiees queles ils  
sont agreez d'aprester au Roy a ceste foiz pur l'exploit de  
ses guerres apportent ou envoient au tresorer d'Engle-  
terre a toute celeritee possible en recevant de lui  
seuretee de repaiement de tielles sōmes ou autrement  
qils soient en lour propres persones devers le Roy par  
la ou il serra deinz sōn roiaume d'Engleterre pur cer-  
teines causes queles lour serront monstrez a lour venue.  
Et qils ne ce lessent sur le peril q'appent.

---

*[Ibid.]*

Nōia burgenč civitať Hereford.  
Walterus Mubbe major civiť prædict.  
Joh̃nes Mey.  
Henricus Chippenham.  
Joh̃es Fuster.  
Joh̃es Grene.  
Ričus Grene.  
Wiffus Yonge.  
Joh̃es Falk senior.  
Joh̃es Plays.  
David Page.  
Wiffs Chaloner de paroch̃ Sč̃i Nich.  
Joh̃es Lat̃hne.  
xl. li. en la ville de Heref.

*In dorso.*

Soit faite lettre au Maire de la citee de Heref et a les  
persōnes deinz nommez de mesme la citee Quils la  
sōme de quarante livres quils ont promys d'aprester au  
Roy facent a toute celerite possible envoyer au tresorer

d'Engleterre en receivant de lui seuretee de repaiement  
 ꝑc. Autrement qils soient a toute haste devers le con-  
 seil pur certaines causes que lour serront monstrees et  
 declarees. Et qils ne ce lessent sur le peril q'appent.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Harleian MS. no. 1878. f. 6. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer of the Council, 2nd June,  
 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

A N'RE tressoŷain ꝑ tresgracioꝝ f le Roy.

Supplient ꝑshumblement lez marchantz aliens deinz v're  
 roialme Dengleterre esteantz q̃ come en v're plement nadgairs  
 tenu a Westm̃ ordeigne fuist q̃ toutz lez marchantz aliens  
 paieront p'r le subside de chun sak de leyn lxx. s. et de  
 chuns deux centz ꝑ quarant pealx lanutz lxx. s. ꝑ de  
 chun last de quirs cvj. s. viij. d. a avoir ꝑ pndre a lme  
 de v're vie. Et vous tressoŷain f'r puis le dit estatut  
 assavoir le xvij<sup>e</sup>. joꝝ de Julet lan de v're regne quinte de  
 v're grace especiale g<sup>a</sup>untastez q̃ lez ditz marchantz [en]  
 v're roialme suisdit alors esteantz ou en mesme le roialme  
 avenirz p quatre ans alors pscheins ensuantz ꝑ imediate-  
 ment avenirz paierent tielx subside ꝑ custume ꝑ nonpas  
 auts ou en autr manere p'r loꝝ lains ꝑ marchandises qũx  
 dev<sup>a</sup>nt lordenance ou estatut av<sup>a</sup>ntdit soloient paier  
 mesme lestatut ou autres ordenances ou estatuz faitz  
 au contrarie nōn obstantz et q̃ mesmes lez marchantz  
 avoient sufficeantz guarrantz adressers a toutz lez  
 custums de v're roialme suisdit atantz de foitz come

---

<sup>1</sup> The following is a note of the transcriber :

Ch'r et foial &c. non legend' which, and the two former are all  
 three fastened together. This last is directed,

A n're ch' et foial ch'r Wauter de la Pole. Et a n're ame esq'  
 Joh'n Bourgoigne et a ch'un . . . . .



bosoigne seroit p<sup>r</sup> discharger lez ditz marchantz solonc  
 v<sup>re</sup> f<sup>dit</sup> g<sup>a</sup>unt et auxi briefs sufficeantz adresserz a  
 tresorer et as barons de v<sup>re</sup> eschequer p<sup>r</sup> discharger  
 voz ditz costumers de mesme le subside en lo<sup>r</sup> accompt  
 a v<sup>re</sup> dit eschequer sicome en le dit estatut t<sup>t</sup> voz l<sup>res</sup>  
 patentz ent faitz est contenuz plus au plein. Please a  
 v<sup>re</sup> l<sup>ssovaine</sup> t<sup>t</sup> l<sup>shundante</sup> grace de considerer lez  
 p<sup>m</sup>isses et sur ce dordeigner p<sup>r</sup> ladvis de v<sup>re</sup> tressage  
 conseil q<sup>l</sup> lez ditz marchantz t<sup>t</sup> autres q<sup>l</sup> sont avenirz  
 en v<sup>re</sup> roialme Denglet<sup>r</sup>e paient desore enav<sup>ant</sup> lez sub-  
 side t<sup>t</sup> custume des lains peaux lanutz t<sup>t</sup> quirs p<sup>r</sup> eux  
 achatez t<sup>t</sup> achaters sicome ils paierent devant la faisance  
 de dit estatut t<sup>t</sup> nulles autres ou en aut<sup>r</sup> man<sup>ere</sup> le dit  
 estatuit ou ascun autre nien<sup>t</sup> obstant, eiant tendre con-  
 sideraciōn q<sup>l</sup> si g<sup>a</sup>unte soit il se tournera a g<sup>a</sup>und p<sup>r</sup>fit  
 de vous t<sup>t</sup> [v<sup>re</sup>] roialme suisditz.

L<sup>r</sup>e ent feut faite a Westm<sup>on</sup> le second<sup>e</sup> jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyn lan  
 t<sup>c</sup>. noefisme par avis du conseil.<sup>1</sup>

(*In dorso.*)

Assentuz est p<sup>r</sup> le conseil a Westm<sup>on</sup> le second *jour* de Juyn  
 lan noefisme q<sup>l</sup> garant soit fait au Chanceller pour quatre  
 ans sur la *contenue* de ceste supp<sup>on</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 359. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 11th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

PRINCIPI serenissimo ac d<sup>no</sup> suo metuendissimo d<sup>no</sup>  
 Henrico Dei g<sup>ra</sup> Regi Anglie heredi t<sup>t</sup> regenti  
 Francie t<sup>t</sup> domino Hibernie.

Supplicat humillime fidelis vest<sup>r</sup> legius orator q<sup>l</sup> as-  
 siduus frat<sup>r</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup>es Abbas monast<sup>rii</sup> de Beghame quatin<sup>o</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In a different (but contemporary) hand from that of the petition.

cum idem Abbas in Anglia sit et fuerit generalis comisarius spiritualis jurisdictionis Abbis P'monstratensis qui ex privilegio speciali sedis apostolice totius ordinis P'monstratensis est caput et principium ac iudex ordinarius solus et immediatus sub ipso universalis ecclesie capite sanctissimo domino papa ab eodem quod P'monstratensi Abbe dictus Abbas de Beghame sepius fuerit temporibus retroactis et jam sit nuper per litteras citatus ad comparandum coram ipso et quatuor aliis abbatibus ordinis ex parte capituli generalis procuratoribus deputatis in Furnensi opido in Flandria xv<sup>to</sup>. die mensis Septembris proximo jam venturo ubi satis tutus est locus comparandi, una cum duobus abbatibus ac uno vel duobus canonicis Anglie sufficienti procuratorio munitis per parte ceterorum dicti regni abbatum ad finaliter tractandum ibidem et componendum cum eisdem super statu et gubernatione ordinis deinceps in Anglia sit quod verisimile dicto mediante colloquio posse in futurum abbates Anglicanos diversis a molestiis laboribus et expensis plurimum liberari hactenus consuetis, vestra dignetur magnificentia regalis dicto Abbi de Beghame per causas antedictas dummodo nil ibidem tractetur aut concedatur quod vestre Magestati regie regni vestre statutis preiudicet quovis modo ad prefixos diem et locum transmeandam una cum duobus abbatibus duobus quod canonicis ac suis servientibus licentiam passage per vestras concedere litteras graciosas amore beatissime celorum Regine Regis quod celestis sanctissimi Precursoris, ad quorum titulum et honorem dicta P'monstratensis religio specialiter est fundata et intuitu caritatis.

P cōmandement du Roy a Dovor le  
xj. jor de Juyn lan 1c. neofisme.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In another, but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 128 b. *contemporary* MS.]

June, 9 Hen. V. 1421. No notice occurs in the *Fœdera*, or in any printed Calendar of Records, of the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Arragon in this year.]

CREDENCIA expo<sup>da</sup> Regi Arogon̄ ex parte dñi Regis Anglie.

In primis traditis Iris credencie ⁊ expedita salutacione solita ⁊ consueta ex pte dñi n̄ri Regis Anglie declaretur qđ idem dñs noster Rex p plures ⁊ diversas Iras sue serenissime regie Magestati a bone memorie Rege Arogonū ultimo defuncto patre Regis Arogonū moderni bene extitit informatus qđ idem nup Rex Arogonum<sup>1</sup> tempe quo . . . . . manis amicitias ⁊ alligantias int dictū dñm n̄rm Regem Anglie ⁊ ip̄m . . . . . affectavit.

Iñm qđ dominus n̄r Rex . . . . intellexit p Iras pridem securitatis ⁊ salvi conductus mercatoribꝫ regni sui Anglie concessis qđ dictus dñs Rex Arogonū modernus consimiles amicitias ⁊ aligancias desideravit toto corde quoz premissoz consideraçõe idem desiderat dictus dominus noster Rex.

Pro quaz quidem amicitiaz finali expedicione ⁊ conclusive pensatis diversis ⁊ arduis occupacionibꝫ ⁊ negociis quibꝫ dñs n̄r Rex presencialit̄ occupatur melius ⁊ comodius ut videtur vacat Regi Arogonū supradçõ qm̄ sibi pro presenti suos ambassiatores ad presenciam dñi n̄ri Regis transmittere quos si pro expediçõe premissoz duxit transmittendos benivole recipient ⁊ benignit̄

---

<sup>1</sup> Ferdinand I., King of Arragon, died in 1416, and was succeeded by his son, Alphonso V.

tractabunt<sup>r</sup> ad conclusionē pacis utinam felicem ppetuis futuris temporib<sup>3</sup> duratu<sup>r</sup>.

Et in casu qđ Rex Arogonū sup<sup>a</sup>dictus intendere velit ad traittanđ de t sup amiciciis t alliganciis int<sup>i</sup> dñm nřm Regem t ipm ut sup<sup>a</sup> fit mentio [firmādis] tunc petatur qđ int<sup>i</sup>m abstinence se a succursu p ipm aut alios suo nōie aliquali<sup>i</sup> prestando inimicis dñi nři Regis.

In mense Junij a<sup>o</sup> r. r. H. v<sup>ti</sup>. ix<sup>o</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 173.<sup>2</sup> *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 1st July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

SEQUUNTUR acta apud Westm̃ hīta coram dñis de consilio Regis [Henř quinti] a<sup>o</sup> regni sui nono imē<sup>te</sup> post tciam transfretaōem suam in Franciam.<sup>3</sup>

De tmino Trinitatis a<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>.

[1st July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Primo die menf Julii a<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>. pntib<sup>3</sup> dñis Duce Bedeford locūteñ Regē in Angl Henrico Archiepo Cantuar Henrico Epo Wynton Nicho Epo Bathon Pho Epo Wygorfi

---

<sup>1</sup> In another, but contemporary hand.

<sup>2</sup> These Minutes, and all the subsequent Extracts from this Manuscript, originally formed a roll, which has been cut into pieces, and pasted into the volume. To preserve a strict *Chronological* arrangement, other documents will be introduced under their respective dates.

<sup>3</sup> Henry the Fifth went to France for the third and last time in June, 9 Hen.V. 1421, and by Letters Patent, dated at Dover on the 10th of that month, he appointed his brother, the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England. On the 17th of June he was at Rouen. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. pp. 129, 130, 131.

Thoma Eþo Dunolmeñ Cancellar Anglie Willo Kynwol-  
mssñ thesaurar Angl maðro Johe Stafford custode privati  
sigilli Regis Thoma Erpyng<sup>h</sup>m milite ⁊ aliis de consilio  
R Jacobus de Berkeley intogatus p dñm Cancellar sup  
sac̃o suo ad sc̃a Dei ev<sup>a</sup>ngelia tūc iðm prestiti de fidelit̃  
rñdo et̃ object iðm cont<sup>a</sup> iðm pro parte dne Comitisse  
de Warrewyk tūc pñt<sup>1</sup> confessus est in<sup>l</sup> cet̃a contra iðm  
object qđ huit infra mansum rectorie de Wotton et̃um  
numū hōim suoꝝ pro defensione dci loci ⁊ ea intençõe  
ut Comitissa de Warrewyk volens ut dicebat<sup>r</sup> p dict locū  
transire non intraret in dict locū.

Intogatus id Jacobus p sac̃m suū p̃dict an novit de  
aliquo qui traheret arcū ut dicit<sup>r</sup> versus dcam Comitissam  
in transitu suo versus Wotton p̃dict, diç qđ non.

Intogatus insup an fecit custodiri manū de Wotton  
manu forti cont<sup>a</sup> dict Comitissam diç qđ sic, et eciam  
an clamavit ut asfit<sup>r</sup> p partē sibi adv<sup>f</sup> Bawes Bawes in  
transitu dce Comitisse p dict manū diç qđ non.

Dať est ptibz dies Jovis p̃x ad compend̃ coram p̃fatē  
dnis de consilio, vidz pti Comitisse ad porrigend̃ in script̃  
non solum gravam̃a eid Comitisse in persona sua illať  
veꝛeciam illas convenções in indentis in<sup>l</sup> p̃t p̃dict factas  
fract̃ sc̃dm qđ allegat<sup>r</sup> p ptem Comitisse et pti dci Jacobi  
ad respondend̃.

Eod̃ die dñi decrevūt Iras sub p̃vato sigillo dirigend̃  
dño Walto de la Pole ch̃lr de essendo corā eis̃ apud

---

<sup>1</sup> The dispute between the heirs male and heirs general of Thomas lord Berkeley, who died in the 5th Hen. V., for the property of the Berkeley family, is the most memorable in the history of litigation, from the length of time it continued, the extent of the lands claimed, and the fatal effects by which the controversy was distinguished. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, tome i. pp. 362-365.

Westm̃ cum om̃i festinaçõe possib̃li p̃ ðt̃r caus̃ ips̃os moventibz̃ ꝑc. cui in suo adventu injũct̃ fuit ex pte R̃ ad transeund̃ in ambas̃f una cū mag̃ro Johe Stokes legū doctore ṽf dñm Impatorem.<sup>1</sup>

[*Ibid.* 2nd July, 9 Hen.V, 1421.]

Sçdo die ejusd̃ meñs Julii aº p̃dco Willm̃s Kynwolm̃ss̃h Theš Angl̃ in p̃ntia dnoꝝ p̃dcoꝝ apud Westm̃ in p̃sona sua pp̃ria in domo consilii iðm delib̃avit ꝑ tradidit dno Henrico Eþo Wyntoñ p̃dco coronam auream dñi ñri Regis ornat̃ valde lapidibz̃ p̃ciosis quam tūc iðm palam corā p̃fať dñis visam ꝑ palpatam dçus dñs theš de consf<sup>n</sup> eoꝝd̃ inclusit manibz̃ pp̃is in quand̃ pixidem corio coop̃t ad hoc ap̃t eam q̃ sigillavit anulo suo ꝑ realiť delib̃avit iðm p̃fať dno Eþo Wyntoñ custodiend̃.<sup>2</sup>

Eod̃ die p̃fať dñi de consilio ordinarūt ꝑ decreṽūt qđ emanaret de Cancellar̃ R̃ unū b̃re de dedimus potestatem dno Eþo Wyntoñ de capiendo securitatem pac̃f ꝑc. a dno Johe d'Arundell̃ ch̃lr sub pena m̃l. ii. solvend̃ dno R̃ in casu quo iþe faciet seu procurabit dampnū in p̃sona seu rebz̃ dno Johi Darundell̃ de Trerise ch̃lr aut alicui alii de ligeis dñi ñri R̃ aut alio modo infring̃it pacem p̃fať R̃ sic capierend̃ ut in forma.

<sup>1</sup> Sir Walter de la Pole and Doctor Stokes were appointed ambassadors to the Emperor Sigismund on the 17th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421, (*vide Fœdera*, vol. x. p. 144,) and on the 17th of July following they were ordered to proceed to that sovereign to treat respecting the duchy of Luxemburgh: *Ibid.* p. 143, and Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," p. 318.

<sup>2</sup> The Crown was probably given into the custody of the Bishop of Winchester as security for the sum of £14,000, which he lent the King for the expences of his expedition in that year. The Bishop had before advanced the King £8,306 18s. 6d., forming a debt of £22,306 18s. 8d., *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. p. 132.

[*Ibid.* f. 173 b. 3rd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Tercio die ejusdem mensis Julii videlicet die Jovis coram prefato dominis compuit personam cum consilio suo domina comitissa Warre et porrexit in scriptis gravamina eiusdem in persona sua per partem Jacobi de Berkeley de quibus supra illa et etiam copia culettoz etc. preterea etiam ibidem deo Jacobo cum consilio suo cui domini decreverunt copias et prefixerunt diem ad respondendum videlicet Marti cum persequenti.

Isto etiam die concessum fuit per prefatos dominos licentia domine comitisse de Staff<sup>1</sup> ibidem cum consilio suo existentem in pancia eorum de consilio et pro ducatu suo Lancastrie licencia intrandum et capiendum realem possessionem in partem suam illarum terrarum et dominorum nuper divisarum inter dominum nostrum et et ipsam eis jure successu pertinentem, que quidem terre domina etc. auctoritate parliamenti sunt discussa etc. de qua quidem ingressu et capere possessionem iisdem domini concesserunt de comitisse pardonacionem auctoritate et et sub sigillis suis. Et quo ad manerium illud aliter alienatum et de negligencia in parte et limitatum de quo pendet lis inter illam et ipsos de consilio ducatus Lancastrie nomine et datum est eis comitisse electio an velit facere domino et recompensam de alio manerio ejusdem valoris et comoditatis in Anglia cum manerio predicto aut alias de contentando partem que emit dictum manerium cum aliis terris seu alias sic videlicet quod Rex possit inde fore securus et illo gaudere licet sine impetitione aliquale sic quod per illa predicta que emit etc. inde faciat relaxare et quietem necessarias domino et in hac parte.

Major et aldermanni civitatis Londonie isto die comparentes coram dominis de consilio impetiti pro eo quod ipsi usurpant cognoscere auctoritate propria in correptione usurarum ac diversarum sumas et magnas sic per ipsos per usuriam in eorum cum Londonie adjudicatas coram ipsis in usus proprios et prout

<sup>1</sup> Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 135-140.

eis placuit convntūt, allegant qđ a tempore quo non extat memoria ipi deberent et p eoꝝ cartas eis a Regibꝫ Angl concess et eciam p pscriptōem et usū hacten<sup>9</sup> usitat cognosce et punire omē tale excambiū et chevesanē put eis concessa fuit licenē tempore R. E. ut appꝫ p unū bře de p'vato sigill<sup>9</sup> cui<sup>9</sup> copiā ibm penes actū dimisūt et etiā p unā aliā ordinacōem fact<sup>a</sup> a<sup>o</sup> regni p'fat R. E. xxxviii<sup>o</sup>. cui<sup>9</sup> ordinacōe coꝑ remanet penes acta. It allegarūt qđ eis concess est p cartas dnoꝝ R. Angl potestas condendē leges de novo quociens et quando eis videbit<sup>r</sup> expedire, et sic post plura hincinde dca et allegag<sup>9</sup> ibm injūct fuit eis solū<sup>o</sup> et dā facultas inquirendi de hū<sup>9</sup> usura<sup>r</sup> et eosd arrestand quousq<sup>9</sup> dñi de consilio alit<sup>r</sup> in hac matia ordinavint et fūint advisati quid fiet.

[*Ibid.* 4th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

QUARTO die p'dict menf Julii concordat fuit p dnos de consilio qđ Robtus Rolleston custos garderobe dñi nri R. et Robtus Malton baro sc<sup>a</sup>cii et Willm<sup>9</sup> Hesil<sup>r</sup> auditor ibm assūpt<sup>r</sup> secum aliis noticiam pleniorē de cōt<sup>r</sup> in quibusd rotulis compos Joñis Spenc<sup>9</sup> nup custod<sup>r</sup> garderobe dñi R. content<sup>r</sup> et p ipm Regem Calef<sup>r</sup> vis<sup>r</sup> et manu pp'a signat<sup>r</sup> et tottat<sup>r</sup> ut sibi plac<sup>9</sup> put p eosd rotulos plene liquet verissim<sup>9</sup> hētibꝫ facēnt inquisicōem diligentem ac de omi eo quod sic p inquisicōem invenint cōtificarent consiliū dñi R. et potissime de illis ubi in margie manu Regio conscribūt<sup>r</sup> hec verba ad inquirend necnon de aliis in dict<sup>r</sup> rotulis tottat<sup>r</sup> in capite pūctu nigro manu Regis custos privati sigill<sup>9</sup> fac<sup>r</sup> executoribꝫ dci Joñ Spenc<sup>9</sup> Iras de warant<sup>r</sup> ad computand in sc<sup>a</sup>cio ut in forma, et de p'mis bñ et fidelit<sup>r</sup> adimplend et exequend p'fat Rolleston Malton et Hesil<sup>r</sup> p'stitūt ad scā corporale jurañtū.



[*Ibid.* 8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

OCTAVO die mens̃ p̃fať p̃ p̃fatos dños de consilio concordat̃ 7 ordinat̃ fuit qđ custos privati sigilli Regē faciet 7ras regias sub p'vat̃ sigillo R̃ direct̃ thes̃ 7 cam̃ar̃ de sc̃cio p̃ quas eis mandabit̃ de solvendo dñe Jacobe ducisse Holland̃<sup>1</sup> pro expens̃ hospicii sui durante 7m̃io expectac̃ sue ad sumptus Regis in Angl̃ pro qualibet mense kalendaꝝ c. li.

It̃ eođ die delib̃at̃ fuit qđ fiant 7re sub privat̃ sigillo R̃ direct̃ thes̃ 7 cam̃ar̃ de sc̃cio ad solvend̃ Willo Troutebek cam̃ar̃ Cestr̃ nōie regard̃ pro portag̃ moneť diṽ vicibꝫ penes Regē l. marc̃.

It̃ qđ fiant consiles 7re ad solvend̃ Johi Wilcotes g̃ñali receptori Cornuť sūmam consilem l. marc̃ pro regard̃ consili.

It̃ eođ die Gerardus de Daniciis m̃icator alieñ condemnat̃<sup>9</sup> ut dicit̃ p̃ Viť Londoñ 7 male ut sugg̃it̃ dñis de consilio in ix<sup>o</sup>. coronis auri petit̃ ab ip̃o p̃ dñm Joh̃ Cornewail̃ pduct̃<sup>9</sup> p̃ eosđ viť corā dñis \* ac quād supplicac̃oe \* f.174. iñm p̃ ip̃m porrect̃ lect̃ 7 disputať in mat̃ia hincinde atornat̃ p̃fať Cornewail̃ iñm p̃ntibꝫ 7 respondentibꝫ ac Willo Freeman 7 aliis testibꝫ p̃ parte dñi Gerardi exāiat̃ 7

---

<sup>1</sup> Jane duchess of Holland arrived in England in July, and on the 10th of that month, two days after this Order of the Council, a writ was issued, assigning to the King's "dear and beloved cousin Jane duchess of Holland," during her residence in England, £100 a month, for her expences, out of the lands assigned in dower to Jane late Queen of England. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. x. p. 134. She was one of the sponsors of Henry the Sixth, in December following. *Vide Walsingham*, pp. 455-456.

juratꝛ de dicendo v̄itatē tandē tradit⁹ fuit idē Gerardꝛ p̄fať  
vič iŕum custodiendꝛ et dať est ꝙc. p̄tibꝫ ad 9ᵑ in crast  
corā dñis et sic de diebꝫ in dies quousqꝫ ꝙc. et mandať  
est vič de iŕm eciam h̄ndo psoʳ dictꝛ Gerardꝛ corā dñis.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4606, art. 43. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Chancellor, with the answer of the Council, 8th July,  
9 Hen. V. 1421.]

A TRESHONURE Seignʳ Chaunceler Dengleterre.

Supplie treshumblement John Mosdale une des ser-  
geantz darmes nostre Seignʳ le Roy Que cum le Roy  
Richard nadgaires Roy Dengleterre que Dieu assoille  
nadgaires par ses lettres patentes les queulx n̄re dit Seignʳ  
le Roy ad confirme granta a dit John la garde de chastell  
de Scardeburgh a terme de sa vie et en noun et lieu de  
ses gages de dusze deniers le jour toutz les issues et  
profitz du dit chastell en queconque manere appartenantz  
ou regardantz et vynt et cynk marcz des issues ou ferme  
de la ville de Scardeburgh par les mains des baillifs ou  
fermours de la dite ville pur le temps esteantz et autres  
vynt et cynk marcz des issues du countee Deverwyk par  
les mains du viscounte de mesme la countee pur le temps  
esteant a prendre chescun an as termes de Pasqꝫ et de  
Seint Michell par owelles porçons Et que le dit John  
Mosdale quarant marcz des ditz cynquant marcz annuels  
entour les reparaçons et amendm̄tz de dit chastell es  
lieux necessaires annuellement dispendre et mettre serroit  
tenuz par survieu et tesmoignaunce des baillifs de la  
dite ville de Scardeburgh Et que mesme celui Johan  
Mosdale les dys marcz residues de les cynquant marcz

susditz averoit et receveroit a son oeps et profit de-  
mesme pur son labour entour les reparation et amend-  
ment susditz Et le dit Johan Mosdale ne pute aver  
allowance de les cynquant marcz susditz par ascun bref  
de liberate et allocate sance le clause de non obstante  
le preferrement de dys myle livers a ñre dit Seign<sup>r</sup> le Roy  
en soun parlement tenuz a Westm<sup>r</sup> lan de son regne  
primer grauntes.

Que please a vous gracious Seign<sup>r</sup> graunter a dit  
Johan Mosdale ñres de prive seel ñre dit Seign<sup>r</sup> le Roy  
direct as tresorer et barons de soun escheq<sup>r</sup> pur allower  
le dit Johan les ditz cynquant marcz annuels de la fest  
de Seint Michel lan de ñre dit Seign<sup>r</sup> le Roy septisme  
non obstant le preferrement avantdit pur Dieu et en  
oe<sup>v</sup>e de charite.

L<sup>r</sup>e ent feut faite a Westm<sup>r</sup> le viij. jour de Juyll lan  
de ñre regne noefisme.

(*In dorso.*)

The viij. day of Juyll p<sup>r</sup>sent my Lords of Bedford Wynchest<sup>r</sup>  
Worster y<sup>e</sup> Chancell<sup>r</sup> & y<sup>e</sup> Prive Seel hit was agreed y<sup>t</sup>  
a prive seel should be made upon this bill.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 174. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Nono die ejusd<sup>m</sup> menf<sup>1</sup> ordinat<sup>u</sup> fuit p<sup>r</sup> ñnos de con-  
silio q<sup>d</sup> custos garderobe libaret ñne Jacobe Ducisse  
Holland<sup>u</sup> xl. lectus & lectist<sup>u</sup>nia pro nobilib<sup>z</sup> & aliis f<sup>m</sup>  
statu f<sup>r</sup>ientu ñce Ducisse et mandat<sup>u</sup> fuit custodi p<sup>r</sup>va<sup>t</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> July. *Vide* pp. 290, 291, *antea*.

sigill' de fač inde łras de warant' sufficientes dict' custod' garderobe ł valid' in hac pte ut in forma.

Isto eod' die ordinat' fuit p' dños de consilio pñtib; Comitissa Staff et ipis de consilio ducat' Lanč de pciu expresso consf' ł voluntate qđ dñs nř Rex ħeret pro porcoe ł in ptem suā manũ de South'm in com' Glouč et ipa Comitissa ħeret in ptem suam manũ de Darnale in com' . . . .<sup>1</sup> et sup isto fient act' in rotul' pliamenť quia ħm mat'ia fuit ~~concluf~~ incept'.

Iłm isto eod' ix<sup>o</sup>. die Julii coram dñis pñtib; dña Comitissa Staff et illis de consilio ducatus Lanč ł expresse consencientib; ordinat' fuit qđ emanaret cōmissio de Cancellar' R. Johi Merbury ł Wiffo Butiller armig'is p quā cōmissionem ħerent ipi auc'tem ł potestatem de tradendo ad firmā nōie Regio et pro eo castrũ et villam de Brenlees ł totũ dñiũ de Cant'celly ac łciam pte baronie de Penkelly ł manũ de Alisandres toune in Wallia annuatim inde reddendo prout cum thes Angł potit concordari quousq; comptũ fuit an dict' castrũ vill' dñiũ łcia ps baronie ł manũ sunt pcelle dñii de Brehenok necne, que quid' sũma pro firma sic cum dño thes concordand' ut p'mittit' omi tempore soluč ejusd' erit equali' divisa in Regē ł dict' Comitissam ł eis soluť p equales porcoe.

Ił concordat' fuit ħm eod' die in ptes p'dict' corā dñis qđ Johes Leventhorp et Robertus Davey pro pte Regis Fray ł Robtus Frampton pro pte dñe Comitisse Staff viderent simul omia cart' ł munimenta tangent' łras jam ultimo in R. et ipam Comitissam juř regni divis' pro partič hereditat' eořd' et qđ muniment' tangent' łras in particoe R. ponent' ad partem et muni-

<sup>1</sup> Arnale, in the county of Nottingham. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 136, 137.

menta tangent lras in particōe Comitisse poñent<sup>r</sup> eciam ad aliam ptem et hoc in div<sup>ſ</sup> cistis ac muniment<sup>r</sup> tangent lras spectant<sup>r</sup> ad utrosq<sup>z</sup> poñent<sup>r</sup> int<sup>r</sup> muniment<sup>r</sup> & t in cista sua et qđ Comitissa heret copias eoꝝđ sic eos tangent in cōi sine pluri. Et pstitūt iste quatuor psone pñōiate sic elce corporale jurañtū ad ev<sup>ng</sup>lia de fidelit<sup>r</sup> t imp<sup>pm</sup> f<sup>v</sup>ando in consiliū totū t quicquid p ipos in dic<sup>t</sup> cart<sup>r</sup> seu muniñt<sup>r</sup> erit visum t content<sup>r</sup>.

Isto eciam die decre<sup>t</sup> fuit p dños qđ emanaret cōmissio de Cancellar<sup>r</sup> & direct<sup>r</sup> dño de Botreaux Johi Darundell ch<sup>lr</sup> t vi<sup>c</sup> Cornub<sup>r</sup> ad arrestand<sup>r</sup> seu arrestari faciend<sup>r</sup> omes illos piratas de Holland<sup>r</sup> t alios cū eoꝝ navib<sup>z</sup> jam existeñ ut dicit<sup>r</sup> in portu de Fowy ac ipos salvo mittend<sup>r</sup> ad consiliū & ibm exāiand<sup>r</sup> t<sup>c</sup>.

[*Ibid.* 10th July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Decimo die men<sup>s</sup> Julii p<sup>ſ</sup>ci dña Comitissa War<sup>r</sup> t Jacobus Berkeley cum eoꝝ consiliis corā dñis ut p<sup>l</sup>us compentib<sup>z</sup> lecta fuit cedula gravaminū t<sup>c</sup>. a<sup>l</sup> pro pte Cōmitisse porrect<sup>r</sup> ad quam Berkeley porrigendo in script<sup>r</sup> rñdebat que rñsio remanet ecia penes ac<sup>t</sup> ad tand<sup>r</sup> post div<sup>ſ</sup> replicaōes t duplica<sup>c</sup> hincinde dic<sup>t</sup> lecta fuit principalis indent<sup>r</sup>a int<sup>r</sup> ipos sup concordia fact<sup>r</sup> in cuj<sup>9</sup> indent<sup>r</sup>e primo t scdo ar<sup>lis</sup> variarūt ptes p<sup>ſ</sup>ce [q<sup>z</sup>] quel<sup>z</sup> eaꝝ eos ar<sup>los</sup> div<sup>ſ</sup>simode ut asfuerūt intelligebāt t sic in illis maxie al<sup>t</sup>cabant<sup>r</sup> tand<sup>r</sup> dña de Bergevenny que dic<sup>t</sup> concordie fact<sup>r</sup> int<sup>r</sup>fūat tanq<sup>m</sup> mediū jura<sup>t</sup> t exāia<sup>t</sup> de dicend<sup>r</sup> verū in isto casu et quomodo dci articl<sup>i</sup> debent intelligi dixit qđ concordat<sup>r</sup> fuit int<sup>r</sup> ptes quom<sup>o</sup>cūq<sup>z</sup> script<sup>r</sup>a caneat qđ dñs de War<sup>r</sup> heret manūa de Bedmynst<sup>r</sup> t Portbury sibi t heredib<sup>z</sup> suis de dic<sup>t</sup> Comitissa uxe sua pcreat<sup>r</sup> imp<sup>pm</sup>. Et consili<sup>9</sup> qđ heret culet<sup>r</sup> f<sup>r</sup> t<sup>m</sup> illos adquisit<sup>r</sup> citra finem inde leva<sup>t</sup> in cu<sup>r</sup> & Wilt<sup>s</sup>

Halle qui fūat de consilio īpius Berkeley et Joñes Bartōn qui etiā composiçōi dñe concordie int̃fuerūt jurati p sacrm suū ad s̃ca de dicendū verū in mat̃ia dicūt consiliū cū dñna de Bergevenny unde dat<sup>o</sup> est dies crast̃ pti Warī ad ponendū in script̃ oñes securitates que sibi vident<sup>r</sup> rōnabiles de non contravēiendo ar<sup>h</sup> in indentis, et pti Berkeley siliū, que dies itū de 9<sup>sf</sup> parciū g̃tinuat̃ est usq; ad menf̃ S̃ci Mich̃ p̃x.

f. 174 b.

Isto die decref̃ fuit qđ emanaret bre clauf de Cancellar̃ capitaneo ville Calef seu ejus locūteñ de attach̃ p corpus Ricm Chace t̃ īpm salvo hēnd̃ corā consilio r̃nsuñ hiis que sibi objicient<sup>r</sup> tūc ībm.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 30. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Another Petition from Eleanor lady Mortimer to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of the Realm, and the answer of the Council, 11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421, will be found in a subsequent page.]

AL treshaut et trespuissant Prince le Duc de Bedford gardein d'Engleterre.

Supplie treshumblement votre povere oratrice Alianore fēme a Sire John Mortymer que please a votre treshaut seignurie et benigne grace de graunt̃ a dit suppliant lettres de prive seal direct al tresorer d'Engleterre de agreer a dit suppliant come sa brief de liberate supporte sur quoy luy susteigner pour vivre de votre gracious almoigne que saunz votre remedie rien ne poet avoir et ceo pour Dieux et en oevere de charite.

Lettre ent feut fte a Westm̃ le xiiij. jour de Juyll l'an de notre regne noefisme.

(*In dorso.*) xi. die Julii anno ix. decref̃ fuit per dominos de consilio quod fiat non obstante p̃ferramento ꝑc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 174 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

UNDECIMO die dñi mens<sup>1</sup> dñs de Haryngton virtute  
bñs sibi direct<sup>1</sup> de essendo corā consilio ut app<sup>3</sup> p dēm  
bñe compuit p procura<sup>1</sup> suos, vid<sup>3</sup> Huḡ Cary ⁊ al<sup>1</sup> in Iris  
procura<sup>1</sup> ibm lect<sup>1</sup> cont<sup>1</sup> ⁊ lecta fuit suppl<sup>1</sup> porrect<sup>1</sup> dñis  
cont<sup>a</sup> eum pro pte Elizabeth<sup>1</sup> nup ux<sup>1</sup>is dñi de Haryngton  
defūcti ibm eciā pñt cū suo consilio dec<sup>1</sup> fuit post pñra  
ibm loqu<sup>1</sup> ptib<sup>3</sup> copias ⁊ diem crast<sup>1</sup> de respondend<sup>1</sup>.

[*Ibid.* 12th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Duodecimo die pñat mens<sup>1</sup> Julii a<sup>o</sup> pñdco apud Westm<sup>1</sup>  
in domo consilii usitat<sup>1</sup> ⁊ corā dñis pñdict<sup>1</sup> rev<sup>1</sup> in Xpō pa<sup>1</sup>  
dñs Epus Wynton<sup>1</sup> recitavit in vulgari in pñtia dñe  
Comitisse Arundell<sup>1</sup> et dñe de Bergevenny quoddā decretū  
sive judiciū int<sup>1</sup>loqutoriū redditum p pñus ex cons<sup>1</sup> eaz<sup>1</sup>  
dñaz p pñat dñm nñm Regem nūc penultio die mens<sup>1</sup> Maii  
a<sup>o</sup> regni sui ix<sup>o</sup>. infra turrim suū Londoñ sup quād<sup>1</sup> dis-  
cordia mota int<sup>1</sup> pñat Comitissam ex pte una et dic<sup>1</sup> dñam  
de Bergevenny nōie suo pp<sup>1</sup>o et nōie Ducisse Norfolch<sup>1</sup>  
sororis dñi Comit<sup>1</sup> Arundell<sup>1</sup> defūcti [nup] mariti Co-  
mitisse pñdict<sup>1</sup>, qua quid<sup>1</sup> recita<sup>1</sup>cōe sic fac<sup>1</sup> ⁊ tñm<sup>1</sup>at pñat  
dñna Comitissa et dñna de Bergevenny nōie suo ⁊ eciā  
sororis sue Ducisse corā pñdict<sup>1</sup> dñis de consilio se con-  
cordarūt unanim<sup>1</sup> et consensūt in eum modū qui sequit<sup>1</sup>  
vid<sup>3</sup> qd eedem dñe de Bergevenny ⁊ Ducissa Norfolch<sup>1</sup>  
sorores recipient annuatim durante vita Comitisse pñdce  
de firma sive proventib<sup>3</sup> dñioz de Brounfel<sup>1</sup> et de Yale  
in Wal<sup>1</sup> viij<sup>xx</sup>. li. bone monet equalit<sup>1</sup> int<sup>1</sup> ipas dividend<sup>1</sup>  
singlis annis vid<sup>3</sup> cuilibet eaz<sup>1</sup> pro parte sive por<sup>1</sup>cōe sua  
iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li. tñm<sup>1</sup>o incipiente pñat penultio die mens<sup>1</sup> Maii.  
Et si contingat quod absit dic<sup>1</sup> dñia de Brounfelde ⁊ de

<sup>1</sup> July. *Vide* p. 295, *antea*.

Yale p rebellionē guerras seu alias quovismodo notas destrui vel tantū diminui in valore qđ pfať sūma viij<sup>xx</sup>. li. annuatim recepi minime poťit de eisdem tūc bene licebit pfať đnabz de Bergevenny t ducisse Norfolch seu heredibz t execut eazđ in omia terr̃ teñ t đnia pfať comitisse intrare t distringē ac districcōes asportat t detinere quousq; eis de tris ad valorem annuū pfať sūme viij<sup>xx</sup>. li. se extendentibz infra Angl p dicť comitissam fūit plenarie contentē seu satisfact.

[*Ibid.* 14th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Quartodecimo die menf pđci đna Comitissa Staff corā đnis de consilio pu<sup>o</sup> promisit bona fide de fidelit obfando t execuťoi debite demandando omem processum ac totū t quicquid p ipos de consilio & ducatus sui Lancastř visum fūit justū equū seu řonabile pro levaťoe sūme triū m<sup>l</sup>. marč đno Regi debit infra đnia de Brehennok t de la Hay.

[*Ibid.* 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Quintodecimo die menf pfať Rič Chedder coram đnis de consilio compens recognovit iđm t concessit sponte t non coact<sup>9</sup> se solutuř đno Regi nōie finis seu finanč pro quod contemptu p iđm coram justič pacē in com̃ Somřs ppetrať prout in banco Regē řetur de record ccc. marč solvend vidz c. marč in festo Sđi Mich pđ futuř et c. marč in festo Pasche tūc pđ t al c. marč in festo Sđi Mich extunc pđ sequeñ quod erit anno revoluto, quas quid ccc. marč đns theš iđm assignavit đno Beđ locuťeñ Angl nōie t in ptē soluť vad suoř.

Eod die apud Westm̃ concordat erat coram đnis de consil inť đnm Eđm Wyntoñ t Theš Angl quantū ad soluť sūme v m<sup>l</sup>. marč cccxxxiiij. li. vj. š. viij. đ. đno Regi



apud villā Dovor̃ in transitu suo <sup>1</sup> p̃ eundē dñm Wyntoñ  
 p̃stī, qđ idem dñs thes̃ solvat aut contentet p̃fat̃ Epm̃  
 ultra id quod sibi alias solvit ut dicit p̃sto in pecuniis in  
 manib; ad festū S̃ci Martini p̃x̃ futuř m<sup>l</sup>. li. Et ad festū  
 Pasch̃ extūc p̃x̃ sequeñ m<sup>l</sup>. li. Et ad festū S̃ci Martini  
 extūc p̃x̃ seqū quod erit a<sup>o</sup> revoluto m<sup>l</sup>. li.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 75. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council, with the answer  
 thereto, 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

ILLUSTRI Principi dño J. Dei gratia Duci Bedford  
 custodique Angliæ cæterisque dñis de sano  
 consilio invictissimi dñi nostri Regis.

Cum de ecclesijs cathedralibus monasterijs prioratibus  
 et alijs pijs locis antiquæ foundationis procurationes per-  
 petuæ et annuales generaliter per totum regnum Angliæ  
 collectori ap̃lico pro tempore existenti nomine præfatæ  
 sedis solvi consueverunt et solvuntur hucusque Tamen  
 nonnulla sunt infra ipsum regnum monasteria prioratus  
 et alia loca quondam Gallicanis subjecta quæ per varias  
 personas tam ecclesiasticas quam seculares eorum pos-  
 sessores sive firmarios durante guerra cum ipsis Galliç  
 gubernata extiterunt quæ de ecclesiasticis censuris non  
 verentes præfat̃ procurationes dictæ sedi solvere recusa-  
 runt et hucusque recusant. Cum enim propter guerras  
 seu offensas Gallicorum ipsam ap̃plicam sedem de suo  
 jure et censu privari non convenit neque decet in ipsis  
 prioratibus magis quam in alijs ecclesijs et monasterijs  
 realiter Anglicis subjectis jura præfatæ sedis suppressi  
 ipsosque prioratus præ alijs regni ecclesijs magis fieri

---

<sup>1</sup> In the month of June preceding.

iūnes dignemini per literas patentes dñi nostri Regis firmiter precipere ac sub certa pœna mandare universis et singulis ligeis et subditis suis talia prioratus et loca infra regnum suum quondam monasterijs et alijs locis Gallicanis subjecta nunc possidentibus seu ad firmam tenentibus etiā illis qui talia prioratus et loca in præterito possiderunt seu ad firmam tenuerunt necnon illis qui eadem possidebunt seu ad firmam tenebunt in futuro quatinus sine dilatione seu contradictione aliquali visoque prioratus ipsi obnexu sunt et sedi apostolicæ ab antiqua eorū fundatione ad tales procuraciones et census cæteraque jura præfatæ sanctæ sedi debita et solvi consueta obligati existant præfatas procuraciones tam de retroactis annis quam præsentis et futuris de dictis locis debitas et debendas præfato collectori et in ejus officio sub collectoribus et successoribus plenā solvant atque satisfaciant.

Mandantes etiam vicecomitibus et escaetoribus dñi nostri Regis comitatum in quibus hujusmodi prioratus et loca consistunt ut in exacōe dictæ sedis juriū præfato collectori et ejus subcollectoribus ac successoribus cum per eos seu eorum aliquem aut ex parte eorum fuerint requisiti faveant et assistant. Etiam si necesse fuerit ad plenam et annualem solutionem dictorum jurium ac procuracionum hujusmodi prioratuū et locorum possessores sive firmarios cum omni remedio juris compellant et inducant.

(*In dors.*)

xv<sup>mo</sup>. die Julij anno ix<sup>o</sup>. concordat fuit præsens petitio per dnos de consilio apud Westm̄ Et quod emanarent litteræ sub privāt sigill̄ dno cancellar̄ ad faciend̄ tales comissiones et bñia ut infra petitur pro executione infrascriptorū ut in forma Præsentibus ibidem dñis Beāt Can̄ Wyntoñ Bathoñ Wygorñ Cancell̄ Theſ Custod̄ Privati Sigilli et alijs.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 77. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition of Donald Macmurrough to the King, with the answer thereto,  
24th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

A TRESHAUT tresexcellent et tresredoute Seigneur  
le Roy d'Engleterre.

Supplie treshumblement Donaat Macmurcoo prisoner  
en votre Toure de Loundrez que come tresgracious S<sup>r</sup>  
sur toutz chosez de mound ovesque l'entier entent de  
soun coer il ad desire d'estre votre liege hōme et de vous  
emporter de ce jour avaunt bōn foy come a soun droit  
et tresredoute S<sup>r</sup> liege Et a ceo loialment fair il luy  
offre d'estre oblige par la foy de soun corps et toutz lez  
sacramentz de seint eglise en queconque manere que  
vous luy plerra gracieusement ordeigner et assigner Et  
que pariolement ferrount toutz sez amys qui sount a  
soun voloir de sa subjection ou a soun comaundement de  
sa seignourie Et pur la greindure surete diceïl en temps  
avenir sibien a vous tresnoble et tressoveraigne S<sup>r</sup> come a  
voz heirs et a la corōne d'Engleterre durant sa vie loial-  
ment tenir et accomplier il vous offre soun fitz et heir en  
plegge. Qe plese a votre treshaut et tresgracious excel-  
lence solonque sez promessez avaunt ditz gracieusement  
luy resceiver et accepter a v̄re tresnoble et habundant  
grace pur Dieu et en oevere de chīte.

Doñ le xxiiij. jour de Juyl l'an ʒc. noefisme.

(*In dorso.*)

Ye K. wol y<sup>t</sup> he come byfor his counsail and fynde suerte as  
h<sup>t</sup> may be founde resonable.

For Macmourgh offre to be sworñ to ye King and to yeve  
ostage yerupon.

Conces<sup>s</sup> est quod fiant litteræ dño locumtenenti ʒ alijs de  
consilio & in Hibernia ut ipsi certificerent de et super  
isto negotio Et etiam de securitatibus ʒc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the answer thereto, 16th September,  
9 Hen. V. 1421.]

*R. H. we wol he have þe xx. mars aft<sup>r</sup> þe cōtenu of  
his bille and þoffice during our wille.<sup>1</sup>*

Au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e souverain f<sup>r</sup>.

Supplie humblement v<sup>r</sup>e lige f<sup>v</sup>iteur William Pōme-  
roye escuier Que cōme ja piessa la Royne Johanne  
en recompensaçon de son long fvice luy eust donne et  
graunte la somme de xx. mars par an a terme de sa vie  
a prendre et lever annuellement sur les terres qui feu-  
rent de Willam Wylbecottes / Et aureques ce loffice de  
connestable du chastel de Odeam as ques les gaiges de  
iiij. deniers par jour pource et durant le terme de sa vie  
cōme dit est a prendre et lever annuellement des yssues  
et prouffiz du dit chastel et seignorie illeoques par les  
mains du recepveur y estant ainsi que par les patentes  
sur ce faittes a plain puet apparoir / Il vous plaise de v<sup>r</sup>e  
benigne grace la ditte donacion alouer et confermer au  
dit Willam selon le contenu de ses dittes patentes ou  
aultrement le recompenser ailleurs a v<sup>r</sup>e gracieux esgart  
si que il en puisse soustenir son petit estat et faire fvice  
selon son petit pover a vous et a n<sup>r</sup>e souveraine dame  
la Royne ainsy que cest son desir / Et il priera Dieu  
pour vous que par sa sainte grace vous doint bonne vie  
et longue.

Doñ ꝑc. le xv<sup>e</sup>. jour de Septemb<sup>r</sup> lan ꝑc. ix<sup>me</sup>.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is presumed to be in the King's autograph.

<sup>2</sup> In another but contemporary hand.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 13th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

DE Tmino Michis a° ix°.

xiiij°. die Octobr̃ a° ix°. p̃ntibz dñis Beđ locūtenente , Wyntoñ , Cancellar̃ , Theſ , Custode privāt sigill̃ , Justiciar̃ & de utroq; banco t̃ al de consil̃ comp<sup>it</sup> p<sup>li</sup> in domo consilii usitat̃ apud Westm̃ Nichus Thorley armig<sup>9</sup> qui quid̃ Nich̃ int̃ogat<sup>9</sup> ibm p<sup>ce</sup> p dñm cancellar̃ an ipe desponsavit dñam Comitissam Oxoñ diē qđ sic , Int̃ogatus an ad hoc agend̃ sibi aut d̃ce cōmitisse fūat prius concessa licenč regia et p eos obtent̃ diē qđ non , pp<sup>9</sup> quod dñs cancellar̃ ibm seisivit in manus & om̃ia t̃ras t̃ teñ que dict̃ comitissa tenet de eod̃ dño & in dote quousq; ip̃a fecit finem ad voluntatē & p hm̃<sup>9</sup> transg̃r suo , Et de exp̃sso mandāt & Iratorie de Franc̃ direct̃ dñis cōmisf fuit id̃ Nich̃ ad Turrim Lond̃ in ferris ibm custodiend̃ q<sup>o</sup>usq; & placuit.

Eod̃ die decr̃ fuit p dños qđ fieret b̃re sub privāt sigill̃ ut in forma direct̃ justic̃ & de banco de faciend̃ ingrossari finē ccc. marc̃ p Rič Chedder & debiſ ut p3 s<sup>a</sup> al t̃io.

[*Ibid.* 14th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

xiiij°. die dict̃ menf̃ Hugo Anseley miles compens virtute b̃ris regii corā dñis confesf est ibm qđ tempoř ultie transfretač & ipe fecit monstračōem suā in comitiā dñi de Grey de Codenore et ab eod̃ recepit vad̃ & quibz non obstantibz remansit hic in Angl̃ , sup quibz int̃ogat<sup>9</sup> fuit , et ob hanc causam de mandato & Iratorie direct̃ dñis cōmisf fuit ibm gaole de Flete et t̃re ejus seisit fūūt in man<sup>9</sup> Regis.

Eod̃ die pso<sup>v</sup> compuerūt apud Westm̃ corā dñis Thomas Dankynsōn t̃ Joñes Pykmere de Caernarṽ qui

quid Thomas prosequutus est pro Rege versus p̄d̄c̄m Jōhem put apparet p̄ c̄ta acta t̄ eviden̄c̄ penes consil̄ reman̄ de recordo ac isto die xiiij<sup>a</sup>. p̄dict̄ ad eoꝝ p̄sonale rogatū t̄ instan̄c̄ dimissi sūt libi t̄ quief̄ a cuꝛ. Et insup concess̄ fuit p̄ d̄nos q̄d illa recognīc̄o que remanet in cancellaꝛ R̄ p̄ quam obligant̄ de compendo de die in diem corā p̄fāt̄ d̄nis de conf̄ quousq̄ dimissi fūint a cuꝛ tollat̄ t̄ cancellet̄ ac de cēlo nulli⁹ sit eff̄cus.

[*Ibid.* 15th October, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xv<sup>o</sup>. die dict̄ men̄s concordat̄ erat int̄ d̄nos q̄d ĩre R̄ pat̄ p̄ quas Job appotecaꝛ nat⁹ de ptibz Itāl t̄ ejus fīl̄ Jōh bapt̄ fuerūt t̄ sūt fact̄ indigene in Angl̄ ut ibi patz deberent libari dict̄ Job sine feod̄ t̄ fine inde ad usum R̄ levando.

Isto die decrēt̄ fuit b̄re sub privāt̄ sigill̄ dirigend̄ Jōhi Merbury justic̄ t̄ Willo Butiller can̄laꝛ Suthwall̄ de levand̄ colligend̄ t̄ recipiendo sūmā xij<sup>e</sup>. marc̄ d̄no R̄ p̄ ip̄os de com̄ de Cardigan nup concessaz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xlii. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the answer, 16th October, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

*R. H.<sup>1</sup> we have granted al this bille yeldyng to our eschequer iiij. d. by yeer at ĩmes accustomed.*

A Roy n̄re souvaigne f̄r.

Supplie humblement v̄re f̄viteur Johan Feriby q̄ come vous tresouveraign̄ f̄r grauntastes a dit Johan le manoir

---

<sup>1</sup> It is nearly certain that these initials, if not the whole sentence, is in the autograph of Henry the Fifth. The initials are engraved in Nichols's Autographs of royal, noble, and learned Persons in English History, p. 1, where another specimen of the King's writing occurs.

de Wittele en le counte de Surř avec toutz lez appurtenantz a avoir a terme de sa vie le quele manoir avec toutz lez appurtenantz le Roy Richard nadgars Roy Dengleterre vře predecessour q̃ Dieux assaille g<sup>a</sup>untast p sez ĩres patentez a Wautier Rauf taillour ore mort t̃ a Mondeyne sa femme unquore en vie pur terme de lour vies t̃ la vie de celluy deux q̃ surviveroit sanz riens ent rendre le quele g<sup>a</sup>unt a dit Johan p vous tresgraciouslye f<sup>r</sup> faitz nest pas a luy vaillable pour ceo q̃ expresse mencion dez autres donnes t̃ g<sup>a</sup>unties a luy faitz pdev<sup>ant</sup> ne fuit pas fait. Que please a vře souv<sup>er</sup>aigñ hauteſſe g<sup>a</sup>untier a dit Johan le manoir suisdit avec toutz lez appurtenantz a avoir t̃ tener pur terme de sa vie apres la mort du dit Mondene en mesme le maner t̃ auxi entierment come lez ditz Rauf t̃ Mondeyne le tenoient qu<sup>ant</sup> le dit Rauf vesquist le quele manoir sextende a le value de xl. ĩi. p an ceo expresse mencion dautres donnes t̃ graunties a le av<sup>ant</sup>ndit Johan p vous tresgracious f<sup>r</sup> faitz av<sup>ant</sup> sez heures en ycestes nest fait nient contrestean pur Dieu t̃ en oeve de charite.

L're ent feust fře a Westm̃ le xvj. jo<sup>r</sup>  
Doctobre lan ĩc. ix<sup>e</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 6th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

vj<sup>o</sup>. die Novembr̃ a<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>. concess<sup>f</sup> erat p đnos qđ om̃ia illa mañia ĩre t̃ teñ spectant̃ et̃ cell in Angl̃ ptiñ domibz alieniğ quond̃ concess<sup>f</sup> Th Erpyng<sup>h</sup>m chřr durant

---

<sup>1</sup> In another, but contemporary hand.

guerra ꝑc. et pro quibꝫ iđ Th̃ obtinuit ut asfitꝫ a Rege  
qđ sibi fiet recompensa cū dictꝫ manũia ꝑc. restituentur  
virtute pacꝫ jam hite intꝫ ꝑ et ꝑrem suū Franꝫ tradentꝫ  
modo ad firmā et ꝑsonis ꝑ dictꝫ Th̃ nōiandꝫ nichil inde  
reddendo quousqꝫ de recompenꝫ convēienti sibi potꝫ  
provideri.

Et consiliꝫ concordatꝫ erat qđ fieret de illꝫ ꝑris ꝑc. con-  
cesꝫ Rađo Rochefort militi.

[*Ibid.* 7th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

vij. die ejusđ menꝫ appūctuatꝫ ꝫ concordatꝫ fuit ꝑ đnos qđ  
omēs ille ꝑsone qui virtute privilegii eis concesꝫ ut appꝫ  
ꝑ cartꝫ regias viz de non solꝫ decimis quītisdecꝫ subsidiiꝫ  
ꝫ consiliibꝫ exaccōibꝫ seu omibꝫ đno ꝫ nūc seu aꝫ Regibꝫ  
Anglꝫ concesꝫ seu concedendꝫ ꝑ clerū ꝫ cōitatē regni  
occōe non soluꝫ eazđ non molestentꝫ seu gꝫventꝫ in scꝫcio  
seu alibi ꝑ offiꝫ ꝫ aꝫ collectꝫ decimaꝫ xv<sup>ar</sup>. subsidioꝫ ut  
ꝑmittitꝫ concesꝫ seu concedendꝫ usqꝫ ad adventū ꝑ Dei  
gꝫram đni ꝫ in Anglꝫ sꝫ qđ inde sint libi ꝫ quietꝫ ac  
ab omi soluꝫ eazđ decimaꝫ ꝑc. penitꝫ exoniatꝫ Ita qđ  
ad soluꝫ eazđ ꝑ ministros ꝫ aut quoscūqꝫ aꝫ minime  
compellantꝫ seu quicqꝫm de ꝑmisꝫ petatꝫ ab eisđ usqꝫ  
ad adventum đni Regis supradictꝫ.

Eođ vij<sup>o</sup>. die Novembꝫ a<sup>o</sup> ꝑdictꝫ in ꝑliꝫ pendentꝫ corā  
đnis contꝫ Morefoot de Wynchelsee ꝑc. ut appꝫ ꝑ ꝑcesꝫ  
Conradus juratꝫ ad scꝫa fatebatꝫ qđ iꝑe nūqꝫm fuit nec est  
ꝑꝑetarius navis ꝑ qua lis ꝑc. sꝫ qđ Antonius Castoigner  
fuit đns ꝫ ꝑꝑrietaꝫ dictꝫ navis.

Quo die iđ Morefote po. lo. suo Th̃ Haseley attornꝫ  
suū ad lucrandꝫ vel ꝑdendꝫ ꝑc. in dictꝫ ꝑliꝫ.

Et ecꝫ đna Ducissa Norf po. lo. suo in omibꝫ ꝑlitꝫ ꝫ  
querelis ꝑc. attornꝫ suū Joħem Lounde cū clauf ꝫccꝫiis.



In plit̃ pendent<sup>1</sup> corā dñis p bill̃ indorsat̃ eis auc<sup>te</sup> pliamenti in<sup>o</sup> Th̃ Nortoñ de Bristol̃ p̃t̃ p̃t̃ ex pte una et Th̃ Staunford̃ de ead̃ ex alt̃a Id̃ Staunford̃ jurat<sup>o</sup> ad s̃c̃a fatet<sup>r</sup> quoad rupt<sup>am</sup> cujusd̃ fact̃ sigillat̃i ut dicit<sup>r</sup> p quo lis ꝛc. v<sup>3</sup> qđ ēto die ille id̃ adivit quend̃ vocat̃ Joñ Baillj male fame ut asfuit qui de . . . huit in custod̃ sua dic̃t fact̃ tangens eund̃ Staunford̃ t̃ ejus hereditatē t̃ illa de ēa peciit videre illud quo viso illud desideravit eo qđ tetigit hereditatē matris sue quod alt̃ constant̃ negavit et sic tand̃ nescit quomodo dic̃t fact̃ in<sup>o</sup> eos sic dectantes rumpebat<sup>r</sup> in defcū i<sup>o</sup>pius Baillj ut dicit̃, dicit̃ insup q<sup>d</sup> dic̃t fact̃ huit duo sigill̃ de cera in quib<sup>3</sup> nichil erat sculptū Ista fatebant<sup>r</sup> x<sup>o</sup>. die Novemb<sup>r</sup> a<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 31. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition from Sir John Mortimer and Eleanor his wife to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of the Realm, with the Answer of the Council thereto, 15th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421. *Vide* p. 311, *postea*.]

AL treshaut a trespuissaunt Prince le Duc de  
Bedford gardein d'Engleterre et as tressages  
Seigneurs du consaill notre Seigneur le Roy.

Supplie treshumblement votre povere oratour et  
oratrice John Mortymer chivaler et Alianore sa fēme  
que humblement vous requier pardon de votre displesir  
Et que plese de votre gracious almoigne de graunter  
lettres de prive seal direct al Tresorer d'Engleterre de

---

<sup>1</sup> This suit was renewed by the sons of Thomas Norton, in the 15 Hen.VI. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509.

paier al dite suppliant ceo que ele est aderer de sa annuite de xl. li. par an en l'eschequer notre souverain Seigneur le Roy come sa lettres patentz et brief de liberte specefiant Et de votre gracious appointment pour eaux sustiner sur quoy vivre et ceo pour Dieux et en oeuvre de charite nonobstant preferrement de dys mill livres nadgairs au Roy notre souverain seigneur grantees a prendre chascun an des annuites.

F<sup>o</sup>cte fuerunt litt<sup>re</sup>.

(*In dorso.*)

Conces<sup>s</sup> est per omnes dominos xv. die No<sup>v</sup> anno ix<sup>o</sup>. cum clausula non obstante præferramento et de omni eo quod ei aretro est ut petitur infra.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 16th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xvj<sup>o</sup>. die ejusd<sup>e</sup> men<sup>s</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup>es Juy<sup>n</sup> fviens ad leges ex<sup>ä</sup>it<sup>9</sup> in dict<sup>9</sup> mat<sup>ia</sup> <sup>1</sup> et jurat<sup>9</sup> de dicend<sup>9</sup> ver<sup>u</sup> itc. di<sup>c</sup> q<sup>d</sup> p<sup>re</sup>dict<sup>9</sup> Stanford<sup>9</sup> fatebat<sup>r</sup> pu<sup>er</sup> cor<sup>a</sup> i<sup>ps</sup>o apud Bristol<sup>9</sup> et a<sup>l</sup> q<sup>d</sup> i<sup>ps</sup>e fregit dict<sup>9</sup> fact<sup>u</sup> p<sup>er</sup> quo lis itc. et hoc audivit Rob<sup>ts</sup> Longe qui t<sup>u</sup>c f<sup>u</sup>erat de consil<sup>9</sup> i<sup>ps</sup>ius Th<sup>o</sup> ad p<sup>re</sup>lit<sup>9</sup> i<sup>ps</sup>em qui quid<sup>9</sup> Long<sup>9</sup> ex<sup>ä</sup>iat<sup>9</sup> affirmavit p<sup>re</sup>dict<sup>9</sup>.

Thomas Whitley unus coronato<sup>9</sup> in com<sup>itatu</sup> Northumb<sup>rie</sup> cor<sup>a</sup> d<sup>omi</sup>ni de consil<sup>9</sup> xij<sup>o</sup>. die Novemb<sup>ris</sup> a<sup>n</sup>o ix<sup>o</sup>. juratus et examinatus de dicend<sup>9</sup> ver<sup>u</sup> sup<sup>er</sup> i<sup>n</sup>terrogand<sup>9</sup> ab eo<sup>dem</sup> in quod<sup>9</sup> p<sup>re</sup>lit<sup>9</sup> pendent<sup>9</sup> i<sup>n</sup> Nich<sup>ol</sup>mo Turpin un<sup>u</sup> coronato<sup>9</sup> in dict<sup>9</sup> com<sup>itatu</sup> p<sup>ar</sup>tem petent<sup>9</sup> ex parte una et i<sup>ps</sup>em Thomam p<sup>ar</sup>tem defor<sup>em</sup> ex al<sup>ia</sup> di<sup>c</sup> p<sup>er</sup> sac<sup>ra</sup>ment<sup>u</sup> su<sup>u</sup> et fatet<sup>r</sup> ea que sequunt<sup>r</sup> primo vid<sup>et</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> See the last page.

Int̃rogatus p̃ dñm Cancellar̃ tunc iñm an ipe id̃ Th cepit inquisiçõem sup visu corporis ip̃ius int̃empti de *quo* in dco p̃lito sit plena mentio diç qđ non.

Iñrogatus de die ⁊ tempore diç qđ post festũ Nataļ D'ni ⁊ hoc de xij<sup>da</sup> mage sufficientibz comparentibz corā eo.

Int̃rogatus an p̃us sup hoc fecit p̃ceptũ viç Northūbr̃ diç qđ non.

Int̃rogatus insuper an scripsit p̃dicť viç de retornando p̃riam ⁊ an viç hoc fecit diç qđ non.

Int̃rogatus insup quo loco cepit inquisiçõem diç qđ apud Horseley in loco pu<sup>co</sup>.

Int̃rogatus eciā qua auc<sup>te</sup> hoc fecit diç qđ auc<sup>te</sup> pp̃a virtute dci offiç sui.

Qui quidem Th Whitley eođ die po. lo. suo Riç Caudray attorñ suũ in om̃ibz p̃litę ⁊ quereļ ⁊c.

[*Ibid.* 17th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xvij. die Novemb̃r̃ a<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>. dñs Cancellar̃ in p̃ntia alioz dñoz de consil̃ mandavit ⁊ fir<sup>o</sup> injunxit Bredw . . . marescall̃ R̃ in banco suo iñm p̃nte de salvo ⁊ secuř custodiend̃ Th Payne<sup>1</sup> de com̃ Glomorgan in Wall̃ ⁊ hoc sub pena m<sup>l</sup>. li. de t̃ris ⁊ catallis suis ad opus R̃ levand̃.

Eođ die in p̃lit̃ pendente p̃ bill̃ de parliament̃ int̃ Mag̃rm hospitaļ Sçi Joh̃is Baḡte apud Bristoll̃ p̃t̃ peť ⁊ Joh̃ Clyf de eađ p̃t̃ deforc̃ p̃ et̃ t̃ris ⁊ teñ quond̃ ad dicť hospitale spectant̃ alienat̃ ut dicit̃ Id̃ Clyf jurat<sup>o</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> He petitioned Parliament to be released from prison in the 1st Hen.VI. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 196.

⁊ exāiat⁹ diē qđ ipe soī quonđ Mağro hospitaī pđict⁹ p  
ctis īris quas modo occupavit ⁊ fere in toī de novo  
edificavit cxv. marē et unū hoggeshede de vino.

[*Ibid.* 4th December, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

iiij<sup>to</sup>. die Decembꝛ a<sup>o</sup> nono concordat⁹ est per dños qđ  
dirigat⁹ bꝛe sub p'vat⁹ sigill⁹ Robto Chollesworth thes  
capitanei ville Cales de essend⁹ corā consil in octab  
Hillaꝛ pꝛ deferendo secū verā copiā oīm ⁊ singuloꝝ  
rotuloꝝ ⁊ evidenē tangenē comp⁹ seu soluōem soldaꝛ  
seu hōīm existenē ad vad⁹ R in dict villa Cales ⁊ ptibꝫ  
adjacent⁹ et hoc de toto tempore quo dñs Comes Warr  
fuit capitaneus ībm<sup>1</sup>.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 30. *Original*.

Petition to, and Answer of the King, 4th December, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

*Le Roy le route.*

PLEASE au Roy fīre sovereign seignoꝛ grantier vos  
graciouses īres desouz vꝛe p've seal directes a Robt  
Rollestoñ gardein de vꝛe graunde garderobe pur deliverer  
a f Henri Noon meistre de voz chivaux ou a sōn depute  
de temps en temps tant come le dit f Henri serra  
meistre de vos chivaux ⁊ le dit Robt gardein de vꝛe  
grande garderobe touz maniers dez draps dor ⁊ de soy  
de frenge ⁊ de rebante touz maniers hñeis ⁊ necessairs  
pur vous ⁊ la repaçon dicelles ensemblement avec stand-

---

<sup>1</sup> The petition from the soldiers of Calais, which occurs on the  
Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv. p. 159, was probably the cause of this  
Ordinance.

ardes sibn liez de feere come de quire clothsakkés bahndes  
tapitz canvas houses ⁊ touz autres choses busoignables  
pur voz ditz chivaux par endenture a estre faite pentre  
le dit f Henri ⁊ Robt avandit.

HENR' FITZHUGH Chambrelayñ.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le quart jour de  
Decemb̃ lan ⁊c. noefisme.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 222. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council from Eleanor, wife of  
Sir John Mortimer, apparently in the 9 Hen. V. 1421. On the Rolls  
of the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st December  
in that year, a petition was presented from Sir John Mortimer,  
entreating the Commons to supplicate the Peers to mediate with the  
King for his release from the Tower, where he was then "in dure  
et grevouse emprisonementz de ferr noun portable." *Vide* Rot. Parl.  
vol. iv. p. 160; and pp. 296, 307, *antea*, and p. 332, *postea*. He was  
executed for high treason in February, 2 Hen. VI. 1424. *Vide*  
Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 202, where the proceedings against him occur.  
See also a contemporary chronicle in the Cotton. MS. Julius, B. I.,  
and Stow's Chronicle, pp. 364, 365.]

A TRESHAUT et trespuissant Prince et moun tres-  
gracious seignure le Duk de Bedford gardeyn  
d'Engleterre et a la treshonorable et tressage  
counseill notre tresexcellent s<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

Supplie humblement votre povere oratrice Alianore  
femme a sire John Mortymer chivaler qe come a le  
commaundement de vous treshaut et trespuissant Prince  
le dit John est commys a dure prison de la Toure de  
Loundres desouth la terre ou luy faille sibien ayer come  
chescun maner de lumer issint qil ne purra endurer qe  
petit de temps saunz votre treshaut et tresgraciously  
seignurie mercye en cel partie Please a votre treshaut

et trespuissant seigneurie de votre benigne grace grauntier a votre dite oratrice que soun dit mari purra estre a plus easy prison cestassavoir qil purra estre desuis terre alant desouth garde en mesme la fourme come il alast primerement a soun entre en la Toure suisdit et il ferra seurete par le sacrament notre Seigneur John<sup>1</sup> qil serra loial prisoner saunz collusion faire et qil purra a votre gracios pleisir devenir a quelle temps vous please a soun respaunce de le cause de soun emprisonement et qil purra avoir droit eyde et mercy et outre de votre haut grace assigner votre honorable conseil surveier lez biens du dit sire John arrestuz pur doute dempeirement et que mesme votre counseill purra deliverer a dite Alianore resonable part dicell biens pur ovesq icell biens susteign<sup>n</sup> le dit John et ele mesmes sicome nount dount eux susteign<sup>n</sup> et la remenant dicell biens d'attendre en la governaunce de votre dit counseill pour Dieu et eu oevere de charite et al reverence de Saint George.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 170. *contemporary* MS.]

Fragment relating to the Revenues of the Kingdom, 6th May,  
9 Hen. V. 1421.]

. . . . p<sup>x</sup> se<sup>q</sup> . . . p<sup>f</sup>icuo<sup>z</sup> regni Ang<sup>l</sup> p<sup>v</sup>enien<sup>c</sup> tam  
de custu<sup>m</sup> t<sup>z</sup> sub<sup>s</sup> Regis in sing<sup>l</sup>is portub<sup>z</sup> Ang<sup>l</sup> q<sup>a</sup>m de  
exi<sup>t</sup> vicecomitatu<sup>u</sup> es<sup>c</sup> sub<sup>s</sup> t<sup>z</sup> . . . . . o<sup>z</sup> venat<sup>z</sup>  
ward<sup>z</sup> maritag<sup>z</sup> ac alia<sup>z</sup> reven<sup>c</sup>on<sup>u</sup> d<sup>c</sup>i regni casual<sup>z</sup> videt<sup>r</sup>.

.....	$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{Custum lanaz} & \text{mlmlixlxxvj. li. xiiij. d.} \\ \text{Subs lanaz} & \text{xxvjmxxxv. li. xvij. s. viij. d. ob.} \\ \text{Parva custum} & \text{mlmlccccxxvij. li. ix. s. j. d. qa.} \\ \text{... iij. s. de dot xij. d. de lb. viijmccxxvj. li. x. s. ix. d. ob.} \end{array} \right\}$
sup <sup>a</sup> dic <sup>t</sup> .	
.....	
. acio ..	

Sm<sup>a</sup> xl<sup>m</sup>dclxxvj. li. xix. s. ix. d. q<sup>a</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Sic, *quære* Jehu.

. . . . . { Revenč regni Angl casual  
 pann . . . . { ad receptam sc<sup>a</sup>čii solut p } xv<sup>m</sup>lxvj. li. xj. š. j. đ.  
 A festo Mich { idem tempus - - - }  
 usq idem fe . . . Sm<sup>a</sup> to' custum t subš }  
 ac revenčonū p<sup>d</sup>icť } lv<sup>m</sup>dccxliij. li. x. š. x. đ. q<sup>a</sup>.

De quibz supportand est annuatim - videſt.

p custodia regni Angl p annū viij<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>a</sup>rz.

Iſm p Caleš t march ejusdem }  
 tēpe guerre - - - } xix<sup>m</sup>cxix. li. v. š. x. đ.

Iſm p custodia estmarch t  
 westmarch Scocie cum cas-  
 tro de Rokesburg h tempe  
 guerř - - - } ix<sup>m</sup>d. li.

Iſm p custodia tre Hibñ - m<sup>m</sup>d. m<sup>a</sup>rz.

Iſm p custodia castri de Froun-  
 sake - - - } m<sup>m</sup>. m<sup>a</sup>rz.

Iſm p feodis theš custodis p<sup>i</sup>vati  
 sigilli justič de utroq banco  
 baronū de sc<sup>a</sup>čio t alioz offi-  
 ciaž cuř Regis - - - } m<sup>m</sup>m<sup>m</sup>ij. li. xvij. š. vj. đ.

Iſm colł t cont<sup>a</sup>rotuł custum  
 t subš Reg in singlis portubz  
 Angl de regard suis anñ  
 causa officioz [suož] ad re<sup>ta</sup>m  
 sc<sup>a</sup>čii p<sup>c</sup>ipienđ - - - } d<sup>x</sup>lvij. li.

Iſm di<sup>v</sup>sis ducibz coñ militibz  
 armig<sup>i</sup>is abbatisse de Shene t  
 aliis di<sup>v</sup>sis psonis p anñ suis  
 ad receptam sc<sup>a</sup>čii annuatim  
 p<sup>c</sup>ipienđ - - - } vij<sup>m</sup>dccij. li. xij. š.  
 vij. đ. oš.

Iſm diſſis pſonis p annuitat  
 ſuis de diſſis cuſtū in } iiij<sup>m</sup>liij<sup>e</sup>lxxiiij. li. iiij. ſ.  
 ſinglis portubꝫ Angl annua- } iiij. d.  
 tim pciend - - - }

Iſm p feodis cuſtumaꝝ t cont<sup>a</sup>.  
 rotulat in ſinglis portubꝫ } cclxxiiij. li. iiij. ſ. iiij. d.  
 Angl eis in ſc<sup>a</sup>cio p officiis }  
 ſuis annuatim allocat - }

Sm<sup>a</sup> oñis ſupportand } liij<sup>m</sup>ccxxv. li. xvj. ſ.  
 annuatim - - - } x. d. ob.

Et ſic ſūma pſicuoꝝ }  
 p dcoꝝ excedit oñla } m<sup>m</sup>m<sup>m</sup>dvij. li. xiiij. ſ.  
 p dca - - - } xj. d. ob. q<sup>a</sup>.

De qua ſūma pvidend est ⁊ videſt.

Pro caſſa Regis t Regine.

Iſm p hoſpicio Regis t Regine.

Iſm p garderoſ Regis t Regine.

Iſm p opibꝫ Regis.

Iſm p fčura nove turꝝ apud Portesmouth.

Iſm p officio cłici naviū Regis.

Iſm p custodia leonū Regis ac feod<sup>a</sup> ~~eusto~~<sup>a</sup> conſt  
 Turꝝ London.

Iſm p artillaꝝ t aliis diſſis ordinat p guerꝝ Regis.

Iſm p custodia t ſustentacone prionaꝝ Regis.

Iſm p ambassiata Regis.

Iſm p diſſis nunciis pgameñ t al expenč t necc<sup>a</sup>iis.

Iſm p expensis Ducisse Holand.<sup>1</sup>

Et nondum pviſ est ⁊ videſt.

Pro antiquis debitis ville de Herfleu.

Iſm p antiquis debiſ ville Caleſ.

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 291, antea.



Iſm p antiquis debīt garderoſ R̄.

Iſm p antiquis debitis hospicii Regis.

Iſm p antiquis debitis in offiĉ cłici naviū Regē.

Iſm p antiquis debitis in officio cłici opaĉonū Regē.

Iſm p arreraĝ feodoꝝ annuať.

Iſm p execuť teſti Regis Henrici quarti p debitis ejusdem Regis.

Iť p debitis R̄ dum princeps erat.

(*In dorso.*)

Inſcripte declaraĉões ostense ſũunt đno Regi p Theſ ſuū  
Angť apud Lambhith vj°. die Maii anno 7c. nono in  
ĩpius đni Regis pntia ptunc conſtiendē H. Cantuař  
Archieřo H. Wintonieñ T. Dunolm Angť Cancellario  
P. Wigornieñ Epĩs H. đno Fitz Hugh Camař Regē  
W. Kynwolmĩssh Angť Theſ Maĝris J. Stafford Custode  
pĩvati sigilli 7 W. Alnewyķ Secretario Regio 7c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, apparently in the 9 Hen.V.  
1421.]

*R'. H. In the fo'rme and man'e p' our brother Ires  
p'porteth whil us lust.*<sup>1</sup>

A n're so'vaigne f'r le Roy.

Supplie humblement v're fvitour William Troutbeķ  
esquier q̃ come sōn 7sdoute f'r Thomas nagairs Duc de  
Clarence v're frier q̃ Dieux assoille p sez Ires patentes  
graunta al dit suppliant un annuel rent de vynt livres p  
an aprendre annuelment durant la vie du dit suppliant  
des rentes issues pĩtes 7 revenuz de sōn chaustell 7 f'rie  
de Hawardyn dedeinz le cōnte de Chestř p les mains de

---

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is presumed to be in the King's own hand.

sez receyvo<sup>r</sup>s ou fermours illeosq̄s pur le temps esteantz as festes de Seint Michell larcange<sup>ll</sup> ⁊ de Pasq<sup>z</sup> p owelx porciones come en les ditz Ires patentz est contenuz pluis a plein les queux chaustell ⁊ f<sup>r</sup>ie av<sup>a</sup>ntditz ap<sup>s</sup> la mort de lav<sup>a</sup>ntdit Duc es vous mayns sont devenuz a cause q̄ le dit Duc morust saunz heir de s<sup>on</sup> corps engendre Que plaise a v<sup>re</sup> so<sup>v</sup>aigne f<sup>r</sup>ie de v<sup>re</sup> grace espale don<sup>l</sup> ⁊ graun<sup>t</sup> al dit suppliant les ditz vynt livres a p<sup>re</sup>ndre annuellement p<sup>r</sup> t<sup>em</sup>ps de sa vie as festes susd<sup>tes</sup> de issuez rentes p<sup>ro</sup>fit<sup>es</sup> ⁊ revenuz del chaustell ⁊ f<sup>r</sup>ie susd<sup>tes</sup> p les mains des receyvo<sup>r</sup>s ou fermours illeosq̄s p<sup>r</sup> le temps esteantz solonc la fourme de les Ires patentz av<sup>a</sup>ntditz ascun don<sup>l</sup> graun<sup>t</sup> p vous al dit suppliant av<sup>a</sup>nt sez heures faitz nient obstantz p<sup>r</sup> Dieu ⁊ en oe<sup>uv</sup>e de charite.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 26th January, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvj<sup>to</sup>. die Janua<sup>r</sup>i a<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>. concordat<sup>u</sup> est p consili<sup>u</sup> q<sup>u</sup>d Jo<sup>h</sup>nes Padesley heat infra civitatē Londo<sup>n</sup>i officiū ex-  
camporis auri ⁊ argent<sup>i</sup> de ve<sup>l</sup>i cuna<sup>g</sup> & capiendo pro  
labore suo t<sup>em</sup>ps p<sup>ro</sup>fit<sup>u</sup> luc<sup>ri</sup> al assignat<sup>u</sup> p h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>o</sup> ex-  
cambio tenend<sup>u</sup> Regi remane<sup>n</sup>t duab<sup>z</sup> ptib<sup>z</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

[*Ibid.* 27th January, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

xxvij. die ejusd<sup>e</sup> men<sup>is</sup> ordinat<sup>u</sup> est q<sup>u</sup>d fiant b<sup>ri</sup>a p<sup>ro</sup>clam<sup>u</sup>  
omib<sup>z</sup> vicecomitib<sup>z</sup> Ang<sup>l</sup>i ut in forma v<sup>3</sup> de it<sup>u</sup> p<sup>ro</sup>clamari  
faciendo statutū fact<sup>u</sup> tempore ultimi p<sup>ro</sup>liamenti Regis  
eod<sup>e</sup> & p<sup>ro</sup>nt<sup>e</sup> isto eod<sup>e</sup> a<sup>o</sup> de eo vid<sup>z</sup> q<sup>u</sup>d post festū Nat<sup>i</sup>  
D<sup>ni</sup> tūc p<sup>ro</sup>x<sup>ima</sup> seque<sup>n</sup>t om<sup>n</sup>es ligei ⁊ subditi sui recipient

---

<sup>1</sup> Several petitions relating to money and the coinage were presented to the Parliament which met on the 9th of the preceding December. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 154, 155.

monet & in auro per pondus ad hoc ordinat & non aliter  
put in dicto statuto plene liquet.<sup>1</sup>

[*Ibid.* 2nd February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

Sexto die Februarii eodem anno concordatum est per dominos quod Ricardus  
Bokelandi thesaurus Calesie solvat soldat ejusdem ville & marcham  
adjacentem quoniam noniam in quodam rotulo papiri librat per Robrum  
Chollesworth penes consiliu conscribuntur cujusmodi rotuli idem  
thesaurus Calesie habet copiam viz de illis xvj. s. & viij. d. precipiendū  
de quolibet sacco lani &c. sibi pancia assignari una cum pventibus  
prefate ville Calesie & marcham adjacentem videlicet de veteri debito  
dicti soldati debiti cuiusmodi eorum x. s. & de novo debito vij. s.  
viij. d. duratur a ix. die Julii anno ix. usque ad ix. diem  
Julii proximo futuro revoluto anno.

Ista ordinatio propterea videlicet vij. die Februarii emendata  
fuit ad evitandum etiam picula visibiliter eventurum ut dicebatur et  
ordinatum fuit quod predictus thesaurus solvat soldat ibidem juxta discre-  
tionem suam & secundum quod sibi magis videbitur expedire.

[*Ibid.* 4th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

iii. die decembris concordatum est quod fiat proclamum ut in  
forma usitata quod quilibet faciens excambiu suum de auro  
infra Turrim Londoni recipiat quamlibet peciam auri pro  
se per pondus et si aliqua pecia deficiat in pondere quod  
statim magister cunagii ibidem hanc ipsum refundet & reformet  
superius propositis.

Isto die concessum est warrantum Cancellarium de allocari  
demandando Ricardus Bokelandi thesaurus Calesie xvj. s. viij. d. de  
quolibet sacco lani & de quibuslibet cc. & xl. pellibus lanutur  
in quolibet portu excepti Suth &c. recipiendū pro solucione soldati  
& alii expensum circa villam et marcham Calesie faciendū viz a pro  
die Julii anno x. usque ad ultimum diem Junii anno xj.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Stat. 9 Hen. V. c. 11.

[*Ibid.* 6th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

vj<sup>to</sup>. die dñi menf Ludewicus Johan venit personali<sup>o</sup>  
corā dñis apud Westm̄ et ibm peciit qđ dignarent<sup>r</sup> eoꝝ  
đnacōes ipm ab officiō mađri cunagii infra Turrim Londoñ  
fiend<sup>r</sup> aceč ab officio camporis auri quo p<sup>u</sup>s usus est  
exonlare t̄ aī in dict<sup>r</sup> officiō instituere f<sup>m</sup> qđ eis videbat<sup>r</sup>  
pro cōmodo R̄ t̄ p̄pli faciend<sup>r</sup>.

[*Ibid.* f. 172 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently on the 9th February, 9 Hen. V.  
1422.]

FAIT a remembrer de pursuer a l'isg<sup>a</sup>cious t̄ l'sage  
conseill n̄re sovaign f<sup>r</sup> le Roy de lez articles dedeinz  
escriptz. Cestassavoir

Soient iiij. au plaif du Roy.<sup>1</sup>

Fiat ut En p<sup>u</sup>mez dordener [p<sup>r</sup>] c̄teinz port<sup>s</sup> a dem<sup>r</sup>er  
petit.<sup>1</sup> sur la save garde de la ville de Conewey chun  
porter p̄ignant ij. đ. le jo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> lour gages et auxi  
g<sup>a</sup>untier une garrant a le chambleyn du North-  
gales directe a eux paier leur ditz gages de le  
cynke jo<sup>r</sup> de Decemb<sup>r</sup> tanq<sup>z</sup> ils dem<sup>r</sup>eront  
illoeques.

L̄res feurent fait<sup>e</sup> sour la contenue de cest ar<sup>le</sup> en fo<sup>r</sup>me  
du dať de ix<sup>e</sup>. jo<sup>r</sup> de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan ix<sup>e</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

Itm p<sup>r</sup> ordeigner une surveio<sup>r</sup>e de les o<sup>v</sup>eigne<sup>r</sup>e  
de [div<sup>o</sup>f] chastell t̄ villes deinz Northgales  
p̄ign<sup>a</sup>nt chun jo<sup>r</sup> resonablez gages selonc leur  
l'ssagez discrečonz. Soit Robt Barletoñ s<sup>r</sup>veo<sup>r</sup>  
p̄ignant le jo<sup>r</sup> iiij. đ.

Et sembles sour cest ar<sup>le</sup> cōe est demande en fo<sup>r</sup>me de  
mesme le dať.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In another, but contemporary hand.

Fiat ut Iſm dordeigner une garrant directe al champetit.<sup>1</sup> bleyne de Cestŕ p<sup>r</sup> delyvere grof maerem du forest de la Mare t de Shotewyk Parke p<sup>r</sup> la repaçon de chastell du Beaumfys.

Et ausf sour cest ar<sup>le</sup> come ele voet de mesme le dat.<sup>1</sup>

Fiat ut Iſm pur une garrant as audito's du Northpetit.<sup>1</sup> gales directe q̃ ne facent ascune allouance as ascunez viscountz escheto's ou as ault's offici's accomptables mez come a ils fuist allouez dev<sup>ant</sup> la rebellion du Gales ou aultrement p especial garrant.

Et peillemt so<sup>r</sup> cest ar<sup>le</sup> pcedent en fo<sup>r</sup>me de mesme le dat.<sup>1</sup>

Fiat ut Iſm dordeigner que les niefs de vinez q̃ petit.<sup>1</sup> arivent deinz ascune porte de Northgales soient Nega<sup>r</sup>.<sup>1</sup> charges de paier leur p<sup>se</sup> a leschequer du Caern sicome il feust ordeigne as toutz temps dev<sup>ant</sup> la rebellion du Gales t ceo p<sup>r</sup> g<sup>ante</sup> pfit nre sovaigne f<sup>r</sup>.

Al þe shipes p<sup>t</sup> descharge or breke bulke lat hem take p<sup>se</sup> of.<sup>1</sup>

Iſm q̃ les offices de viscontz [t] escheto's de Northgales q̃ ne sont mye bn emprove purront estre dimise al ferme sicome il fuist ordeigne en temps du E. nadgars Prince du Gales t ceo p<sup>r</sup> g<sup>ante</sup> pfit nre f<sup>r</sup> suisdit.

---

<sup>1</sup> In another, but contemporary hand.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 56. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, with the Answer thereto, 9th February,  
9 Hen. V. 1422.]

A TRESSAGE counsaile notre souveraigne seigneur le  
Roy.

Supplie humblement John Skydmoř chřr que cōme le  
dit John fuist assignez depar notre souveraigne s<sup>r</sup> le Roy  
sour la saffe garde du ville de Harfieu pour illoeques  
servier par un quarter de un an avec x. launcez et xxx.  
archiers preignauntz les gages et rewardz accoustomez  
pour le mesme temps Et ore il est issint que John  
Rondell adoncqes countrollour du dit ville est mort et  
ces liviers ne pourront nullement estre trove pour re-  
corder le countrollement du service du dit John pour la  
dit temps. Qe please a vos tressages discretionnez con-  
siderer la matere suisdite et surceo cheargier le tresourer  
d' Engleterre de accepter le dit John de accompter  
devaunt le dit tresorer et barones du eschequer sur sōn  
seurment de sōn service ces launcez et archiers suisditz  
pour le temps. Et ceo que purra estre trove de cez  
gages et rewardz aderer pour luy et ces gentz suisditz  
de luy faire duhe paiement receivant du dit John le  
gage que notre dit souveraigne s<sup>r</sup> le Roy luy fuist  
adoncqes bailler pour seurte du dit paiement solounc  
la tenure des lettres notre dit souveraigne s<sup>r</sup> le Roy ent  
directez al dit tresorer Et ceo pour Dieu et en eovere  
de charite.

*In dorso.*

ix<sup>o</sup>. die Februař anno ix<sup>o</sup>. concess est per consil quod fiant  
litteræ sub privař sigill thes et baronibus de scacario de  
recipiend comp̃ infrascript Joh per sacřm suum et de  
alloč ĩc. ut petitur per suppt Et etiam de recipiend ab  
eodem Johe le hansclyn uñ infra fit mentio.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 176. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

ix°. die dñi menf concess est per consil qđ ccc. li. recipiant nōie finis ad usū & de Chedder et non ultra et qđ de residua sūma & p ipm forisfca ut appz in banco & de record si et quat & placuit pdonet et qđ de omi pcesf cont ipm Chedder occōe forisfču pdict in dict banco aut aliis cū Regis fact seu fiend usq [ad] fm Oim Scoz p̄x supseadeat omīno.

[*Ibid.* 12th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

xij°. die pdñi menf Berthūs Goldebet de Londoñ corā omibz dñis de consil pstit ad sça Dei ev<sup>a</sup>ngelia juramēt de fidelit exequend t adimplend omes ar<sup>los</sup> t ceta in quibusd indentis int & t ipm de t super occupaōe cunagii infra Turrim Londoñ sub cta forma ut ibi plenius continet content Et pari modo de occupando fidelit p se vel deputat suū cunağ tenend infra villam Cales.

Me<sup>d</sup> qđ cū divse lites t dissensiones int Robm Brute petentē ex parte una et Joñem Skydmore militē t Joñem fil ejus ptem deforc ut in jure ipius fil ex alia corā dñis de consil & de t super jure titulo t possessione manioz de la Grove Cheynestoñ Rethire t Westhide iiij<sup>xx</sup>. mesuağ dc. acrağ tre ccc. acrağ prati ccc. acrağ pastur ccc. acrağ bosci t x. libratağ redditus cū ptiñ in Bradwardin Overboctecote Netherboctecote Wodebury Dorstoñ Dodyngtoñ t Eglyntoñ in com Hereford hend mote sint t suborte t sic de diebz in dies continue tand xij°. die Februa<sup>r</sup> a° ř. ř. nūc ix°. ptes pdce corā pfato consil pso<sup>u</sup> comparentes ex eoğ mera t spontanea consf<sup>u</sup> et voluntate t non coacti submisfūt se vidz ps dñi Brut pro se ipo et pfat<sup>o</sup> Skydmore pro se t fil suo in omibz t p omia dict jus titulū t possessionē pfatoğ manioğ mesuağ

ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librataꝝ reddit⁹ cū ptineñ  
 in alto t̃ in basso ordinac̃oi t̃ decreto dñoꝝ de consiī  
 pmittentes se nūq̃m recessũr ab eisđ quant̃ in eis erit  
 re vel facto. Qua re sic die p̃fat̃ gesta q̃ p̃fati dñi aliūde  
 sic ptūc occupati q̃d circa finalem decisionē p̃fat̃ lit̃e  
 intendere non poſant seu vacare attendentes gravitatē  
 ejusđ. Et ne p̃ dic̃ ptes riote aut al̃ mala t̃ inconve-  
 niencia que in pturbaçōem pac̃e dñi R̃ t̃ subditoꝝ suorū  
 oriri poſant evenirent quod absit ac eciā volentes q̃d  
 dic̃ mañia mesuaꝝ ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librate  
 reddit⁹ cū ptiñ salvo et secure custodiant̃ t̃ gubernent̃  
 iij°. die Març extūc px sequeñ ordinarūt q̃d discret⁹ vir  
 \* 176 b. Joñes Merbury \* armig̃ heat custodiā mañioꝝ mesuaꝝ  
 ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librataꝝ reddit⁹ cū ptiñ  
 quousq̃ ad p̃fat̃ consiī de dic̃ litibꝫ t̃ dissensionibꝫ  
 fuit ordinatū. decrevūt q̃ insuper p̃fati dñi tunc iñm q̃d  
 p̃fatus Joñes Merbury heret potestatem plenariā sibi  
 cōmissam Iratorie levand̃ colligend̃ t̃ recipiend̃ om̃ia  
 exitus redditus firmas t̃ al̃ proficua de dic̃ mañiis mesuaꝝ  
 ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librat̃e reddit⁹ cū ptiñ  
 medio tempore provēiencia. et ea penes ip̃m libe t̃ absq̃  
 impedimento sive pturbaçōe pciū p̃dcaꝝ seu aliaꝝ q̃cūq̃  
 in equali manu retinendi t̃ custodiend̃ ad finem q̃d  
 postq̃m de dic̃ litibꝫ t̃ dissensionibꝫ p̃ p̃fat̃ consiī ñm  
 sit ordinat̃ ead̃ exitus redditus firme t̃ proficua illi vel  
 illis ad quem vel ad quos de jure ptinebunt integre libari  
 valeant t̃ restitui.

---

[Bibl. Harl. 1878. f. 4. *Original.*

Ordinance of the King in Council, 14th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

R̃ UNIṼSIS t̃ singulis admirallis t̃c. ad quos t̃c. sal̃m  
 Supplicavit nob̃ Robtus Russell mercator ville ñre Bris-  
 toll ut ei licenciam concedere velim⁹ q̃d ip̃e p̃ se



attornatos ⁊ deputatos suos duas naves panno vino sale ⁊ aliis m̃candisis ad stapulam non p̃tinentibꝫ carcari ⁊ cum eisdem navibꝫ sic carcatis usqꝫ t̃ram ñram Hib̃ñ t̃nsire ac pannū vinū ⁊ m̃candisas p̃d̃ca ibidem vendere ⁊ carnes coria salmōnes allec̃ pisces ⁊ alia victualia infra eandem t̃ram ñram em̃e cape ⁊ p̃videre ⁊ ea cum sale p̃d̃co salire ⁊ naves illas cum eisdem carnibꝫ coriis salmonibꝫ allece piscibꝫ ⁊ aliis victualibꝫ recarcare ⁊ eas sic recarcatas ab eadem t̃ra ñra usqꝫ regnū Angl̃, solutis prius custumis subsidiis ⁊ aliis deñis nob̃ inde debitis adduc̃e possit et q̃d idem Rob̃tus pannū vinū salem ⁊ m̃candisas p̃d̃ca ad d̃cas ptes Hib̃ñ ad naves illas ibidem ut p̃d̃cm est oñand̃ ⁊ non ad alias t̃ducet seu t̃duci faciet quovis modo, [Nos] supplicac̃ōi p̃d̃ce annuentes licenciam illam tenore p̃sencium duxim⁹ concedend̃, Et ideo võb̃ mandamus qđ ip̃m Rob̃tum p se attornatos ⁊ deputatos suos p̃d̃cos d̃cas naves panno vino sale ⁊ aliis m̃candisis p̃d̃cis carcari ⁊ cum eisdem navibꝫ sic carcatis usqꝫ t̃ram p̃d̃cam t̃nsire ac pannū vinū ⁊ m̃candisas illa ibidem vendere ⁊ hujusmodi carnes coria salmōnes allec̃ pisces ⁊ alia victualia infra t̃ram p̃d̃cam em̃e cape ⁊ p̃videre ⁊ ea cum d̃co sale salire ⁊ naves p̃d̃cas cum eisdem salmonibꝫ allece piscibꝫ ⁊ aliis victualibꝫ recarcare ⁊ eas sic recarcatas ab eadem t̃ra usqꝫ regnū ñrm p̃d̃cm solutis prius custumis subsidiis ⁊ aliis deñis sup̃d̃cis lib̃e ⁊ absqꝫ impedimento aliquo adduc̃e p̃mit-tatis aliquo mandato ñro võb̃ incont̃arium directo non obstante. In cujus t̃c. T. t̃c.

L̃re ent feut fte a Westm̃ le xiiij. jo<sup>r</sup> de  
Fe<sup>v</sup>er lan t̃c. ix<sup>e</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

De assensu ñri Consilii ñri tenore p̃ncium.

<sup>1</sup> In another, but contemporary hand.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 57. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Minutes of the Council, 20th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex Angliæ hæres et regens  
regni Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ dilectis sibi  
Bartholomeo Goldbeter de Londoñ goldsmyth Johi  
Paddesleie de Londoñ goldsmyth Johi Byernes de  
Londoñ goldsmyth Johi Derlyngtoñ campsori et as-  
saiatori monetæ nostræ infra Turrim Londoñ et Gis-  
brihto Vanbranburgh sculptori nostro infra eandem  
Turrim salutem.

Sciatis quod cum in ultimo parlamento nostro apud  
Westm̃ tento ad requisitionem cōitatis regni nostri Angl̃  
existentis in eodem ordinatum sit<sup>1</sup> Quod nos justa bona  
et legalia pondera de nobili medietate nobilis et ferlingo  
auri una cum ratis ad eadem necessarijs ordinari faciemus  
pro qualibet civitate burgo et villa mercatoria regni  
prædicti per Theñ Angl̃ liberand̃ hijs qui ea habere  
voluerint Nos volentes ordinationem illam debite execu-  
tioni demandari ac de fidelitate et circumspectione vestris  
plenius confidentes assignavimus vos et vestrum quem-  
libet tam ad hujusmodi pondera pro nobili medietate  
nobilis et ferlingo auri ac pro ratis ad ipsa necessarijs  
pro civitatibus burgis et villis prædictis sufficientia quam  
ad decem instrumenta vocata puncheons pro singulis  
ponderibus prædictis ad majorem securitatem ligeorum  
nostrorum in hac parte signand̃ Quorum videlicet  
quinque instrumentorum illorum signum coronæ in  
una parte cujuslibet dictorum ponderum alia quinque  
eorundem instrumentorum signum de floure de lice in

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 154, 155.

alia parte eorumꝫ ponderum imprimēt sive præstabunt cum omni celeritate possibili fabricandꝫ et fabricari faciendꝫ ac instrumenta illa et pondera prædicta cum sic signata fuerint instrumentis illis coram consilio nostro deferendꝫ necnon ad quascumque personas quas in hac parte fore videritis oportunas et pro quibus respondere volueritis ubicumque infra libertates et extra sint capiendꝫ et in fabricatione prædicta pro denarijs nostris eis solvendꝫ ponendꝫ et ad omnes illos quos contrarios inveneritis seu rebelles prisonæ nostræ mancipandꝫ seu mancipari demandandꝫ ibidem moratuꝫ quousqꝫ pro eorum deliberatione aliud duxerimus faciendꝫ. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus firmiter injungentes quod circa præmissa diligenter intendatis et ea faċ et exequamini in forma prædicta.

Damus autem universis et singulis vicecomitibus majoribus constabularijs ballivis ac alijs ministris subditis et fidelibus nostris tam infra libertates quam extra tenore præsentium in mandatis quod vobis et cuilibet vestrum in præmissis faciendꝫ intendentes sint obedientes et auxiliantes prout decet. In cujus ꝛc. Testꝛ ꝛc.

Per auctoritatem consilij ꝛra inde facta fuit  
secundum indorsamentum.

(*In dorso.*)

Vicesimo die Februarij anno ꝛc. nono concordatū est per consilium Quod sub magno sigillo regio fiant litteræ patentes Bartholomeo Goldbeter et alijs infranominatis juxta formam infrascriptam.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 157. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Minutes of the Council, 27th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

PLEASE au tressage conseil nostre seign<sup>r</sup> le Roy graunter garant direct as Tresorer et Barons del eschequer qen laconte quel les executours del testament John Rothenale<sup>1</sup> nadgaires tresorer del hostel nostre dit seign<sup>r</sup> le Roy qui Dieux assoille ou ces terre tenantz sount arendre devaunt eux a cause de son dit office qils lour facent deue et plein allouance en le dit aconté par lour serementz et par tesmoignance de le controller du dit hostell alors estant de la sōme de xvij. li. x. s. vij. d. oḃ pour toutz maners des coustages mises et expenses par le dit John faitz entour la sustenance et pour les expenses de le dean et clerccz de la chapell nre dit seign<sup>r</sup> le Roy veignant de Roan vers Engleterre del ix. jour de Januer tanque al xvi. jour de dit moys lan viij<sup>me</sup>. lun et lautre jour acontes pour Dieux et en oeḃve de charite.

*In dorso.*

xxvij<sup>o</sup>. die Februarii anno ix<sup>o</sup>. concessum est per concilium quod fiat warantum Thesaurario et Baronibus de scaccario de recipiendo compotum infrascriptorum executorum per testimonium contrarotulatoris ꝑc. ut infra et de solvend<sup>o</sup> eis id quod per dictum compotum et testimon<sup>o</sup> justum repertum fuerit.

Expen<sup>s</sup> capellæ domini Regis veñ de Roañ versus Angliam a die Veneris ix<sup>o</sup>. die Januarij usque xvi. diem

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Rothenhale, of Rothenhale in Suffolk, died in the 8th Hen.V. *Vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 22.

ejusdem mensis utroq<sub>ue</sub> die comp<sup>o</sup> anno v<sup>o</sup>.<sup>1</sup> Rothenale thes<sup>is</sup>  
hospitij dicti Regis apud Roan et Harefleu.

Despens. — liij. s. vi. d. monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup>  
qui fa<sup>ci</sup> in moneta Angliæ  
xvj. s. viij. d. f<sup>r</sup>m ij. quart<sup>um</sup>  
v. b<sup>3</sup> de stau<sup>r</sup> Regis.

Butillia. — vi. l. iij. s. vi. d. monetæ  
Franc<sup>e</sup> qui fa<sup>ci</sup> in moneta  
Angliæ xxxix. s. ij. d. de  
stau<sup>r</sup>.

Vinū i. dol<sup>um</sup> ix. se<sup>x</sup>  
i. pur vi. l. iij. s. vi. d.  
cer. viij. l. iij. s.

Garde<sup>r</sup>. — iij. s. unde monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup>  
et de emp<sup>t</sup> ij. s. vi. d. qui  
fa<sup>ci</sup> in moneta Angliæ ix. d.  
o<sup>b</sup>. Item de stau<sup>r</sup> Regis  
monetæ Angliæ vi. d.

Coquina. — vi. l. xv. s. ix. d. — unde monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup> et de  
stau<sup>r</sup> Regis xxxiiij. s. x. d. qui fa<sup>ci</sup> in moneta  
Angliæ xi. s. i. d. Item de stau<sup>r</sup> monetæ Ang<sup>li</sup>  
xij. s. viij. d. et de emp<sup>t</sup> monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup>  
lxx. s. iij. d. qui fa<sup>ci</sup> in moneta Ang<sup>li</sup> xxij. s.

Pullia. — xij. s. ix. d. de emptione monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup> qui fa<sup>ci</sup>  
in moneta Angliæ iiij. s. i. d.

Scutillia. — ix. d. de emptione monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup> qui fa<sup>ci</sup> in  
moneta Ang<sup>li</sup> iij. d.

Salseria. — xxi. d. de emptione monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup> qui fa<sup>ci</sup> in  
moneta Ang<sup>li</sup> vij. d.

Aula. — xx. s. vij. d. o<sup>b</sup> de emptione Franc<sup>e</sup> qui fa<sup>ci</sup> in  
moneta Ang<sup>li</sup> vi. s. vi. d. o<sup>b</sup>.

Summa xvij. li. x. s. vij. d. o<sup>b</sup> unde in  
emptione monetæ Franc<sup>e</sup> cvij. s. vij. d. o<sup>b</sup> qui  
fa<sup>ci</sup> in moneta Ang<sup>li</sup> xxxiiij. s. iiij. d. o<sup>b</sup>. Item

<sup>1</sup> Sic, but evidently an error for *viij*. Vide the petition in the last page.

in emptione monetæ Angl. Item in stauř monetæ Franč x. l. x. š. x. đ. qui fač in moneta Angl lxvj. š. xi. đ. Item in stauř monetæ Angl xxxi. š. ij. đ. Sic totalis monetæ Angl vi. li. xij. š. v. đ. ob.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 176 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th March, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

ix°. die menř Marč a° ix°. advisař t̃ concordat̃ est p̃ consil̃ qđ custos magne garderobe & provideat pro vestura oĩm transfretanč cū đna Regina<sup>1</sup> versus & in partes Franč saltem illoř existeñ ad vađ hospicii đce Regine defalcando pro p̃dict̃ causa de vađ cuj<sup>9</sup> armig<sup>9</sup>i hospicii p̃đci x. š. et de vađ cujuslib; vadletř vj. š. viij. đ. Et qđ c. marč distribuant<sup>r</sup> in<sup>9</sup> garčones t̃ pagetř đci hospicii nōie regarđ t̃ xxxvj. š. p̃ clico clausuř đce Regine nōie regarđ t̃ qđ de dict̃ regarđ defalcet<sup>r</sup> p̃ eoř vestit<sup>a</sup> t̃c. p̃ custođ garderobe ordinand̃ v; de quol; garcione & pagetř xl. đ.

Fait a remembrer que Rauf fitz Nich de Langeford chřr le p̃mer jour de Marcz lan de ñre souvaigne seignur Henry quint puis le conquest ix°. declara aux frs du

---

<sup>1</sup> Preparations were made for the Queen to join the King at Rouen as early as the 26th January in this year; on the 27th February ships were ordered to be arrested to convey her to France: on the 6th April the men at arms, soldiers, and archers of the royal household, who were about to escort the Queen to Henry's presence, were ordered to be mustered at the Windmill near Titchfield; and on the 14th April wages were assigned to the ladies and attendants who were about to accompany her. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. pp. 171, 175, 201, 204. See also these Minutes, 30th March, p. 331, *postea*.

conseil ñre dit seigneur le Roy cōment Marguerite de Langeford jadis femme a Nich. de Langeford chñr qui mort est mere au dit Rauf avoient baillez ⁊ delivrez au p'our de Gysburñ diᵛses choses bñs ⁊ joiaux a garder, si bien par endenture cōme autrement al oeps ⁊ profit du dit Rauf queñ p'our ne vouloit les ditz choses bñs ⁊ joiaux a le dit Rauf delivrer a ce que disoit, emp'ant aux ditz frs remediē en cel cas. Surqui a mesme le jour par les frs f'ditz fut gr'unte que un ñre de prive seel froit directe al dit priour luy chargeant de faire enñmēt venir ⁊ apport p son propre persone ou par son suffisant attourne ou depute pourqueñ il voudroit respondre tous les ditz choses biens ⁊ joialx sanz ascun esloigner de icelles dev'nt le dit conseil a Westmonstier a la quinzisme de Pasque adonques prouchain ensuant sur peine de deux centz livres come par la dte ñre plainement appiert. Et sur ce al dit quinzisme le dit priour p James Strangways son att'ne vient devant le dit conseil a Westm̃ ⁊ amesna devant le dit conseil diᵛs choses biens ⁊ joiaulx contenuz en un endenture laquelle come est suppose Riç de Cliderhawe ⁊ la dit Marg'ie adonq̃s sa *fēme* avoient mis en garde du dit p'our ⁊ son convent al oeps ⁊ prouffit du dit Rauf la quel endenture *suit* de mot en mot. Ceste endenture triptyte tesmoigne que Richard de Clyderhow esquier ⁊ dame Marg'rye sa *fēme* ont mys engarde le p'our ⁊ convent de Gisburñ en Clyveland al oeps ⁊ prouffit Raoulin de Longford fitz de la dte dame Marg'rie les choses quex ensuont. Cest-assavoir un hanañ dargent le pee enorñ ove un covcle batelle ⁊ p pcelle enorre ove les armes de Longford Item un autre hanap dargent steant sur trois lyons ove j. covcle ⁊ en la pomell j. cheyne. It j. aut hanañ dargent ove j. pee ⁊ j. covcle batelle ⁊ enorre ⁊ en le ponell j. chappelet de roos. It j. autre hanañ dargent

p tout enorre ove un cerfe enpounse ⁊ . . . . . enpounse. Item un autre hanañ dargent par tout enorre de la fason du Maskfat ove j. covcle ove corouns ⁊ roos. It̃ j. autre hanañ dargent playne ove j. t̃yle entour le covcle. It̃ j. autre hanañ dargent ove j. covcle de mesme la suite. It̃ j. hanañ dargent embosse ove j. covcle de la suite. Item un hanañ dargent playne ove j. covcle les armes de Legh. It̃ un hanañ dargent steant sur troys lyons enorrez ove j. covcle ove estepture . . . . . le pomeñ Longford. It̃ iij. petitz piecez dargent plains sanz covcles. Item un salt saler dargent. It̃ un poteñ pot dargent. Item ij. bassins dargent ove ij. roos ez les founsez enorrez ove les armes de Longford ove ij. ewers dargent. It̃ trent esques dargent. Item douze esquillers dargent En tesmoignance de quelle chose a lune partie de ceste endenture remenāte vs les ditz p'our ⁊ convent lesdiz Richard ⁊ Margerie sa fēme ont mysse leur sealx ⁊ a laut̃ pte de ceste endent'e remenāte vs lesdiz Richard ⁊ Marg'ie le dit p'our ad mysse son seal ⁊ a la tierce pte de cest endent'e remenant deinz un gardevyant ove les vesselx f̃ditz aussi bien le p'our come les ditz Richard ⁊ Marg'ie ont mysse leur sealx. Donne a Gisburn en le fest de la Purificacioñ n̄re Dame lan du regne le Roy Henry le quint puis le conquest Dengleŕe p̄mier. Et sur ceo p̄ agard ⁊ ordonnance du conseil le dit priour par son dit attourne tous les ditz choses b̄ns ⁊ joiaux en la d̄te endenture cont . . . salvez ⁊ en aussi bon array ⁊ fo'rme ⁊ de autiel poys cōme ils furent a temps q̄ls furent baillez a lui a Will Cawed̄ attourne du dit Rauf bailla ⁊ deliᵛa ensemlemēt ove un gratour dargent plus que ne fut comprins deins le dit endent'e. Et sur ce par les f̄rs de mesme le consail feust ordeigne que Nich Gouxhuñ escuier ⁊ Robt Plūley esquier ſroient liez al dit p'our chun deux en cent li pour salver le dit



priour t son dit convent sanz pde t dōmage en<sup>vs</sup> le dit Richard t Marg<sup>ie</sup> en temps avenir. Et si busoing soit q mande fra pur le dit Rič pour lui faire venir dev<sup>nt</sup> le dit conseil t illeokes livrer lendent<sup>e</sup> p leque<sup>ll</sup> lesditz chosez bns t joialx cōme est suppose feurent livrez al dit p<sup>our</sup> et pour luy faire cesser sa suit en<sup>vs</sup> le dit p<sup>our</sup> t ses success<sup>rs</sup> en cas q ascun suyt soit fait p luy en<sup>vs</sup> eux en temps avenir.

[*Ibid.* f. 177. 30th March, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

PENULT<sup>e</sup> die dic<sup>t</sup> men<sup>f</sup> a<sup>o</sup> x<sup>o</sup>. concordat<sup>r</sup> est p consil<sup>l</sup> qd psone infrasc<sup>pt</sup> heant nōie regard<sup>r</sup> p eo<sup>z</sup> transitu cū d<sup>na</sup> Regina vsus Fran<sup>ç</sup> sūmas subsc<sup>pt</sup> v<sup>3</sup> d<sup>na</sup> Marguareta d<sup>na</sup> de Roos c. mar<sup>ç</sup> Elizabeth<sup>h</sup> Fitz Hugh<sup>h</sup> xx. li. et Katina Chideok xl. mar<sup>ç</sup> Et e<sup>ç</sup> conces<sup>f</sup> [erat] eo<sup>d</sup> die fratri Walde<sup>n</sup> confessori de nove elco p ejus transitu vsus p x. li.

---

De termino Pasche a<sup>o</sup> x<sup>o</sup>.

[*Ibid.* 6th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

vi<sup>o</sup>. die men<sup>f</sup> Maii a<sup>o</sup> x<sup>o</sup>. d<sup>ñs</sup> de Wyllughby promisit ap<sup>d</sup> Westm<sup>h</sup> p<sup>li</sup> corā d<sup>nis</sup> de consil<sup>l</sup> de faciendo indent<sup>as</sup> in<sup>t</sup> Regem t i<sup>p</sup>m pro uno anno de retinen<sup>ç</sup> xxx. hōim ad arma cū architenent<sup>r</sup> consue<sup>t</sup> v<sup>3</sup> iij. ad lan<sup>ç</sup> Ita qd solvatur sibi p se t [dic<sup>t</sup>] retinen<sup>ç</sup> sua pro eo<sup>z</sup> vad<sup>r</sup> p<sup>o</sup> manib<sup>3</sup> pro duob<sup>3</sup> mensib<sup>3</sup> et sili<sup>t</sup> pro uno mense ad litus maris de Wynchelse ubi promisit se futu<sup>r</sup> ad monstra<sup>ç</sup>oem suā i<sup>bm</sup> faciend<sup>r</sup> et sic p Dei g<sup>ram</sup> in Fran<sup>ç</sup> vsus Regem pficiscend<sup>r</sup> viij<sup>o</sup>. die Julii futu<sup>r</sup> p<sup>x</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 328, *antea*.

Eođ die Robertus Scot armig<sup>l</sup> suscepit in se custodē locūteñ T<sup>r</sup>is London t<sup>r</sup> oīm p'sonaz in eođ degenč ad quod fidelit<sup>r</sup> faciendū fuit iħm ap<sup>d</sup> Westm<sup>r</sup> corporalit<sup>r</sup> jurat<sup>o</sup> ad sčā t<sup>r</sup> stricto modo cōmissa fuit sibi custodē p<sup>r</sup>dic<sup>t</sup>.

Isto die v<sub>3</sub> menf Pasch<sup>r</sup> a<sup>o</sup>. x<sup>o</sup>. Joh<sup>r</sup> Bothe comparuit pso<sup>v</sup> corā dnis f<sup>m</sup> qđ obligabat<sup>r</sup> in Canč in recognū ut ibi app<sub>3</sub> in m<sup>l</sup>. marč et peciit se exonari ocčoe dčē gpič sue a dca recognū quod sibi iħm concess<sup>t</sup> est.

[*Ibid.* 16th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

xvj<sup>o</sup>. die dčī menf tradite fuerūt ap<sup>d</sup> Westm<sup>r</sup> corā dnis cuiđ Willo Lacheford f<sup>v</sup>ienti Rič Bokeland<sup>r</sup> Theš Caleš čta ferra ad formandū cunağ dñi R<sup>r</sup> apud villā suā Caleš v<sub>3</sub> unū ferrū pro nobli auri unū ał p<sup>r</sup> dī nobli t<sup>r</sup> ał pro ferlyng auri necnon unū ferrū pro grosso argenč cunandū ał p<sup>r</sup> dī grosso ał p<sup>r</sup> denar ał p<sup>r</sup> oħ t<sup>r</sup> ał pro ferlyng argenč in di<sup>v</sup>f bagğ sigillač que ipe iħm p<sup>r</sup>misit vsus dic<sup>t</sup> villā Caleš cū oīm festinačoe possibli destinare.

[*Ibid.* 22nd May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

\* 177 b.      \* xxij<sup>do</sup>. die dic<sup>t</sup> menf concordat<sup>r</sup> est p<sup>r</sup> dnos qđ dñs de Gaucourt transferat<sup>r</sup> usq<sub>3</sub> ad castrū de Ponfreyt in . . . . Robti de Wātōn armig<sup>l</sup>i custodiendū.

Iť eođ die ordinat<sup>r</sup> est qđ Joh<sup>n</sup> Mortem<sup>r</sup> miles<sup>l</sup> cōmittat<sup>r</sup> in custodē Joh<sup>is</sup> Pelh<sup>m</sup> chl<sup>r</sup> infra castrū R<sup>r</sup> de Pevensey Rap<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> custodē ħm<sup>o</sup> ad sūptus R<sup>r</sup> iij. s. p<sup>r</sup> septimanā usq<sub>3</sub> ad xv. Mich<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> salvo custodiendū quo tempe ħebit iđ Pelh<sup>m</sup> bře regiū p<sup>r</sup> exonacōe sua de ħm<sup>o</sup> custodē. Et medio tempe ħebit in dic<sup>t</sup> castro cōtinue

<sup>1r</sup> Vide p. 311, *antea*.

vj. vadletť pro salva 7 secuř custodia dēi Mortym cuilibz eoꝝ capiendō p diem vj. d.

Et eođ die ordinat est qđ Scoti qui modo sunt in Trī Londoñ cōmittant' custodie Galfř Louther locūtenent' Dovorř in castro ibm salvo custodiend.

[*Ibid.* 25th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxv°. die dict' menf Joħes Eřus Herefordeñ<sup>1</sup> ap<sup>d</sup> Westm pstit' sacřm fidelitatē debīt Regi pntibz dño Glouc 7 al' dñis.

[*Ibid.* 26th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvj<sup>to</sup>. die dict' menf in plīt pendent corā dñis in<sup>7</sup> Joħn Boys 7c. 7 Thirlewynd ptes corā dñis apud Westm pntes promiserūt stare in alto 7 in basso 7 reali<sup>7</sup> se submisūt judičo 7 decreto Willi Hankeford 7 Willi Martyn justič dñi R.

[*Ibid.* 28th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxviij. die ejusđ menf a° x°. in plīt corā dñis in<sup>7</sup> Joħ Mydelmore ptē petentē ex parte una et Rič Clodeshalle partē deforč ex alīa occōe manlii de Eggebastō cū ptiñ in cōm Warř in quo quidā manlio dñs Dux Bedeford enfeoffat' unacū [al'] Id Clodeshalle corā dñis ap<sup>d</sup> Westm psona<sup>7</sup> compens pmissit ibm pnte eč advsa pte qđ si 7 quatenus plīt pdict' dimittet' ad cōem legem 7re nūq<sup>m</sup> p parte pfati Ducē allegaret' aut exponet' in judičo vel extra protectio regia aut quevis alia exclusio frivola aut exhorbitans ac . . . cōis legē regni et sup hiis ptes pfate dimisse erant a dñis ad cōem legem si eis videat' expediens psequend.

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Spofford bishop elect of Rochester was translated to the see of Hereford, and the writs for the restitution of his temporalities were dated on the 25th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. x. p. 215.

Eod̃ die p̃līt in<sup>l</sup> Majorē ⁊ cōitatem civitatē Eboꝝ p̃t  
pet̃ et dñm Archiep̃m Eboꝝ deforc̃ ex alt̃a continuat̃  
erat in statu q<sup>o</sup> nūc usq; ad xv. Michlis p̃x̃.

De termino Trinitatis a<sup>o</sup> x<sup>o</sup>.

[*Ibid.* 27th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvij. die Junii a<sup>o</sup> x<sup>o</sup>. concordat̃ est qđ om̃es illi qui  
h̃ent annuitates de dño Rege et transfretarunt in personis  
prop̃is penes eū vel cū eo in Franč ad f̃viend̃ ibm in  
guerris suis vel eč mis̃ūt hōies p̃ se ⁊ eoꝝ nōie ad sūpt<sup>o</sup>  
⁊ vad̃ & heant ex offiço a custod̃ p̃vat̃ sigill̃ & Iras sub  
p̃vat̃ sigill̃ pro eoꝝ soluōibz non obstante clausula de  
preferamento ⁊c.

[*Ibid.* 28th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxviii<sup>o</sup>. die Junii a<sup>o</sup> x<sup>o</sup>. concess̃ ē p̃ consil̃ qđ Gilbertus  
Symond̃ ⁊ Thomas Tyler de Walth<sup>m</sup> nup̃ per Ludowicū  
John Vič Esseṡ ⁊ H'tf ṽtute b̃ris regii sibi directi capti  
⁊ in priona ap<sup>d</sup> Walth<sup>m</sup> detenti deliberent̃ ad suffi-  
cientes manucaptōres p̃ dñm Cancellar̃ capient̃ usq; ad  
xv. Mich p̃x̃.

Eod̃ die John Beaupho miles jurat<sup>o</sup> fuit de non fač  
p̃ se ṽl al̃ a<sup>t</sup> ej<sup>o</sup> p̃curat̃ q<sup>o</sup>vis m<sup>o</sup> malū seu dampnū aliquod  
Willo Wariñ a<sup>t</sup> ej<sup>o</sup> sociis in p̃sonis a<sup>t</sup> rebz suis et super  
hoc emanaṽt b̃re sub p̃vato sigill̃ dño Cancellar̃ de ex-  
oñando manucaptōres ip̃ius Beaupho qui pro eo obligati  
erant in recogñ Regi in Cancellar̃ sua p̃ secuñ pacē ⁊c.

[*Ibid.* 29th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxix<sup>o</sup>. die d̃ci menf̃ a<sup>o</sup> p̃dic̃t visū erat om̃ibz dñis  
cepatim exāiatis ⁊ respondentibz de ⁊ sup̃ fine facient̃  
Regi p̃ dñam Clarencie p̃ dño de Holdernesse quond̃  
ad dñm ducem Clarenč maritū suū spectant̃ qđ valor  
annuus uni<sup>o</sup> anni ejusd̃ dñii suffiçet p̃ fine inde p̃ dñam  
ducissā facient̃.

[*Ibid.* f. 178. 30th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxx°. die dci menſ Willſ Wynart p̄ntavit corā dñis  
quand̄ indenturā cum cedula anneſ cont̄ nōia prionaſ  
R̄ in mercato de Meaux <sup>1</sup> in Franĉ cap̄ t̄ p̄ dñm Comitē  
Devoñ in Angl̄ p̄ Regem transmiſſ̄ iſm̄ custodiend̄ qui  
sunt in unū clj. ſcđm qđ in dict̄ indent̄a canet̄ que  
remanet [in] filaĉ penes consil̄.

[*Ibid.* 8th July, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

viiij. die Julii a° x°. in p̄liſ in Boys t̄ Thirlewynđ id̄  
Thirlewynđ concesſ qđ vult stare ordinacōi t̄ decreto  
dñoz de consil̄ quant̄ tamen ad illa lras t̄ teñ in Londoñ  
p̄ quibz in alia pendz lis t̄ in quibz iſe enfeoffat.

Eod̄ die dñs Arundell obligabat se in recogñ in m<sup>l</sup>. li.  
ut appz in cancellaſ R̄ v3 de non faciendo vastū t̄c. in  
illis lris in quibz iſa het jūctū statū cū marito suo  
deffuncto usq̄ ad festū Nat̄ D'ni p̄x̄ excedent̄ val̄ xx. li.  
nisi p̄ iſam reformat̄ infra a<sup>m</sup> t̄c. Et Ducissa Norf t̄  
dñs de Bergevenny iſm̄ existeñ p̄sonalit̄ p̄miserunt de  
non prosequendo medio tempore cont̄ dñcam Comitissā  
Arundell q̄vis [m°] p̄ p̄misſ̄.

[*Ibid.* 13th July, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xiiij. die Julii a° p̄dict̄ delibaſ fuit clico rotuloz in  
domo consil̄ ap<sup>d</sup> Westm̄ quodd̄ factū cessionis Comitisse  
Kanc̄ contenſ in quad̄ pixide in officio suo custodiend̄.

Johan Bolde chivalier constabular̄	} xij. p̄sonaſ.
castr̄ de Coneway het de prionaſ Regis	
captis in mercato de Mewes in Franĉ	
salvo custodiend̄     -     -     -     -	

<sup>1</sup> Meaux in Normandy was taken in May preceding. *Vide Fœdera*,  
vol. x. pp. 212-214.

Wills Troutebek het ad custodiend in }  
 castro de Flynt - - - - - } viij. p'sonañ.

Nichus Saxtōn in castro de Rothelañ h<sub>3</sub> xx. p'sonañ.

Tñ Barneby in castro de Caernarwan h<sub>3</sub> xx. p'sonañ.

Rađus Makerell in castro de Nortyng- }  
 h<sup>m</sup> h<sub>3</sub> - - - - - } xxiiij. p'sonañ.

Johan Salthagh in castro de Harde- }  
 lagħ h<sub>3</sub> - - - - - } xx. p'sonañ.

Thomas Strange in castro de Chirk h<sub>3</sub> xij. p'sonañ.

Robert Babthorþ in castro de Kelyng- }  
 worth - - - - - } xx. p'sonañ.



## ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING HENRY V., THE EXACT DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 151. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently between 1 Hen.V., when the Earl of Arundel was made Lord Treasurer, and the 13th October, 3 Hen.V. 1415, when he died.]

Sort fait garant au priour ou fermour de la priorie de Wirmynghurst alieñ en contee de Susseñ pur deli<sup>u</sup>ver a Thomas Conte Darondell tresorer maerisme a pñdre deinz les parc t boys appurtenantz a la dite priorie pur les li<sup>u</sup>ver a le vitailer de Caleys pur lestuff de la ville de Caleys.

Itm une autre Ire au dit Conte pur pñdre t recevoir du dit priour ou fermour les ditz cent cheisnes t les li<sup>u</sup>ver au dit vitailer.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 172. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, apparently in the 2nd Hen. V. 1414.]

*Le Roy la grante.*

PLESE a notre tresredoute seigneur le Roy d'entendre que come il a plus de dys ans que un liet de demy seel de rouse woursted le matras les blanketz en que gist

votre prisoner le Mestre de Fiffe fust delivere de la garderobe du noble Roy votre pier que Dieu assoillt que a present sont tut rot purriz et rumpuiz / et les lynceux ne furont pas changiez ne renouvellez cestes deux ans passez et le dit votre prisoner soloit avoir change covenable en le temps du dit noble Roy votre dit pier de sa garderobe / Que plese a votre hautesse cōmander par y cestes endocez et s . . . lez de votre Chamblayn direct̃ a votre prive seel pur fere un garrant sufficeant a votre garderober pur deliverer pur votre dit . . . . . un liet et un matras et deux blanketz avec deux parilles de lynceux covenables a son estat et j. canyvas.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feut faicte a Westm̃ le . . .

. . . . .

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 136. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.<sup>1</sup>]

*Le Roy la grante.*

PLESE au Roy notre tressoverain seigneur graunter a votre humble liege Joñn Neville<sup>2</sup> gardein de la weste marche vers Escouce, voz tres de garrant desoubz votre prive seall̃ directez as tresorer et chambrelayns de votre eschequer pur avoir paiement de gages, pur lx. hommes d'armes, et cxx. archs a Kardoill del' xxvj. jour de May,

---

<sup>1</sup> This Petition, and the other documents in the following pages which are dated, were not discovered in time for insertion in their proper places.

<sup>2</sup> Sir John Neville was appointed Guardian of the West March on the 15th May, 2 Hen. V. 1414. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 210.



ore enstante, tanque au feste de la Nativitee Seint Johan Baptistre proschein ensuant, pur Dieu et en oevere de charitee.

xv°. Maij anno ꝑc. tertio.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 124. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 23rd January, 2 Hen.V. 1415.]

Au Roy ñre tressovereigne Seignr.

*Le Roy la grante tout ensi come il demande.*

SUPPLIE humblement votre povere esquier Gerard Sprong<sup>1</sup> de luy grauntier garant as Tresorer Barons et Chamberleyns de votre eschequier tiel et en mesme la forme come votre treshonure et tresnoble pier que Dieu assoillt luy graunta en sa vie la tenure de quele est contenuz en la cedula a cest bille anexe. Et outre ceo cōmander voz ditz tresorer et barons de votre eschequier pur deschargier v're dit suppliaunt par son serement si bien de tout la metall provenaunt d'ũ canoñ de bras appelle Messenger<sup>2</sup> poisaunt m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>cccc. et iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li. rumpez a le siege del chastell D'abristwyth forspris mcc. dñ. et xxiiij. li. venduz et chargez en l'accompt de dit suppliant de la metall dune canoñ appelle Kynges doughtir<sup>2</sup> rumpez a la siege de Hardelaugh et dune canoñ rumpez en assaie fait par Antony Gunner a

<sup>1</sup> Gerard Sprong esq. was retained to serve the King in his expedition into France in 1415, with four foot archers in his retinue. *Vide History of the Battle of Agincourt*, p. 384.

<sup>2</sup> The guns named "Messenger," (Messenger,) and the "King's daughter," and another called "London," appear to have been celebrated pieces of ordnance, as they are mentioned in a contemporary poem, attributed to Lydgate, describing the siege of Harfleur and the

Worcestř come de toutz les choses desouth escriptz  
par votre dit pier donez et par soñ cōmandement  
deliverez a diverses persones cestassavoir / Dune canoñ

battle of Agincourt. Before the siege of Harfleur the King is made to say, in reference to the well-known story of the Dauphin having sent Henry, in derision, a present of tennis balls :

“ ‘ My brother Clarence,’ oure Kyng gan say  
‘ The tother syde shull ye kepe,  
With *my doughter* and *hire maydyns gay*,  
To wake the Frensshmen of there slepe.’  
‘ *London*,’ he seyde, ‘ shall with here mete,  
My *gonnys* shall lyn upon this grene,  
For they shall play with Harflete  
A game at tenys as I wene.’  
\* \* \* \* \*  
‘ Go we to game be Godys grace,  
Myne *children* ben redy everych on,’  
Every grete gonne that there was,  
In his mouthe he had a ston.  
\* \* \* \* \*  
Myne *players* that y have hedyr brought  
Ther *balles* beth of stonys round :  
\* \* \* \* \*  
‘ Tenys’ seyde the grete gonne,  
‘ How felawes go we to game :’  
\* \* \* \* \*  
‘ Fyftene before,’ seyde *London*, tho  
His ball wol faire he gan it throwe,  
That the stepyll of Harflete and bellys also,  
With his breth he dide down blowe.  
‘ Thirty is myn,’ seyde *Messagere*,  
And smartly went his way ;  
Ther wallys that were mad right sure  
He brast them down, the sothe to say.  
The *Kynges doughter* seyde, ‘ Here thei play,  
Herkenyth myne maydenys in thys tyde ;  
Five and forty that is no nay ;’  
The wallys went down on every syde.”

*Vide* the History of the Battle of Agincourt, pp. 308-310. In another contemporary version of the poem, given in the notes to that work,

ove deux chambres nadgairs achatez de William Mouse  
 et une pipe de gunepoudre conť viij<sup>e</sup>. dñ. et xiiij. li.  
 deliverez a Henri Bromley un de les vadletz de votre  
 chambre dccxxix. lb. gunepoudre deliverez a Elmyñ  
 Leget vers Burdeux quatre petitz gunnez de ferñ et  
 m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>liij<sup>xx</sup>xiiij. li. de gunepoudre deliverez a S<sup>r</sup> John  
 Stanley chivaler deux gunnez de ferñ nadgairs faitz  
 par Antony et par votre dite pier donez a Hernycoll  
 Hōbriht chivaler dcc. li. guñepoudre delyverez a  
 Saundre de Lynne pur l'esstuff del chastell de Cardy-  
 gan troys gunnes de ferñ et xx. alblastes deliverez a  
 Fraunceys de Court pur l'estuff del chastell de Pembrok  
 m.d. quorels expenduz a les sieges de Hardelaugh et  
 Abristwith et d'une barell de gunnepoudre conť c. dñ lb.  
 deliverez a William Catton clerk de voz niefs par Dieu  
 et en oevere de charite.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feust fait a Westm le xxiiij. jour  
 de Januer lan 7c. second.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 131. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 16th February, 2 Hen. V  
 1415.]

*Le Roy la grante.*

PLEASE au Roy notre souverain seigneur grauntier voz  
 honorables İres de garraunt soubz votre prive seal

---

"Messagere" is called "Messyngere;" but in a third version, printed  
 in black letter by John Scot, "Messenger" is merely described as  
 "the second gun." *Ibid.* Appendix, p. 72.

As this Petition states that the guns called "Messenger" and "The  
 King's daughter" were destroyed in the early part of the reign of  
 Henry the Fourth, those names must have been given to others, or  
 Lydgate's allusion to them is an anachronism.

directes al meistre et gardein de votre arterie deinz  
votre Toure de Londres lui enchargeant pour delivrer  
a votre humble serviteur Hugh de Standissh ch̃r<sup>1</sup> . . .  
entiere harnois de armure hors de votre dit arterie  
competent pour soun degre pour le defens et sauf  
garde de soun corps de vous faire service pour Dieu  
et en oevere de charitee.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le xvj. jour  
de Feverer l'an 'tc. second.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.]

This Fragment is presumed to belong to about the 5th Hen. V. 1417.  
The Count of Vendosme was taken prisoner at the Battle of Agin-  
court in October, 3 Hen. V. 1415, and an agreement was made  
respecting his ransom in March 1417. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 442.  
Several documents on the subject of the Count's ransom occur in  
that work.]

CESTES sont les nunes des pleyges p<sup>r</sup> le p<sup>mi</sup> payment  
del ransõn de Mon<sup>fr</sup> Louys Counte de Vendosme.

Louys Joñn.

Joñn Vyctor.

Gerarde Davy.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Hugh Standish was retained to serve the King in his expedition  
into France in 1415, with three men at arms and nine foot archers.  
*Vide* "History of the Battle of Agincourt," p. 384.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 167. a modern  
*Transcript.*

The following Petition belongs to about the 5th Hen.V. 1418, in March in which year Sir William Sturmy and Doctor Leyot were sent on a mission to Holland. *Vide* p. 241, *antea*.]

PLEASE au tressage counseill notre tressoverayn seignur le Roy graunter garrant desoubs le prive seall notre dit seignur direct as Tresorer Barons et Chamberlayns de leschesquer notre dit seignur le Roy pour accompter avec William Esturmy chivaler et Meister Richard Leyot doctour es loys du voiage qilz front oretarde envoyez en ambassade vers les partes de Holand pour treter de certayns matiers touchantz lestat notre dit seignour le Roy et soun roialme et de les deniers par eux resceux pour cell cause faisant a eux duhe allouance de tieux gagez le jour du jour qilz partiront du Cite de Loundres vers les partes susditz tanque a lour retorn illeokes come ounte este allouez as autres de lour estat alantz ensemblables ambassiatez avant ces heures ensemblement avec passage et repassage de la meer en le voiage suisdit et de ceo que serra trove duhe as ditz suppliantz sur lour accomptz qilz ent puissent avoir paiement sicome resoun demaunde.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 127. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Proceedings of the Council, 27th January, and apparently in the 5th or 6th Hen. V. 1418-1419.]

CHIER et foial nous vous salvons souvent / Et pource que nous de present occupiez come vous savez entour le fait de noz guerres en notre duchee de Normandie

avoir ne poons uncore par nulle voye pleine conissance de l'entention ou propos de notre adversaire de France ne de ceux de sa partie, si volons et vous prions trescherement que a toute celeritee possible facez envoyer vers les marches de Picardie et autres parties ou vous semble mieux expedient aucuns persones foialx et creables pour espier et notice avoir de tout le purpos de notre dit adversaire de ceux de sa partie et par especial coment ils entendent faire et proceder contre nous. Et ce que vous sentirer purrez sentir et appercevoir par tieux espiailles ou par autre manere facez cest et saunz delay nous certifier si faire le poez en aucune manere ou autrement notre consail estean a Londres come nous nous fions de vous, en vous signifiant que pur les coustages et expenses queux vous emploierez entour les premises nous vous ferons agreer par manere que vous serrez resonablement content si Dieu plest. Doñ ꝑc. le xxvij. jour de Januer.

A notre chier et foial chivalier William Bardolf lieutenant du capitain de notre ville de Caley.

*In dorso.*

It̃ soit fait tre mutať mutand au Lieuteñ de l'estaple a Caley et a J. Pikeryñg clerck de mesme l'estaple pur espier ꝑc. et ent faire acertenner le consail du Roy.

Fiat etiam alia tra Johi Hundoñ ad conferend se in comitiva Reginaldi Curteys versus villam de Bruges ad ibm explorand ꝑc. et ad relationem inde domino nostro Regi seu ipsius in Angť consilio . . . . fiat in hujus littera mentio quod habebit rationabiliter pro expensis suis.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 181. a modern *Transcript* from Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. v., which has since been partly burnt. The transcript has been collated with so much of the original article as remains.

Letter from Sir William Bardolf, Lieutenant of Calais, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and the other Lords of the Council, dated on the 12th November, and apparently in the 5 Hen. V. 1417, or 6 Hen. V. 1418. It must have been written before 8 Hen. V. 1420, as on the 21st October in that year, the Richard Hyman who is mentioned in this Letter obtained letters of protection by the description of "Richard Hyman of the county of Leicester, esq." being then in the retinue of "Nicholas Horton, Captain of the castle of Oye." *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 241.]

A TRESHAUT et puissant Prince mon treshon<sup>re</sup> . . .  
 . . . le Duc de Bedforde gardein Dengleterre  
 ou a . . . . . del Counseill ñre sovereign fr  
 le Roy en son absence.

Treshaut et puissant Prince et mon treshonoure et  
 tresgracieux fr Je me recōmand a vōtre treshaute  
 seignorie.

A la quelle plese savoir que sur les novell venantz  
 par decea de le trespassement de Johan Lardener nad-  
 gairs capitein du chastell Doye<sup>1</sup> veu que le dit chastell  
 en bosoigna davoit bon gouvernement tanque nōtre  
 tresoverein fr le Roy en eust ordene a son tresgracieux  
 advys pour la sauf garde dicelle son chastell. Je donay  
 estreitement en charge de par le Roy notre dit fr a  
 Richart Hyman<sup>2</sup> conestable et a toutz les autres officers  
 et soldeours en mesme le chastell esteantz de bien et

---

<sup>1</sup> John Lardener, esq., was appointed Captain of the castle and town of Oye, on the 15th October, 2 Hen. V. 1414. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 218.

<sup>2</sup> Richard Hyman was one of Lardener's executors. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 252.

loialment continuer et demourer sur la sauf garde du dit chastell jusques a leur plein discharge par ordenance et comandement nôtre dit s<sup>r</sup> le Roy, la quelle charge ycelluy conestable oveques sa peyne et diligence et les autres desus ditz ont gardez et sustenuz Dieux mercy tanque en cea, Nientmeins plese a vôtre dite treshaute seignorie assavoir que sur lour grant necessite qils ont pour defaute du paiement de lour gages longement aderers et des grauntz dett<sup>t</sup> en quelx ils sount devenuz a lour creauters tant du temps du dit Johan Lardener come depuis ils m'ont tendrement requis en presence de le contrerollour et autres officers nôtre dit s<sup>r</sup> le Roy esteantz au present par decea descrire et effectuelement supplier de lour poverez partiez que a vôtre dite treshaute seignorie plaissoit oveque les tressages discretions de mesme vôtre treshaute seignorie et des autres honorables s<sup>rs</sup> du counseill nôtre dit seigneur le Roy ordonner et commander que entre celluy a qui nôtre dit s<sup>r</sup> le Roy ad commis les garde et governance du dit son chastell et les executours et attournes du dit John Lardener darreinement capitein illoeques soit appointe et accorde a quelle jour deliverance ent serra fait et que les officers nôtre dit s<sup>r</sup> le Roy par de cea as queux il appartient soient chargez par lettre de garrant sufficeant de deument aconter oveques les ditz executours et attournez du dit John Lardener jusques au jour de la dite deliverance et que de ce que serra trove due pour le dit temps des gages et regarades du dit chastel plese a vôtre dite treshaute seigneurie ordener paiement as ditz executours et attournes au fin quils se pourront acquiter si bien devers les susditz souldours come a tous autres lours creauters du chevance qad este faite par pluseurs divers maneres si bien pour vivres que pour autres lours necessaires.



Car autrement ils se doutent destre arrestez et mises en prison chescun en droyt de soy si tost qils feussent voidez hors de le dit chastell.

Treshaut et puissant Prince mon treshonoure et tres-gracieux s<sup>r</sup> ceste matere vous plese gracieusement considerer pour eschuir peril et inconuenience que autrement ent pourroient ensuire que Dieux deffende. Et la tres-benoite Trinite veulle tous jours vôte dite treshaute seigneurie conserver en honour et perfite prosperite au desir de votre treshonoure cuer par sa tresgrant puissance.

Escript a Caleis le xij<sup>e</sup>. de Novembr̃.

V're humble servitour et subget  
W. BARDOLF lieutenant de Caleis.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 150. *Original* draught.

Letter from John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, to the Count of Charolois, dated 8th November, and probably in the 5th or 6th Hen.V. 1417-1418.]

JOH'N filz [t frere] du Roy Dengleterre t de France  
[Duc de Bedeford Conte de Richemond t] govnour  
Dengleterre a haut haut t puissant Prince le Conte Charro-  
lois nre tsch cousin salut t dilleccon. Haut t puissant  
Prince nre tsch cousin [vues] voz lres escrites a Gand  
le xxix<sup>e</sup>. jour Daugst darrein, faisantes mencon dune  
creyer dount estoit mestre Michael Miquiel W Willard  
chargee ~~divses~~ de plufs t divses manes de boys t  
autres denriees t marchandises montans a grande some  
dargent prise p force t violence p aucuns subgiz du

Roy mon so<sup>ve</sup>in <sup>f</sup>r sur lestrom de Flandres t mesnez a Appeldry t Wynkelsee t y detenuz a ce [quescrit nous avez] ~~qen vos dites lres il est contenuz~~ t autres vos lres escrites a Gand le prim<sup>i</sup> jour de Septembr<sup>e</sup> dar<sup>r</sup> fesantes mençon de le teneur des trieues t seuretees gen<sup>ra</sup>les prises t accordees sur le fait de la comune marchandie dentre le roialme Dengleterre et la paiis de Flandres et coment ce nonobstant il est venu a v<sup>re</sup> conussance p la cōpleinte des quatre membres [du paiis] de Flandres q aucuns ~~subgi~~ Englois subgiz du Roy mon so<sup>ve</sup>in <sup>f</sup>r reencontrerent sur la trade en meer sept cens quatrevinz t trois tonealz de vins de Poytou veñ de la Rochelle app<sup>te</sup>ñ a plusieurs marchans de Flandres ~~nōmez en voz dites lres~~ nous avons receu ~~de ce pnt moye de Novembre~~ t par les contenues de voz dtes deux lres entendu avons v<sup>re</sup> desir q feusse fait as ~~desdiz~~ [ditz] marchantz ou a leur p<sup>cu</sup>reurs [restituçon] de les marchandises ~~desdiz~~. Sur quoy ~~vuillez save~~ haut t puissant Prince n<sup>re</sup> t<sup>sch</sup> cousin savoir vuilliez qil est n<sup>re</sup> pleine volentee t affectueuse desir q les f<sup>dt</sup>es trieues soient tenues t confvees selom lour fo<sup>r</sup>me t effect et a q si chose encontre le teneur dicelles soit at ou fra attempte par les f<sup>g</sup>iz du Roy mon d<sup>it</sup> so<sup>ve</sup>in <sup>f</sup>r q due reformaçon t repaçon en fra fait, parensi q pareillement soit fait de v<sup>re</sup> partie. Et porce si en les f<sup>dt</sup>es matires ou aut<sup>s</sup> il vous semble q les f<sup>g</sup>iz de v<sup>re</sup> coustee soient endamagez encontre le teneur de les dtes trieuves ordenner vuilliez q tieux endamages ou leur procureurs ovesq<sup>s</sup> sufficient poair soy t<sup>n</sup>sportent pardeca pour enfo<sup>r</sup>mer de lour grevances t damages en es<sup>p</sup>al t Dieux avant nous ferrons pourvoier q due justice leur fra faite.

[Car a ce q nous sumes enformez tielx endamagez de v<sup>re</sup> coustee naient uncore envoieez aucuns p<sup>cu</sup>reurs de ovesq<sup>s</sup> sufficeant poair pur demander reformaçon t amende

de leur pdes ⁊ damages] vous [p'ons] ~~emplant~~ t̃schement  
 q̃ pareillement treter vuilliez les liges ⁊ subgiz du Roy mon  
 sovein fr̃ q̃i soy sentent grevez ⁊ endamagiez par les fgiz  
 de ṽre coustee et q̃ desore enavant les fgiz du Roy mon fr̃  
 ne soient frivolement delaiez quant ils demandent reforma-  
 çon de les attemptatz p ceulx de ṽre coustee. Car a ce q̃  
 p la cōplaine daucuns marchans subgiz du Roy mon fr̃ q̃i  
 nadgairs envoierent lo' p̃cureurs a voz coustees pur avoir  
 eu reparaçon ⁊ amende de c̃teins ~~greve~~ <sup>greve</sup> grandz gre-  
 vances ⁊ damages a eux faites encountre le teneur de les  
 d̃tes trieues ils ne pourroient y obtenir aucune reformaçon  
 par voye de justice nautrement dont nous nous m̃veillons  
~~⁊ desirons~~ ⁊ vous prions q̃ ~~qen tielx caas~~ les foialx liges  
 du Roy mon fr̃ quant en temps avenir ils soy cōplein-  
 dront en tielx caas soient purveuz de meilloure remede.  
 Doñ souz ñre signet au paloyz de Westmonster le viij.  
 jour de Novembre.

As hon'ables ⁊ sages hōmes les Eschevins ⁊  
 Conseil de la ville de Gand ⁊ les deputez  
 des villes Brugez Ippre ⁊ du t̃roir du  
 Frank ~~p̃sentement~~ noz ch̃s amys.<sup>1</sup>

Sembles fr̃es as quatre membres du pais de Flandres.

Henri t̃c. au noble ⁊ puissant le Conte de Charrolois  
 ñre t̃sch cousin salut ⁊ dillecçon.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> These two lines occur on the opposite side of the paper, and were probably the commencement of the draught, before it was determined that the letter should be written in the Duke of Bedford's name instead of the King's.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. v. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.]

The following article, which appears to have been submitted to the consideration of the Council by command of the King, belongs to the 6 Hen. V. 1418, when Henry V. meditated an alliance with the Dauphin of France against the Duke of Burgundy. This document is largely cited in Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," pp. 193, 194. Ambassadors were appointed to treat with the Dauphin on the 26th October, 6 Hen. V. 1418. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 626.]

*THE*<sup>1</sup> causes why þat þe King disposeþ hym to trete wip þe Dauphin ayeinst þe Duc of Bourgne been peesse þat foloweþ.

First þat þe King is not lik to have any trete wip þ<sup>t</sup> partie on lasse þanne he wol helpe *hem ayeinst ye fors . . . Duc &* considering þe long tyme þ<sup>t</sup> þe King haþ been in þis lond where God of his grace haþ sent hym . . . . suche speed as it is knowen , and not wipstanding þ<sup>t</sup> yit into þis tyme þere haþ been *no disposiçon* to trete on þadvse ptie nouþer of pees ner of trewe for þe whiche cause þ<sup>e</sup> King<sup>e</sup> *peuple han bene* to grete cost as it is wel knowen , And but if a trettee be , muche more were liche to *bere* , And how g . . . no man woot or ellis to muche harme to falle þat God defende.

For it most be considered þ<sup>t</sup> onlasse þanne þadvse ptie wolde trete of pees or trewes *long or short* þe King most of necessite continue forþ his werre to þe hool conquest of þe reaume of *France* or elles caste hym to kepe þis þat he haþ in Normandie wip his hool power or wip þe substance *peref* . . . þ<sup>t</sup> shulde be to þe King as gret a charge and also to þe people of his hoost as to werreie forþ . . . . France and more for and he abide in

---

<sup>1</sup> The words in Italics are supplied from a modern transcript of this document in the Additional MS. 4601. art. 154.

Normand amonge hem þat obeyen hym he must *paie* his soudeours of his hoost as þei shulde be compelled to paie for þaire vitailles in þe countre þe whiche must nedes be doon or elſ wipoute recovir Normand shulde be lost from hym *considering* aswel þe ovpassing charge þe people of þe duchie haþ born and yit doon as þe *evel wille* þ' þai have to obeie yif þai might oþer doo. And also þe multitude of brigantz and oþer *enemyes* þat been always besy to destruccon of þe people þat obein þe King.

Also it is to considere þ' in substance þe is no man of astat cōmen yn to þe Kinge *obeissance and b . . .* right fewe gentilmen þe whiche is a þing þat causeþ þe people to be ful *unstable and is no wonder*.

Also if eny man wold suppose þ' þe people of Normand might doo any helþ wip þaire *good it . . . . .* to þenke Consideryng how þai have be faren wip and þe newe conquest *for and it were . . . .* of hem it were lich to cause a genal grouchynge and so a disobeissance þ' *God forbede*.

And for alle þese causes wip moo þat were longe to write aswel as to *take þe shortest weye . . .* styntyng of werre and sheding of Cristen blooð and also to bee a *beginnyng suche as m . . . . .* in suche tyme to norisshe love and frendshiþ on sum partie between þe *two reaumes it . . .* þoght for þe best siþ as muche as þe Dauphin hath desired frendshiþ wip þe *King þat it be admitted*.

But for asmuche as it is þoght þ' tretee of finalt pees *may not be taken wip þe Dauphin for . . .* grete prejudice þat might falle to þe King and to his *heires in þe renuntiacons* 'tc. *It is þoght* þat þogh þe Dauphins partie wolde entre þat tretee *it shuld not be admitted finally but . . .* *yai* wolde any þing þfre for pees it shulde be *herd* and

*finally shewe hem þe non povair yf þai may in no wyse make þe Kyng seur ef pees þogh þe Kyng wolde entende þerto wiþ hem wher to resons shal be made wiþ Godde grace resonnable and goode. And so to falle fro þat and shewe to þe Dauphins ptie þt if þai wolde desire suche frendship wiþ þe King as þai have spoken þat þai must fynde sum oper weye to cause þe King to shewe hem frendship And so by alle þe beste weyes þat may be þoght to bring yn þe matere of a long trewe wiþ whiche trewe shulde be stikked on þat folowep.*

First þe lande hoolly þt been comprehended in þe gret pees and þe remenant of þe *Duchie of Normandie* þat is out of þe Kinge hande. And finally to stande on Guyenne þe marches of Calais and þe remenant of Normandie þat is out of þe Kinge hande w<sup>t</sup> oute any oper condescending tyl pambassiatours have sent alle þe matieres as þai have be *communed* to þe King.

And þe King supposeþ þt as for Guyenne þe Dauphin shulde not styke if he desire *effectuel* accord for asmuche as he wot þat þerl of Armagnac and þe Lord le Bret been fully condescended to be þe Kinge men if so be þt þe Dauphin wol non ende make wiþ þe King And as for Poitou and þe remenant þat þe Dauphin hap in Guyenne þe King trustep to God þat þerfore þai wol not finally breke of.

And it is to wite þt þe þing þat causeth þe Dauphin oon most to falle to suche trettee is to have helpe of þe King ayenst þe Duc of Bourgne þe which Duc hap in his gouvnanse the Kinge *advysaire* and also his wyf and paire doghter K. and is in Paris wiþoute any grete power of men of armes.

And if þe King shal helpe þe Dauphin as þus not to werreye in þe Douphins querill ayenst þe Duc of

Bourg<sup>ne</sup>. But þe Duc of Bourg<sup>ne</sup> to stande out of þe trewe by þassent of boþe parties and so þe King to werreie hym in his owen querell. And it is þoght þ<sup>t</sup> sith as much as þe seurete of þe Dauphin may not be of gret effect finally til þe Dauphin have his fader out of þe Duke hand, and þat may not be wiþ oute gret power, wherfor þe King setting Normand in resonnable keping shulde drawe hym wiþ his power to suche place as þe Duc were. And is supposed þ<sup>t</sup> þe Duc witting þacord betwen þe King and þe Dauphin shal not dar abide in Paris. And þe people of Paris wol in no wyse suffre hỹ to have out þadversaire þai knowyng þe forsaid accord betwen þe King and þe Dauphin wherby þe Dauphin woute difficulte may have his entent of Paris and his fader moder and suster þere ynne. And yenne þe accord þ<sup>t</sup> shal be now maad betwen þe King and þe Dauphin may be of newe maad or confirmed aft<sup>r</sup> as it is þoght for þe best, and that socour and helpe soo doon by þe King to þe Dauphin, it semeth shulde suffice at þe Kinges cost. And if þe Dauphin wolde have any more help of þe Kinges sougette þe King to suffre of his sougette to serve þe Dauphin at þe Dauphins cost.

And if þe King shulde make any ferþer werre to þe Duc as it is supposed þ<sup>t</sup> þe Dauphin wol desire, þ<sup>t</sup> þenne þe King to make werre to þe Duc alwey in his owen querell and for to have Flaundres for his labour and costage. And for þe good of rest and pees betwen hym and his advsarie þe King halding þat as he doop Normand &c. And þat þe Dauphin and al þat party shal deliue to þe King or to his alle þe townes castelles or fortesses þat þai geten if þai any wyne w<sup>t</sup> out difficultee.

Here been two þinge to be wel avised. The furst wheþ<sup>r</sup> þe King may wiþ his worshiþ and in conscience

and also savyng of his title to þe coroune of France werreie wip þe Douphin as *is contened in þe next precedent two articles* ⁊ wheþer wip savyng his worshiþ conscience and title *beforsaid may aske wynne and holde þe contee of Flaundres aforsaid wip any protestacons or oþer weyes þat myghþ be founden.*

The secounde þat aft<sup>r</sup> þe liege made between þe King and þe Dauphin ⁊ the whiche lige shal *be maad þat neyther þe King ner þe Dauphin shal make accord wip þe forsaide Duc þe toon woute þe assent of þe toþer* If þe Duc wold<sup>t</sup> at any tyme after he wist þe King and þe Dauphin *were accorded for drede of his destruccon or elles offre hym to þe King to become his ligeman and to doo his duete to þe King as to his soᵛain lord King of France and so holde his lond of hym wheþer þe King might forsake hym or wheþ<sup>r</sup> þe King might accepte hym considering þe lige* ⁊ And if þe King might nor oughþ not accepte hym ⁊ wheþer þe King might wip *right conscience honeste and savyng of his title to þe coroune of France werreie any ferþer ayeinst hym ⁊ and in esþial to wynne and have wip Godde grace Flaundres or any oþer of þe Ducs land.*

Also wheþer þe King may werreie Flandres by any weye or þe tyme of *Ester notwithstanding the trewe þat is for marchantz clercs pilgrimes and fisshers þat lasteth to þe forsaide Ester.*

And also yif so be þ<sup>t</sup> þere falle accord betwene þe King and þe Daulphin *and þat Guynne &c. shall be deliᵛed to þe King* ⁊ It nedeth to be advised wip ynne what tyme *and day þai shullen deliᵛere pos<sup>on</sup> to þe King or to his deputes of alle þoo lande and sþially of Guyenne the whiche day and tyme is ful nedeful to be wel advised as wel as how by what astat the persone and wip what*



power of men of þe Kinge subgette of Englonð it shuld be received.

Also for asmuche as it must aske so gret nombre of men to receive alle þe places of Guyenne, wheþer þat a certain of places of Guyenne deliued to þe King as Rochell þe castel of Poitiers þe castel of Niorð and boþe þe townes of Poits and Nyord to doo þaire obeissance. The castel of Luyzynyan the castel of Lourde Angulesme and oþer suche places as were þoght most expedient, and þer with þe oþes of þe Dauphin and of oþer and þobeissance of þerl of Armaignaẽ and þe Lord le Bret wiþ oþer lordẽ be not sufficeant.

Also finally to be avised wheþer þe King shuld doo any helpe to þe Dauphin befor þ<sup>t</sup> he hadde poss<sup>on</sup> of Guyenne or of sum partie þerof as befor is writen, and also of þat þe Douphin haldeth in Normandie.

Also if þat in þis tretee þe Douphins partie wolde desire þat þe Duc of Orlens and þe remenant of þe lordẽ and prisouns shulde be put to finance as wel for þe more strengthing of þe Douphins partie wherewith þe King shulde have frendshiþ that the same lordẽ shulden give þaire assent and be accorded to þe trete that shulde be maad betwen þe King and þe Douphin with Godd<sup>d</sup> grace, wheþer for þees causes or for any oþer þe forsaide prisouns shulde alle be put to finance, and if not alle, whiche shulde and whiche not.

And here is good to be avised yf alle or any shulde be put to finance whether any of hem shulde be leten out or he had paied his ful finance. And if þere shulde what seurete shulde be taken for þaim þat shulde goo. And in esþial this to be avised furst and most for þe Duc of Orlens and next for Bourbon and so forth for alle þe remenant aft<sup>r</sup> þaire astatẽ.

*Also if so were þat þe Daulphin wolde desire socours of þe K' ayenst þe Duc of Bourg<sup>ne</sup> of iijc. iiijc. or vc. men of armes ꝑc. at þe K' cost for a quart<sup>r</sup> or for an half yeer or for more whether it shulde be granted hym and not þe K' hymself to make werre to þe Duc of Bourg<sup>ne</sup>. And if þe K' shulde graunte suche a socoure, in þe meene tyme what þe K' shal doo in his psonne and wip al þe remenant of his hoost, considering þat on lasse þanne he abide wip his power in Normandie til þe Dauphin have his fader out of þe Ducs hand and þe Duc driven away and þ<sup>t</sup> þe furst accord betwen þe K' and þe Daulphin in asmuche as toucheth bothe reaumes be of newe maad or elles confermed if þat were thought sufficeant, it were lich that if by any untrouthe thoo two parties þat is þe Dauphin and þe Duc accorded which accord shuld be saide doon by cōmandement of þe fader and so by þe same cōmandemēt þappoiment maad wip þe K' lest for asmuche as þe fader wolde not accorde to þat þe soone had doon wipoute his assent to his prejudice as in þat caas it shulde be saide and so to werreye forth on Normandie. And either to compelle þe K' to come over wip a rial power ayein or ell Normandie but it were ij. or iij. places to be lost deffende wherfor yif suche socours were desired it is to be wel advised how it shal be graunted. And principally what þe K' shulde doo in þat caas considering þat as befor is wreten his men þat abiden in Normandie must lye on þe peny.*

*Also to be avised whether þe K' shal in any wyse be allied wip þe Dauphin ayenst ye Duc of Bourg<sup>ne</sup> and if þe K' shuld rather breke þappoiment betwen hym and þe Dauphin þann make any suche spial alliance wip hym.*

*Also yif þe Daulphin wolde abide upon to make a pees wip þe K' betwene bothe reaumes offring perfor*

al þat is comprehended in þe greet pees that of Normandie þat is out of þe K' *hand and al* þis to be hoolden as voisin and forther þfre alle other seurtees þat at þis tyme might *be maad and* to putte þe K' in pos<sup>son</sup> of alle þe lond abovesaid forwith at suche tyme as þe K' wolde *by reson and* possibilite desire, þe K' to renounce no thing of his claym in to the tyme that þe Daulphin *had his* fader in his hand. And þat by his faders auctorite and alle other seurtees þat *myghten now be* founden at þat tyme to make it seur. And if God did his wil of þe fader þe Daulphin *havyng* þastat to renouvelle this ꝑc. by alle þe meenes þat may be avised for seurtee of þe K' *by so* þat þe K' make hem ful seurtee that he beyng seur after as þaccord shal now be maad *he shal* renounce ꝑc. In suche wise as must long to þat ma<sup>te</sup> whether it be thought þat þe K' *shulde* entende to this ma<sup>te</sup> or to any that might be founden lik to this.

And finally to be avised of þe seurest wyse and ma<sup>ne</sup> that might be thogh<sup>t</sup> the K' *to make any pees* or trewe wiþ þe Daulphin betwene bothe reaumes considering þat þe K' may *binde both hym* and his reaume and subgitz. And so may not þe tother ptie for he that *pretendeth hym lord* is not there but on þe contrarie ptie. And þe Daulphin is at noon aage *in lawe as it is supposed* for he passeth not xvij. or at þe most xvij. yeer of aage<sup>1</sup> and is wiþout *any power of his fader*, and if any power shulde have be graunted to any personne it is *said þat þe Queene* haap it, whiche is also on þe tother

---

<sup>1</sup> According to Sainte-Marthe's "Histoire de la Maison de France," tom. i. p. 636, the Dauphin was born on the 21st of January or February 1402, but "L'Art de Verifier les Dates" states that he was born on the 22nd February 1403, N.S., and therefore he could not have been *sixteen* in the latter part of 1418.

pt, and at þe lest in þe Ducs goᵛnance of *Bourgne*  
*Wherfor* alle þees mātes avised wip moo þat God wol  
 sende to youre mynde *the K<sup>r</sup> wolde þat* suche psonnes  
 as you þenketh expedient ye tooke to yow. And in  
 al þe *hast þat ye may* sende hym youre avis after as  
 God wol sende yow grace. And þat *all tho þat ye take*  
 to be avised by in this māte be sworn to kepe it secrete  
 til it be here *concluded to suche* eende as God wol  
 sende it.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 174. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Duke of Bedford, with the Answer of the Council, but  
 the date does not appear. The Duke of Bedford was Custos of  
 England from 11th August, 3 Hen.V. 1415, until about November  
 following; was again appointed on the 25th June, 5 Hen.V. 1417;  
 and again on the 10th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

TRESEXCELLENT et tresredoute f<sup>r</sup> le Duc de Bede-  
 ford gardein d'Engleterre.

Supplie humblement vostre povere oratour frere  
 Thomas Skipwith Tricopler de Rodes qe comme le  
 maistre de Rodes luy ad tremys certains lettres touch-  
 ant lour religion dez queus il demande response, qe  
 plese a vestre tresgracious f<sup>r</sup>ie de graunter un breve de  
 passage a Henry Baukewell et Richard Faireford qils  
 purront tourner response dez lettres avaunt ditz pur Dieu  
 et en eovere de charite.

Concordatum est per Consilium qđ pro Henrico Bauke-  
 well infra nominato fiat breve de passagio ex causa hic  
 infra contenta.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 415. *contemporary* MS.]

The date of these Instructions has not been ascertained, and it does not appear to which of Henry the Fifth's expeditions they relate.]

INSTRUCÇON p ñre so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> le Roy donee au tres-  
revent pe en Dieu Lercevesq<sub>z</sub> de Cantirbirs.

Primement si les psones qi ount g<sup>n</sup>tez dapp<sup>o</sup>ster a ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy aucunes sômes de deniers pur le exploit de son p<sup>s</sup>ent viage accepter vuillent tieux assignementz en port ou portz come est comp<sup>s</sup> en les endent<sup>es</sup> pentre ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy et eux faites, adonques purra le dit Ercevesq<sub>z</sub> en noun de ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a eux promettre q̃ tieux assignementz serront loiaument gardez t̃ executz selonc lour fo<sup>r</sup>me t̃ contenue sanz estre changez ou enfreintz par p<sup>o</sup>fferement daucun autre assignement [affaire] ou pour autre cause ou colo<sup>r</sup> queconq<sub>z</sub> et q̃ tielle clause soit myse en lendent<sup>es</sup> si ce soit demande.

Et en cas q̃ les susditz psonnes ne vuillent a tieux assignementz soy agreer, adonques a lentente q̃ ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy soit mys hors de doute daucune vendiçon ou alienaçon de ses ditz joialx t̃ estre bn seur qils f<sup>r</sup>ont a son oeps gardez, voet ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy q̃ provision lour soit faite dautre seuretee tiel come ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy pourra faire en la meilloure t̃ plus seure man<sup>ie</sup>re q̃ les ditz psones savont mieux deviser.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 180. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Chancellor, with the Answer, 9th November, and after  
5 Hen.V. 1417, as the Bishop of Durham was appointed Chancellor  
on the 23rd July in that year.]

PLEASE a tresreverent piere en Dieu l'Evesque de  
Duresme Chancellor d'Engleterre granter un protection  
adurer pur un an pur Richard Amysōn maistre d'un  
nief appelle le Clement de Roclyff Henri Couper maistre  
. . . . . nief appelez Nicholas de mesme le ville du  
portage de xl. tonelx et John Hunt maistre dune aultre  
nief appelle le Clement de mesme le ville que sount  
conductz pur aler en le service du Roy a Stapletōn  
Cawode et Dancastre et autres lieux es parties de North  
pur peres et autres choses pur la overaigne de notre dit  
fr de Syōn joust Shene issint qu'ils ne nult de eux ne  
lour dites niefs ou ses servantz ne soient pris a service  
de nully en passant as dites parties ou retournant dicelles  
pur Dieu et en oevre de charite.

Fac̃ fuerunt litteræ.

(*In dorso.*)

Concesf fuit ista suppt̃ ix<sup>o</sup>. die Novemb̃r pro Rege et pro  
suppt̃.



[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 173. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, with the Answer thereto, but the date is  
uncertain.]

PLEASE au tressage Counseill nostre fr le Roy grauntier  
un sauf conduit pur Piere de Sancte Stephyn ovesque

un servitour qil puisse aler a Brigges pur la fyn et raunceon dun Itailian Catannyo et la fyn et raunceon dun Augustyn Leonard et en le roialme d'Engleterre revenir ove les fyns et raunceons suisditz adurer par deux moys pur Deu et en oevere de charitee.

Concordatum est per Consilium domini nostri Regis quod infra nominatus Petrus de Sancto Stephano habeat pro se ac uno famulo suo literas regias salvi et securi conductus per duos menses duraturas ad transeundū versus villam de Bruges in Flandria pro finantijs sive redemptionibus captivorum infrascriptorum ibidem impetrandis et querendis et cum financiis hujusmodi ad villam Calef redeundū ad ipsas financias illis de ligijs dicti domini Regis ad quos pertinēt ibidem solvendū.

---

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 82. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Letter from the King to the Constable and other officers of the Isle of Wight, ordering them to take measures for the defence of that island against the Spaniards, dated at Leicester on the 19th March, and apparently in the 8th Hen.V. 1421. In March, 6 Hen.V. 1419, writs were issued to array the whole kingdom against the invasion of the King of Castile and Leon (*vide* Rot. Claus. 6 Hen.V. m. 1, and *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 702): these writs were renewed in August, 7 Hen. V. 1419 (*Ibid.* pp. 793-795), and similar measures were adopted in the 8 Hen.V., the year to which this document is presumed to belong. *Vide* the printed Calendar to the Patent Rolls, p. 267 a. & b. It is certain that Henry was at Leicester on the 19th March, 8 Hen. V. 1421, as instruments dated on that day and at that place are inrolled on the Patent and Close Rolls. Elmham, p. 300, and Walsingham, p. 453, likewise state that the King kept his Easter at Leicester in that year. The *Fœdera* does not contain any document on the subject of the threatened invasion in 1421 or 1422, and considerable confusion is produced by all the instruments which are printed in that work *from the Norman Rolls*,

and inserted between the 1st January, 8 Hen. V. and the end of December, 9 Hen. V. 1422, being dated at Rouen, or "apud castrum nostrum Rothomagi," though it is unquestionable that Henry was in England in February, March, April, May, and part of June in that year. It is, therefore, probable that many of these documents have been assigned to a wrong year by Rymer, several other instances of which could be cited.]

*Depar le Roy.*

CH's et bien amez pour ce que nous sumes creablement enformez que noz enemys Espaignolx sont a present en grand nombre sur la meer armez pour la guerre purposantz de faire invasion a ñre royalme et en especial en ñre Isle de Wyght pour y faire le mal qils pouront que Dieu defende volons et vous mandons enchargeant que tantost veues cestes facez proclamer es lieux deinz ñre dite isle ou vous . . . plus expedient que tous noz liges defensables illoeques lour appareillent en le plus forcible manere qils pourront deviser pour p . . . . . malice de noz ditz enemys et facent bone et seure gayte . . . jour et de nuyt et soient entendantz et aidantz a vous en tous autres choses . . . . . tournir a la defense et sauve garde de ñre isle avantdit. Et si aide de gens ou autre chose necessaire en ceste partie soit dont vous nestes a present . . . . . sez certifiez nous ou ñre conseil a Londres a toute haste possible et tiele pourvoiance ent sera faite que sera a l'aide de Dieu au bien et sauve garde de ñre dit isle et de vous et de noz ditz autres liges avantditz. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous et come vous desirez la sauuation de ñre isle avantdit. Doñ ꝑc. a Leycestre le xix<sup>e</sup>. jour de Marz.

A noz chs et bn amez le Conestable de ñre Isle de Wyght et touz noz autres officers et ministres illoeques et a chescun de eux.



[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4606. art. 47. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Points submitted for the decision of the King, with the Answers  
thereto, apparently about July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

To the Kyng oure Souvereigne Lorde.

PRIMEREMENT yat it like yow to graunte fies  
undre youre prive seel directed to all youre  
Fiat capitaines lieutenantz and bailliez of youre  
towne and marches of Caley's charging yaim  
to supporte youre tresourier and his deputees  
to enprowe and to sette to ferme all youre  
landes rentes tenementz with all oyer commo-  
ditez of youre towne and marches afoersaide  
to ye moste prouffit in conservation of youre  
worship and right as yey desire to stand in  
youre good lordshippe.

Th Cham- Item yat it like yowe to appoincte what  
bre<sup>1</sup> sera  
cap<sup>ne</sup> selon governance yat youre castell of Guisnes shall  
l'appointe- be put inne and what persone shall have ye  
ment q'or- kepyng and saufe garde therof.  
est a pre.

Item yat it like yow to appoincte what  
Bukeland<sup>s</sup> governance that youre castell of Bauelingham  
sera Cap<sup>ne</sup> shall be putte inne and what persone shall  
par un an. have ye kepyng and saufe garde yerof.

---

<sup>1</sup> The custody of the castle of Guisnes was entrusted to Thomas  
Chambres esq. on the 22nd July, 9 Hen.V. 1421; and on the 1st July,  
10 Hen. V. 1422, he was re-appointed Captain of that castle. *Vide*  
Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 245, 248.

<sup>2</sup> On the 22nd July, 9 Hen.V. 1421, Richard Bokeland was appointed  
Captain of Balingham Castle, and was re-appointed on 1st September,  
1 Hen. VI. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 243, 248.

Item yat it like yow yat youre prive seell be charged to make warant soufficeant for youre tresourier to be allowed in his accompte of all manere stuffe and ordonnance delivered and pourveied by youre commandement as it pereth by endenture delivered unto ye clerke of ye ordonnance atte yis time.

Ye conseal wol y<sup>t</sup> he lete oute ye lande to ferme und<sup>r</sup> ye seel as oyer tres have do afore.

Item yat it like yowe to charge youre prive seell to make a warant soufficeant to youre tresourier of Caleis yat he may occupie youre seell ye which he hath in kepyng as oyer tresouriers have used befoer tyme in letyng oute youre landes and tenementz ye which wil tourne yow to greete prouffit for defaute yat it hathe notte be used ye have hadde greete losse.

Item that it like yow soveraign Lord to considere the grete mischief and povert of youre said towne and marches of Caley and yerupon . . . . . appointe sufficeaunt assignement for the paiement and sauf garde of the said towne and marches.

Item for as muche soveraigne Lord as th'exceketeurs of S<sup>r</sup> Rogier Salveyne naccompteht no ferther but to the iiij. daie of Feverer last passed the daie of his discharge yerfore that it like that youre prive seal be charged to make warantz sufficeauntz for youre seid tresorer. He fro the seid iiij. daie of Feverer to

Le Tres sera advise. resceyve al maner of revenuz and receipts and proufits longing to the seid office into the first daie of his charge after the tenor of his patent w<sup>t</sup> the wages and fees longing to the

seid office. And also that he accompte yer fore deuhely and bi the sa . . . . warrant to have therof deuhe allouance upoñ his accompt̃.

Fiat ut  
petitur.

Item sith it list yow that he have the seid office of tresourer and the charges wiy all like it your hiznes that wiyoute his advis nooñ officers be made in yoo partes but such as he schall ansvere fore to yow siy he schall rekene and accompte for hem wiy this if it like that noo manner of paiements be made to no maner persone of the revenuz neiyer of th'entre ne of th'issues yeer but by y'especiall knowlich and hand of youř said tresourer siy he schall accompte yerfore.

It is necessarie y<sup>t</sup> commissions be mad for to enquire of ye tenures and for tenauntz withyn ye counte of Guysnes and lordeschippes of Marque Oye and ye skyvynage of Caleis . . . . . and ye towñ of Caleis And y<sup>t</sup> all manere tenauntes withyn ye same counte lordeschippes and towñ shewen yaire evidences by what title and colour yai haldeñ yere and occupien yaire landes . . . . . medues and pastures.

Fiat talis commissio Theñ locumteñ Cales  
Rađo Rochefort Tñ Chambre Contra-  
rotulatoř Jacobo Shaft et Joñi Every.<sup>1</sup>

Item yat it like yow to charge your prive seal to make a warant sufficiaunt to your tre-

---

<sup>1</sup> This Commission appears to have been issued on the 19th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 246.

sourer of Caleis yat he may occupie your seal ye whiche he hath in kepyng as oyer tresourers haven used before tyme in letyng oute your landes and tenementes ye whiche wil turne yow to grete prouffit For default it hath not be used yhe have hadde grete losse.

Fiat. Item it is necessarie for ye Kynges prouffit for to be prive and have knowlage of ye vacat of ye souldours passing and retournyng diverses tymes yn and oute of Yngland and elleswhere by lycence and congie of yair capitaines y<sup>t</sup> ye same souldours atte yaire departyng and cōmyng agayn be presentidde to his tresourer and countrollour yn his eschequer atte Caleis yere to be putte of recorde yaire departyng and comyng agayne.

Fiat. Item yat it be ordeinede whenne yat any souldours deye or be putte oute of waiges yat he yat shall be taken in his stede be receyved be ye survewe of ye tresourer or his depute and countrollour to yat entent yat als welle y'abilite of his persone as tyme of his receyvyng yn to wages be knowen for ye Kynges prouffit.

Item yat it like yow to charge Richard Bryan executour to ye testament of Joĥn Ormesby to come tofore youre full nobles presences to yat entent yat he may be appointed by youre wyse discretions howe he shall governe ye gude by ye sayde Joĥn by his bequest in his testament assigned to ye making of Newenham Brigge ye whiche is

in pointe withoute hastier remedie to stande  
ye Kynge in grete cost.

Dñi volunt quod Theš Caleš habeat vj.  
generosos et vj. valecť ad vaď viď ipsemet  
et j. generoš erunt equestres cum uno valecť  
et alij omnes pedestres.

*(In dorso.)*

Touch Richard Bokeland tresourer de Caleys.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Richard Bokeland was appointed Treasurer of Calais on the 9th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421, and was re-appointed on the 18th December, 1 Hen. VI. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, pp. 243, 252.

---



## INDEX NOMINUM.

### A.

**ABBOT**, William, 110.  
**Abergavenny**, *v.* Bergeveny.  
**Abyngdoñ**, labbe de, 89.  
**Acton**, Roger de, conestable de Crukkith, 64.  
**Adriane**, le pape, 51.  
**Aincourt**, *v.* Dancourt.  
**Ainsford**, *v.* Aynesford.  
**Albanie**, Albany, ou Albanye, le duc d', 53, 82, 162.  
 ——— Robt, duc d', goṽneur Descoco, 188.  
**Alencon**, le counte d', 29.  
**Alexander**, pape, 51.  
**Alger**, Sir Nichol, 47.  
**Alnewyk**, W., secretarius regius, 315.  
**Alyngtoñ**, Willms, armig<sup>d</sup>, 218.  
**Amysōn**, maistre dun nief appelle le Clement de Roclyff, 360.  
**Andeby**, Thomas, 74. *v.* Ondeby.  
**Andreu**, Maistre Jehan, 153. *v.* Saint Andrieu.  
**Anglesey**, vič de, 239.  
**Angleseye**, les tenants del countee de, 232.  
**Anseley**, Hugo, miles, 303.  
**Antony**, Gunner, 339, 341.  
**Ap Jevan Ap Jankyn**, Morgan, 215.  
**Appotecar**, Job, 304.  
 ——— Joħes fit ejus, 304.

**Appultōn**, Ričus, 261.  
 ——— Roğus, 261.  
**Ap Reen**, (*Reece*), Thomas, 266.  
**Ap Rosser**, Morgan, 215.  
**Aquitaigne**, Roy d'armes, 192.  
**Aragoñ**, le Roy de, 192. *v.* Arogonum Rex.  
**Aydemagh**, (*Armagh*), l'ercevesque de, 47.  
**Armignac**, le counte de, 29, 352, 355.  
**Arogonum Rex**, (*Ferdinand I.*), 285.  
 ——— ——— (*Alphonso V.*), 285, 286.  
**Aron del**, *v.* Arundel.  
**Artois**, le conte d', 252.  
**Arundel**.  
*Arondell, Aroundell, ou Arundell*, le comte d', 7, 56, 85, 98, 105, 156, 169, 171, 297.  
 ——— ——— nadgairs tresorer Dengleterre, 198.  
 ——— Thomas, conte d', 20, 118, 337.  
 ——— đna comitissa, 297, 336.  
 ——— Monf Johan, 73.  
 ——— Joħes de, chřr, 288, 295.  
 ——— Joħes de, de Tre rise, 288.  
 ——— Monf Rich, 60.  
**Askham**, John, 114.

Astoñ, Roger, chivaler, nadgairs  
conestable del Tour de  
Londres, 275.

Atte Halle, Richard, tenant al  
abbe ⁊ cōvent de Westm̃,  
110. v. Halle.

Audeley, le sire de, 98.

Aye, Guill̃ms, de Bourt, capita-  
neus castri de Lesparre,  
261.

Aylesbury, Monf Thomas, 88.

Aynesford, Monf Johan, 88.

## B.

Baath, v. Bath.

Babthorþ, Robert, constabulaĩ  
castri de Kelyngworth,  
335.

Bagot, Johes, miles, 5.

Bailly, Joh, 307.

Balyngham, capitaneus castri de,  
177.

Banastre, Nicholas, de Southamp-  
ton, 267.

Bangor, levesque de, 98.

Barde, le sire de la, 191.

Bardewell, Monf William, 86.

Bardolf, le sire de, 56, 85, 98.

—— Monf William, 5, 211,  
221, 245.

—— W., lieutenant de Caleis,  
344, 347.

Barentin, Drew, 114.

Barleton, Robt, sʳveor de les  
oveignes deinz Northgales,  
318.

Barneby, Th, constabulaĩ castri  
de Caernarvan, 335.

—— Thomas, tresourer de  
Harefleu, 196.

Barstaple, John, marchand de  
Bristut, 275.

Bartōn, Johes, 295.

—— Rauf de, 68.

Bartram, Johan, chivaler, 160.

Bataille, labbe de, 89.

Bath.

*Baath ou Bathe*, levesque de,  
7, 31, 32, 36, 38, 83, 85,  
94, 103, 114, 237, 286,  
300.

—— Mestre Johan, 32.

Baukewell, Hervey, 358.

Bavarie ou Bayviere, Aubert  
duc de, 26, 241.

—— Guilliem duc de, 27.

—— Jacoba, filia ⁊ heres  
Willi ducis, 241, 242.

Baylton, Raynold de, 68.

Beaufort, Monf Thomas, 98.

—— ——— admirall Denge-  
terre, 14, 15.

Beaumont, le sire de, 7, 98, 104.

Beaupho, John, miles, 334.

Bedford, Johan duc de, 9, 13,

15, 17, 30, 31, 35, 98,

143, 153, 154, 156, 157,

167, 169, 180, 214, 217,

218, 233, 239, 242, 243,

250, 258, 260, 269, 286,

293, 296, 298, 299, 300,

303, 307, 311, 333, 345,

347, 358.

—— ——— gardein de la est-  
marche vs Escoce, 91, 95,  
133, 134, 136, 139.

Beghame, Johes, abbas monastii  
de, 283.

Bele, Johan, du contee de Som̃s,  
149.

Belyng, Roy de Britaigne, 51.

Belynge, Sʳ John, chauntor de  
Seynt Patrik, 50.

Benestede, Monf Edward, 74,  
75, 86.

—— Monf Thomas, 86.

Bereford ou Berford, Monf  
Bawdewyn, 74, 76, 87.

Berewyk, le gardein del chastel  
de, 161.

—— les marchanz ⁊ burgeois  
de la ville de, 126.

—— les-souldeours de, 128.



- Bergeveny ou Bergeveenny, le sire de, 98, 194.  
 ——— dñā de, 295, 296, 297, 298, 336.  
 Berkeley, le sire de, 56, 85, 98, 157.  
 ——— ——— admiral vers le south et west, 81, 84.  
 ——— Jacobus de, 287, 289, 295, 296.  
 ——— Monf Johan, 33.  
 Berkeš, le viscounte de, 54.  
 Bernard, Joñes, parsoñ ecclīæ de Schelfetch Magna, 280.  
 ——— Robtus, de Iselham, 280.  
 Berry, le duc de, 21, 22, 23, 29, 153.  
 Bertram, v. Bartram.  
 Besiles, Monf Piers, 87.  
 Billy, Johnes, 204.  
 Blaket, Johnes, 201.  
 Blase, Thomas, clicus, nup senescallus hospicii dñi Lescrof, 183.  
 Blaunche, Madame, 97.  
 Blice, Hugo, armiger, 5.  
 Bliton, Johannes, clicus coquine ducisse Eboraci, 183.  
 Blounham, John, clerc, 207.  
 Blount, Johnes, 204, 232.  
 Boele, Joñes, de Iselham, 280.  
 Bokeland, Riçus, custos castri de Baulingham, 363.  
 ——— ——— theſ Cales, 317, 332, 367.  
 ——— ——— vitellaſ Cales, 218, 245.  
 ——— Walter, tenant al pīor de Merton, 110.  
 Bold ou Bolde, Monf Johan, 68.  
 ——— conestable de Caernarvan, 64.  
 ——— ——— chivalier, constabulari castri de Coneway, 335.  
 Bolne, Waul, 207.  
 Boston, Johan, de Londres, skynner, 181.  
 Boteler, John, 278.  
 Bothe, Joh, 332.  
 Botreaux, le sire de, 156, 295.  
 Bourbon ou Burbon, le duc de, 29, 269, 271, 272, 355.  
 Bouchier, Bouchier, Bourghcher, Bourghchier, ou Burghchier, le sire de, 85, 98, 156.  
 ——— Monf William, 194, 216.  
 Bourdeaux, le conseil esteant a, 263.  
 ——— constabularius de, 261.  
 ——— major civitatis de, 25.  
 Bourgoigne, v. Burgundy.  
 Bourkeyns, les, 49.  
 Bourley, John, 99.  
 Boys, John, 333, 336.  
 Boyson, Shane, 48.  
 Bradburñ, Roger, 88.  
 Braibrok, Monf Gerard, le filz, 88.  
 ——— Monf Regnault, 87.  
 Bredw . . . marescall R. in banco suo, 309.  
 Bret, Raulyn, esquier, 109. v. Lebret.  
 Bretagne, v. Brittany.  
 Bristol, magr hospitāl Sçi Johis Baſte apud, 309.  
 Brittany.  
     *Bretaigne*, Arthur de, 275, 277, 278, 279.  
     —— the duc of, 244, 249  
 Bromflete, T., 204, 206.  
 Bromley, Henri, 341.  
 Bruges, les burghmaistres et eschevins de, 28.  
 ——— les deputez de la ville de, 349.  
 Brunne, Johan de, 88.  
 Brute, Robertus, 321.  
 Bryan, Richard, 366.  
 Buch, Captal de, v. Longville.  
 Bucton, Monf Piers, 99.  
 Bukeland, v. Bokeland.  
 Burcestre, Monf William, 87.  
 Burgate, Monf William, 86.  
 Burghope, Joñes, armiger, 5.

## Burgundy.

- Bourgoigne*, le duc de, 19,  
20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 29,  
167, 350, 356, 358.  
Burley, *v.* Bourley.  
Burnell, le sire de, 7, 56, 98.  
Burton, Johan, clerc, 162.  
—— Monf Thomas, 272.  
Bury, labbe de, 89.  
Bussh, Thom, fviens armoz, 203.  
Butiller d'Engleterre, *v.* Chaucer.  
—— Wiffms, armiger, 294.  
—— — camerar Southwast,  
304.  
Byernes, Johes, de London, gold-  
smyth, 324.

## C.

- Caernarvan, le viscounte de, 65,  
259.  
—— leschetour de, 65.  
—— le conestable de, 65.  
—— le porter du chastell de,  
65.  
—— les garnest's dem'antz a  
la port de la ville de, 65.  
—— les tenants del contee de,  
231.  
Caleys, le capitain de la ville de,  
173, 174, 193, 194, 209,  
211, 221, 296.  
—— le contreroullour de, 211.  
—— le tresorer de, 173, 205,  
210, 212, 214, 217, 367.  
—— le vitailer de, 337.  
Cambridge.  
*Canteb̃r*, le gardein ⁊ com-  
panie des escolers de la  
college de Saint Michel  
en l'universitee de, 210.  
—— Richard, comte de,  
207.  
Cammoys, Camoys, ou Cameny,  
le sire de, 56, 73, 75, 85,  
98, 156, 194.

- Cammoys, Camoys, ou Cameny,  
William, de la citee de  
Bion, 266.  
Cantalop̃, Monot de, escuer de  
Guienne, 111, 112.  
Canterbury.  
*Cantirbirs*, ou *Cantuariēn*,  
l'abbe de Seint Austyn  
de, 88.  
—— le clergie de pro-  
vince de, 10, 16, 34.  
—— lercevesque de, 7,  
31, 32, 36, 38, 83, 85, 98,  
100, 103, 118, 145, 153,  
154, 156, 157, 167, 169,  
170, 171, 182, 191, 208,  
209, 210, 213, 214, 217,  
218, 220, 227, 261, 286,  
300, 315, 358.  
—— le priour de Christ-  
church de, 88.  
Carlilt, levesque de, 98.  
Carreu, le baron de, 99.  
—— Nicholas, 73, 75, 87.  
—— Monf Thomas, 159, 208.  
Cary, Hugo, 297.  
Castalham, le sire de, 262.  
Castilhon, Monf Johan, 88.  
—— dñs Poncius de, 208.  
Castille, (Katerine,) Royne de,  
25, 26, 118, 119.  
—— le Roy de, 25, 26, 82,  
118, 192, 206.  
Castoigner, Antonius, 306.  
Catannyo, un Itailian, 361.  
Catryk, Mağr Johes, archidia-  
conus Sur̃r, licenciatus in  
decretis, 5, 20.  
Catton, William, clerk des niefs,  
341.  
Cawed, Wiff, attourne, 330.  
Cestre, *v.* Chester.  
Chace, Riçus, 296.  
Chaloner, Wiff, de paroch S̃ci  
Nichi in Hereford, 281.  
Chalons ou Chalouns, Hugenyne,  
204.  
—— Monf Robt, 60.

- Chamberlain d'Engleterre, 140,  
170, 338, 339, 342, v.  
Fitz Hugh.
- Chambre, Hugh of the, 255.  
—— Th, 363, 365.
- Chancellor d'Engleterre, le, 5, 7,  
16, 31, 185, 208, 209,  
212, 213, 214, 217, 218,  
220, 246, 261, 283, 287,  
292, 293, 300, 303, 309,  
315.
- Chancellor, William, esquier, 160,  
161.
- Charleton, le sire de, 7.  
—— Thomas, 74, 75. v.  
Cherleton.
- Charrolois, le conte, 347, 349.
- Chaucer, Thomas, le butiller  
d'Engleterre, 159.
- Chaworth, Monf Thomas, 88.
- Chedder, Rič, 298, 303, 321.
- Cheldesworth, Robert, 211, 317.
- Cherleton, Edward, f<sup>e</sup> de Powys,  
71.
- Cherteseye, labbe de, 89.
- Chester.  
    *Cestř ou Cestre*, le chamber-  
    lain de, 67, 319.  
    —— levesque de, 98,  
    191, 237.  
    —— le justice de, 166.
- Chevers, Johnes de, 204.
- Cheyne, Monf John, 99.
- Chichele, 169.
- Chichester.  
    *Cicestre ou Cicestř*, levesque  
    de, 7, 98.
- Chideok, Katerina, 331.
- Chippenham, Henricus, de Here-  
ford, 281.
- Chirche, Joħes, locumteñ stapule  
Calef, 193, 245.
- Chollesworth, Robtus, theß capi-  
tanei ville Calef, 310, 317.
- Cholrey, Tho's, 74, 76.
- Cerne, labbe de, 89.
- Cicestř, v. Chichester.
- Clarence, Thomas duc de, 15,  
33, 35, 98, 121, 147, 156,  
194, 195, 220, 258.  
—— Thomas, nadgairs duc de,  
315.  
—— le depute de Monf de,  
35.
- Clarencie, ducissa, 334.
- Claxton, Monf William, 188.
- Clericus clausure Regine, 328.  
—— navium Regis, 314, 341.
- Cliderhawe, Rič de, esquier, 7  
Margerie sa femme, 329.
- Cliderowe, 9.  
—— Richard, vitailier de  
Caleys, 36.
- Cliff, v. Clyf.
- Clifford, Cliffort, ou Clyfford,  
Johan, 159.  
—— Richard, gardein de la  
grande garderobe du Roy,  
16.  
—— le sire de, 7, 99, 190.  
—— Sir William, 79, 80.  
—— William, chivaler, cones-  
table de Burdeux, 206.
- Clinton ou Clynton, John, de  
Keppok, 49.  
—— le sire de, 7, 99.
- Clodeshalle, Rič, 333.
- Clopton, Monf Wautier, 86.
- Clyf, Joh, 309.
- Clyfford, v. Clifford.
- Clynton, v. Clinton.
- Cnolan, Con, 48.
- Cobham, le sire de, 98.
- Coggeshale, Monf William, 86.
- Cokeyn, Monf Johan, 88.
- Colchestř, labbe de, 156.
- Colles, Johan, clerç, serjeant du  
vestiaire de la chapelle  
du Roy, 240.
- Coloigne, lercevesq de, 191.
- Colshuff, Johan, 73, 75.
- Combreworth, Robt de, 75, 76,  
86.
- Compton, Johan, clerç de la  
pulletrie, 114.

Conewey, le conestable de, 65.  
 ——— Monf Henry de, conestable de Rothelan, 67.  
 Connaght, les foiaux lieges de, 49.  
 Connestable d'Engleterre, 194.  
 Copildyk, Monf John, 86.  
 Corbet, Monf Robt, le filz, 87.  
 Cornewailt, Cornewayle, ou Cornwaill, Monf Johan, 60, 194, 291.  
 Cotton, Wautier, marchand, 270, 271.  
 Couper, Henri, maistre dune nief appelle Nicolas de Roclyff, 360.  
 Court, Monf Franceys de, 20, 60, 341.  
 Courtenay, Monf Edward, 198, 202.  
 ——— Monf Piers de, 56.  
 ——— Monf Philip, 99.  
 Courtes, Reignault, vitailier de Harefleu, 196.  
 Coventre ⁊ Lich, levesq, de, 31, 187.  
 Cromwell, v. Crumwell.  
 Crosby, Johnes, custos garderobe dni Lescrop, 183.  
 Crowmere, ——— 169.  
 Crukkith, le conestable de, 65.  
 Crumwell, Monf William, 86.  
 Curson, Johan, 88, 99.  
 Curteys, Reginaldus, 344.

## D.

Dabrigco't, Monf Johan, 99.  
 Dacre, le sire de, 98, 157.  
 Daillan, Brunet, 111.  
 Daincourt, v. Dancourt.  
 Dalyngrigg, Monf Johan, 60.  
 Dancourt, le sire de, 99.  
 Dankynson, Thomas, 303.  
 Darcy, Robt, 169, 170.  
 Daudeley, v. Audeley.  
 Dauphin, v. France.

Davey, Robertus, 294.  
 David, v. Saint David.  
 Davy, Gerarde, 342.  
 De la Barde, v. Barde.  
 De la Marche, v. March.  
 De la Pole, Monf Esmon, 87.  
 ——— dñs Walter', 287.  
 De la Ware, le sire, 99.  
 Denmark, le Roy de, 192.  
 Denys, Monf Gilbert, 68.  
 ——— visconte de la seign'ie de Newport, 215.  
 Derby, les gens demorantz en le contee de, 126, 132.  
 Derby et Noï, le viscount de, 54.  
 Derlyngton, Johnes, campsor ⁊ assaiator monetæ Regis infra Turrim London, 324.  
 Despenser, Monf Philip le, 86.  
 ——— Thomas nadgairs sire le, 144.  
 Devoñ, le conte de, 98, 335.  
 Deyncourt, v. Dancourt.  
 Donbari, le conte de, 98.  
 Doreward ou Durward, Johan, 74, 75, 86, 99.  
 Dorsete, le conte de, 128, 129.  
 Doudale ou Dowdale, Thomas, 73, 75, 86.  
 Douglas, le conte de, 52, 142.  
 Dovorre, le conestable de, 151.  
 Drewe, Lauñ, 74, 76.  
 Drury, Monf Roger, 86.  
 Dudley, le baron de, 99.  
 Dunbar, v. Donbari.  
 Duresme, (Durham,) levesque de, 7, 31, 36, 38, 52, 98, 131, 145, 154, 156, 157, 170, 184, 185, 191, 218, 221, 232, 233, 234, 235, 239, 261, 273, 287, 315, 360.  
 ——— Johan, 74, 75, 86.  
 Durward, v. Doreward.

## E.

- Echynggham, ——— 87.  
 Edyngdon, Water, 114.  
 Ely, levesq de, 7, 31, 85, 98, 156.  
 Eincourt, v. Dancourt.  
 England, v. Butiller, Chamberlain, Chancellor, Conestable, Tresorer.  
 Erpynggham, Monf Tho's, 83, 86, 99, 248, 273, 287, 305.  
 ——— sen'l del houstell du Roy, 145.  
 Escoce, v. Scotland.  
 Escrop, v. Le Scrope.  
 Estcourt, Maġr Johes, in legib; bacallarius, 245, 255.  
 Estromestre, Maġr Johes, 25.  
 Esturmy, Monf Will'm, 73, 343.  
 Esturmyn, William, chivaler, 73.  
 Everwyk, v. York.  
 Every, Johes, 365.  
 Evelynggham, esquier, 49.  
 ——— Monf John, 75, 76.  
 Eyncourt, v. Dancourt.  
 Ew, comes de, 220.  
 Excetre ou Excestre, (Exeter), the duc of, 249.  
 ——— levesque de, 32, 98, 262.

## F.

- Faireford, Richard, 358.  
 Fairewedir, Simon, de Estkirkeby, 149.  
 Falk, Johes, senior, 281.  
 Faryngdon, William, governour de la Flote, 81.  
 Faucomberge, Wauter, chîr, 160.  
 Fauncon, John, de Londres, halywater-clerc, 181.  
 Felbrigġ ou Felbrugge, Monf Symon, 74, 76, 86.

- Felde, Thomas, 79.  
 Feltham, les tenants del hamel de, 110.  
 Feriby, Johan, 304.  
 Ferrers, le sire de, 156.  
 ——— le sire de, de Chartley, 99.  
 ——— de Groby, 85, 99.  
 Fife, Morduk de, 160, 164, 188, 189, 190.  
 Fiffe, le mestre de, 338.  
 Fitz Alan, Thomas, earl of Arundel, v. Arundel.  
 Fitz Gerald, Morice, 49.  
 Fitz Hugh, dñs, 233.  
 ——— Elizabeth, 331.  
 ——— Monf Henř, 99.  
 ——— Henř, le sire, chambrelayn du Roy, 195, 311, 315.  
 Fitz Waryn, Youn, 109.  
 Fitz Wauter, le sire de, 56, 99.  
 Flandres, le conte de, 29.  
 Flete, Simon, esquier, 152.  
 ——— contrerollour de la ville de Harfleu, 268.  
 ——— William, marchand, 270, 271.  
 Flisco, Opizo de, 270, 271.  
 Flore ou Flour, Geř, 74, 76, 184, 185.  
 Florenson, Pelegryn, marchand de la ville de Leyd, 27.  
 Florentins, la compaignie de, demourans en Loundres, 32, 114, 165, 257, 258.  
 Fogġ, Monf Thomas, 87.  
 Fosse, Ingeram, 211.  
 Fournivale, v. Furnival.  
 Foxholes, Johnes, capettus nup Henrici dñi Lescroř, defuncti, 182.  
 Frampton, Robtus, 294.  
 France, ladversaire de, 22, 29, 354.  
 ——— le dauphin de, 350-357.  
 Franceys ou Fraunceys, Monf Adam, 74, 87.

Frank, Johan, de Norwich, 149.  
 ——— Alice, 149.

Fray, ——— 294.

Frecchevill, Monf Rauf, 88.

Freeman, Wiſſms, 291.

Fremyngſham, Johan, 74, 75, 87.

Frend, f John, 47.

Frome, John, 73, 75, 88.

Furnival.

*Fournivale, Furnivale, ou  
 Furnypaſſ*, le ſire de, 68,  
 98, 139, 194, 198, 199.

——— John, dñs de, lo-  
 cumtenens Hibnie, 179,  
 191, 220.

Fuſter, John, 281.

## G.

Galtrym, le baron de, 48.

Galvey (*Galway*), les gens de la  
 ville de, 71.

Gand, v. Ghent.

Garderoba Regis, clerici de, 11.

——— ——— custos de, 328.

Garner, Richard, citezein &  
 vineter de Loundres, 115.

Gaucourt, dñs de, 332.

Genoa.

*Janua*, le duc de, 245.

*Gene* or *Jeene*, thembassia-  
 tours of, 255, 257, 260.

*Janevoys* or *Janneys*, the,  
 256, 257, 258.

——— la compaignie des,  
 114.

Geraldyns, les, 49.

Gerardus, Danicus mercator,  
 291, 292.

Gerbergg, Monf Thomas, 86.

Ghent.

*Gand*, les bourgimaistres,  
 eſchevins, et conseil de  
 la ville de, 28, 253, 254,  
 349.

Gibbethorþ; Willm, 75, 76.

Gillomaþ, le Roy, jadys Roy Dir-  
 land, 52.

Gippewiz, v. Ipswich.

Gisburn, v. Gysburñ.

Glaſtoñ, labbe de, 89.

Glendourdy (*Glendower*), Oweyn,  
 55, 59, 60, 61.

Glouč ou Glouceſtre, le duc de,  
 98, 153, 154, 156, 167,  
 169, 194, 214, 217, 276,  
 278.

——— le herault, 192.

——— labbe de, 156.

——— le viſcount de, 54.

Goldebeter, Berthus, de London,  
 321, 324, 325.

Golofre, Johan, 87.

Gournay ou Gourney, Monf  
 Maiheu de, 56, 99.

Gray, v. Grey.

Green, v. Grene.

Greinecourt, Reginaldus, 204.

Greineville, Wiſſ, 204.

Grene, John, 281.

——— Ričus, 281.

——— Roger, warden of the  
 caſtle of Beaumauris, 238.

——— Monf Thomas, 74, 76,  
 88.

Grenehurſt, Maistre Rauf, doc-  
 teur es loys, 132.

Grey, le ſire de, 7, 68, 85, 98,  
 104, 105, 133, 156, 194.

——— de Codenore, 56,  
 303.

——— de Ruthin, 7, 56,  
 85, 98, 156, 157, 194.

——— Richard, ſire de, 90, 117.

——— gardein del eſt-  
 march, 165, 178.

——— Monf Thomas, 128, 207.

Greyndre, Monf Johan, 68.

Greystok, le baron de, 99.

Grouxhuſt, Nič, eſcuier, 330.

Guienne, T. conte de Dorſet,  
 admiral de, 197.

——— le duc de, 29.

Guienne, les seigneurs, gentilx  
hommes et communes de  
la duchie de, 264, 265.  
Guisnes, *v.* Guysnes.  
Gunner, Antony, 339, 341.  
Gurgent, filz au Belyng Roy de  
Britaigne, 51, 52.  
Guyenne, *v.* Guienne.  
Guysnes, capitaneus castri de,  
175.  
Gysburñ, le priour de, 329.

## H.

Hainault, Albertus comes, 241.  
—— Willm̃s comes, 241.  
Haldenby, Robt, 74, 76.  
Halle, Wiffs, 295. *v.* Atte Halle.  
Hallum, Robert, bishop of Salis-  
bury, 237.  
Hamdeñ ou Hameden, Esmon,  
74, 76, 88.  
Hāmes, capitaneus castri de, 174.  
Hankeford, Monf William, chief  
justice du banc du Roy,  
132, 181, 333.  
Hannoñ, *v.* Hainault.  
Harbottell, Robt, escuier, 161.  
Harcourt, earl of, 249.  
Hardelagh, le conestable de, 65.  
Harwode, Nicholas, 279, 280.  
Haryngtoñ, Jacobus, 204, 232.  
—— le sire de, 99, 156, 194.  
Haseley, Th, 306.  
Hasilden, Rich, 74, 76, 88.  
—— Thomas, 88.  
Hauberk, Monf Nich, 60.  
—— conestable de Flynt,  
67.  
Haule, Thomas, chivaler, 86.  
Hauley, Johan, 81.  
Haward, Monf John, 86. *v.*  
Howard.  
Hemyngton, Johan, marchand de  
Londres, 71.  
Hende, Johan, 114.  
Henenyngham, Monf John, 86.

Henry, s̃cde fitz Empice, 51.  
Henricus IV., Rex, 6, 9, 12, 19,  
20, 24, 26, 30, 33, 43,  
56, 72, 118, 120, 153,  
315.  
Henricus V., Rex, 125, 129,  
130, 155, 194, 239, 243,  
250, 253, 255, 262, 263,  
264, 266, 267, 274, 277.  
Hereford, levesq de, 7, 32, 98,  
333.  
—— le maire de la citee de,  
281.  
Herford, le viscount de, 54.  
Herlyngtoñ, Joh, 74, 76.  
Hert, Jonet, 153.  
Hervy, Johes, 74, 76.  
Hesitt, Willm̃s, 290.  
Hexham, Johes, clercus, 203.  
Hide, labbe de, 89.  
Hilt, Robtus, 204, 207.  
Hiltoñ, le baron de, 99.  
Höbright, Hernycolt, chivaler,  
341.  
Hokes, Johnes, de Coneway,  
239.  
Holland, Aubt comte de, 26, 27,  
241.  
—— Guilliem comte de, 27,  
241.  
—— Jacoba ducissa, 241, 291,  
293, 314.  
—— les messages de, 132.  
Holme, Maistre Richard, licencie  
es loys, chanoigne d'Ever-  
wik, 188.  
Honyngham, Monf John, 167,  
191.  
Hoore, Johes, 280.  
Horne, Johan, citezein et fische-  
monger de Loundres, 139.  
Hornse, Robert, 186, 187.  
Horton, Nicholas, 345.  
Hotoft, John, esquier, 170.  
Houghton, Monf Henr, 60.  
Howarde, f John, 273, 274. *v.*  
Hawarde.

Hult, John, esquier du Roy, 160,  
161, 207, 239.  
Huls, Hugo, 239.  
Hundoñ, John, 344.  
Hungerford, Monf Wautier, 87,  
155, 194, 208, 209, 212,  
213, 214, 217, 220, 223,  
226, 227, 229, 231, 233.  
Hunt, Johan, 249.  
——— maistre dun nief  
appelle le Clement de  
Roclyff, 360.  
Hunteindon, Johan, doctour en  
theologie et dean de Lang-  
chestre, 188.  
Huntyngdon, le conte de, 156,  
194, 198, 199, 200.  
Huse, Matthew, baron de Gal-  
trym, 48.  
Husee, Monf Henr, 87.  
Husy, Monf Hugh, 88.  
Hyman, Richard, 345.

## I.

Ichyngham, le sire de, 99.  
Ingelthorpe, Monf John, 86.  
Ipres, les bourgimaistres, es-  
chevins, et conseil de la  
ville de, 28, 253, 254.  
——— les deputez de la ville de,  
349.  
Ipswich.  
    *Gippewiz*, les maire & baillifs  
de, 230.  
Ireland, lieutenant de, v. Furnival  
& Stanley.  
Isabel, Queen of Richard II.,  
57, *note*.  
Iver, v. Yver.

## J.

Jacobson, Dederic, de Delf, 27.  
Janua, v. Genoa.  
Jeene, v. Genoa.

Johan, Ludewicus, 318, 334,  
342.  
Johnes fit Regis, v. Bedford.  
Joy, Jehan, merchant of Bristow,  
248.  
Joys, Wautier, 266.  
Juyñ, Johnes, serviens ad leges,  
308.

## K.

Kaylewartes, Kaſine, 152.  
Kent, le cont de, 98.  
Kerdestoñ, f Thomas, 273, 274.  
Knolles, Thomas, 114.  
Knyvet, Johan, 87.  
Kyldař, l'arcdiakne, 47.  
Kynder, Hugh, de Londres,  
taillour, 181.  
Kyndertoñ, le baron de, 99.  
Kyng, John, 110.  
Kynwolmerssh, W., deputař the-  
saurar Angl, 239, 246,  
261, 287, 288.

## L.

Labarde, dñs de, 261.  
Lacheford, Willms, 332.  
Lancastre, Johan duc de, 251,  
253.  
——— Thomas de, sen<sup>r</sup> Dingle-  
terre & lieuten d'Irland,  
72.  
——— les gens du contee de,  
126, 132.  
——— le viscount de, 54.  
Landaph, levesque de, 98, 156.  
Langford ou Longford, Nich de,  
88, 328, 329.  
——— Marguerite sa femme,  
329.  
——— Rauf ou Raoulin de,  
328, 329.  
——— Monf William, 74, 87.



Lansett, Roger, clerc, 181.  
 Lardener, Johan, nadgairs capitein du chasteſt Doye, 345, 346.  
 Laschalla, dñs Brimorinis de, 236.  
 Lathne, Jokes, 281.  
 Latimer, le sire de, 99.  
 Lavenham, Thomas, clicus, 280.  
 Lebret, le sire de, 29, 352, 354, 355.  
 Leche, Monf Roger, 88.  
 ——— tresorer del housteſt du Roy, 184, 185.  
 Leek, Monf Johan de, 88.  
 Leget, Elmyñ, 341.  
 Legh, les armes de, 330.  
 Leghlyn, levesque de, 47.  
 Leodieñ, epus, 241.  
 Leonard, Augustyn, 361.  
 Lescrop, Monf Guillē, 111.  
 ——— Henricus, dñs, (de Bolton,) 182, 183, 207.  
 ——— le sire de, de Masham, 99, 145, 167.  
 ——— Monf Roger, 85.  
 Lesparre, la dame de, 191.  
 Lestrangle, Monf John, 86.  
 ——— le sire de, 98.  
 Leventhorp, Jokes, 294.  
 Leversegge, Esmon, 4, 5.  
 ——— Elizabeth sa femme, 4.  
 Leyot, Riçus, legum doctor, 241, 343.  
 Lillebon, Monf Johan, 87.  
 Lillyng, Monf Nichol, 88.  
 Lincoln ou Nicole, levesque de, 7, 31, 98, 156.  
 ——— le conestable du chastel de, 171.  
 Lisle, Monf Johan, 87, 106, 107.  
 ——— Monf William le puisne, 87. v. Lyle.  
 Litilbury ou Littelbury, Monf John, 60, 86, 99.  
 Lodewyk, Jokes, 75.  
 Loharenc, Petrus le, armiger, 5.  
 Lomelin, Estiephne, 270, 271.

Londoñ ou Loundres, levesque de, 7, 32, 85, 110, 156.  
 ——— les maire ⁊ aldermans de, 16, 155, 168, 289.  
 ——— vicecomes, 291.  
 Longueville ou Longville, le cont de, capital de Buch, 266, 268.  
 Louther, Galfř, locumtenens castri de Dovor, 333.  
 Lovett ou Louvel, le sire de, 56, 73, 75, 85, 98, 103.  
 ——— Robt, esquier, 149.  
 Loveneye, William, 184, 185.  
 Lucans, la compagnie des, 114, 165, 166.  
 Lucy, Monf Reynald, 88.  
 Łudewik ou Ludwik, Johan, 74, 86.  
 Lutereſt, Hugo, 204, 232.  
 Lyle, Monf William, 211.  
 Lylye, John, 207.  
 Lynne, Saundre de, 341.  
 Lyvpuſt, John de, le puisne, soldior, 47.

## M.

Macmahowne, Aghy, 49.  
 Macmurcoo, (*Macmurough*), Do-naat, 301.  
 Makerelt, Radus, 335.  
 Makney, William, 211.  
 Malmesbury, labbe de, 89.  
 Malmeshull, Ame, de Southampton, 149.  
 Maltoñ, Robtus, baro sc\*çii, 290.  
 Manfeld, Robt, clerc, 169.  
 Marche, le conte de la, 51.  
 ——— d'Escoce, 97, 156, 189.  
 ——— les deux filz du conte de la, 105.  
 Mareschalt ou Marschal, le conte, 98, 104, 105, 156, 195.  
 Marny, Monf Will'm, 74, 75.  
 Marmyon ou Maruyon, John, 75, 76.

Martyn, Wilts, justic dñi R., 333.  
 Masey, Dycon le, conestable de  
     Hardelagh, 64.  
 ——— Monf Johan de, con-  
     estable de Conewey, 64.  
 ——— William, 269.  
 Matathias, 104. v. Northumber-  
     land.  
 Mauduyt, Nickus, serviens armo-  
     rum, 203.  
 Mauley, le sire de, 98.  
 Maureward, Monf Thomas, 88.  
 Mautravers, le sire de, 156.  
 Mede, Walter, 248.  
 Mellifont, labbe de, 50.  
 Merbury, Johes, 179, 294, 322.  
 ——— John, chamblein de Suth-  
     gales, 207, 304.  
 Merk, capitaneus castri de, 176.  
 Merssh, Johan, 211.  
 Merton, le prior de, 110.  
 Meryng, William, chivaler, 277,  
     278.  
 Meryonnyth, leschetour de, 65.  
 ——— les tenants du contee de,  
     231.  
 ——— le viscount de, 65.  
 Mey, Johnes, 281.  
 Middlemore, v. Mydeldmore.  
 Mildenhale, Richard de Lon-  
     dres, peuterer, 181.  
 Moigne, Roger, draper, 149.  
 ——— Monf William, 87.  
 Molyng, le sire de, 99.  
 Monester, les foiaux lieges de,  
     49.  
 Monegomery, v. Montgomery.  
 Montferrant, le sire de, 262.  
 Montfort, John, de Burghbrigge,  
     chaplein, 113.  
 Montgomery.  
     *Monegomery ou Moungomery,*  
     Monf Nichol, 88.  
     —— Nichol le filz, 269,  
     271, 272.  
 More, Thomas, clerc, 114.  
 Morefoot de Wynchelsea, 306.  
 Moreton, Hugh de, 68.

Morgan, Maistre Philip, 153,  
     154, 167, 191, 193.  
 Morle, Morlee, ou Morley, le  
     sire de, 85, 99, 157.  
 Mortemer ou Mortymer, Alia-  
     nore, 296, 307, 311.  
 ——— Hugh, 20, 167.  
 ——— sire Johan, 208, 296,  
     307, 311, 332.  
 Mosdale, John, sergent d'armes,  
     292.  
 Moubrascan, Petrus, 204.  
 Moungomery, v. Montgomery.  
 Mounteney, Monf Robt, 86.  
 Mouse, William, 341.  
 Mubbe, Walterus, major civitat  
     Hereford, 281.  
 Mulso, John, 74, 88.  
 Mydeldmore, Joh, 333.

## N.

Neuton, Robtus, canonicus capelle  
     regie Westm, 183.  
 Nevill, Neville, ou Nevyle, Monf  
     John de, 15, 16.  
 ——— Johan, gardein del west-  
     march vers Escoce, 178,  
     189, 338.  
 ——— le sire de, 111.  
 Newerk, Meistre Aleyn, 53.  
 Nicole, v. Lincoln.  
 Nolan, v. Cnolan.  
 Noon, f Henri, meistre des chi-  
     vaux du Roy, 310.  
 Norbury ou Northbury, John,  
     83, 86, 99.  
 Normanton, Henr clicus, 203.  
 Northumb, le cont de, 52, 54,  
     56, 59, 80, 98, 137, 162,  
     163, 183, 213, 221. v.  
     Matathias.  
 ——— le viscount de, 160, 162.  
 Northwales, Norgales, ou North-  
     gales, le chamberlein de,  
     65, 238.  
 ——— le justice de, 65.

Northwales, Norgales, ou North-  
gales, les seigneurs marchers  
de, 231.

Nortoñ, Th, de Bristoff, 307.

Norwiz ou Norwych, levesque de,  
31, 98, 167, 169.

—— J. eñus, 248.

—— Rič, jadys evesque de,  
279.

Notynggham, les gens du contee  
de, 126, 132.

## O.

Oldecastelt, Monf Johan, 68.

Oldehalle, Esmon, 74, 76.

Ondeby, Mestre Johan, 33.

—— Thomas, 76.

Orliens, le duc de, 19, 21, 22,  
23, 29, 82, 272, 355.

Ormesby, John, 366.

Ormond, le cont d', 46, 50.

Ossorie, l'evesque d', 47.

Oxoñ, le viscounte de, 54.

Oye, capitaneus castri de, 176.

## P.

Padesley ou Paddesleie, Joñes, de  
Londoñ, goldsmyth, 324.

—— Joñes, 316.

Page, David, 281.

Parles, Rauf, 88.

Paunfeld, Thomas, de Chester-  
ton, 149.

Payne, Th, de coñ Glomorgan,  
309.

Pelham, Monf Johan, 33, 87,  
99, 218, 239, 332.

Percy, Monf Heuñ, 57, 66, 80,  
138, 162, 163, 164, 188,  
189, 190.

Perot, David, de Tynbeggh, 83.

Petirburgh, labbe de, 89.

Pey, Guilliem, de Casaux, 119.

Philip, Witñs, 232, 248.

Picworth, Monf Thomas, 99.

—— Thomas, locumtenens  
Calesii, 5.

Pigot, Monf Baudewyn, 74, 76.

Pikeryng, J., clerck de l'estaple a  
Caleys, 344.

Plays, Joñes, 281.

Ploufelde, William, 79.

Plūley, Robt, esquier, 330.

Plunket, Walter, 49.

Pole, v. De la Pole.

Polton, Mestre Thomas, 32.

Pōmeroye, William, escuier, 302.

Ponyngges, le sire de, 7, 99,  
156.

Popham ou Poppeham, Henř,  
73, 87.

—— Monf Johan, 33, 87,  
213.

Porter, William, de Holbech,  
chapellein, 149.

Portugale, le Roy de, 192.

Powers, les, 49.

Powes ou Powys, le sire de, 56,  
99, 156, 194.

Premonstratensis, abbas, 284.

Prive seal, le gardein du, 7, 16,  
31, 32, 36, 38, 52.

Prophete, John, secretaire du  
Roy, 79.

Prucia, homines de, 11.

Pulle, Monf Johan de, 66.

Pykmere, Joñes, de Caernarṽ,  
303.

## R.

Radcliff, Johan, conestable du  
chastei de Bourdeaux, 263,  
264, 265, 266.

Ramesey, labbe de, 89.

Rathe, Mewys, 211.

Rauf, Wautier, taillour, 305.

—— Mondeyne sa feme, 305.

Redeman, vel Redmain, Ričus,  
miles, 99, 218.

Redyng, labbe de, 89, 156.  
 Reece, *v.* Ap Reen.  
 Reed, Richard, hōme de ley, 47.  
 Rosay ou Rothessay, le duc de, 58.  
 Reen, *v.* Ap Reen.  
 Rekyngale, Jōhes, clicus, 280.  
 Rempstoñ, Monf Thomas, 88, 99.  
 Retford, Monf Henry, 75, 76, 86.  
 Reymes, Monf Joh, 74, 76.  
 Reyneville, Th, 204.  
 Reynewell, William, 270, 271.  
 Ricardus II. Rex, 27, 51, 126.  
 Richemond, Johan duc de Bedeford, cont de, 347.  
 Risbank, *v.* Rysbank.  
 Rocheford, Monf John, 75, 76, 86.  
 Rochefort, Monf Rauf, 60, 306, 365.  
 ——— chivaler, capitein du chastell de Hammes, 205.  
 Rochester, *v.* Roucestre.  
 Rollestoñ, Robtus, custos garde-robe, 290, 310.  
 Roos, le sire de, 7, 31, 98, 56, 85.  
 ——— Margareta dña de, 331.  
 Rosaye ou Rothessay, le duc de, 52.  
 Rosser, *v.* Ap Rosser.  
 Rothelan, le conestable de, 65.  
 ——— William, 211.  
 Rothenhale, Monf John, 168.  
 ——— gardein de la warderobe, 205.  
 ——— nadgairs tresorer del houstel, 326.  
 Rotherford, Richard de, chivaler, 54.  
 Rothsay, *v.* Rosaye.  
 Roucestre (*Rochester*), levesque de, 83, 85.  
 Rouen, the duc of Excetre, capitain of, 249.

Russell, Robtus, mercator Bristoft, 322.  
 Ruteland ou Rutteland, le conte de, 56, 66.  
 Ryecroft, Nicholas, 181.  
 Rys, Johannes, custos leonum Regis, 12.  
 Rysbank, capitaneus turris de, 177.

## S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seyntemont.  
 Saint Andrieu, labbe de, 253.  
 Saint Auban, labbe de, 32, 89.  
 Saint David, levesq de, 7, 20, 85, 98.  
 Seint George, Monf Bawdewyn, 87.  
 ——— maire de la citee de Burdeaux, 206, 263, 264, 265, 266.  
 Saint Johan, Monf Johan, 68.  
 ——— le sire de, 99.  
 ——— de Jrm, le priour de, 32.  
 Saint Pol, le conte de, 82.  
 Sainte Stephyn, pierre de, 360, 361.  
 Saint Swithyn, le priour de, 89.  
 Salisbury.  
   *Saresbirs ou Saŷ*, cives de, 32.  
   —— le conte de, 32, 98, 153, 156, 194, 217.  
   —— levesque de, 7, 31, 98.  
 Saloñ, le viscounte de, 54.  
 Salthagh, Johan, 335.  
 Salvayn ou Salveyn, S<sup>r</sup> Rogier, 364.  
 ——— la feme a Roger, 235.  
 Samora, Jōhes de, scutifer, 25.  
 Sandegate, capitaneus castri de, 175.  
 Sandewiz, le gardein de la gaole de, 152.  
 Saundre de Lynne, 341.  
 Savage, Monf Arnald, 74, 75, 83, 87, 99.

Saxtōn, Nichus, 335.  
 Say, le sire de, 85.  
 Scales, le sire de, 56, 99.  
 Scot, Robertus, armiger, locūtefi  
 Turris Londōn, 332.  
 Scotland.  
     *Escoce*, les gardeins des  
     marches d', 30.  
     — le Roy de, 53, 221,  
     222.  
 Scrope, *v.* Lescrop.  
 Scryner, William, 48.  
 Scudamours, Monf Johan, 196.  
 Seymour, le sire de, 56, 99.  
 Seyntemont, (*St. Amand*), le sire  
 de, 99.  
 Shaft, Jacobus, 365.  
 Shelton, Monf Rauf, 86.  
 Shene, abbatissa de, 313.  
 Shiryngton, 250.  
 Skipwith, Thomas, tricopler de  
 Rodes, 358.  
 Skydmor, John, chivaler, 320,  
 321.  
 Snoudōn, le chief forester de, 65.  
 Som̃s ou Som̃set, le cont de, 37,  
 83, 85, 98, 112, 113.  
 — le viscounte de, 54.  
 Soper, William, 159, 267.  
 Sotehiff, Monf Gerard de, 86.  
 Southampton, *v.* Suthampton.  
 Spinula, Raphael de, 270, 271.  
 Sprong, Gerard, 339.  
 Sprot, Thomas, parsoñ ecclie de  
 Burwelle, 280.  
 Stafford, le cont de, 56, 216.  
 — Monf U'frey, 73.  
 — Humffus, senior, miles,  
 75.  
 — John, esquier du countee  
 de Derby, 171.  
 — Maḡr Joh̃es, custos pri-  
 vati sigilli, 287, 315.  
 — comitissa de, 216, 289,  
 294, 298.  
 — Morice, 48.  
 — le viscounte de, 54.  
 Standissh, Hugh de, ch̃tr, 342.

Stanford ou Staunford, Th̃, 307,  
 308.  
 Stanley, S<sup>r</sup> John, 341.  
 — Monf John, lieutenant  
 d'Irland, 130.  
 — Monf John, sen<sup>al</sup>, 99.  
 Stapiltoñ, Monf Miles de, 86.  
 Stokes, Maḡr Joh̃es, 204.  
 — Maistre John, doctour es  
 loys, 205.  
 Stourmy, *v.* Sturmy.  
 Stourtoñ, William, 87.  
 Straunge, Thomas, 179, 335. *v.*  
 Lestrangle.  
 Strother, John del, 186, 187.  
 Stucle, Johan, 74, 76.  
 Sturmy, Sturmyn, ou Stourmy,  
 le sire de, 73.  
 — Monf William, 75, 87,  
 99, 241. *v.* Esturmy.  
 Suff, le comte de, 7, 85, 156.  
 Suthampton, le viscont de, 79.  
 Swynbourne, Monf Thomas, 16,  
 30, 122.  
 Syglem, Monf Roger, 60.  
 Symond, Gilbertus, 334.

## T.

Taillemont, Joh̃es, 204.  
 Taillour, f Adam, pson de May-  
 nouth, 47, 48.  
 Talbois, Monf Wautier, 86.  
 Talbot, le sire de, 139.  
 Tanner, John, pson de Newcastle,  
 47, 48.  
 Teye, Robt, 86.  
 Thirlewynd, 333, 336.  
 Thomas filz du Roy, *v.* Clarence.  
 Thorley, Nichus, armiger, 303.  
 — Robtus, 9.  
 — Robert, tresourer de Ca-  
 leys, 36, 40.  
 Thorntōn, labbe de, 89.  
 Tiptoft, Monf John, 60, 204, 232.  
 — Monf Payn, 74, 76, 87.  
 Tibbay, T., 265, 266.

Tiler, *v.* Tyler.  
 Tindale, *v.* Tyndale.  
 Tiryngham, Johan, 88.  
 Towe, John, 110.  
 Tresorer de Caley, 36, 39, 168,  
 210, 212, 214, 217, 317,  
 332. *v.* Bokeland, &  
 Thorley.  
 ——— d'Engleterre, le, 7, 10,  
 16, 31, 35, 36, 38, 39,  
 52, 83, 101, 114, 131,  
 169, 170, 171, 182, 184,  
 185, 198, 208, 209, 213,  
 214, 220, 227, 229, 233,  
 281, 287, 298, 300, 303,  
 307, 324. *v.* Kynwol-  
 mersh.  
 ——— del houstelt, 168, 184,  
 185, 326. *v.* Rothenale.  
 Troutebek ou Troutbek, Wiffms,  
 315.  
 ——— Camar Cestr, 291, 335.  
 Trussett, Monf Johan, 88.  
 Twiford ou Twyford, Robt, 89,  
 165.  
 Tyler, Thomas, de Waltham, 334.  
 Tyndale, John, 74, 88.

## U.

Ulnester, les foiaux lieges de, 49.  
 Umfravill, Monf Robert, nad-  
 gairs lieutenant del admi-  
 ral vers le North, 16.  
 ——— capitain de Rokesburgh,  
 35, 38, 127, 134, 161,  
 162, 178.  
 Ursinis, comes Bertholdus de, 236.

## V.

Vale, Thomas, 48.  
 Vanbrunburgh, Gisbrightus,  
 sculptor infra Turrim  
 London, 324.  
 Van Clucx, Hartonk, 11.  
 Vendosme, Monf Louys counte  
 de, 342.

Venetiens, la compagnie des, en  
 Londres, 32, 114, 165, 166.  
 Vieuille, Jaket de, 204.  
 Vivianus, legate apostoit a Dyve-  
 lyn, 51.  
 Vyctor, John, 342.

## W.

Wagheñ, Johan de, de Beverlee,  
 26, 27, 28.  
 Waldegrave, Monf Rič, 86.  
 Walden, ——— confessor, 331.  
 Walderne, ——— 169.  
 ——— William, 270.  
 Wales.  
 ——— *Gales ou Wallia*, le Prince  
 de, 4, 6, 14, 19, 20, 21,  
 34, 35, 37, 39, 42, 61, 85.  
 Walsham, Rauf, de Londres,  
 taillour, 181.  
 Waltham, l'abbe de, 89, 156.  
 Ware, *v.* De la Ware.  
 Warin, Wiffus, 334, *v.* Fitz  
 Warin.  
 Warř ou Warrewyk, comitissa  
 de, 287, 289, 295, 296.  
 ——— le conte de, 7, 56, 98,  
 147, 169, 195, 204, 209,  
 212, 214, 217.  
 ——— Richard conte de, capi-  
 tain de Caley, 211, 221.  
 ——— le viscount de, 54.  
 Wasaers, Herlyn de, 204.  
 Water, Johan, clerc, 240.  
 Watertoñ, Monf Hue, 99.  
 ——— Johan de, 62, 279, 280.  
 ——— Richard, 279, 280.  
 ——— Robert, 99, 269, 332.  
 Wauton, Janyn de, 87.  
 Welby, Richard, de Multon, 149.  
 Welt, le sire de, 99.  
 Wellesley, Richard, 48.  
 Wēme, le baroñ de, 99.  
 Werkworth, le conestable du  
 chastel de, 161.  
 West, Thomas, chr, 73, 75, 87, 99.  
 Westmonster, labbe de, 7, 89, 110.

West, Westm̃t, ou Westmerland,  
le comte de, 7, 13, 15, 56,  
98, 156, 157, 162, 189,  
221.

—— gardein de la west-  
marche vers Escoce, 126.

Whitley, Thomas, coronator in  
coñ Northumb̃r, 308, 309.

Whityngtoñ, Richard, 107, 114,  
169.

Wilcotes, Willicotes, ou Wylcotes,  
J., armiger, 239.

—— Johes, receptor Cornub̃,  
291.

—— leisne, 99.

—— le puisne, 99.

—— William, 87.

Willard, Miquiel, 347.

William, Johan, de Dertemuth,  
198.

Willoughby.

*Wilughby, Wyllughby, ou Wy-  
lughby*, le sire de, 7, 56,  
85, 156, 331.

Wiltes, le viscont de, 54, 79.

Winchcomb, v. Wynchecombe.

Winchester.

*Wyñc ou Wyncest̃r*, levesque  
de, 7, 103, 145, 154,  
156, 157, 167, 169, 182,  
184, 185, 208, 209, 214,  
217, 233, 234, 235, 236,  
293.

—— Henricus, ep̃us, 286,  
288, 297, 298, 299, 300,  
303, 315.

—— cives de, 32.

Wircest̃r, v. Worcester.

Wirmynghurst enSussex, le priour  
de la priorie de, 337.

Witherington.

*Wodryngton, Wydryngton,  
Wytherington, ou Wy-  
thryngton*, Monf Johan,  
161, 162, 163.

Withornwick, v. Wythornwyk.

Wodehouse, J., 248.

Wodryngton, v. Witherington.

Wolfe, James, 48.

—— Thomas, 48.

Worcester.

*Wircestre ou Wygor̃n*, le  
conte de, 52, 91.

—— levesque de, 31, 85,  
98, 103, 156, 286, 293,  
300, 315.

—— le viscont de, 54.

Wroth, Monf John, 86.

Wydryngton, v. Witherington.

Wyght, le conestable del Isle de,  
362.

Wylbecottes, Wiltam, 302.

Wylcotes, v. Wilcotes.

Wyllughby, v. Willoughby.

Wyltes, v. Wiltes.

Wynart, Wiffs, 335.

Wyncestre, v. Winchester.

Wynchecombe, labbe de, 7, 32.

Wyse, Johan, du contee de  
Pemb̃r, 149.

Wyssenden, Thomas, 211.

Wythornwyk, Willyam, 279, 280.

## Y.

York.

*Everwyk*, le clergie de pro-  
vince de, 10.

—— le duc de, 7, 85, 98.

—— Edward duc de, 142,  
144.

—— lercevesque d', 7, 31,  
36, 38, 156.

—— les gens du contee  
d', 126, 132.

—— Richard d', 70, 98.

Yonge, Wifffus, 281.

Yver, Monf Rauf de, 188.

## Z.

Zelland, Aubt comte de, 26.

Zouche, le sire la, 85, 156.

## INDEX LOCORUM.

---

### A.

**ABCHESTERLAW**E, 41.  
**Abristwyth**, le siege del chastell  
 d', 339, 341.  
**Agencourt**, la bataille de, 226,  
 229.  
**Alesaunders toune**, manerium de,  
 294.  
**Alnewyk**, 53.  
**Anglia**, v. *England*.  
**Anglesey**, le contee d', 66.  
**Anglesme**, 355.  
**Appeldry**, 348.  
**Aquitani**, ducatus, 8.  
**Aytonkirk**, 41.

### B.

**Balaghz en Gales**, 35, 146.  
**Balyngnam** ou **Bauelingham**,  
 castrum de, 177, 363.  
**Baslake**, le seignurie de, 215, 216.  
**Beaumarreys**, le chastell de, 68,  
 90, 238, 319.  
**Beauregart**, le manoir de, 13.  
**Bed**, 74, 76, 88.  
**Bedmynster**, manerium de, 295.  
**Beghame**, monasterium de, 283.  
**Berewik** ou **Berwyk**, le chastel et  
 ville de, 15, 17, 30, 35,  
 37, 38, 39, 80, 92, 93,  
 126, 128, 136, 137, 143,  
 145, 147, 161, 162, 163,  
 189, 213.

**Berk**, 74, 76, 89.  
**Bion**, (*Bayonne*), la citee de,  
 266.  
**Blakheth**, 195.  
**Blithe**, 54.  
**Bossalt**, lesglise de, en le dioc'  
*Deverwyk*, 113.  
**Bourdeux** ou **Burdeux**, la cite de,  
 81, 111, 112, 206, 263,  
 264, 341.  
**Bradwardin** in com̃ *Hereford*,  
 321.  
**Brekennok** ou **Brekhnok**, 68,  
 90.  
 ——— dominium de, 298.  
**Bretaigne**, 107.  
**Bristol**, *Bristow*, *Bristut*, ou  
*Bristuyt*, la ville de, 83,  
 248, 266, 308, 309.  
 ——— le porte de, 275.  
**Bromfeld**, dominium de, 297.  
**Bruges**, la ville de, 28, 234, 253,  
 254, 349, 361.  
**Bu**k, le contee de, 74, 76, 88.

### C.

**Caermarthen**.  
*Kermerdyn*, le contee de, 91.  
**Caernarvan**, le chastell et ville  
 de, 64, 65, 68, 84, 90,  
 335.  
 ——— le contee de, 231.  
 ——— leschequer du, 319.



Calais, Cales, ou Caley, le chastell, ville, et marches de, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 36, 37, 39, 40, 58, 96, 107, 108, 115, 116, 122, 147, 148, 158, 168, 171, 173, 174, 193, 195, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214, 217, 218, 221, 223, 226, 229, 230, 235, 245, 250, 290, 310, 313, 314, 317, 332, 337, 344, 347, 352, 361, 363, 364, 365, 366.

Camarssat, un houstiel appelle, ps de Bourdeaux, 111.

Cambrense, le lyve de, 51, 52.

Cambridge.

*Cantebr̃ ou Cantebruḡ*, le college de Saint Michel en l'universitee de, 210.

—— le contee de, 74, 76, 87.

Cantirbirs, (*Canterbury*), la citee de, 32.

Cardigan ou Cardygan, le chastell de, 68, 84, 91, 341.

—— le contee de, 91, 304.

Carlisle.

*Cardoiſt ou Kardoist*, le chastel et ville de, 15, 17, 188, 189, 338.

Casselt, 51.

Castille, 207.

Cathirlagh, le contee de, 48.

Cawode, 360.

Chester.

*Cestre*, la barge de, 199.

—— le contee de, 42, 166.

Cheyneston, manerium de, 321.

Chichester.

*Cicestre*, leveschee de, 207, 208.

Chirk, castrum de, 335.

Coket, 126.

Conway.

*Conewaye, Conewey, ou Connewey*, les chastell et ville de, 64, 65, 68, 90, 318, 335.

Corbelt, 279.

Cornet, le chastel de, en lisle de Guernsey, 106, 107.

Cornewaille ou Cornub, 73, 75, 172, 261, 291.

Crukkith, le chastell de, 64, 65, 84.

## D.

Dacia, 201.

Daliley, le manoir de, 118.

Dancastre, 360.

Danglesey, v. Anglesey.

Darnale, manerium de, 294.

De la Hay, v. Hay.

De la Pole, v. Pole.

Denbigh.

*Dienbiegh*, le chastell de, 66, 69, 90.

Dengleterre, v. England.

Depford, 194, 195.

Derby, le contee de, 88, 126, 132.

Derteford, 194.

Descoce, v. Scotland.

Deverwik, v. York.

Devoñ, 73, 75.

Dirlande, v. Ireland.

Dirnyon, le comote de, 62.

Dodyngtoñ, in coñ Dorſ, 73, 75.

Doncaster, v. Dancaster.

Dorstoñ, in coñ Hereford, 321.

Dovor̃, 152, 194, 195, 284, 299, 333.

Dublin.

*Dypelyn*, 51.

—— le contee de, 44.

## E.

Eboſ, v. York.

Eggebastoñ, manerium de, in coñ War̃, 333.

Eglyntoñ, in coñ Hereford, 321

## England.

*Angleterre, Anglia, Engle-*  
*terre*, 68, 115, 116, 117,  
 144, 148, 150, 157, 165,  
 181, 209, 211, 215, 225,  
 226, 229, 232, 233, 234,  
 241, 242, 256, 270, 281,  
 282, 289, 303, 305, 306,  
 326, 355, 361.

—— maneria Regis infra,  
 11.

—— les marches d', 52,  
 60.

—— moneta, 327.

—— les portz du roialme  
 d', 39, 51, 217, 218, 314.

—— reventiones regni de,  
 312, 313.

Escoce, v. Scotland.

Essex, le contee de, 74, 75, 86,  
 89.

Everwyk, v. York.

## F.

Fast castell, 94.

Feltham, le hamet de, 110.

Flandria ou Flandres, 3, 5, 6,  
 101, 152, 187, 191, 192,  
 193, 201, 232, 233, 250,  
 251, 252, 254, 255, 284,  
 349, 353, 354.

Flete, la gaole de, 303.

Flynt, le chastell de, 67, 69, 90,  
 335.

Fowey, portus de, 295.

Franç ou France, 17, 129, 150,  
 215, 228, 233, 275, 286,  
 350.

—— moneta, 327.

Frome Braunche ou Frome Va-  
 leys, la seigneurie ou ma-  
 noir de, 4.

Frounsak, castrum de, 8, 16, 18,  
 122, 133, 313.

Furnes, 284.

## G.

Gales, v. Wales.

Galwey, la ville de, 71.

Gand (*Ghent*), 28, 253, 254,  
 347, 348, 349.

Garderoba Regis, 314, 315, 328.

—— Regine, 314, 315.

Gascoigne, 52.

Genoa.

*Gene, Jene, Jeon*, 234, 236,  
 255, 256, 257, 258, 270.

Ghent, v. Gand.

Gippewiz, (*Ipswich*), la ville de,  
 230.

Gisors, la ville de, 263.

Glomorgan, le contee de, 144,  
 309.

Gloucestr, le contee de, 73.

Glyndourdy, 61.

Grane, 47, 48.

Grove, manerium de la, in com  
 Hereford, 321.

Guernesey, lisle de, 106.

Guienne ou Guyene, 9, 28, 57,  
 58, 108, 111, 120, 128,  
 153, 157, 263, 265, 268,  
 352, 355.

Guisnes ou Guysnes, le chastel  
 de, 175, 363.

—— le counte de, 365.

—— la ville de, 147.

## H.

Hames, castrum de, 174.

Hamp, le contee de, 73.

Harfieu ou Hareffieu, la ville de,  
 184, 185, 196, 197, 201,  
 213, 223, 225, 226, 229,  
 275, 320, 327.

—— viagium de, 204.

Harlaech.

*Hardelagh, Hardelaugh,*  
*Hardlagh*, le chastel de,  
63, 64, 84, 335.

—— la siege de, 139,  
339, 341.

Haverford, 68, 91.

Hawardyn, le chastel et seignurie  
de, 315.

Hay, dominium de la, 298.

Haye, 68.

Hereford, civitas de, 70, 281.

Hertford, le contee de, 74, 75,  
86.

Hibernia, v. Ireland.

Holdernes, dominium de, 334.

Holland, 76, 132, 201, 241, 242,  
295, 343.

Hospitium Regis, 314, 315.

—— Regine, 314, 315.

Hult, 58.

Hunt, le contee de, 74, 76, 87.

## I.

Ipres, 28, 253, 254, 349.

Ipswich, v. Gippewiz.

Ireland, la terre d', 8, 15, 49, 51,  
52, 57, 58, 71, 108, 122,  
130, 179, 200, 219, 220,  
301, 313, 323.

Itaile, 257, 259, 260.

## J.

Jene, v. Genoa.

## K.

Kardoilt, v. Carlisle.

Kedwelly, 68.

Kelyngworth, castrum de, 335.

Kenyngton, le manoir de, 110,  
129.

Kent, le contee de, 74, 75, 87,  
88.

Kermerdyn, v. Caermarthen.

Kesteven, 76.

Keventhes, 68.

Kyldare, le contee de, 44, 48.

Kylmaynan, 72.

Kymmere, 35, 146.

## L.

Lambhith, 26.

Lampadern, le chastel de, 63,  
84.

Lancastre, le contee de, 94, 126,  
132.

—— la duchee de, 146, 149,  
289, 294, 298.

Lesparre, castrum de, 261.

Lesparrois, dominium de, 261.

Leycestria, 6.

—— le contee de, 88.

Liliot Cross, v. Lyliot Crosse.

Lincoln ou Nicole, le contee de,  
75, 76, 86, 89, 95, 126,  
132.

Lindese, v. Lyndesey.

Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,  
la citee de, 32, 52, 54,  
56, 58, 71, 100, 102, 125,  
155, 168, 192, 210, 257,  
260, 278, 289, 343, 362.

—— abba nova juxta Turrim,  
246.

—— les Freres Precheours de,  
145, 154, 165.

—— le houstel du tresorer  
d'Engleterre a, 78.

—— portus, 203.

—— terre et teñ in, 336.

—— la Tour de, 143, 153, 169,  
208, 209, 214, 217, 220,  
227, 229, 275, 297, 301,  
303, 311, 317, 332, 333.

—— cambium infra Turrim,  
172.

—— forinç escambiū extra  
Turrim, 172.

Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,  
officium assaiatoř monete  
infra Turrim, 324.

—— officium camporis auri et  
argenti infra civitatē, 316,  
324.

—— officium mađri cunagii in-  
fra Turrim, 318, 321.

—— officium sculptoř infra  
Turrim, 324.

—— l'office de gardein del ar-  
terie en le Tour de, 342.

—— leones Regis in Turri,  
314.

Lourde, the castel of, 355.

Loueth ou Louth, le contee de,  
44, 49, 50.

Luyzynyan, the castel of, 355.

Lyliot Crosse, 14.

Lyndesey, 76.

## M.

Mante, la ville de, 265, 266,  
268.

Mare, la forest de la, 319.

Meath, v. Miđ.

Meaux vel Mewes, mercatus de,  
335.

Melun, v. Myllon.

M'ionyth, le contee de, 62, 231.

Merķ, castř de, 176.

Merton, 38.

Mid ou Mith, (*Meath*), le contee  
de, 44, 50.

Midd, le contee de, 74, 75, 87,  
89, 110.

Monester, (*Munster*), 49.

Mongomy, 68.

Moronslawe, 41.

Mortelake, 232.

Munster, v. Monester.

Myllon, (*Melun*), 279.

## N.

Neth, 68.

Netherbotecote, manerium de, in  
comē Heref, 321.

Neuport, 68.

—— la seignurie de, en Gales,  
215.

Newcastle, v. Novel Chastel.

Newenham Brigge, 366.

Nicole, v. Lincoln.

Niord, þe castel of, 355.

Norff, le contee de, 74, 145,  
247.

Norgales, v. Wales.

Normandie, 255, 279, 350, 351,  
352, 353, 356, 357.

Northt, le contee de, 74, 87.

Northūbř, 53, 104.

Nortyngham, castrum de, 335.

Norwegia, 201.

Norwich ou Norwiz, la citee de,  
32, 248.

Notř ou Notyngham, le contee  
de, 87, 95, 126, 132,  
270.

Novel Chastel sur Tyne, 94,  
160, 186, 189, 190.

## O.

Odeam, (*Odiham*), le chastel de,  
302.

Oghtryn, 46.

Orfordnesse, 145.

Overbotecote, manerium de, in  
comē Heref, 321.

Oxoñ, le contee de, 74, 76, 87,  
89.

Oye, the lordship of, 176, 365.

—— le chastell d', 345.

## P.

Paris, 278, 279, 352, 353.  
 Peek, la wapentak de la, 171.  
 Penkelly, baronia de, 294.  
 Pevensey Raþ, castrum de, 332.  
 Picardie, les marches de, 344.  
 Plymmouth, 81, 145, 220, 234, 266.  
 Poitiers, þe castel of, 355.  
 Poitou, 352.  
 Pole, le chaustell de la, 71.  
 Ponfreyt, castrum de, 332.  
 Portbury, manerium de, 295.  
 Portesmouth, nova turris apud, 314.  
 Portugalia, 200.  
 Powntoys, 278.  
 Puce, un nief de, 220.  
 Prucia, 11, 201.

## R.

Raby, le chastell de, 221, 222.  
 Rethire, manerium de, in coñ Heref, 321.  
 Rethirhithe, 24.  
 Roan, 244, 326, 327.  
 Rochell, 355.  
 Rochester, v. Roucestre.  
 Rokesburgh, le chastell de, 8, 15, 17, 35, 126, 127, 133, 135.  
 — les murs de, 92.  
 Rome, la court de, 181.  
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 65, 67, 68, 90, 335.  
 Rotherhithe, v. Retherhithe.  
 Roucestre, (*Rochester*), 194, 195.  
 Rutland, le contee de, 74, 76.  
 Rysbank, turris de, 177.

## S.

Sagherñ, une mansion de Oweyn Glyndourdy, 61.  
 Sancto Sebastiano, portus de, in regno Castelle, 25.  
 Sandegate, castř de, 175.  
 Sandewiz, la gaole de, 152.  
 Scardeburgh, la ville de, 292.  
 Scotland.  
   *Scocia ou Escoce*, 41, 127, 147.  
   — l'estmarche, 8, 13, 15, 17, 30, 42, 91, 96, 108, 125, 134, 136, 142, 143, 158, 165, 178, 213.  
   — le westmarche, 8, 13, 15, 17, 30, 42, 96, 108, 125, 126, 134, 158, 178.  
 Saloþ, le contee de, 77. v. Shrouesbury.  
 Sheles, en leveschee de Duresme, 186.  
 Shotewyk Parke, 319.  
 Shrouesbury, 63, 78.  
 Snoudoñ, 65.  
 Somers, le contee de, 73, 75, 89.  
 Southam, manerium de, in coñ Glouc, 294.  
 Spaigne, 239.  
 Stapletoñ, 360.  
 Stratfleure, 146.  
 Suff, le contee de, 74, 76, 86, 89, 273.  
 Surř, le contee de, 73, 75, 87.  
 Sussex, le contee de, 73, 75, 87, 89.  
 Suth ou Southamptonoñ, le contee de, 75, 87, 89.  
 — le port de, 33, 229, 230, 231, 240.  
 Suthgales, v. Wales.  
 Suthwerk, 194, 195.  
 Sutton, 127.  
 — la seignurie de, 215.

Swecia, 201.  
 Swyneshede, 59.  
 Syon joust Shene, 360.

## T.

Tevidale, (*Teviotdale*), en Escoce,  
 127.  
 Tichefeld, 233.  
 Tristeldermot, 48.  
 Twede, lewe de, 92, 126, 191.  
 Tuttebury, l'honur de, 171.

## U.

Ulnester, 49.  
 Usk, 68

## V.

Vale, la priourie de, 107.  
 Vernon, 249, 250, 254.

## W.

Wales.  
*Gales, Norgales, Suthgales,*  
*Wallia*, 14, 18, 38, 62,  
 63, 66, 67, 68, 83, 84,  
 91, 102, 106, 108, 144,  
 146, 172, 179, 180, 207,  
 238, 304, 318, 319.  
 Warī, le contee de, 87.  
 Wastōñ, les terres de, 47.

Werkworth, le chastel de, 104,  
 160, 161, 162.

Westhide, manerium de, in coñ  
 Heref, 321.

Westminster.

*Westm̃, Westminster, West-*  
*monstier, Westmonaste-*  
*rium*, 5, 73, 109, 135, 142,  
 144, 155, 159, 162, 164,  
 171, 181, 185, 187, 212,  
 239, 243, 246, 261, 262,  
 282, 283, 286, 288, 293,  
 298, 300, 303, 311, 329,  
 331, 332, 333, 335, 342,  
 349.

Wicklow, v. Wykenlow.

Wight, lisle de, 145, 362.

Wiltes, le contee de, 75, 87, 89.

Winchelsea, v. Wynkelsee.

Wircestre, la ville de, 56, 79.

Wittele, le manoir de, in coñ  
 Suff, 305.

Wodebury, manerium de, 321.

Worcester, v. Wircester.

Wottoñ, 287.

Wykenlow, le chastell de, 47.

Wynkelsee, 348.

## Y.

Yale, dominium de, 297.

York.

*Eboz, Everwyk*, le contee de,  
 94, 126, 132, 206.

— le province de, 10.

END OF VOL. II.









• • • • •

... ..

• • •